THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY OF INDIA

PART -I

Second Revised English Edition



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY
NEW DELHI

The first edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India (AFI) was published in the year 1978. This was a unique attempt of its nature wherein the scattered information on various formulations in classical Ayurvedic books was compiled in such a way to make it suitable to develop pharmacopoeial standards and also to meet the requirements of Drugs and Cosmetics Act. During these 24 years, there has been significant increase in the information on Ayurvedic drugs, identification of constituents of the drugs, parts used, method of preparation and standardization of the products. At the same time new problems have also emerged in this sector. For example, the non-availability of some of the constituent drugs especially the roots and barks of various plants/trees; increase in the demand of Ayurvedic drugs leading to substitution/adulteration, imposition of new laws to protect environment as well as various plant species and the problems experienced by the pharmaceutical industry to prepare these formulations according to the classical descriptions mentioned in the first edition.

The second edition of AFI has the following specific features:

(i) List of single drugs of animal, mineral and plant origin has been prepared on the basis of the names appeared in the formulations. Their official names and English equivalents are given for easy identification.

(ii) List of plant drugs has been edited as per botanical names of the plants appearing in the formulations for the convenience of the users, pharmacy experts and for the people who are not very much familiar with Ayurvedic terminology.

(iii) List of Ayurvedic terms of therapeutic indications and their appropriate English equivalents has also been included in this edition.

(iv) The therapeutic indications for the various formulations have also been indicated as mentioned in the original book of reference.

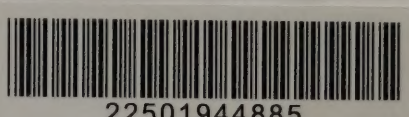
(v) The original *Shlokas* of reference from where the formulation has been derived have also been included with the formulations for ready reference.

(vi) Keeping in mind the non-availability of roots and barks and regulating laws of the country, alternative parts of the plants have been indicated for the various formulations.

With the abovesaid additions, the second revised edition of AFI has become more informative, user-friendly and of international standard for the global users. Now Ayurvedic experts and other scientists can also make use of this book.

Price : Rs 500/-

ISBN 81-901151-4-6



The Ayurvedic Formulary of India

PART - I

SECOND EDITION



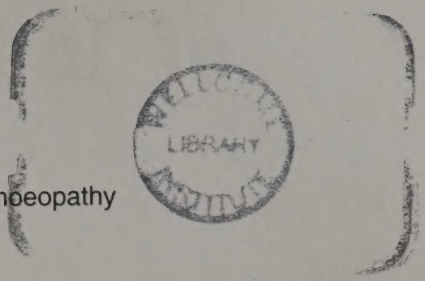
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE

DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE AND HOMOEOPATHY

P.B. Sanskrit 2231

© 2003, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Government of India
Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy



Price : Inland — Rs. 500
Foreign — US $ 100

ISBN 81-901151-4-6

Printed by : NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION RESOURCES, CSIR
Dr. K.S. Krishnan Marg, New Delhi – 1100012

On behalf of : GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY

Published by : THE CONTROLLER OF PUBLICATIONS
CIVIL LINES, DELHI - 110054

सत्यमेव जयते

श्रीमती मालती एस. सिन्हा
Smt. Malti S. Sinha
SECRETARY
Tel. : 011-3715564
Fax. : 011-3327660
E-Mail: sec-ismh@hub.nic.in



MEDICINAL PLANTS
FOR HEALTHY
LIVING

सचिव भारत सरकार
स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय
भारतीय चिकित्सा पद्धति एवं होमियोपैथिक विभाग
रेड क्रोस भवन, नई दिल्ली-110001
SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
DEPTT. OF ISM & HOMOEOPATHY
RED CROSS BUILDING, NEW DELHI - 110001

FOREWORD

Ayurvedic Formulary of India (AFI), Part I comprises of 444 classical formulations of Ayurveda, which are the most commonly manufactured and used in the clinical practice of Ayurveda. Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part I, First Edition was published in the year 1978 and was the first official document of its kind on Ayurvedic medicines. This document brought uniformity amongst the manufacturers to follow the same formula of ingredients in the same proportion. Subsequently, Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part I was included in the First Schedule of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act,1940 to give it a legal status.

The need to bring out the Second Edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part I was felt, as there were a lot of developments in the last 24 years after the document was used by the manufacturers. The Second Edition is an improved document, wherein the original *Shlokas* have been given alongwith the formulations for which English translation is carried out. The ambiguities in various parts of the plants used in the drugs which the users came across, have been clarified. The authentic botanical names of the drugs, permissible parts used in lieu of the non-available parts, approximate English names of the Ayurvedic terms etc. are some of the additions made in the Second Edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India. All these features have made this document more user friendly not only for the Ayurvedic doctors but also for the scholars of other specialities.

This book has been prepared under the constant expert guidance of the Members of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee by the technical staff of the Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy associated with the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia work. Translation work and addition of Sanskrit references along with the English equivalents etc. required a lot of hard work and time of the experts which deserves appreciation. I hope that the Second Edition will not only be useful to the Ayurvedic doctors in India but also to experts in foreign countries where the interest of Ayurveda is growing.

I forward this book with great pleasure and appreciation.

(MALTI S. SINHA)

CONTENTS

	Page
FOREWORD	iii
LEGAL NOTICE	ix
GENERAL NOTICES	xiii-xiv
TRANSLITERATION SYMBOLS	xvii
ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS	xxi
PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION	xxiii
PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION	xxv-xxvi
INTRODUCTION	xxix-xlvi
FORMULARY - COMPOUND FORMULATIONS	xlvii
1. ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA	1-23
2. ARKA	27-28
3. AVALEHA AND PĀKA	31-48
4. KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	51-62
5. GUGGULU	65-71
6. GHṚTA	75-100
7. CŪRṆA	103-119
8. TAILA	123-156
9. DRĀVAKA	159-159
10. LAVAṆA KṢĀRA	163-167
11. LEPA	171-175
12. VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ	179-196
13. VARTTI–NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA	199-202
14. SATTVA	205
15. KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA	209-213
16. PARPAṬĪ	217-219
17. PIṢṬI	223-224
18. BHASMA	227-248
19. MAṆḌŪRA	251-252
20. RASAYOGA	255-279
21. LAUHA	283-287

FORMULARY – SINGLE DRUGS

	PAGE
1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN . .	293-295
2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN . .	299-303
3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN . .	
(a) AS PER NAMES APPEARING IN FORMULATIONS .	307-330
(b) AS PER BOTANICAL NAME . .	331-339

APPENDICES

1. PARIBHĀṢA (GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS) . .	345-355
2. ŚODHANA (PROCESS OF DETOXICATION) . .	359-375
3. THERAPEUTIC INDICES	
(A) FORMULA WISE . . .	381-399
(B) DISEASE WISE	403-458
4. LIST OF DISEASES/TECHNICAL TERMS AND THEIR APPROXIMATE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS . . .	461-480
5. METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF CLASSICAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	483
6. BIBLIOGRAPHY	487-488

LEGAL NOTICE

LEGAL NOTICE

In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of the monographs of compound formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those wherever they are applicable.

2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.

3. In general, the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act (1940), Chapter IVA as are applicable to Ayurvedic Drugs and the Rules framed thereunder should be consulted.

4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the Pharmacopoeial List of Single Drugs included as an Appendix to the Ayurvedic Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacture of medicines included in this Formulary, it should be ensured that the Vaidya - in - charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.

5. Use of substitute drugs (pratinidhi dravyas), wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Ayurvedic classics and practice. It must, however, be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the texts or included in the Formulary are used.

6. Formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Ayurvedic Classics. The Ayurvedic Formulary has, however, included the most commonly accepted Formulae for the medical preperations included therein. It does not however preclude the Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should the medicines be prepared according to the reference mentioned in the formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

GENERAL NOTICES

GENERAL NOTICES

Title : The title of this book, including supplements thereto, is the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, The word 'Formulary' wherever it occurs in the text, refers to the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

Names of Drugs, Preparations and other Substances

Synonyms : While it is advisable that the Sanskrit titles and names should be employed in prescription, the more important or frequently used alternative names are given as synonyms. These synonyms are also titles, and substances or preparations so designated for use in medicine, have the same significance as the main titles.

Official : All names of drugs, formulations and processes mentioned in the Formulary will be deemed to be Śāstrīya and would be synonymous with the word "Official"and applies to any statement included in the General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

Methods of Preparation : The General Method of Preparation has been given immediately preceding the individual Groups of Formulations. When there is a statement in the body of a monograph of the formulation that a substance will have to be prepared by a certain method, it indicates that the general method is modified to that extent. In some cases there are more than one method of preparation and new methods are constantly being evolved. What is intended is that, irrespective of the method of preparation, the resulting substances must comply with Formulary requirements.

Doses : Doses mentioned in the Formulary are intended merely for general guidance and represent, unless otherwise stated, the average range of quantities per dose which are generally regarded as suitable for adults when administered orally. It is not to be regarded as binding upon the prescribers. The doses may in many cases be repeated three to four times in 24 hours. The medical practitioner will exercise his own judgement and act on his own responsibility in respect of the amout of any therapeutic agent he may prescribe or administer or the frequency of its administration. When, however an unusually large dose appears to have been prescribed, it shall be the duty of the pharmacist or dispenser to satify himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If it is necessary to administer a drug by a route other than oral, single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical Ayurvedic System of weights and measures and their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and Ayurvedic Systems set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

Weights and Measures : In the Formulary only the metric system of weights and measures is indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples or fractions of millilitre.

The term 'ml' is used as short designation for the millilitre.

When the term 'drop' is used, the measurement is to be made by means of a tube which delivers 1 gramme of distilled water at 15° C, in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25° C., and all measurements involved in the analytical operations of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

Crude Drugs : Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from insects and other foreign matter, and from animal excreta, and to show no abnormal odour, colour, sliminess, mould or other evidence of deterioration.

Storage The container and its closure must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength, quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable, the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below Formulary requirements. A well closed container must protect the contents from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale. A tightly-closed container must protect the contents from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance and from effloresence, deliquescence, or evaporation under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale, and shall be capable of tight reclosure. Where a tightly-closed container is specified, it may be replaced by hermetically - closed container. A hermetically closed container for a single dose of that substance must be impervious to air or any other gas under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale.

INDO - ROMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF DEVANĀGARI ALPHABETS

INDO - ROMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF DEVANĀGARI ALPHABETS

अ	–	a	ठ	–	ṭha
आ	–	ā	ड	–	ḍa
इ	–	i	ढ	–	ḍha
ई	–	ī	ण	–	ṇa
उ	–	u	त	–	ta
ऊ	–	ū	थ	–	tha
ऋ	–	ṛ	द	–	da
ए	–	e	ध	–	dha
ऐ	–	ai	न	–	na
ओ	–	o	प	–	pa
औ	–	au	फ	–	pha
ं	–	ṁ	ब	–	ba
ः	–	ḥ	भ	–	bha
क	–	ka	म	–	ma
ख	–	kha	य	–	ya
ग	–	ga	र	–	ra
घ	–	gha	ल	–	la
ङ	–	ṅa	व	–	va
च	–	ca	श	–	śa
छ	–	cha	स	–	sa
ज	–	ja	ष	–	ṣa
झ	–	jha	ह	–	ha
ञ	–	ña	क्ष	–	kṣa
ट	–	ṭa	ज्ञ	–	jñ

ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS

ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS

1.	Arial Roots	A.R.
2.	Androecium	Adr.
3.	Aril	Ar.
4.	Bulb	Bl.
5.	Dry Fruit	Dr. Fr.
6.	Dry Seed	Dr. Sd.
7.	Endosperm (Bīja Majjā)	Enm.
8.	Exudate	Exd.
9.	Flower	Fl.
10.	Fruit	Fr.
11.	Fruit Exudate	Fr. Exd.
12.	Fruit Rind	Fr. R.
13.	Gall	Gl.
14.	Glands & Hair on Fruit	G.H.F.
15.	Heart Wood	Ht. Wd.
16.	Inflorescence	Ifl.
17.	Kernel	Kr.
18.	Leaf	Lf.
19	Leaf Bud	Lf. Bud
20.	Leaf Pulp	Lf. P.
21.	Leaf Raches	L.R.
22.	Latex	L.
23.	Oil	Ol.
24.	Pericarp	P
25.	Plant (Whole)	Pl.
26.	Rhizome	Rz.
27.	Root	Rt.
28.	Root Bark	Rt. Bk.
29.	Root Tuber	Rt. Tr.
30.	Seed	Sd.
31.	Silicacious Concretion	S.C.
32.	Stamens	Stmn.
33.	Stem	St.
34.	Stem Bark	St. Bk.
35.	Stem Extract	St. Ext.
36.	Stem Tuber	St. Tr.
37.	Style & Stigma	Stl./Stg.
38.	Sublimated Extract	Sub. Ext.
39.	Substitute Root	Sub. Rt.
40.	Substitute Root Tuber	Sub Rt. Tr.
41.	Unripe Fruit Pulp	U.F.P.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

1. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee is glad to present the First Part of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, which was one of the functions assigned to it. Every attempt has been made to include in it as many important formulations as are currently manufactured on a large scale in terms of value and in use throughout the country. Various organisations, institutions including pharmacies and individual Vaidyas, in the different regions were consulted before the Formulary was prepared. The Formulary, therefore represents the concensus of opinion of the Ayurvedic profession as a whole and as a consequence the Committee hopes it will be acceptable to the Profession at large. The committee urges the Central Government to recommend the adoption of this Formulary by all the Ayurvedic institutions maintained by Government in the states, as well as Semi-Government and other institutions managed by public voluntary organisations. The Committee hopes that, to start with, the Central Government will adopt it in its own institutions like the Central Government Health Scheme Ayurvedic Dispensaries, the Gujarat Ayurveda University and the Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine, Banaras Hindu University.

2. In the absence of adequate scientific standards of single drugs and compound formulations, a work which has only been recently started, the Committee has not been able to recommend standards for either of them. The Committee, while appreciating the efforts made by the Government to initiate work on standardisation is aware of the fact that steps taken so far have been inadequate and need to be further accelerated. Therefore the Committee very strongly recommends that the Government of India will expedite the establishment of Laboratories for standardisation work and setting up of drug farms where genuine and authentic drugs may be grown for this purpose. As Government is aware, the vast majority of the population in the country depends on drugs of indigenous origin. It is, therefore, necessary that standardisation of drugs should be taken up as a priority programme.

3. In addition to the establishment of drugs farms for genuine and authentic drugs, the committee recommends that a National Herbarium and a Drug Museum should be established in the Fifth Plan.

4. The Committee expresses its thanks and appreciation to State Governments, Institutions and experts in Ayurveda and other sciences, for their unstinted co-operation and help in compiling this Formulary. The Committee also expresses its appreciation and thanks for the Secretariat Staff, who unsparingly gave of their best in this task.

A. N. NAMJOSHI
Chairman

New Delhi 30th April 1976

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

The first edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India (AFI) was published in the year 1978. This was a unique attempt of its nature wherein the scattered information on various formulations in classical Ayurvedic books was compiled in such a way to make it suitable to develop pharmacopoeial standards and also to meet the requirements of Drugs and Cosmetics Act. During these 24 years, there has been significant increase in the information on Ayurvedic drugs, identification of constituents of the drugs, parts used, method of preparation and standardization of the products. At the same time new problems have also emerged in this sector. For example, the non-availability of some of the constituent drugs especially the roots and barks of various plants/trees; increase in the demand of Ayurvedic drugs leading to substitution/ adulteration, imposition of new laws to protect environment as well as various plant species and the problems experienced by the pharmaceutical industry to prepare these formulations according to the classical descriptions mentioned in the first edition. Some of the ambiguities were also identified with regard to the parts used, method of preparation of the formulation as well as botanical identity of the drugs.

To eliminate the ambiguities as well as to clarify other issues indicated above, the need for second edition was felt. The second edition of AFI as the following specific features:

(i) List of single drugs of animal, mineral and plant origin has been prepared on the basis of the names appeared in the formulations. Their official names and English equivalents are given for easy identification.

(ii) List of plant drugs has been edited as per botanical names of the plants appearing in the formulations for the convenience of the users, pharmacy experts and for the people who are not very much familiar with Ayurvedic terminology.

(iii) List of Ayurvedic terms of therapeutic indications and their appropriate English equivalents have also been included in this edition.

(iv) The therapeutic indications for the various formulations have also been indicated as mentioned in the original book of reference.

(v) The original *Ślokas* of reference from where the formulation has been derived have also been included with the formulations for ready reference.

(vi) Keeping in mind the non-availability of roots and barks and regulating laws of the country, alternative parts of the plants have been indicated for the various formulations.

With the above said additions, the Second edition of AFI has become more informative and user friendly and of international standard for the global users. Now in addition to the Ayurvedic experts, other scientists can also make use of this book.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee constituted by the Government of India vide letter No.X.19011/6/94-APC dated 6th January, 1998 and reconstituted vide letter No.X-19011/ 6/94-APC dated 21st June, 2001 suggested the necessary additions, alterations in the First edition.

The efforts put in by the expert members and technical staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee cell of the Deptt. of ISM & H deserve appreciation.

All the work especially preparing various annexures of English equivalents, botanical names, addition of *Slokas*, preparing list of ingredients as appear in the various formulations and proof reading of the additions, translation with dialectical marks was a herculean task, which requires a thorough knowledge of Ayurvedic Dravya Guna Vigyan, Botany and Sanskrit. This has become possible only with the constant efforts of Prof. V.V. Prasad, Dravya Guna Expert and Director, Rashtriya Ayurveda Vidyapeeth (RAV) & Member, Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. Prof. Prasad and the staff of RAV also put in lot of efforts to give a final shape to this volume. They deserve special appreciation. Thanks are also due to Vaidya Tarachand Sharma for his cooperation in proof reading of *Slokas* of formulations and staff members of Rashtriya Ayurveda Vidyapeeth for all the help.

Dr. S.K. Sharma
Advisor (Ayurveda)
Member Secretary,
Ayurveda Pharmacopoeia Committee

INTRODUCTION



INTRODUCTION

The system of Ayurveda, although at present mainly confined to India, has had a much wider reorganisation and prevalence in the past as early as dawn of human civilisation and Vedic period.

This system has undergone many vissicitudes in the course of its long and chequered history. However, it still remains the mainstay of medical relief to the majority of the people in this country. Even in the neighbouring countries the system of Ayurveda is reported to be fairly prevalent. During the medieval period the system of Unani medicine was introduced and it was only in the sixteenth century A.D. that the western (allopathic) system came to be introduced in the country. However, Ayurveda continues to be the largest system of medical relief for the masses.

The system of Ayurveda embraces within its fold drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin, both single drugs and compound formulations. Although Ayurveda does not rule out any substance from being used as a potential source of medicine, presently about 1000 single drugs and 8000 compound formulations of recognised merit are in vogue. All the main classical works on Ayurveda, such as Caraka Saṁhitā, Suśruta Saṁhitā, Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha and Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya deal with drugs, their composition and action in addition to the other aspects of the medical system. Some of the Ayurvedic books known as Nighaṇṭugranthas like Dhanvantarinighaṇṭu, Kaiyadevanighaṇṭu, Bhāvaprakāśanighaṇṭu, Rājanighaṇṭu etc., deal mainly with single drugs, describing their habitat, characteristics and therapeutic action. Ayurvedic compound formulations are divided into two groups viz. (1) Kāṣṭhauṣadhi (predominantly plant drug) and (2) Rasauṣadhi (predominantly metals and minerals).

There are many authentic books on both the groups of compound formulations. While Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Cakradatta, Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sahasrayogam, Bhārat Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, etc. deal with both the groups of formulations, others like Rasendra Sārasaṅgraha, Rasaratna Samuccaya, Rasaprakāśa Sudhākara, Āyurvedaprakāśa, Rasataraṅgiṇi, Rasayogasāgara etc. deal only with Rasauṣadhi group of formulations.

There are several categories of Kāṣṭhauṣadhi formulations such as Āsavāriṣṭa, Avaleha, Ghṛta, Cūrṇa, Taila, etc., and of Rasauṣadhis such as Bhasma, Piṣṭī, Lauha, Maṇḍūra, Kūpīpakva Rasāyana, etc., which are described in this volume.

Till recently Ayurvedic medicines used to be prepared by the practicing physician himself for the use of his patients. He was well qualified for identifying the single drugs and trained in the various processes of preparing the compound formulations because of his training in the Guruparampara system. The physician was at liberty to modify the composition of any preparation according to prevailing local conditions and with a view to serve the needs of any individual patient. In course of time, though the name of the formulation remained the same, variation in composition became an established practice. This resulted in the same preparation having different composition as well as different therapeutic indications. This inevitably resulted in a sort of confusion in the minds of unwary physicians who find themselves at a loss to choose an appropriate remedy. In the case of individual drugs, on account of various ecological factors, the same plant has varying properties depending upon the region, the climatic conditions of its growth, etc. The text is being interpreted in regional languages and conclusions drawn, as based on the

actual clinical experience of the physician in that region. Due to lapse of long period and the break of continuity over the ages, drugs which were at one time identified with one term have now been equated with others of the same name. All these factors have contributed, as in the case of formulations, to a state of uncertainty about the identity and use of the drugs.

The practice of the individual physician identifying drugs and preparing medicines himself for the use of his patients has been largely supplanted by the Pharmaceutical Industry. No longer, except in a few cases, does the physician, particularly in the urban area, undertake to prepare his own requirements of drugs ; he prefers to purchase them straight from the market. Even the patient has become more sophisticated and prefers purchasing a readymade drug from a manufacturer instead of obtaining it from his own physician. On account of increasing urbanization, the tendency is towards more and more dependence on readymade preparations. The increasing needs of the population and the chronic shortage of authentic raw materials have made it incumbent that some sort of uniformity in the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicines should be brought about. Evolution of standards for Ayurvedic drugs, in the modern sense, considering the vast number of such drugs and their formulation, is a time-and money-consuming task, and will take considerable time for its achievement.

In view of the present trend of commercialisation in the preparation and marketing of Ayurvedic medicines and to ensure the interests of the profession and public, the Government of India considered it expedient to utilise the existing law which controls the standards of allopathic drugs, namely the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940, to also control, in a limited measure, the Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani drugs by amending the Act.

The Act was accordingly amended in 1964, to ensure only a limited control over the production and sale of these medicines, namely : –

1. The manufacture should be carried under prescribed hygienic conditions, under the supervision of a person having prescribed qualifications ;
2. The raw materials used in the preparation of drugs should be genuine and properly identified; and
3. The formula or the true list of all the ingredients contained in the drug, should be displayed on the label of every container.

Development of standards for the identity, quality and purity of single drugs, to start with, and of formulations, at a later stage, assume importance for the effective enforcement of the provisions of the Act. If the raw materials to be used in a medicine and stage by stage processes of manufacture are standardised, the final product, namely, the compound formulation can be expected to conform to uniform standards. The requirement that the list of ingredients be displayed on the label will enable analysts, in important cases, to verify label claims and to that extent will bind the manufacturer to make a true claim. Arrangements to evolve and lay down physical, chemical and biological tests, where necessary, to identify the drug and ascertain its quality, and to detect adulterations are an urgent necessity. Setting up of Drug Standardisation Research, Testing and Control Laboratories for Ayurvedic Medicines both at all-India and regional levels for this purpose is, therefore, essential. Several Committees appointed by the Government of India to Assess and Evaluate the Status and Practice of Ayurvedic Medicine have stressed the importance of preparing an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia.

Having regard to all these considerations, the Central Council of Ayurvedic Reseach recommended the constitution of an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of experts on Ayurveda and other sciences.

The Government of India accepted the recommendation of the Central Council of Ayurvedic Research and in their letter No. 14-8/62-ISM, dated the 20th September, 1962 constituted the First Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of the following experts for a period of three years with effect from the date of its first meeting : –

1. Col. Sir Ram Nath Chopra, — Chairman
   Drugs Research Laboratory,
   Srinagar.

2. Vaidya B. V. Gokhale, — Member
   39 / 14-15, Erandavane,
   Deccan Gymkhana,
   Poona - 4.

3. Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni, — Member
   Principal,
   Post Graudate Training Centre
   in Ayurveda
   Jamnagar.

4. Kaviraj B. N. Sircar, — Member
   779 - 780, Nicholson Road,
   Kashmere Gate, **Delhi-6.**

5. Shri A. N. Namjoshi, — Member
   Navyug Mansion,
   19 - A, Sleater Road,
   Bombay - 7.

6. Dr. B. B. Gaitonde, — Member
   Professor of Pharmacology,
   Grant Medical College
   Bombay.

7. Dr. C. G. Pandit, — Member
   Director,
   Indian Council of Medical Research
   New Delhi.

8. Dr. G. K. Karandikar, — Member
   Dean,
   Medical College
   Aurangabad.

9. Dr. G. S. Pendse, Member
Honorary Director,
Indian Drug Research Association
955, Sadashiv, Lakshmi Road,
Poona - 2.

10. Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan, Member
Chellakoti, Nungambakkam
Madras - 34.

11. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai, Member
Lakshmivilasam Vaidyasala,
Vanchiyur,
Trivandrum.

12. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy, Member
70, Tana Street, Vepery,
Madras - 7.

13. Vaidya P. V. Dhamankar Shastri Member
Pardeshi Lane, Panvel,
District Colaba,
Bombay.

14. Shri S. K. Borkar, Member
Drugs Controller (India),
Directorate General of Health Services,
New Delhi.

15. Shri Bapalal G. Vaidya, Member
Principal,
O. H. Nazar Ayurveda Mahavidyalaya,
Surat.

16. Kumari Savita Satakopan, Member
Drugs Control Laboratory,
Near Polytechnic,
Highway 8, **Baroda.**

17. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi, Member
Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Gujarat,
Ahmedabad.

18. Shri P. V. Bhatt, M. Sc., Member
Chemist,
The Ayurveda Rasashala,
Deccan Gymkhana,
Poona - 4

19. Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh, Member
Assistant Director of Ayurveda,
Directorate of Medical Services,
(Ayurveda), Government of Uttar Pradesh.

20. Dr. Y. Kondal Rao, Member
Secretary, Indian Medical Practitioners'
Co-operative Pharmacy & Stores Limited.
Adyar, **Madras - 20**

21. Dr. V. Srinivasan, M. Sc. , M.B.B.S., Ph. D., Member
Director
Sarabhai Chemicals Research Institute
Shahibag,
Ahmedabad - 4.

22. Dr. C. Dwarakanath, Member-
Advisor in Indian Systems of Medicine, Secretary
Ministry of Health
New Delhi.

The Committee was assigned the following functions : –

1. To prepare an official Formulary in 2 parts :
   (a) Single drugs, of whose identity and therapeutic value there is no doubt ; and
   (b) Compound preparations which are frequently used in Ayurvdic practice throughout country.
2. To provide standards for drugs and medicines of therapeutic usefulness or pharmaceutical necessity sufficiently used in the Ayurvedic practice.
3. To lay down tests for identity, quality and purity.
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity, physical properties and active constituents ; and
5. To provide all other information regarding the distinguishing characteristics, methods of preparation, dosage, method of administration with various anupanas or vehicles and their toxicity.

During the first term of the Committee's existence, Dr. Sadgopal, Deputy Director, Indian Standards Institution was nominated as a Member in place of Shri P. V. Bhatt on the latter's demise; and Kaviraj P. K. Sen Gupta, Principal, Ashtanga Ayurveda College, Calcutta, was nominated as a Member vice Kaviraj B. N. Sircar who resigned on personal grounds.

After the completion of the first three years, since the work of preparation of the Ayurvedic Formulary was still in progress, the Government of India extended the life of the Committee by another three years, in their notification No. F.20-1 / 66-RISM, dated 14-1-66 and again for a further period of six months in their notification No. F.1-1/69 - APC, dated 9th January 1969. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup, Adviser in Indian Systems of Medicine, became the ex-officio Member - Secretary with effect from 6th Ferbruary 1967, Vice Dr. C. Dwarakanath, retired.

The Committee was reconstituted in 1972 under the chairmanship of Professor A. N. Namjoshi. The Committee consists of the following : –

1. Prof. A. N. Namjoshi, M. Sc., MLA, — Chairman
   Minister for Education & Sports,
   Maharashtra State,
   Sachivalya, **Bombay - 32 - *BR.***

2. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi, — Member
   "Maruti",
   1, Master Society,
   Rajkot - 2.

3. The Drugs Controller (India), (Ex - Officio) — Member
   Director General of Health Services,
   New Delhi.

4. Kaviraj Purushotam Dev, — Member
   Deputy Director (Ayurveda),
   Indian Medicine Pharmacy Buildings,
   Charminar, **Hyderabad - 2.**

5. Shri S. Bhattacharya, — Member
   Principal,
   Government Ayurvedic College,
   Gauhati.

6. Vaidya R. R. Pathak, — Member
   C/o Shri Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan
   (Private) Limited,
   Baidyanath Bhavan Road, **Patna - 1.**

7. Kumari Savita Satakopan — Member
   Drugs Laboratory,
   National Highway No. 8,
   Baroda - 2.

8. Dr. M. N. Kesavan Pillai, — Member
   Hony. Director,
   Central Reseach Institute for Ayurveda,
   Cheruthuruthy, Via Shoranur,
   Kerala.

9. Dr. R. D. Jaiswal, — Member
   Joint Director of Ayurveda,
   Government of Madhya Pradesh,
   Bhopal.

10. Dr. B. M. Sharma, Member
Principal,
Government College of Indian Medicine and Hospital,
Bangalore - 2.

11. Dr. T. V. Kasturi, Member
Managing Editor,
National Integrated Medical Association,
307, Erangere, Ashok Road,
Mysore - 1.

12. Pt. Keerti Sharma, Member
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute for Ayurveda,
Patiala.

13. Dr. G. K. Bhatt, Member
Officer-in-charge,
Regional Research Institute for Ayurveda,
Madhovilas Palace,
Amer Road, **Jaipur.**

14. Kaviraj K. P. Atreya, Member
Principal's Staff Quarter,
Ayurvedic Unani Tibbia College,
Karol Bagh,
New Delhi.

15. Kaviraj Ashutosh Majumdar, Member
90/8 - Connaught Circus,
New Delhi - 1.

16. Vaidya P. V. Sharma, Member
Professor of Dravyaguna,
Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi.

17. Dr. V. N. Sharma, Member
Professor of Pharmacology,
S.M.S. Medical College,
Jaipur (Rajasthan).

18. Shri Prajapati Joshi, Member
Officer - in - charge
Amalgamated Units (C.C.R.I.M. & H.)
Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory,
Ranikhet.

19. Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji — Member
Professor of Chemistry,
Calcutta University, **Calcutta.**

20. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup — Member-Secretary
Adviser,
Indigenous Systems of Medicine,
Department of Health,
Nirman Bhavan, **New Delhi - 11.**

The Committee decided that the compilation of the Formulary should be undertaken as an immediate short term measure since this could be done with the existing knowledge and information available.

The Committee in compiling the Formulary has chosen 444 preparations pertaining to various categories on the basis of their wide use in the country. While the use of other preparations of a like nature or character is not ruled out, the Committee hopes that adherence to the Formula and methods of manufacture adopted in this Formulary will be the first step to secure uniformity. The Formulary includes in it a cross section of the various categories of authentic preparations described in Ayurvedic Texts. Whereas every attempt has been made to include as many representative preparations as are appropriate, the inadvertent omission of any important preparation cannot be ruled out. The Committee hopes that such omissions, if any, will be rectified in future editions.

The Committee feels that the publication of the Formulary is the first step towards standardisation in the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicines.

The attempt, looking to the task ahead is limited but genuine. The Committee is fully aware of the stupendous task that lies before it in developing standards for Ayurvedic drugs and their formulations.

The task is difficult and time consuming ; the resources are limited but the urge and the need are great. The Committee hopes that the fruition of the limited attempt in the form of compilation of this Formulary will pave the way for the publication of a comprehensive Ayurvdic Pharmacopoeia in a not too distant future.

2. PROGRESS OF WORK

The first meeting of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee was inaugurated at Madras on the 10th January, 1963, by Dr. Sushila Nayar, the then Union Minister for Health, who urged the Committee to make available in the first instance on Official Ayurvedic Formulary, which will help in laying down the basis for the preparation of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia later.

The Committee decided to elicit the opinion of expert Vaidyas and Ayurvdic Pharmacies and approved the Questionnaire framed for the purpose. The Chairman also set up expert Sub-Committees consisting of members of the Committtee and other experts as under :–

I. Clinical, Drugs and Medicinal Preparations Sub-Committee.

Functions :

1) To prepare a list of single drugs of proven medicinal value which can be administered either singly or enter into the composition of compound preparations ;
2) To prepare a list of compound preparations of established therapeutic value, drawn from authoritative classical texts, which are extensively used ; and
3) To classify (1) and (2) above as under :-
   (i) Therapeutic use wise
   (ii) Kalpa wise.

Personnel :

(1) Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Chairman
(2) Pandit P. V. Dhamankar Shastry	Member
(3) Dr. Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai	Member
(4) Kaviraj B.N. Sircar	Member
(5) Vaidya B. V. Gokhale	Member
(6) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

II. Drugs, Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology Sub - Committe.

Functions :

(1) To scrutinise the pathas selected by the Clinical, Drugs and Medicinal Preparations Sub - Committee with reference to the successive stages of preparations and fixing standards at each stage ;
(2) To deal among others, with problems arising out of the mechanisation of the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicinal preparations ;
(3) To consider problems connected with the Pharmacognostical specifications and Pharmacological actions ; and
(4) To prepare monographs and attend to other cognate matters.

Personnel :

(1) Vaidya V.M. Dwivedi	Chairman
(2) Shri S.K. Borkar	Member
(3) Vaidya Bapalal G. Shah	Member
(4) Miss Savita Satakopan	Member
(5) Dr. B. B. Gaitonde	Member
(6) Dr. G. K. Karandikar	Member
(7) Shri A.N. Namjoshi	Member
(8) Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	Member
(9) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

III. Drugs Standardisation (Physical, Chemical and Biological) Sub - Committe.

Functions :

(1) To utilise the data provided by the two Sub-Committees above and get the same confirmed at the various Research Centres ;

(2) The prescribe and lay down standards for the finished products on the basis of data received from various research units / Centres ;
(3) To prepare monographs on the final standards of the finished products.

Personnel :

(1)	Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan	Chairman
(2)	Shri P. V. Bhatt	Member
(3)	Dr. G. S. Pendse	Member
(4)	Dr. Ram Sushil Singh	Member
(5)	Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	Member
(6)	Dr. Srinivasan	Member
(7)	Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni	Member
(8)	Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

IV. Coordination Committee :

Functions :

(1) To coordinate the activities of different Sub-Committes ; and
(2) To pay due regard to the problems involved in the application of the Drugs Act to Ayurvedic Medicinal preparations.

Personnel :

(1)	Dr. C.G. Pandit	Chairman
(2)	Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Member
(3)	Vaidya V.M Dwivedi	Member
(4)	Dr. M.V. Venkataraghavan	Member
(5)	Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

During the period January, 1963 to November, 1963, the questionnaire was issued to over 1200 Vaidyas and 400 Ayurvedic Pharmacies. The views received were statistically analysed and brought up for the consideration of the Committee at its 2nd Meeting held in February, 1964. The Committee have general directions as to the method to be followed in the preparation of the Formulary and Pharmacopoeia and also decided to constitute the following additional Sub-Committees :

(1) Weight and Measures Sub-Committee.

Functions :

To consider problems relating to Standardisation of weights and measures described in the Ayurvedic literature and workout their metric equivalents.

Personnel :

(1)	Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni	Chairman
(2)	Dr. G. S. Pendse	Member
(3)	Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Member
(4)	Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh	Member
(5)	Vaidya Shiv Kumar Mishra	Convenor

(2) **Sub-Committee to determine the Identity of Single Drugs.**

Functions :

(1) To determine the identity of drugs ;
(2) To consider problems of drugs of doubtful identity ;
(3) To recommend, where necessary, use of substitute drugs.

Personnel :

1.	Vaidya B.G. Shah	Chairman
2.	Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh	Member
3.	Vaidya Priya Vrat Sharma	Member
4.	Shri A.N. Namjoshi	Member
5.	Shri Thakur Balwant Singh	Member
6.	Vaidya Vishwanath Dwivedi	Member
7.	Shri Ramesh Bedi	Convenor

In the preparation of the Formulary the Committee decided that with a view to give maximum coverage to drugs and medicines used in general practice, the First Edition should contain medicines that are (a) manufactured on a mass scale for commercial purpose and are best sellers and (b) popularly used by leading Ayurvedic Physicians in their day-to-day practice. This was with a view to ensure that standards may be evolved on priority basis for such medicines to enable the Government to apply the limited provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 (as amended in 1964) over Ayurvedic medicines.

In pursuance of the decisions mentioned above, leading Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical Industries were requested to furnish details relating to 10 best sellers of each category of medicines manufactured and sold by them. The data made available by the Pharmaceutical Institutions was considered and finalised by the Clinical, Drug and Medicinal Preparations Sub-Committee at its meeting held in October 1964.

The recommendations of the above Committee were considered by the Drugs, Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology Sub-Committee in November, 1964 which, among others, suggested that the list of formulations may be circulated to eminent Ayurvedic practitioners requesting them to suggest any other fomulation which they frequently employ in their practice. This procedure was approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its meeting held in December 1964. The data received from the Vaidyas was considered at Joint Meeting held in October, 1966 of the Vaidya Members of the two Sub-Committees mentioned above and their recommendations relating to number, details and category of formulations to be included in the Formulary were approved by the Co-ordination Committee at its meeting held in February, 1966.

Detailed formulae for each formulation were drafted by the Secretariat of the Committee and circulated to the Members at periodical intervals for scrutiny. It was, thereafter, decided to set up Expert Working Groups, consisting of members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee and other regional experts drawn from Pharmaceutical industries and practitioners including teachers of the Ayurvedic colleges. Each of these Working Groups was assigned a group of formulations for detailed critical study and finalisation in the light of present day Pharmaceutical necessity and therapeutic efficacy. Details of the personnel of these Working Groups and the Group of formulations referred to them may be seen in the statement below :-

Personnel :		Meeting at Trivandrum
I	1. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai	
	2. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	
	3. Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan	
	4. Vaidya Kumarakom Parameswaran Pillai	
	5. Panditharaj Trikkovil Achyutha Warrier	
	6. Ashtavaidya P. T. Narayana Moose	
	7. Shri P. K. Warrier	
	8. Shri K. V. Vaidyalingam	
	9. Shri P. V. Ramachandra Warrier	
	10. Shri P. Narayana Vaidyar	
	11. Vayaskara N. S. Moose	
	12. Dr. M. N. Kesavan Pillai	
	13. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup	
	14. Professor P. V. Varkey	
	15. Shri S. Raghunath Iyer	
II	1. Shri P. V. Dhamankar Shastri	Bombay
	2. Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	
	3. Shri N. B. Pandya	
	4. Vaidya V. B. Divakar	
	5. Vaidya S. P. Khare	
	6. Vaidya M. Y. Lele	
III	1. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Calcutta
	2. Shri Priya Vrat Sharma	
	3. Kaviraj Bikku Singh	
	4. Kaviraj Ram Dutta Sharma	
	5. Vaidya Ganeswar Acharya Sharma	
	6. Kaviraj Premananda Kavyatirtha	
	7. Kaviraj M. L. Das Gupta	
	8. Shri Ram Narain Vaid	
	9. Vaidya Veni Prasad	
	10. Kaviraj B. C. Nag	
	11. Kaviraj Sukanta Kanta Roy	
	12. Shri M. Das	
IV	1. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai	Bangalore
	2. Shri Ram Sushil Singh	
	3. Shri K. N. Rama Iyer	
	4. Dr. Y. Suryanarayan Rao	
	5. Dr. S. Venkatanarayana Rao	
	6. Dr. M. Mahadeva Shastri	
	7. Dr. S. N. Madhava Swami	
V.	1. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi	Jaipur
	2. Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni	

3. Vaidya Rajeshwar Dutt Shastri
4. Kaviraj A. Majumdar
5. Vaidya Jairamdasji Swami
6. Vaidya Chhaju Lal Sharma
7. Vaidya Daulat Ram Chaturvedi
8. Vaidya Ram Dutt Sharma
9. Vaidya A. N. Shastri

These Expert Working Groups carefully scrutinized and finalised each monograph of the Formulary taking due note of the suggestions of the members. The Reports of the Working Groups were considered by the co-ordination Committee at its Second Meeting held in September, 1967. To ensure uniformity in language the coordination Committee constituted an Editorial Committee consisting of Dr. V. Narayanaswamy and Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi to edit the Formulary.

The first Part of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India was approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its fourth and final meeting held in May 1969. The Committee observed that publication of the Formulary without giving even preliminary standards for single Drugs and Compound formulations will not make it any different from existing classical literature. The Government of India accordingly assigned priority for Drug Research in the IV Plan and entrusted the work of standardisation to the Central Council of Research in Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy in 1970. The standards evolved are under scrutiny and would be published separately as an Addendum to the Formulary.

The Government of India reconstituted the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee with Professor A. N. Namjoshi, M. Sc., M.L.A. (Maharashtra) as Chairman in 1973 for a term of 5 years. This Committee undertook a thorough scrutiny of the Formulary, through its Formulary Sub - Committee consisting of

1.	Kaviraj R. R. Pathak	Chairman
2.	Vaidya Veni Madhav Shastri Joshi, Bombay.	Member
3.	Dr. P. K. Ezuthachan Calicut	Member
4.	Pandit Keerti Sharma, Patiala	Member

The Sub-Committee held a series of meetings in 1975. Shri P. V. Sharma, Senior Professor of Dravya Guna, Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine, Banaras Hindu University and Chairman of the Single Drugs Sub - Committee was also associated with this work. A major change made in the Formulary is that in each formula, the part of the single drugs is clearly spelt out.

The Committee places on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the Chairman and Members of the First Committee. Thanks of the Committee are also due in no small measure to Dr. C. Dwarakanath (Member - Secretary 1963-1967) and Dr. P. N. V. Kurup (Member-Secretary 1967 onwards), Vaidya Bhagwan Dash, Deputy Advisor (Ayurveda), and Associate Secretary Vaidya Shiv Kumar Mishra, Assistant Adviser (Ayurveda), Shri G. Balakrishnan, Assistant Secretary and other staff of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee in the Ministry of Health and Family Planning.

Second edition of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia of India (English) was possible because of the contribution made by Chairmen and members of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committees reconstituted by Govt. of India vide Letter No.X-9011/6/94-APC dated 6th January 1998 and No.X-19011/6/94-APC dated 21st June 2001.

1.	Vaidya I. Sanjeeva Rao, Sri Sai Krupa, 5-8-293/A, Mahesh Nagar, Chirag Ali Lane, Hyderabad - 500001.	Chairman
	Official Members :	
2.	Dr. Ashwini Kumar Drugs Controller General (India), Ministry of health & F.W., Nirman Bhawan, New Delhi.	Member (Ex-officio)
3.	Dr. R.U. Ahmed The Director, Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine (PLIM), CGO Complex, Kamla Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad.	Member (Ex-officio)
4.	Dr. G.Veluchamy The Director, Central Council for Research in Ayurveda & Siddha (CCRAS), Ansundhan Bhavan, 61-65, Institutional Area, D-Block, Janakpuri, New Delhi.	Member (Ex-officio)
5.	Managing Director, IMPCL, Mohan, Via Ramnagar (UP),	Member (Ex-officio)
	Non-Official Members :	
6.	Prof. S.S. Handa. Director, Regional Research Laboratory (CSIR), Canal Road, Jammu Tawi (J&K).	Member
7.	Ms. Savita Satakopan, 12, Maruti Apts., Block-2, Flat-A, Third Main Road, Nanganallur, Madras-600061.	Member
8.	Vd. Devendra Triguna, 143, Sarai Kale Khan, Nizamuddin, New Delhi.	Member
9.	Vaidya B. Vaidyanathan, No. 1, Ganapathy, 1st Street, Hawai Nagar, Thiruvanmiyur, Madras-600041.	Member

10.	Dr. D.B. Ananatha Narayana, 262, Pocket-L, Sarita Vihar, New Delhi-110044.	Member
11.	Prof. D.D. Lucas, Principal & Head of Dept. Dravyaguna, Govt. Ayurvedic Medical College, Dhanwantari Road, Bangalore-560009.	Member
12.	Prof. V.V. Prasad, Head of Dept. Drvayaguna, S.V. Ayurvedic College, Tirupathi (A.P.)	Member
13.	Dr. C.K. Katiyar, Dabur Research Foundation, 22-Site IV, Sahibabad-201010.	Member
14.	Dr. M.A. Iyengar, Prof. of Pharmacognosy, College of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Kasturba Medical College, Manipal-576119.	Member
15.	Dr. M.K. Raina, 203, Rainbow Apartments, Raheja Vihar, Powai, Bombay-400012.	Member
16.	Dr. Balaji Tambe, Chairman, ATM, Santulan, Vill. (P.O.) Kurla, Pune, Maharashtra.	Member
17.	Dr. M.S. Ansari, 454-E, Kaila, Behind Masjid, Ghaziabad (UP).	Member
18.	Dr. S.K. Sharma, Adviser (Ayurveda) i/c, Minister (of Health & F.W., Department of ISM & H, New Delhi.	Member-Secretary

The contribution of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, reconstituted by Govt. of India vide Letter No. X–19011/6/ 94–APC dated 21st June 2001, in the final editing of the formulary is also acknowledged.

1.	Dr. P.D. Sethi, *M. Pharma, Ph.D.*, B-140, Shivalik Enclave, New Delhi-110017	Chairman

Official Members :

2.	Dr. Ashwini Kumar, *Ph.D.*, Drugs Controller General (India), Ministry of Health & F.W., Nirman Bhawan, New Delhi.	Member (Ex-officio)

3.	Dr. R.U. Ahmed, *Ph.D.* The Director, Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian Medicine, Central Govt. Offices Complex, Kamla Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad-201002.	Member (Ex-officio)
4.	Dr. G. Veluchamy, *M.D.(S.)* The Director, Central Council for Research in Ayurveda & Siddha (CCRAS), Ansundhan Bhavan, 61-65, Institutional Area, D-Block, Janakpuri, New Delhi.	Member (Ex-officio)
5.	Dr. Biswajit Mukherjee, *Ph.D.* Managing Director, Indian Medicines and Pharmaceuticals Ltd., Mohan, Uttaranchal.	Member (Ex-officio)

Non-Official Members :

6.	Prof. S.S. Handa, M.Pharma, *Ph.D.*, F-7, 3rd Floor, Lajpat Nagar-III, New Delhi-110024.	Member
7.	Ms. Savita Satakopan, *M.Sc.* 40-A, 1st Main Road (Opp. Pillayar Koil), Nanganallur, Chennai-600061.	Member
8.	Vaidya Devendra Triguna, *Ayurvedacharya* 143, Saria Kele Khan, Nizamuddin, New Delhi.	Member
9.	Vaidya I. Sanjeeva Rao, *D.Ay.M.* Sri Sai Krupa, 5-8-293/A - Mahesh Nagar, Chirag Ali Lane, Haderabad - 500001.	Member
10.	Dr. Madhavan Kutti Warrier, *M.D.(Ay.)* Arya Vaidya Sala, Malappuram Distt., Kottakkal - 676503. (Kerala)	Member
11.	Dr. G.N. Tiwari, *M.D.(Ay.), Ph.D.* Shri Ayurveda Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur.	Member
12.	Dr. V.V. Prasad, *Md.(Ay.), Ph.D.* Director, RAV, Dhanwantari Bhavan, Road No. 66, Punjabi Bagh (West), New Delhi- 110026.	Member
13.	Dr. M.R. Uniyal, Former Director, CRIA (CCRAS, Patiala) and presently - Director (Drugs), Maharishi Ayurved Products, 17/18, Noida Export Processing Zone, Noida - 201305 (U.P.).	Member

14. Dr. (Prof.) S.S. Dixit, *Ph.D.* — Member
Head of the Department of Rasa Shastra,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi - 221005.

15. Vaidya D.R. Acharya, *GAMS, Ph.D.*, — Member
Former Principal Govt. Ayurvedic College
Paprola, P.O. Paprola, Himachal Pradesh - 176115.

16. Vaidya Sidhinandan Mishra, *GAMS, Ph.D.*, — Member
Former Director, Ayurvedic Pharmacy,
G.A.U. Jamnagar (presently at Varanasi)

17. Dr. M.A. Iyengar, *M.Pharma., Ph.D.* — Member
Prof. of Pharmacognosy,
College of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
Kasturba Medical College,
Manipal - 576119.

18. Dr. M.K. Raina, *M.Sc., Ph.D.*, — Member
203, Rainbow Apartments,
Raheja Vihar, Powai, Mumbai - 400012.

19. Dr. K.K. Sharma, *M.Sc., Ph.D.* — Member
Scientist F, Wadis Himalaya Institute of
Geology, Dehradun.

20. Dr. Narender Nath Mehrotra, *M.Sc., Ph.D.*, — Member
Sr. Scientist (E-II),
National Information Centre for Drugs &
Pharmaceuticals, Central Drug Research
Institute, Lucknow.

21. Dr. M.S. Ansari, *M.Sc., Ph.D.*, — Member
454, Kaila, Behind Masjid,
Ghaziabad, U.P.

22. Dr. (Mrs.) Shanta Mehrota, *M.Sc., Ph.D.* — Member
Incharge of the Drug Standardization Unit,
National Botanical Research Institute
(CSIR), Rana Pratap Marg, P.B.No. 436,
Lucknow - 226001.

23. Dr. C.K. Katiyar, *M.D.(Ay.), Ph.D.* — Member
Medical Adviser,
Dabur India Limited,
22 - Site IV, Sahibabad - 201010.

24.	Dr. G.C. Parikh, *M. Pharma*, Managing Director, Zandu Pharmaceutical Works Ltd., 70, Gokhale Road South, Dadar, Mumbai - 400025.	Member
25.	Dr. K.C. Chunekar, *Ph.D.* 18/7, Ratan Phatak, Varanasi.	Member
26.	Dr. S.K. Sharma, *M.D.(Ay.), Ph.D.* Adviser (Ayurveda), Ministry of Health & F.W., Department of ISM & H, Red Cross Building, New Delhi - 110001.	Member - Secretary

The valuable services rendered by the staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, Dr. J. Pandey, Dy. Adviser and Dr. S.S. Savrikar, Adviser (Ayurveda) in the preparation of this edition is placed on record with appreciation.

FORMULARY-COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

SECTION 1
ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Definition

Āsavas and Ariṣtas are medicinal preperations made by soaking the drugs, either in powder form or in the form of decoction (kaṣāya), in a solution of sugar or jaggery, as the case may be, for a specified period of time, during which it undergoes a process of fermentation generating alcohol, thus facilitating the extraction of the active principles contained in the drugs. The alcohol, so generated, also serves as a preservative.

Method of preparation

Ariṣṭa

The drugs mentioned in the texts are coarsely (javkūṭ) powdered and kaṣāya is prepared. The kaṣāya is strained and kept in the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Sugar, jaggery or honey[1], according to the formula, is dissolved, boiled, filtered and added. Drugs mentioned as prakṣepa dravyas are finely powdered and added. At the end, dhātakī puṣpa, if included in the formula, should be properly cleaned and added. The mouth of the pot, vessel or barrel is covered with an earthen lid and the edges sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The container is kept either in a special room, in an underground cellar or in a heap of paddy, so as to ensure that for the duration of fermentation, as far as possible, a constant temperature is maintained, since varying temperatures may impede or accelerate the fermentation.

After the specified period, the lid is removed, and the contents examined to ascertain whether the process of fermentation (sandhāna) has been completed. The fluid is first decanted and then strained after two or three days. When the fine suspended particles settle down, it is strained again and bottled.

Āsava

The required quantity of water, to which jaggery or sugar as prescribed in the formula is added, is boiled and cooled. This is poured into the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Fine powder of the drugs mentioned in the formula are added. The container is covered with a lid and the edges are sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The rest of the process is as in the case of Ariṣta.

General Precautions

If the fermentation is to be carried in an earthen vessel, it should not be new. Water should be boiled first in the vessel. Absolute cleanliness is required during the process. Each time, the inner surface of the fermentation vessel should be fumigated with pippalī cūrṇa and smeared with ghee before the liquids poured into it. (In large scale manufacture, wooden-vats, porcelain-jars or metal vessels are used in place of earthen vessels).

Characteristics

The filtered Āsava or Ariṣta should be clear without froth at the top. It should not become sour (cukra). The preparation has the characteristics of aromatic alcoholic odour.

Preservation

Āsavas and Ariṣtas can be kept indefinitely. They should be kept in well-stoppered bottles or jars.

---

[1] honey, where mentioned, should be added as such without being dissolved or boiled.

GROUP NO. 1
ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Abhayāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Arśorogādhikāra.	105 - 107½	6
2. Amṛtāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikara	690 - 692	6
3. Ayaskṛti	Aṣṭāṇgarhṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12	28 - 30½	6
4. Aravindāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra.	185 - 188	7
5. Aśokāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	114-116	8
6. Aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūrcchādhikāra.	13-17	8
7. Ahiphenāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra.	100-101	9
8. Uśīrāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra.	137-140½	9
9. Kanakāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra.	98-101	10
10. Karpūrāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra.	296-296½	10
11. Kuṭajāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra.	97-98½	10
12. Kumāryāsava (A)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	18-24½	10
13. Kumāryāsava (B)	Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā.	Page 527	11
14. Khadirāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	60-63½	12
15. Candanāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra.	34-37½	12
16. Jīrakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	492-494½	13
17. Dantyādyariṣṭa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8.	68½	13

18. Daśamūlāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	78-89	13
19. Devadārvāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra.	241-245½	15
20. Drākṣāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	69-71½	15
21. Pārthādyariṣṭa (Arjunāriṣṭa)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra.	73-74½	16
22. Pippalyādyāsava	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	28-32	16
23. Punarnavāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra.	197-200	16
24. Balāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra.	569-571½	17
25. Madhūkāsava	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10.	47-49	17
26. Mustakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra.	108-110	17
27. Mṛgamadāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	706-707½	18
28. Mṛtasanjīvanīsurā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	694-703	18
29. Mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	39-42	19
30. Rodhrāsava (Lodhrāsava)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10.	24-26½	19
31. Rohītakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra.	84-85½	20
32. Lohāsava	Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	34-36	20
33. Vāsakāsava	Gadanigraha, Prayogakhaṇḍa, Āsavādhikāra.	152-154	21
34. Viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	47-50	21
35. Śrikhaṇḍāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra.	24-26½	21
36. Sārasvatāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra.	178-184	22
37. Sārivādyāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehapiḍakādhikāra.	22-25	22

1 : 1 ABHAYĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Arśorogādhikāra ; 105-108½)

अभयायास्तुलामेकां मृद्वीकाऽर्द्धतुलां तथा ।
विडंगस्य दशपलं मधूककुसुमस्य च ॥1 0 5॥
चतुर्द्रोणे जले पक्त्वा द्रोणमेवावशेषयेत् ।
शीतीभूते रसे तस्मिन् पूते गुडतुलां क्षिपेत् ॥1 0 6॥
श्वदंष्ट्रां त्रिवृतां धान्यं धातकीमिन्द्रवारुणीम् ।
चव्यं मधुरिकां शुण्ठीं दन्तीं मोचरसं तथा ॥1 0 7॥
पलयुग्ममितं सर्वं पात्रे महति मृन्मये
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार, 105-107½)

1.	Abhayā (haritakī)	(P.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Mṛdvīkā (drāksā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400 kg.
3.	Viḍaṇga	(Fr.)	480 g.
4.	Madhūka kusuma	(Fl.)	480 g.
5.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
6.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
7.	Śvadaṁṣṭra (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	96 g.
8.	Trivṛtā (trivṛta)	(Rt.)	96 g.
9.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
10.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	96 g.
11.	Indravāruṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
12.	Cavya	(St.)	96 g.
13.	Madhūrika (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
14.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
15.	Dantī	(Rt.)	96 g.
16.	Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	96 g.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
Arśa; udara, mūtra vibandha; agnimāndya ; varcovibandha;

1 : 2 AMṚTĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Jvarādhikāra; 690-692)

अमृतायाः पलशतं दशमूल्यास्तथैव च ।
पादावशिष्टं पक्त्वा च चतुर्द्रोणे जले भिषक् ॥1 6 9 0॥
गुडस्य त्रितुलाः सिद्धे क्वाथे शीते क्षिपेत्पुनः ।
अजाज्याः षोडशपलं द्विपलं रक्तपुष्पकम् ॥1 6 9 1॥
सप्तच्छदं तथा व्योषं नागकेशरमब्दकम्।
कट्वीप्रतिविषे वत्सबीजञ्च पलसम्मितम् ॥1 6 9 2॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार : 690-692)

1.	Amṛtā (guḍūci)	(St.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
7.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8.	Pṛśniparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
13.	Guḍa		14.400 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
14.	Ajājī (sveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	768 g.
15.	Raktapuṣpaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	96 g.
16.	Saptacchada (saptaparṇa)	(St. Bk)	48 g.
17.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
20.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
21.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
22.	Kaṭvī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
23.	Prativiṣa (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
24.	Vatsabīja (indrayava)	(Sd.)	48 g.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
All types of jvara.

1 : 3 AYASKṚTI

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12 : 28-30½)

साधयेदसनादीनां फलानां विंशतिं पृथक्
द्विवहेऽपांक्षिपेत्तत्र पादस्थे द्वे शते गुडात् ॥1 2 8॥
क्षौद्राढकार्धं पलिकं वत्सकादि च कल्कितम्
तत्क्षौद्रपिप्पलीचूर्णप्रदिग्धे घृतभाजने ॥1 2 9॥
स्थितं दृढे जतुसृते यवराशौ निधापयेत् ।
खदिरांगारतप्तानि बहुशोऽत्र निमज्जयेत् ॥1 3 0॥
तनूनि तीक्ष्णलोहस्य पत्राण्यालोहसङ्क्षयात् ॥1 3 1॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 12 : 28-30½)

1.	Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
2.	Tiniśa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
3.	Bhūrja	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
4.	Śvetavāha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
5.	Prakīrya (latā karañja)	(Sd.)	960 g.
6.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
7.	Kadara (śveta khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.

8. Bhaṇḍī (śirīṣa)	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
9. Śimśapa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
10. Meṣaśṛṅgī	(Lf.)	960 g.
11. Pīta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
12. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
14. Tāla	(Fl.)	960 g.
15. Palāśa	(Sd.)	960 g.
16. Joṅgaka (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
17. Śāka	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
18. Śāla	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
19. Kramuka	(Sd.)	960 g.
20. Dhava	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
21. Kāliṅga (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	960 g.
22. Chāgakarṇa (ajākarṇa)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
23. Aśvakarṇa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
24. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		24.576 l.
25. Guḍa		9.600 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
26. Kṣaudra (madhu)		1.536 kg.
27. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
28. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	48 g.
29. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
30. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	48 g.
31. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
32. Ghuṇapriyā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
33. Gaṇḍīra	(Rz.)	48 g.
34. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
35. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
36. Ajājī (Śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
37. Kaṭvaṅga (arulu)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
38. Ajamoda (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	48 g.
39. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	48 g.
40. Vacā	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.
41. Jīraka	(Fr.)	48 g.
42. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
43. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
44. Paśugandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
45. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
46. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
47. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
48. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
49. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
50. Tikṣṇaloha patra[1] (lauha)		768 g.
Pralepana dravyas		
1. Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	Q.S.
2. Kṣaudra		Q.S. for internal
3. Ghṛta		Q.S. coating
4. Jatu (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of asanādi gaṇa (drugs 1 to 23) is first prepared. Jaggery and honey (drugs 25 and 26) are added to the decoction. Kalka of vatsakādi gana dravyas (drugs 27 to 49) is made separately and added to the decoction. The decoction is then poured into fermentation pot, vessel or barrel, the internal surface of which is already coated with a paste of pippalī powder, honey and ghee and external surface with a layer of lac. Thin sheets of tīkṣṇa loha[1] are heated in fire, using wood of Khadira as fuel, and immersed in the fermentation vessel containing the decoction. The process of heating and immersing the sheets of tīkṣṇa loha is repeated till they become brittle (this stage is reached normally after sixteen immersions) and mixed with the decoction. The mouth of the fermentation vessel is then covered, sealed and kept in a heap of barley till the required stage of fermentation is reached.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu ; prameha ; arśa ; śvitra; kuṣṭha; aruci; kṛmi; grahaṇi; sthaulya.

1 : 4 ARAVINDĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 185-188)

अरविन्दमुशीरञ्च काश्मरीं नीलमुत्पलम्
मंजिष्ठैला बलामांसीरम्बुदं शारिवां शिवाम् ।।1 8 5 ।।
विभीतकवचाधात्रीः शटीं श्यामां सनीलिनीम्
पटोलं पर्पटं पार्थं मधूकं मधुकं मुराम् ।।1 8 6 ।।
पलमानेन संगृह्य द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम् ।
धातकी षोडशपलां जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिपेत् ।।1 8 7 ।।
शर्करायास्तुलां तत्र तुलाद्धं माक्षिकस्य च ।
मासं संस्थापयेद् भाण्डे मृत्तिकापरिनिर्मिते ।।1 8 8 ।।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बालरोगाधिकार, 1 8 5–1 8 8)

1. Aravinda (kamala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
2. Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
8. Māṁsī (jatāmāmsī)	(Rz.)	48 g.

1. The quantity of iron sheets is not mentioned in Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya. Aruṇadatta in his commentary mentioned the quantity as one prastha (768 g.) for a similar preparation.

9.	Ambuda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Śārivā (śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Śivā (harītaki)		48 g.
12.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
13.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
14.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	48 g.
15.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
16.	Śyāmā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
17.	Nīlinī[1] (nilī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	48 g.
19.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
20.	Pārtha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	48 g.
22.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
23.	Murā	(Rt.)	48 g.
24.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
25.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
26.	Water		24.576 l.
27.	Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
28.	Mākṣika (madhu)		2.400 kg.

Dosage :

3 to 12 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; kārśya; balakṣaya. sarva bāla roga, grahadoṣa.

1 : 5 AŚOKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 114-116)

अशोकस्य तुलामेकाञ्चतुर्द्रोणे जले पचेत्।
पादशेषे रसे पूते शीते पलशतद्वयम्।।1 14।।
दद्यात् गुडस्य धातक्याः पलषोडशिकं मतम्।
अजाजी मुस्तकं शुण्ठी दार्व्युत्पलफलत्रिकम्।।1 15।।
आम्रास्थि जीरकं वासां चन्दनञ्च विनिक्षिपेत्।
चूर्णयित्वा पलाँशेन ततो भाण्डे निधापयेत्।।1 16।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 114–116)

1.	Aśoka	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.
3.	Guḍa		9.600 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Ajājī (svetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	48 g.
9.	Utpala	(Fl.)	48 g.
10.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
11.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
12.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
13.	Āmrāsthi (āmra)	(Enm.)	48 g.
14.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Vāsā	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

asṛgdara ruja; yonirujā; śvetapradara; jvara; raktapitta; arṣa; mandāgni; arocaka; meha; śotha.

1 : 6 AŚVAGANDHĀDYARIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūrcchādhikāra; 13-17)

तुलाद्धं चाश्वगन्धाया मुसल्याः पलविंशति।
मंजिष्ठाया हरीतक्या रजन्योर्मधुकस्य च।।1 3।।
रास्नाविदारीपार्थानां मुस्तक त्रिवृतोरपि।
भागान् दशपलान् दद्यादनन्ताश्यामयोस्तथा।।1 4।।
चन्दनद्वितयस्यापि वचायाश्चित्रकस्य च।
भागानष्टपलान् क्षुण्णामष्टद्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत्।।1 5।।
द्रोणशेषे कषायेऽस्मिन् पूते शीते प्रदापयेत्।
धातक्याः षोडशपलं माक्षिकस्य तुलात्रयम्।।1 6।।
ब्योषं तु द्विपलं त्रिजातकचतुःपलम्।
चतुः पलं प्रियंगोश्च द्विपलं नागकेशरम्।।1 7।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, मूर्च्छाधिकार; 13–17)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	2.400 kg.
2.	Musalī	(Rt.)	960 g.
3.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	480 g.
5.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	480 g.
6.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	480 g.
7.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	480 g.
9.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
10.	Pārtha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
11.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	480 g.
12.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	480 g.
13.	Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	384 g.
14.	Śyāmā (kṛṣṇa śārivā)	(Rt.)	384 g.

1. Śveta trivṛt may be used as a substitute for nīlinī

15. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
16. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
17. Vacā	(Rz.)	384 g.
18. Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
19. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
20. Mākṣika (madhu)		14.400 kg.
21. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
22. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
23. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
24. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
25. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
26. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	192 g.
27. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	192 g.
28. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	192 g.
29. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

mūrcchā; apasmāra; ṣoṣa, unmāda; kārśya; arśa; agnimāndya; vātaroga.

1 : 7 AHIPHENĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 100-101.)

तुलां मधूकमद्यस्य शुभे भाण्डे परिक्षिपेत् ।
फणिफेनस्य कुडवं मुस्तकं पलसम्मितम् ॥100॥
जातीफलञ्चैन्द्रयवं तथैला तत्र दापयेत् ।
रुद्ध्वा भाण्डं मासमात्रं यत्नतः परिरक्षयेत् ॥101॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अतिसाराधिकार, 100–101)

1. Madhūka madya[1] (madhūka)	(Fl.)	4.800 l.
2. Phaṇiphena (ahiphena)	(Exd.)	192 g.
3. Mustaka (muṣtā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
5. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

In madhūka madya drugs 2 to 6 are added and allowed to remain in a closed pot for a month before use.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

ugra atīsāra; dāruṇa viṣūcikā; pravāhikā.

1 : 8 UŚĪRĀSAVA[2]

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 137-140½.)

उशीरं बालकं पद्मं काश्मर्यं नीलमुत्पलम् ।
प्रियंगुं पद्मकं लोध्रं मंजिष्ठा धन्वयासकम् ॥137॥
पाठां किराततिक्तञ्च न्यग्रोधोदुम्बरं शटीम् ।
पर्पटं पुण्डरीकं च पटोलं काञ्चनारकप् ॥138॥
जम्बूशाल्मलिनिर्यासं प्रत्येकं पलसम्मितम् ।
सर्वं सुचूर्णितं कृत्वा द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम् ॥139॥
धातकीं षोडशपलां जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिपेत् ।
शर्करायास्तुलां दत्वा क्षौद्रस्यार्द्धतुलां तथा ॥140॥
मासं संस्थापयेद् भाण्डे मांसीमरिचधूपिते ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रक्तपित्ताधिकार; 137–140½)

1. Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
2. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Padma	(Fl.)	48 g.
4. Kāśmarya (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
6. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
7. Padmaka	(St.)	48 g.
8. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Dhanvayāsaka	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Pāṭhā	(Rt./Pl.)	48 g.
12. Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14. Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
15. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
16. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
17. Puṇḍarīka (kamala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
18. Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	48 g.
19. Kāñcanāraka (kāṅcanāra)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20. Jambu	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Śālmalī niryāsa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	48 g.
22. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
23. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
24. Water		24.576 l.
25. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
26. Kṣaudra (madhu)		2.400 kg.
27. Māṁsī[2] (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	Q.S. for dhūpana
28. Marica[2]	(Fr.)	Q.S. for dhūpana

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

1. Madhūka flowers are fermented with water and madya is distilled.
2. The pot is fumigated with smoke of māṁsī and marica.

Important therapeutic uses :

raktapitta; pāndu; kuṣṭha; prameha; arśa; kṛmi; śotha.

1 : 9 KANAKĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 98-101)

सङ्क्षुद्य कनकं शाखामूलपत्रफलैः सह।
ततश्चतुष्पलं ग्राह्यं वृषमूलत्वचस्तथा ।।98 ।।
मधूकं मागधी व्याघ्री केशरं विश्वभेषजम्।
भार्गी तालीशपत्रञ्च सञ्चूर्ण्यैषां पलद्वयम् ।।99 ।।
सङ्गृह्य धातकीप्रस्थं द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम्।
जलद्रोणद्वयं दत्वा शर्करायास्तुलां तथा ।।100 ।।
क्षौद्रस्यार्धतुलाञ्चापि सर्वं सम्मिश्र्य यत्नतः।
भाण्डे निक्षिप्य चावृत्य निदध्यान्मासमात्रकम् ।।101 ।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हिक्काश्वासाधिकार; 98–101)

1.	Kanaka (dhattūra)	(Pl.)	192 g.
2.	Vṛṣamūla tvak (vāsā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
3.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
4.	Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
5.	Vyāghri (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
6.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	96 g.
7.	Viśvabheṣaja (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
8.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
9.	Tālīśapatra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	96 g.
10.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
11.	Drakṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
12.	Water		24.576 l.
13.	Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
14.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		2.400 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; rājayakṣma; kṣata kṣīṇa.

1 : 10 KARPŪRĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 296-296½)

तुलां प्रसन्नां परिगृह्य शुद्धां पलाष्टकं चोडुपतेः क्षिपेच्च
एला च सूक्ष्मा घनशृंगवेरे यमानिका वेल्लजमत्र सर्वम्
पलप्रमाणं पिहिते च भाण्डे मासं निदध्याद् भिषगत्र यत्नात्।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादि रोगाधिकार 296–296½)

1.	Prasannā		4.800 l.
2.	Uḍupati (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	384 g.
3.	Elā sūkṣma (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
4.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
5.	Śṛṅgaverā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
6.	Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
7.	Vellaja (marica)	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; viṣūcikā; udara roga; kapha vikāra.

1 : 11 KUTAJĀRIṢTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 97-98½)

तुलां कुटजमूलस्य मृद्वीकार्द्धतुलां तथा।
मधूकपुष्पकाश्मर्योर्भागान् दशपलोन्मितान् ।।97 ।।
चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पक्त्वा द्रोणञ्चैवावशेषितम्।
धातक्या विंशतिपलं गुडस्य च तुलां क्षिपेत् ।।98 ।।
मासमात्रं स्थितो भाण्डे कुटजारिष्टसंज्ञितः।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अतीसाराधिकार, 97–98½)

1.	Kuṭajamūla (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	4.800kg.
2.	Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400kg.
3.	Madhūka - puṣpa	(Fl.)	480 g.
4.	Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
6.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
7.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; grahaṇī; raktātīsāra; agnimāndya.

1 : 12 KUMĀRYĀSAVA (A)

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 10;18-24½)

सुपक्वरससंशुद्धं कुमार्याः पत्रमाहरेत्	।।18 ।।
यत्नेन रसमादाय पात्रेपाषाण मृण्मये	।
द्रोणे गुडतुलां दत्वा घृतभाण्डे निधापयेत्	।।19 ।।
माक्षिकं पक्वलोहं च तस्मिन्नर्धतुलां क्षिपेत्	।
कटुत्रिकं लवंगं च चातुर्जातकमेव च	।।20 ।।
चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं विडंगं गजपिप्पली	।
चविकं हपुषा धान्यं क्रमुक कटुरोहिणी	।।21 ।।
मुस्ता फलत्रिकं रास्ना देवदारु निशाद्वयम्	।
मूर्वा मधुरसा दन्ती मूलं पुष्करसम्भवम्	।।22 ।।
बला चातिबला चैव कपिकच्छुस्त्रिकण्टकम्।	
शतपुष्पा हिंगुपत्री आकल्लकमुटिंगणम्	।।23 ।।
पुनर्नवाद्वयं लोध्रं धातुर्माक्षिकमेव च	।

एषां चार्धपलं दत्वा धातक्यास्तु पलाष्टकम् ।।24।।
पलं चार्धपलं चैव पलद्वयमुदाहृतम् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखंड, अध्याय 10, 18–24½)

1.	Kumārī rasa (kumārī)	(Lf.)	12.288 l.
2.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
3.	Mākṣika (madhu)		2.400 kg.
4.	Pakva Loha[1] (lauha)-bhasma		24 g.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
8.	Lavaṇga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
9.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
11.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
12.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
13.	Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
14.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
15.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	24 g.
16.	Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
17.	Cavika	(St.)	24 g.
18.	Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	24 g.
19.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	24 g.
21.	Kaṭurohiṇi (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
22.	Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
23.	Harītaki	(P.)	24 g.
24.	Bibhitaka	(P.)	24 g.
25.	Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
26.	Rāsnā	(Rt. / Lf.)	24 g.
27.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
28.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
29.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	24 g.
30.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	24 g.
31.	Madhurasā (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
32.	Dantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
33.	Puṣkaramūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
34.	Balā	(Rt.)	24 g.
35.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	24 g.
36.	Kapikacchū (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
37.	Trikaṇṭaka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	24 g.
38.	Śatapuṣpā (śatāhwā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
39.	Hiṇgupatri	(Lf.)	24 g.
40.	Ākallaka (ākārakarabha)	(Rt.)	24 g.
41.	Uṭiṇgana	(Sd.)	24 g.
42.	Śveta Punarnavā	(Rt.)	24 g.
43.	Rakta Punarnavā	(Rt.)	24 g.
44.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
45.	Dhātumākṣika (mākṣika)- bhasma		24 g.
46.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	384 g.

Special method of preparation :

Kumāri ia cut into bits and the skin is removed. The pulp is put into a vessel and some quantity of triphalā powder is added to liquify the pulp quickly. Then the fluid is strained. To this fluid, the rest of the drugs are added. The loha bhasma is added last before sealing of the fermentation vessel.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya ; paktiśula ; pariṇāmaśula ; udāvartta ; mūtrakṛcchra ; prameha ; aśmarī ; raktapitta ; apasmāra ; śukradoṣa ; kṛmi; smṛtikṣaya ; daurbalya ; udara; kārśya ; kṣaya; arucī; vaivarṇya.

1 : 13 KUMĀRYĀSAVA (B)

(Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā; page 527)

कुमार्याश्च रसद्रोणे गुडं पलशतं तथा ।
तुलाङ्घ्रि संख्यां विजयां क्वाथयेत्तज्जलार्मणे ।।1।।
चतुर्थांशावशेषे तु पूते तस्मिन्निधापयेत्।
मधुनश्चाऽऽढकं दत्वा धातक्या द्विपलाष्टकम् ।।2।।
स्निग्धभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य कल्कं चैव प्रदापयेत्।
जातीफलं लवंगं च कंकोलं च कबाबकम् ।।3।।
जटिलाचव्यचित्रं च जातिपत्री सकर्कटम् ।
अक्षं पुष्करमूलं च प्रत्येकं च पलं पलम् ।।4।।
मृतं शुल्वं तथा लोहं शुक्तिमात्रं प्रदापयेत्।
(योगरत्नाकर, गुल्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 527)

1.	Kumārī rasa (kumāri)	(Lf.)	12.288 l.
2.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
3.	Vijayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1.200 kg.
4.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
5.	Madhu		3.072 kg.
6.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
7.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
8.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
9.	Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Kabābaka	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Jaṭilā (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.

1. According to the original pāṭha, ½ tula of pakva loha is prescribed. This quantity is excessive and so 24 g. only is indicated in this formula.

12. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
13. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Jātipatri (jatīphala)	(Ar.)	48 g.
15. Karkaṭa (karkaṭaśṛngī)	(Gl.)	48 g.
16. Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.)	48 g.
17. Puṣkaramūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Mṛta śūlva (tāmra)- bhasma		48 g.
19. Mṛta loha (lauha)- bhasma		24 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; vātavyādhi; apasmāra; kṣaya; udara; manyāroga; agnimāndya; koṣṭha sūla; naṣṭha puṣpa.

1 : 14 KHADIRĀRIṢTA

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyaya 10; 60-63½)

खदिरस्य तुलाऽर्द्धं तु देवदारु च तत्समम् ।
बाकुची द्वादशपला दार्वी स्यात्पलविंशतिः ॥60॥
त्रिफला विंशतिपला ह्यष्टद्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ।
कषाये द्रोणशेषे च पूते शीते विनिक्षिपेत् ॥61॥
तुलाद्वयं माक्षिकस्य तुलैका शर्करा मता ।
धातक्या विंशतिपलं कंकोलं नागकेशरम् ॥62॥
जातीफलं लवंगेलात्वक्पत्राणि पृथक् पृथक् ।
पलोन्मितानि कृष्णाया दद्यात्पलचतुष्टयम् ॥63॥
घृतभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य मासादूर्ध्वं पिबेन्नरः ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10, 60-63½)

1. Khadira	(Ht.Wd.)	2.400kg.
2. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	2.400kg.
3. Bākucī	(Sd.)	576 g.
4. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	960 g.
5. Harītakī	(P.)	960 g.
6. Bihbhītaka	(P.)	960 g.
7. Āmalakī	(P.)	960 g.
8. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
9. Mākṣika (madhu)		9.600 kg.
10. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
11. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
12. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
14. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
15. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
17. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
18. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
19. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	192 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

granthi; gulma; kṛmi; plīhodara; arbuda; pāṇḍuroga; mahākuṣṭha; hṛdroga; kāsa; svāsa.

1 : 15 CANDANĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra ; 34-37)

चन्दनं बालकं मुस्तं गांभारीं नीलमुत्पलम् ।
प्रियंगुं पद्मकं लोध्रं मंजिष्ठां रक्तचन्दनम् ॥34॥
पाठां किराततिक्तञ्च न्यग्रोधं पिप्पलीं शटीम् ।
पर्पटं मधुकं रास्नां पटोलं काञ्चनारकम् ॥35॥
आम्रत्वचं मोचरसं प्रत्येकं पलमात्रकम् ।
धातकीं षोडशपलां द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम् ॥36॥
जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिप्त्वा शर्करायास्तुलां तथा ।
गुडस्यार्द्धतुलञ्चापि मासं भाण्डे निधापयेत् ॥37॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली शुक्रमेहाधिकार 34-37½)

1. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
2. Bālaka (hrivera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Gambhārī	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
6. Priyaṇgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
7. Padmaka	(St.)	48 g.
8. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
11. Pāṭhā	(Rt./Pl.)	48 g.
12. Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
16. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
17. Madhūka	(Fl.)	48 g.
18. Rāsnā	(Rt./Pl.)	48 g.
19. Paṭola	(Lf.)	48 g.
20. Kāñcanāraka (kāñcanāra)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Āmratvak (āmra)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
22. Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	48 g.
23. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
24. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
25. Water		24.576 l.
26. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
27. Guḍa		2.400 kg.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic uses :
śukrameha; mūtrakrcchra; hṛdroga; balakṣaya; kārśya; agnimāndya

1 : 16 JĪRAKĀDYARIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 492-494½)

जीरकस्य तुलाद्वन्द्वं चतुर्द्रोणजले पचेत् ।
द्रोणशेषे क्षिपेत्तत्र तुलात्रयमितं गुडम् ॥492॥
धातकी षोडशपलां शुण्ठीञ्च द्विपलोन्मिताम् ।
जातीफलं मुस्तकञ्च चातुर्जातं यमानिकाम् ॥493॥
कक्कोलं देवपुष्पञ्च पलमानेन निक्षिपेत् ।
मासं संस्थाप्य भाण्डे च मृत्तिकापरिनिर्मिते ॥494॥
ततः कल्कान् विनिर्हृत्य पाययेत् कर्षमात्रया ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्री रोगाधिकार, 492–494 ½)

1.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	9.60 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
3.	Guḍa		14.400 kg.
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
6.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
10.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
11.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
12.	Yamānikā (yavanī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
13.	Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	48 g.
14.	Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic uses :
sūtikāroga; agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahanī

1 : 17 DANTYĀDYARIṢṬA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8; 68½)

जलद्रोणे पचेद्दन्ती दशमूलवराग्निकान् ॥68॥
पालिकान्पादशेषे तु क्षिपेद्गुडतुलां परम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 8, 68½)

1.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
7.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
8.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
9.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	48 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
13.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
14.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
15.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
17.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
18.	Dhātakī[1]	(Fl.)	768 g.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; grahaṇī; gulma; kṛmi; plīhāroga; śotha; garaviṣa; arśa; gudaroga; pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; udara; jvara; hṛdroga; yakṣma; chardi.

1 : 18 DAŚ AMŪLĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 78-89)

दशमूलानि कुर्वीत भागैः पञ्चपलैः पृथक् ॥78॥
पञ्चविंशत्पलं कुर्याच्चित्रकं पौष्करं तथा ।
कुर्याद्विंशत्पलं लोध्रं गुडूची तत्समा भवेत् ॥79॥
पलैः षोडशभिर्धात्री रविसंख्यैर्दुरालभा ।
खदिरो बीजसारश्च पथ्या चेति पृथक्पलैः ॥80॥
अष्टभिर्गणितैः कुष्ठं मंजिष्ठा देवदारु च ।
विडंगं मधुकं भार्गी कपित्थोऽक्षः पुनर्नवा ॥81॥
चव्यं मांसी प्रियंगुश्च सारिवा कृष्णजीरकम् ।
त्रिवृता रेणुकं रास्ना पिप्पली क्रमुकः शठी ॥82॥
हरिद्रा शतपुष्पा च पद्मकं नागकेशरम् ।
मुस्तमिन्द्रयवः शृंगी जीवकर्षभकौ तथा ॥83॥
मेदा चान्या महामेदा काकोल्यौ ऋद्धिवृद्धिके ।
कुर्यात्पृथग्द्विपलिकान्पचेदष्टगुणे जले ॥84॥
चतुर्थांशं शृतं नीत्वा मृद्भाण्डे सन्निधापयेत् ।
ततः षष्टिपलां द्राक्षां पचेन्नीरे चतुर्गुणे ॥85॥
त्रिपादशेषं शीतं च पूर्वक्वाथेशृत क्षिपेत् ।
द्वात्रिंशत्पलिकं क्षौद्रं दद्याद्गुडचतुः शतम् ॥86॥
त्रिंशत्पलिकं धातक्याः कंकोलं जलचन्दनम् ।
जातीफलं लवंगं च त्वगेलापत्रकेशरम् ॥87॥

1. Though dhātakī is not mentioned in the tect, aruṇadatta in his commentary mentions the inclusion of this brug. The period or sandhāna should be fifteen days only.

पिप्पली चेति संचूर्ण्य भागैर्द्विपलिकैः पृथक् ।
शाणमात्रा च कस्तूरी सर्वमेकत्र निक्षिपेत् ॥88॥
भूमौ निखातयेद्भाण्डं ततो जातरसं पिबेत्
कतकस्य फलं क्षिप्त्वा रसं निर्मलतां नयेत् ॥89॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10, 78–89)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	240 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	240 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	240 g.
11. Citraka	(Rt.)	1.200 g.
12. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1.200 g.
13. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
14. Guḍūcī	(St.)	960 g.
15. Dhātri (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 g.
16. Durālabhā (dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	576 g.
17. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
18. Bījasāra	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
19. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	384 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
21. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
22. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
23. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
24. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
25. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
26. Kapittha	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
27. Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.)	96 g.
28. Punarnavā (rakta-punarnavā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Cavya	(St.)	96 g.
30. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
31. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	96 g.
32. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
33. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
34. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	96 g.
35. Reṇuka (hareṇukā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
36. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
37. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
38. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	96 g.
39. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
40. Haridrā	(Rz.)	96 g.
41. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
42. Padmaka	(St.)	96 g.
43. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.
44. Mustā	(Rz.)	96 g.
45. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	96 g.
46. Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛngī)	(Gl.)	96 g.
47. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
48. Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
49. Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
50. Mahāmedā	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
51. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
52. Kṣīrakakolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
53. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
54. Vṛddhikā (vṛddhī)	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
55. Water for decoction		100.608 l.
reduced to		25.152 l.
56. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	3.072 kg.
57. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		9.216 l.
58. Kṣaudra (madhu)		1.536 kg.
59. Guḍa		19.200 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
60. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1.440 kg.
61. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	96 g.
62. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
63. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
64. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
65. Lavaṇga	(Fl. Bd.)	96 g
66. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
67. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
68. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
69. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	96 g.
70. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
71. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		3 g.
72. Kataka Phala (kataka)	(Sd.)	QS for Cleaning

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of drugs 1 to 54 is prepared first. Decoction of drākṣā is prepared separately and mixed with the first decoction. There after, prakṣepa dravyas (drugs 60 to 70) are powdered and added.

Kastūrī is made into a paste with a small quantity of ariṣta and then mixed before bottling.

Kataka phala (clearing nut) is to be used in this prepartation either in the form of powder or kalka (paste). After filtering the ariṣta, powder is spread at the top.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci ; chardi ; grahaṇī ; gulma ; kāsa ; śvāsa; kṣaya; dhātukṣaya; vātavyādhi; arśa; bhagandara, pāṇḍu, kāmalā; kuṣṭha, meha, agnimāndya; udara; śarkara; aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; vandhyatwa; kārśya, śukrakṣaya; daurbalya.

1 : 19 DEVADĀRVĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Pramehādhikāra ; 241 - 245½)

तुलार्धं देवदारु स्याद्वासायाः पलविंशतिः ।
मञ्जिष्ठेन्द्रयवा दन्ती तगरं रजनीद्वयम् ॥241॥
रास्ना कृमिघ्नं मुस्तं च शिरीषं खदिरार्जुनौ ।
भागान्दशपलान्दद्याद्यवान्या वत्सकस्य च ॥242॥
चन्दनस्य गुडूच्याश्च रोहिण्याश्चित्रकस्य च ।
भागानष्टपलानेतानष्ट द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ॥243॥
द्रोणशेषे कषाये च पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ।
धातक्याः षोडशपलं माक्षिकस्य तुलात्रयम् ॥244॥
व्योषस्य द्विपलं दद्यात् त्रिजातकचतुष्पलम् ।
चतुष्पलं प्रियंगोश्च द्विपलं नागकेशरम् ॥245॥
सर्वाण्येतानि संचूर्ण्य घृतभाण्डे निधापयेत् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहाधिकार; 241–245 ½)

1.	Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	2.400Kg.
2.	Vāsa	(Rt.)	960 g.
3.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Indrayavā (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	480 g.
5.	Danti	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Tagara	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	480 g.
8.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	480 g.
9.	Rāsna	(Rt. / Lf.)	480 g.
10.	Kṛmighna (viḍaṇga)	(Fr.)	480 g.
11.	Mustā	(Rz.)	480 g.
12.	Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
13.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	480 g.
14.	Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
15.	Yavāni	(Fr.)	384 g.
16.	Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	384 g.
17.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
18.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	384 g.
19.	Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rt./ Rz.)	384 g.
20.	Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
21.	Water for decoction		98.304 l.
	reduced to	(Fl.)	12.288 l.
22.	Dhātaki	(Fl.)	768 g.
23.	Mākṣika (madhu)		14.400 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
24.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
25.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
26.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
27.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
28.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	192 g.
29.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	192 g.
30.	Priyaṇgu	(Fl.)	192 g.
31.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml

Important therapeutic uses :

prameha; vātaroga; arsa; mūtrakṛcchra; dadrukuṣṭha; grahaṇī.

1 : 20 DRĀKṢĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10 ; 69–71½)

द्राक्षातुलाऽर्द्धं द्विद्रोणे जलस्य विपचेत्सुधीः ॥69॥
पादशेषे कषाये च पूते शीते विनिक्षिपेत् ।
गुडस्य द्वितुलां तत्र त्वगेलापत्रकेशरम् ॥70॥
प्रियंगुमरिचं कृष्णा विडंगं चेति चूर्णयेत् ।
पृथक्पलोन्मितैर्भागैस्ततो भाण्डे निधापयेत् ॥71॥
समन्ततो घट्टयित्वा पिबेज्जातरसं ततः ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10; 69–71½)

1.	Drākṣa	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400 kg.
2.	Water for decoction[1]		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
3.	Guda		9.600 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
4.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Elā (sūksmaila)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
7.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
8.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Dhātaki[2]	(Fl.)	48 g.

1. Since the quantity of water mentioned in the text (24.56 litres) is insufficient to dissolve the guḍa, 49.192 litres of water is used in this formulation.
2. To aid the process of sandhāna 384 g. of dhātakị is added in this formulation, on the lines of Mṛdrīriṣṭa by the same author.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; malaśodhaka;
daurbalya; galaroga.

1 : 21 PĀRTHĀDYARIṢṬA

(*Synonym* : Arjunāriṣta)
(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 73-74½.)

पार्थत्वचस्तुलामेकां मृद्वीकार्द्धतुलां तथा ।
भागं मधुपुष्पस्य पलविंशतिसम्मितम् ॥73॥
चतुर्दोणेऽम्भसः पक्त्वा द्रोणमेवावशेषयेत् ।
धातक्या विंशतिपलंगुडस्य च तुलां क्षिपेत् ॥74॥
मासमात्रं स्थितो भाण्डे भवेत्पार्थाद्यरिष्टकः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हृद्रोगाधिकार; 73–74½)

1.	Pārtha (arjuna) tvak	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400 kg.
3.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	960 g.
4.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
5.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
6.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic uses :
hṛdroga; phuphphusa roga; balakṣaya; vīryakṣaya.

1 : 22 PIPPALYĀDYĀSAVA

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10 ; 28-32)

पिप्पली मरिचं चव्यं हरिद्रा चित्रको घनः ॥28॥
विडंगं क्रमुको लोध्रःपाठा धात्र्येलवालुकम् ।
उशीरं चन्दनं कुष्ठं लवंगं तगरं तथा ॥29॥
मांसी त्वगेलापत्रं च प्रियंगुर्नागकेशरम् ।
एषामर्धपलान्भागान्सूक्ष्मचर्णी कृताञ्छुभान् ॥30॥
जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिप्त्वा दद्याद्गुडतुलात्रयम् ।
पलानि दश धातक्या द्राक्षा षष्टिपला भवेत् ॥31॥
एतान्येकत्र संयोज्य मृद्भाण्डे च विनिक्षिपेत् ।
ज्ञात्वाऽऽगतरसं सर्वं पाययेदग्न्यपेक्षया ॥32॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10; 28–32)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
3.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
4.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
6.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
7.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	24 g.
8.	Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	24 g.
9.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10.	Pāṭhā	(Rt./Pl.)	24 g.
11.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	24 g.
12.	Elavāluka	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
13.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	24 g.
14.	Candana (śveta candana)	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
15.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
16.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
17.	Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
18.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz.)	24 g.
19.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	24 g.
21.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
22.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	24 g.
23.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
24.	Water		24.576 l.
25.	Guḍa		14.400 kg.
26.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	480 g.
27.	Drākṣa	(Dr. Fr.)	22.880kg.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic uses :
grahaṇī; gulma; kārśya; kṣaya; arśa; udara; pāṇḍu.

1 : 23 PUNARNAVĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Śotharogādhikāra;197-200.)

त्रिकटु त्रिफलां दार्वीं श्वदष्ट्रां बृहतीद्वयम् ।
वासामेरण्डमूलञ्च कटुकां गजपिप्पलीम् ॥197॥
शोथघ्नीं पिचुमर्दञ्च पलांशेन विचूर्णयेत् ॥198॥
धातकीं षोडशपलां द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम् ।
तुलामानां सितां दत्वा माक्षिकार्द्धतुलां तथा ॥199॥
जलद्रोणद्वयं क्षिप्त्वा मासं भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
पुनर्नवासवो ह्येष शोथोदरविनाशनः ॥200॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शोथरोगाधिकार; 197–200)

1.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
4.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
7.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	48 g.

8. Svadaṁṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Vāsā mūla (vāsā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
12. Eranda mūla (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Kaṭukī	(Rt./Rz.)	48 g.
14. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Śothaghnī(punarnavā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Picumarda (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
17. Guḍūcī	(St.)	48 g.
18. Śuṣka mūlaka(mūlaka)	(Rt.)	48 .g
19. Durālabha	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Paṭola	(L.)	48 g.
21. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
22. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	960 g.
23. Sitā		4.800 kg.
24. Mākṣika(madhu)		2.400 kg.
25. Water		24.5761.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
amlapitta; gulma; udara; śotha; plīha; yakṛtroga; sarva kṛcchra sādhya roga.

1 : 24 BALĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 569-571½.)

बलाश्वगन्धयोर्ग्राह्यं पृथक् पलशतं शुभम् ।
चतुर्द्रोणे जले पक्त्वा द्रोणमेवावशेषयेत् ॥569॥
शीते तस्मिन् रसे पूते क्षिपेद् गुडतुलात्रयम् ।
धातकीं षोडशपलां पयस्यां द्विपलांशिकाम् ॥570॥
पञ्चांगुलपलद्वन्द्वं रास्नामेलां प्रसारणीम् ॥
देवपुष्पमुशीरञ्च श्वदंष्ट्राञ्च पलांशिकाम् ॥571॥
मासं भाण्डे स्थितस्त्वेष बलारिष्टो महाफलः ।

(HkSt;jRukoyh] okrO;k/;f/kdkj 569&571½)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Aśvagandha	(Rt.)	4.800 kg
3. Water for decoction reduced to		49.1521. 12.2881.
4. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
5. Dhātakī	(Fl)	768 g.
6. Payasā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Sub.Rt.)	96 g.
7. Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	96 g.
8. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48g.
9. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48g.
10. Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Devapuṣpa(lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
12. Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Śvadaṁṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; daurbalya; vātajaroga; kārśya.

1 : 25 MADHŪKĀSAVA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10; 47-49.)

द्रोणं मधूकपुष्पाणां विडंगं च ततोऽर्धतः ।
चित्रकस्य ततोऽर्धं च तथा भल्लातकाढकम् ॥147॥
मंजिष्ठाऽष्टपलं चैतज्जलद्रोणत्रये पचेत् ।
द्रोणशेषं श्रुतं शीतं मध्वर्धाढकसंयुतम् ॥148॥
एलामृणालागुरुभिश्चन्दनेन च रूक्षिते ।
कुम्भे मासं स्थितं जातमासवं तं प्रयोजयेत् ॥149॥
(अष्टांगहृदय चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 10; 47–49)

1. Madhūka	(Fl.)	12.288 kg.
2. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	6.144 kg.
3. Citraka	(Rt.)	3.072 kg.
4. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	3.072 kg.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	384 g.
6. Water for decoction reduced to		36.864 g. 12.288 l.
7. Madhu		1.536 kg.
8. Elā[1] (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	
9. Mṛṇāla(kamala)	(St.)	
10. Aguru (aguru)	(Ht.Wd.)	
11. Candana(śvetacandana)	(Ht.Wd.)	
drugs 8 to 11 (Q.S.as paste)		

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
grahaṇī; pittavikāra; prameha; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; raktavikāra; agnimāndya; kārśya; śoṣa

1 : 26 MUSTAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Agnimādyādirogādhikāra; 108-110.)

मुस्तकस्य तुलाद्वन्द्वं चतुर्द्रोणेम्बुनः पचेत् ।
पादशेषे रसे तस्मिन् क्षिपेद् गुडतुलात्रयम् ॥108॥
धातकीं षोडशपलां यमानीं विश्वभेषजम् ।
मरिचं देवपुष्पञ्च मेथीं वह्निञ्च जीरकम् ॥109॥
पलयुग्ममितं क्षिप्त्वा रुद्धभाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
संस्थाप्य मासमात्रन्तु ततः संस्रावयेद् भिषक् ॥110॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादिरोगाधिकार 108–110)

1. The prepared kalka of drugs 8 to 11 is smeared in the inner surface of the pot and dried in the sun.

1.	Mustaka(mustā)	(Rz.)	9.600 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.1521. 12.2881.
3.	Guḍa		14.400 kg.
4.	Dhātaki	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Yamānī(yavānī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
6.	Viśvabheṣaja(śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
8.	Devapuṣpa(lavanga)	(Fl. Bd.)	96 g.
9.	Methī	(Sd.)	96 g.
10.	Vaḥni(citraka)	(Rt.)	96 g.
11.	Jīraka(śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

ajīrṇa;agnimāndya; grahaṇī; viṣūcikā.

1 : 27 MṚGAMADĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Jvarādhikāra; 706-707½.)

मृतसंजीवनी ग्राह्या पञ्चाशत्पलसम्मिता ।
कस्तूरीकुडवं तत्र मरिचं देवपुष्पकम् ॥706॥
जातीफलं पिप्पलीत्वग्भागं द्विपलिकं तथा ।
मृद्भाण्डे तु विनिक्षिप्य निरुध्य तन्मुखं दृढ़म् ॥707॥
सप्ताहं स्थापयेद्यत्नात् पूतीकुर्याच्च वाससा ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 70–707½)

1.	Mṛtasañjivanī-surā		2.400 kg.
2.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		192 g.
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
4.	Devapuṣpaka(lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	96 g.
5.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
7.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	96 g.

Special method of preparation :

The drugs are kept in an earthern vessel and its mouth closed by clay smeared cloth and kept for seven days only.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

viṣūcikā;hikkā; sannipātajvara.

1 : 28 MṚTASAÑJIVANĪ SURĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 694-703.)

गुडं द्रोणसमं ग्राह्यं वर्षादूर्ध्वं पुरातनम् ।
बावरीत्वचमादाय दापयेत् पलविंशतिम् ॥694॥
दाडिमं वृषमोचञ्च वराक्रान्तारुणा तथा ॥
अश्वगन्धा देवदारु बिल्वश्योनाकपाटलाः ॥695॥
शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णी बृहतीद्वयगोक्षुरम् ।
विशाला बदरी चित्रं स्वयंगुप्ता पुनर्नवा ॥696॥
एषां दशपलान् भागान् कुट्टयित्वा उदूखले ।
सुगम्भीरे च मृद्भाण्डे तोयमष्टगुणं क्षिपेत् ॥697॥
गुडसंगोलनं कृत्वा एतैः सम्पूरयेद् बुधः ।
मुखे शरावकं दत्वा रक्षयेद्दिनविंशतिम् ॥698॥
षोडशाद्दिवसादूर्द्धं द्रव्याणीमानि दापयेत् ।
पूगप्रस्थद्वयं चात्र कुट्टयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत् ॥699॥
धुस्तूरंदेवपुष्पं च पद्मकोशीरचन्दनम् ।
शतपुष्पा यमानी च मरिचं जीरकद्वयम् ॥700॥
शठी मांसी त्वगेला च सजातीफलमुस्तकम् ।
ग्रन्थिपर्णी तथा शुण्ठी मेथी मेषी च चन्दनम् ॥701॥
एषां द्विपलिकान् भागान् कुट्टयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत्
मृण्मये मोचिकायन्त्रे मयूराख्येऽपि यन्त्रके ॥702॥
यथाविधिप्रकारेण चालनं दापयेद् बुधः ।
बुद्धिमान् सौजलं कृत्वा उद्धरेद्विधिवत्सुराम् ॥703॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 694–703)

1.	Purātana guda[1]		12.288 kg
2.	Bāvarī(babbūla) tvak	(St.Bk.)	960 g.
3.	Dāḍima	(Fr.R.)	480 g.
4.	Vṛṣa (vāsā)-tvak	(St.Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Moca (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	480 g.
6.	Varākrānta(lajjālu)	(Pl.)	480 g.
7.	Aruṇā(ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	480 g.
10.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
11.	Syonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
12.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
13.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
14.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
15.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
16.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
17.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
18.	Viśāla(rakta indravāruṇī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
19.	Badarī (kola)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
20.	Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	480 g.
21.	Svayangupta (kapikacchū)	(Sd.)	480 g.
22.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	480 g.
23.	Water		182.784 l.
24.	Pūga	(Sd.)	1.536. kg.
25.	Dhustūra(dhattūra)	(Sd.)	96 g.
26.	Devapuṣpa(lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	96 g.

1. Guḍa of more than one year is to be used in this formula.

27. Padmaka	(Ht.Wd.)	96 g.
28. Uśīra	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Candana(rakta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	96 g.
30. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
31. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
32. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
33. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
34. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
35. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
36. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
37. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	96 g.
38. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
39. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g .
40. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	96 g.
41. Granthiparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
42. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
43. Methī	(Sd.)	96 g.
44. Meṣī(meṣaśṛṅgī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
45. Candana(śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	96 g.

Special method of preparation :

Purāṭana guḍa is dissolved in water to which coarsely powdered drugs at 2 to 22 are added. The mouth of the vessel is covered with a lid,sealed and kept in a heap of grains.

Powders of drugs 24 ot 44 are added to the mixture after sixteen days and kept in a heap of grains for another 4 days. Thereafter, this is distilled in a mayūra or baka yantra or mocikā yantra.

Dosage :

20 to 60 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

viṣūcikā; sannipātajvara; dehaśithilatā; daurbalya; kārśya; agnimāndya.

1 : 29 MṚDVĪKĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇda, Adhyāya 10;39-42.)

मृद्वीकायाः पलशतं चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ।
द्रोणशेषे सुशीते च पूते तस्मिन् प्रदापयेत् ॥39॥
तुले द्वे क्षौद्रखण्डाभ्यां धातक्याः प्रस्थमेव च ।
कंकोलकं लवंगं च फलं जात्यास्तथैव च ॥40॥
पलांशकं च मरिचं त्वगेलापत्रकेशरम् ।
पिप्पली चित्रकं चव्यं पिप्पलीमूलरेणुके ॥41॥
घृतभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य चन्दनागरुधूपिते ।
कर्पूरवासितो ह्येष ग्रहण्या दीपनः परः ॥42॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यखण्ड, अध्याय, 39–42)

1.	Mrdvīkā	(Dr.Fr.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
3.	Kṣaudra(madhu)		4.800 kg.
4.	Khaṇḍa		4.800 kg.
	Praksepa dravyas		
5.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
6.	Kaṅkolaka(kaṇkola)	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
8.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
11.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
12.	Patra(tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
13.	Keśara(nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
17.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Reṇukā(hareṇukā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
19.	Candana(śveta candana)[1]	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
20.	Agaru	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
21.	Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī;gulma; akṣiroga; śiroroga; galaroga; vraṇa; arśa; agnimāndya; udāvarta; kṛmi; kuṣṭha.

1 : 30 RODHRĀSAVA

(*Synonym:* Lodhrāsava)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12; 24-26½.)

रोध्रमूर्वाशठीवेल्लभार्गीनतनखप्लवान् ॥24॥
कलिंगकुष्ठक्रमुकप्रियंग्वतिविषाऽग्निकाम् ।
द्वे विशाले चतुर्जातं भूनिम्बं कटुरोहिणीम् ॥25॥
यवानीं पौष्करं पाठां ग्रन्थिं चव्यं फलत्रयम् ।
कर्षांशमम्बुकलशे पादशेषे स्रुते हिते ॥26॥
द्वौ प्रस्थौ माक्षिकात्क्षिप्त्वा रक्षेत् पक्षमुपेक्षया

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 12, 24–26½)

1.	Rodhra (lodhra)	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
2.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
4.	Vella(viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
5.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Nata (tagara)	(Rz.)	12 g.
7.	Nakha (vyāghra nakha)	(Fr.)	12 g.

1. The pot, before use, should be fumigated with candana and agaru. After straining the āsava, karpūra is added for fragrance.

8.	Plava (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
9.	Kaliṅga (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	12 g.
12.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
13.	Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
14.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Viśālā (rakta indravārunī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
16.	Viśālā (pīta indravāruṇī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
18.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
19.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
20.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
21.	Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	12 g.
22.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
23.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
24.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	12 g.
25.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
26.	Granthi	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
28.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
29.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
30.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
31.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
32.	Mākṣika(madhu)		1.536 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

meha; arucī; grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; garbhāśayaroga; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha; agnimandya; plīha; kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; kṛmi; sthaulya

1 : 31 ROHĪTAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 84-85½.)

रोहीतकतुलामेकाञ्चतुर्द्रोणे जले पचेत् ।
पादशेषेरसे पूते शीते पलशतद्वयम् ॥184॥
दद्याद् गुडस्य धातक्याः पल षोडशिका मता ।
पंचकोलं त्रिजातं च त्रिफलां च विनिक्षिपेत् ॥185॥
चूर्णयित्वा पलांशेन ततो भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 84–85½)

1.	Rohītaka	(St.Bk.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced to		12.288 l.
3.	Guḍa		9.600 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
8.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
11.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
12.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
13.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
14.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
15.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīhā; aṣṭhīlā; udararuja; arśa; kāmalā; kuṣṭha; śotha; aruci

1 : 32 LOHĀSAVA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā,Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10;34-36.)

लोहचूर्णं त्रिकटुकं त्रिफलां च यवानिकाम् ।
विडंगं मुस्तकं चित्रं चतुःसंख्यापलं पृथक् ॥134॥
धातकी. कुसुमानां तु प्रक्षिपेत् पलविंशतिम् ।
चूर्णीकृत्य ततः क्षौद्रं चतुःषष्टिपलं क्षिपेत् ॥135॥
दद्याद्गुडतुलां तत्र जलद्रोणद्वयं तथा।
घृतभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य निदध्यान्मासमात्रकम् ॥136॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10; 34–36)

1.	Loha cūrṇa-śodhita (lauha)		192 g.
2.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	192 g.
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	192 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.
5.	Harītakī	(P.)	192 g.
6.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	192 g.
7.	Āmalakī	(P.)	192 g.
8.	Yavānika (yavānī)	(Fr.)	192 g.
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	192 g.
10.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	192 g.
11.	Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	192 g.
12.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	192 g.
13.	Kṣaudra(madhu)		3.072 kg.
14.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
15.	Water		24.576 l.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

jaṭhara; pāṇḍu; śvayathu; gulma; arśa; agnimandya; plīha; kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; kāsa; śvāsa; bhagandara; aruci; grahaṇī; hṛdroga.

1 : 33 VĀSAKĀSAVA

(*Synonyms:* Vāsakāriṣṭa,Vāsāriṣṭa)
(Gadanigraha,Prayoga khaṇḍa,Āsavādhikāra:152-154.)

(पर्यायः वासकारिष्ट, वासारिष्ट)

वासकस्य तुले द्वे तु द्विद्रोणेऽपां विपाचयेत् ।
कृत्वा द्रोणार्धशेषं तु पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ॥152॥
गुडस्यैकां तुलां तत्र धातक्यास्तु पलाष्टकम् ।
क्षिपेच्चूर्णीकृतं तस्मिन् त्वगेलापत्रकेसरम् ॥153॥
कंकोल व्योषतोयानि पलिकान्युपकल्पयेत् ।
सम्यक्पक्वंततो ज्ञात्वा पक्षादूर्ध्वं पिबेदमुम् ॥154॥
(गदनिग्रह, प्रयोगखण्ड, आसवाधिकार, 152–154)

1.	Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Pl.)	9.600 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		24.576 l. 6.144 l
3.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	384 g.
5.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
6.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
8.	Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
9.	Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13.	Toya(hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Dosage :
12to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
kāsa; raktapitta;kṣaya;śotha;śvāśa.

1 : 34 VIḌANGĀRIṢṬA

(Sārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,Adhyāya 10;47-50.)

विडंगं ग्रन्थिकं रास्ना कुटजत्वक्फलानि च ॥147॥
पाठैलवालुकं धात्री भागान्पञ्चपलान्पृथक् ।
अष्टद्रोणेम्भसः पक्त्वा कुर्याद्द्रोणावशेषितम् ॥148॥
पूते शीते क्षिपेत्तत्र क्षौद्रं पलशतत्रयम् ।
धातकीं विंशतिपलां त्रिजातं द्विपलं तथा ॥149॥
प्रियंगुकाञ्चनाराणां सलोध्राणां पलं पलम् ।
व्योषस्य च पलान्यष्टौ चूर्णीकृत्य प्रदापयेत् ॥150॥
(शार्ंगधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10; 47–50)

1.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	240 g.
2.	Granthika(pippalī)	(Rt.)	240 g.
3.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	240 g.
4.	Kuṭaja-tvak	(St.Bk.)	240 g.
5.	Kuṭaja-Phala	(Sd.)	240 g.
6.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	240 g
7.	Elāvāluka	(St.Bk.)	240 g.
8.	Dhātri (āmalakī)	(P.)	240 g.
9.	Water for decoction reduced to		98.304 l. 12.288 l.
10.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		14.400 kg.
11.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
12.	Tvak	(St.Bk.	96 g.
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
14.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
15.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
16.	Kāñcanāra	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
17.	Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
18.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	384 g.
19.	Marica	(Fr.)	384 g.
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	384 g.

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
ūrustambha;vidradhi; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; aśmarī; meha; pratyaṣṭhīla; hanustāmbha.

1 : 35 ŚRĪKHAṆḌĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Madātyayādhikāra; 24-26½.)

श्रीखण्डं मरिचं मांसी रजन्यौ चित्रकं घनम् ।
उशीरं तगरंद्राक्षां चन्दनं नागकेशरम् ॥124॥
पाठां धात्रीं कणां चव्यं लवंगञ्चैलवालुकम् ।
लोध्रञ्चाद्धपलोन्मानं जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिपेत् ॥125॥
द्राक्षां षष्टिपलां तत्रगुडस्य च तुलात्रयम् ।
धातकीं द्वादशपलाञ्चैकत्र परियोजयेत् ॥126॥
मासं संस्थाप्य मृद्भाण्डे वस्त्रपूतं रसं नयेत्।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, मदात्ययाधिकारः 24–26½)

1.	Srikhaṇḍa(śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
2.	Marica	(Rt.)	24 g.
3.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	24 g.
4.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	24 g.
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
7.	Ghana(mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	24 g.
9.	Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
10.	Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
12.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
13.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.

14. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	24 g.
15. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
17. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
18. Elāvāluka	(S.Bk.)	24 g.
19. Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	24 g.
20. Water		24.5761.
21. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	2.880 kg.
22. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
23. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	576 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

pānātyaya;mada;pāna vibhrama; pānājīrṇa.

1 : 36 SĀRASVATĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra;178-184.)

समूलपत्र शाखायाः ब्राह्म्याः ब्राह्ममुहूर्तके ।
गृहीत्वा विंशतिंपलं पुष्पयोगे शतावरी ॥178॥
विदारिकाभयोशीराण्यार्द्रकञ्च तथा मिशिः ।
पञ्चपञ्च पलान्येषां जलद्रोणे पचेद्भिषक् ॥179॥
पादावशेषेविस्राव्य रसं वस्त्रेण गालयेत् ।
माक्षिकस्य दशपलं सितायाः पञ्चविंशतिः ॥180॥
धातकी पंचपलिका रेणुका त्रिवृता कणा
देवपुष्पं वचा कुष्ठं वाजिगन्धा विभीतकी ॥181॥
अमृतैला विडंगं त्वक् प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम् ।
क्वाथे तस्मिन् समस्तानि समाक्षिप्य प्रयत्नतः ॥182॥
स्वर्णकुम्भे निदध्याद्वा नवे मृद्भाजनेऽपि वा ।
स्वर्णस्य तनु पत्रञ्च क्षिप्त्वाऽस्मिन् कर्षसम्मितम् ॥183॥
मासाज्जातरसं दृष्ट्वा हेमपत्रे क्षयं गते ।
वाससा च परिस्राव्य स्थापयेद् घृतभाजने ॥184॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रसायनाधिकार 178–184)

1. Brāhmī	(Pl.)	960 g.
2. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	240 g.
3. Vidārikā (vidārī)	(Rt.Tr.)	240 g.
4. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	240 g.
5. Uśīra	(Rt.)	240 g.
6. Ārdraka (śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	240 g.
7. Miśi (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	240 g.
8. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.0721 g.
9. Mākṣika (madhu)		480 g.
10. Śitā		1.200 kg.
11. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	240 kg.
12. Reṇukā	(Sd.)	12 g.
13. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Kanā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	12 g.
16. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
17. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Bibhītakī	(P.)	12 g.
20. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	12 g.
21. Elā(sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
22. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
24. Svarṇapatra[1]		12 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

śukra doṣa; apasmāra; mānasa doṣa; ojakṣaya; svarakārśya; aspaṣṭabhāṣaṇ; smṛtikṣīṇa; rajodoṣa.

1 : 37 SĀRIVĀDYĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Pramehapiḍakādhikāra; 22-25.)

शारिवां मुस्तकं लोध्रं न्यग्रोधं पिप्पलीं शटीम् ।
अनन्तां पद्मकं बालं पाठां धात्रीं गुडूचिकाम् ॥122॥
उशीरं चन्दनद्वन्द्वं यमानीं कटुरोहिणीम् ।
पत्रमेलाद्वयं कुष्ठं स्वर्णपत्रीं हरीतकीम् ॥123॥
एषां चतुः पलान् भागान् सूक्ष्मचूर्णीकृतान् शुभान्।
जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिप्त्वा दद्याद् गुडतुलात्रयम् ॥124॥
पलानि दश धातक्या द्राक्षां षष्ठिपलां तथा ।
मासं संस्थापयेद् भाण्डे संवृते मृण्मये शुभे ॥125॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहपिडकाधिकार : 22–25)

1. Sāriva(śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
2. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	192 g.
3. Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	192 g.
4. Nyagrodha	(St.Bk.)	192 g.
5. Pippala (aśvattha)	(Fr.)	192 g.
6. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	192 g.
7. Anantā(śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
8. Padmaka	(St.)	192 g.
9. Bāla (hrivera)	(Rt.)	192 g.

1. Svarṇa Bhasma or Svarṇa Saindhava as described in Rasataraṅgiṇi may be used in place of Svarṇa Patra.

10. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	192 g.
11. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	192 g.
12. Guḍūcikā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	192 g.
13. Uśīra	(Rt.)	192 g.
14. Śveta candana	(Hr.WD.)	192 g.
15. Rakta candana	(Ht.Wd.)	192 g.
16. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	192 g.
17. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	192 g.
18. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	192 g.
19. Sthūlailā	(Sd.)	192 g.
20. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	192 g.
21. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	192 g.
22. Svarṇa Patrī	(Lf.)	192 g.
23. Harītalī	(P.)	192 g.
24. Water		24.5761.
25. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
26. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	480 g.
27. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	2.800 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

vātarakta; meha; prameha piḍakā; upadaṁśa; bhagandara; rakta vikāra; daurbalya; agnimāndya.

SECTION 2
ARKA

ARKA

Definition

Arka is a liquid preparation obtained by distillation of certain liquids or of drugs soaked in water using the Arkayantra or any convenient modern distillation apparatus.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added to the drugs for soaking and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential volatile principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yantra and the remaining water is added and boiled. The vapour is condensed and collected in a receiver. In the beginning, the vapour consists of only steam and may not contain the essential principles of the drugs. It should therefore be discarded. The last portion also may not contain therapeutically essential substance and should be discarded. The aliquots collected in between contain the active ingredients and may be mixed together to ensure uniformity of the arka.

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

GROUP NO. 2
ARKA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Ajamodārka	Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3	7	27
2. Karpūrādyarka (Sugandhigaṇārka)	Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 4.	18 - 22 ½	27
3. Jaṭāmāṁsyarka	Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 4	22 ½	28
4. Śatapuṣpārka	Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3	10	28

2 : 1 AJAMODĀRKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3 : 7)

अजमोदोद्भवो वातकफापहा बस्तिशोधनः ॥ 7 ॥
(अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 3 ; 7)

1. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1.0 kg.
2. Water for soaking and for preparation of arka		18.0 l.
3. Distillate recovered as Arka-		15.0 l.[1]

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya ; ajīrṇa ; bastiroga ; vātakapharoga

2 : 2 KARPŪRĀDYARKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 4 ; 18–22½)

कर्पूरोमृगनाभिश्च कस्तूरीलतिका तथा
गन्धमार्जारवीर्यं च श्रीखंडं पीतचन्दनम् ॥ 18 ॥
कालीयकं च रक्तांगं पतंगमगुरुद्वयम् ॥
देवदारुश्च सरलस्तगरं पद्मकं पुरः ॥ 19 ॥
सारनिर्यासकी रालः कुन्दुरश्च शिलारसः ॥

1. Quantity of water used to prepare and distillate recovered as Arka is based on R.R.L. Jammu's findings approved by A.P.C.

सिल्हकश्च लवंगं च जातीपत्रीफलं तथा ॥ 20 ॥
एलाद्वयं दारुचीनी त्वक्पत्रं नागकेसरम् ॥
बालकं वीरणं मांसी कुंकुमं रोचना नखः ॥ 21 ॥
सुगन्धिवीरणां बाला जटामांसी मुराघनः ॥
सटीकर्चूर एकांगी सुगन्धोऽयं गणोत्तमः ॥ 22 ॥
विधिनिष्कासितो योर्कोरुच्यः पाचनदीपनः ।
(अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 4, 18–22½)

1.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	76.8 g.
2.	Mṛganābhi (mṛgamada)		76.8 g.
3.	Kastūrī latikā	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
4.	Gandhamārjāra vīrya		76.8 g.
5.	Śrīkhaṇḍa(śvetacandana)	(Ht.Wd.)	76.8 g.
6.	Pīta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
7.	Kālīyaka (candana bheda)	(Ht.Wd.)	76.8 g.
8.	Raktāṅga (rakta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	76.8 g.
9.	Pataṅga	(Ht.Wd.)	76.8 g.
10.	Aguru (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	76.8 g.
11.	Kṛṣṇāguru (agarubheda)	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
12.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
13.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
14.	Tagara	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
15.	Padmaka	(St.)	76.8 g.
16.	Pura(guggulu)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
17.	Sāraniryāsakī	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
18.	Rāla (śāla)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
19.	Kundara (kunduru)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
20.	Śilārasa (śilājatu)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
21.	Silhaka (turuṣka)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
22.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	76.8 g.
23.	Jātīpatrī (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	76.8 g.
24.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
25.	Sthūlailā	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
26.	Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
27.	Dārucīnī (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
28.	Tvak patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	76.8 g.
29.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	76.8 g.
30.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
31.	Viraṇa (uśīra)	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
32.	Mamsī (jaṭāmamsī)	(Rt../Rz.)	76.8 g.
33.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	76.8 g.
34.	Rocanā (gorocana)		76.8 g.
35.	Nakha (Vyāghra nakha)	(Fr.)	76.8 g.
36.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
37.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
38.	Darbha	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
39.	Kattṛṇa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
40.	Bhūtṛṇa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
41.	Śveta dūrvā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
42.	Nīla dūrvā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
43.	Gaṇḍa dūrvā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
44.	Bālā (sugandha bālā)	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
45.	Jaṭāmāṁsi	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
46.	Murā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
47.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
48.	Śaṭi	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
49.	Karcūra	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
50.	Ekāṅgi (Śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
51.	Water for soaking		7.680 l.
52.	Water for preparation of arka		5.360 l.

Dosage :
6 to 12 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
arocaka; agnimāndya; mukhadaurgandhya; hṛdroga ; medoroga.

2 : 3 JAṬĀMĀMSYĀRKA
(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 4 ; 22½

सुगन्धवीरणं बाला जटामांसी मुराघनः ।
सटीकर्चूरएकांगी सुगन्धोऽयं गुणोत्तमः ॥ 22 ॥
विधिनिष्कासितो योऽर्को रुच्यः पाचनदीपनः ।
(अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 4; 22½)

1.	Jāṭāmāmsī	(Rt./Rz.)	1.0 kg.
2.	Water for soaking and for preparation of arka		25.0 l.
3.	Distillate recovered as Arka		15.0 l.[1]

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; arocaka; mukhadaurgandhya; unmāda; apasmāra.

2 : 4 MIŚREYĀRKA
(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3 : 10)

मिश्रेयाया वह्निमान्द्ययोनिशूलकृमीन् हरेत् ॥
(अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 3; 10)

1.	Miśreyā	(Fr.)	1.0 kg
2.	Water for soaking and for preparation of arka		7.0 l.
3.	Distillate recovered as Arka		5.0 l.[2]

Dosage :
12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :
mandāgni; ādhmāna; śūla; kṛmi; yoniśūla.

1-2. Quantity of water used to prepare and distillate recovered as Arka is based on R.R.L. Jammu's findings approved by A.P.C.

SECTION 3
AVALEHA AND PĀKĀ

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKĀ

Definition

Avaleha or Lehya is a semi-solid preparation of drugs, prepared with addition of jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy and boiled with prescribed drug juice or decoction.They are also known as modaka, guḍa, khaṇḍa, rasāyana, leha etc.

Method of Preparation

These preparations generally have (1) kaṣāya or other liquids, (2) jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy, (3) powders or pulps of certain drugs; and (4) ghee or oil and honey. Jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy is dissolved in the liquid and strained to remove the foreign particles. This solution is boiled over a moderate fire. When the pāka (Phāṇita) is thready (tantuvat) when pressed between two fingers or when it sinks in water without getting easily dissolved, it should be removed from the fire. Fine powders of drugs are then added in small quantities and stirred continuously and vigorously to form a homogenous mixture. Ghee or oil, if mentioned, is added while the preparation is still hot and mixed well. Honey, if mentioned is added when the preparation is cool and mixed well.

Characteristics

The Lehya should neither be hard nor be a thick fluid. When pulp of the drugs is added and ghee or oil is present in the preparation, this can be rolled between the fingers. Growth of fungus over it or fermentation are, among others, signs of deterioration. When metals are mentioned, the bhasmas of the metals are used. In the case of drugs like bhallātaka, purified drugs alone are included in the preparation. The colour and smell depend on the drugs used.

Preservation and Storage

The Lehya should be kept in glass or porcelain jars. It can also be kept in a metal container which does not react with it. Normally, Lehyas should be used within one year.

GROUP NO. 3
AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKĀ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Agastya Harītakī Rasāyana (Agastya Harītakī)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3.	125–128	33
2. Aśvagandhādī Lehya	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine, Madras Section VII-Page 93.		33
3. Elādya Modaka	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra	17-19	34
4. Kaṇṭakāryāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasaṁhītā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8.	5-8	34
5. Kalyāṇaka Guḍa	Aṣṭaṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2.	17-18½	34
6. Kuṭajāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyama Khaṇḍa, Adhyaya 8	38- 41 ½	35
7. Kūṣmāṇḍaka Rasāyana	Bhaiṣajyarantnāvali, Raktapittādhikāra	45-47 ½	35

8. Guḍa Pippalī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra.	44-46	36
9. Guḍūcyādi Modaka	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmā Cikitsā	Page 328	36
10. Citraka Harītakī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāsārogādhikāra	31-32 ½	37
11. Cyavanaprāśa	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1 (1).	62-69	37
12. Jirakādi Modaka	Bhaīṣajyaratnāvalī,	250-255	39
13. Dantīharītakī	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cīkītsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14.	92-94 ½	39
14. Daśamūla Harītakī	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cīkītsāsthāna, Adhyāya 17	14-15½	40
15. Drākṣāvaleha	Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cīkītsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	29-30 ½	40
16. Nārikela Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhīkāra.	168-168 ½	41
17. Pūga Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhīkāra.	196-197	41
18. Bilvādī Leha	Śahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	1	42
19. Madhusnuhi Rasāyana	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	41	42
20. Brahma Rasāyana	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāṇa, Adhyāya 39.	15-19½	43
21. Bhallātakādī Modaka	Bhaīṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhīkāra.	74	43
22. Bhārṅgī Guḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhīkāra.	29-32	44
23. Māṇibhadra Yoga (Maṇībhadra Guḍa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cīkītsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19.	31	44
24. Mṛdvīkādi Lehya	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cīkītsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3.	30	45
25. Laghu Ciṅcādīka Leha	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	9	45
26. Vāsāvaleha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra.	82-82½	45
27. Śatāvarī Guḍa	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	7 (3)	46
28. Śivā Guṭīka	Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 4 9.	193	46
29. Śūraṇāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	29 ½	47
30. Śaubhāgya Śuṇṭhī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śtrīrogādhikāra.	396-398	47
31. Haridrā Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śitapittodardakoṭhādhikāra.	12-14	48
32. Hṛdyavīrecana Leha.	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2.	9 ½	48

3 : 1 AGASTYA HARĪTAKĪ RASAYANA

(*Synonym :* Agastya Harītakī)
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya,Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya3; 125-128.)

दशमूलं स्वयंगुप्तां शंखपुष्पीं शटीं बलाम् ॥ 125 ॥
हस्तिपिप्पल्यपामार्गपिप्पलीमूलचित्रकान् ।
भार्गीं पुष्करमूलं च द्विपलांशं यवाढकम् ॥ 126 ॥
हरीतकीं शतं चैकं जल पञ्चाढ़के पचेत् ।
यवस्विन्ने कषायं तं पूतं तच्चाभयाशतम् ॥ 127 ॥
पचेद्गुडतुलां दत्वा कुडवं च पृथग्घृतात् ।
तैलात्सपिप्पली चूर्णात्सिद्धशीते च माक्षिकात् ॥ 128 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 125–128)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
6.	Śālaparni	(Pl.)	96 g.
7.	Pṛśnīparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	96 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	96 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	96 g.
11.	Śvayaṁguptā (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
12.	Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	96 g.
13.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
14.	Balā	(Rt.)	96 g.
15.	Hastīpippatlī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
16.	Apāmārga	(Rt.)	96 g.
17.	Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
19.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
20.	Puṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
21.	Yava	(Sd.)	3.072 kg.
22.	Harītakī[1]	(P.)	1.200 kg.
23.	Water for decoction		15.360 l.
	reduced to		3.840 l.
24.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
25.	Ghṛta		192 g.
26.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	192 g.
27.	Pīppalī - cūrṇa	(Fr.)	192 g.
28.	Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.

Special method of preparation

The drugs 1 to 20 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed to the powder. Yava (barley) and harītakī are bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolāyantra . The mixture is boiled till the yava becomes soft. The bundle is then removed and the yava is discarded. Jaggery and harītakī are added to the decoction and boiled to the required paka, at which stage ghṛta, taila and pippalī cūrṇa are added. Honey is added last after the lehya has become cool. By this process, the finished product cannot be preserved for a long time.

A modified form is, now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method, the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed, the pulp dried well and powdered. After the required pāka is done, the powdered harītakī along with pīppalī cūrṇa is added.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water or milk

Important therapeutic uses :

hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; viṣamajvara, valipalita, This is used as rasāyana also.

3 : 2 AŚVAGANDHĀDI LEHYA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine, Madraś, Section VII, Page 93)

1.	Śarkarā		1.356 kg.
2.	Aśvagandha	(Rt.)	192 g.
3.	Sārivā (śvetaśārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
4.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	192 g.
5.	Madhusnuhī	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
6.	Drākṣa	(Dr. Fr.)	192 g.
7.	Ghṛta		226 g.
8.	Honey		452 g.
9.	Elā (śūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24g.
10.	Water		452g.

Dosage :

6 to 12g.

Anupāna

milk

1. The text mentions the quantity of harītakī as 100. The weight of one harītakī is equivalent to 12 grammes.

Important therapeutic uses :

Raktavikāra; krśatva; aṛśa; upadamśa
Used as balya; rasāyana; vājīkaraṇa;

3 : 3 ELĀDYA MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 17-18.)

एलां मधूकमग्निञ्च रजन्यौ द्वे फलत्रयम् ।
रक्तशालिं कणां द्राक्षां खर्जूरञ्च तिलं यवान् ॥ 17 ॥
विदारीं गोक्षुरं बीजं त्रिवृताञ्च शतावरीम् ।
सञ्चूर्ण्य मोदकं कुर्यात् सितया द्विप्रमाणया ॥ 18 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, मदात्ययाधिकार; 17–18)

1.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
6.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9.	Raktaśāli (śālī)	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Kaṇā (pippali)	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
12.	Kharjūra	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Yava	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
16.	Gokṣura bīja (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Trivrta (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Sitā		36 part
20.	Water		12 part

Dosage :

12 g.

Anūpāna :

freshmilk,mudga yūṣa

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; chardi; madātyaya, madyapānaja vikāra

NOTE : There is no mention of pāka in this preparation. Avaleha pāka with sugar and water (ingredients 19 and 20) is prepared first and the powders of all other ingredients are added. This facilitates preservation over longer period.

3 : 4 KAṆṬAKĀRYĀVALEHA

(Śārngadharasaṁhitā, Madhyama Khaṇḍa Adhyāya 8; 5-8.)

कण्टकारीतुलां नीरद्रोणे पक्त्वा कषायकम् ।
पादशेषंगृहीत्वा च तस्मिंश्चूर्णानि दापयेत् ॥ 5 ॥
पृथक्पलानि चैतानि गुडूचीचव्यचित्रकाः ।
मुस्तं कर्कटशृंगी च त्र्यूषणं धन्वयासकः ॥ 6 ॥
भार्गी रास्ना शठी चैव शर्करा पलविंशतिः ।
प्रत्येकं च पलान्यष्टौ प्रदद्याद् घृततैलयोः ॥ 7 ॥
पक्त्वा लेहत्वमानीय शीते मधुपलाष्टकम् ।
चतुष्पलंतुगाक्षीर्याः पिप्पलीनां चतुष्पलम् ॥ 8 ॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 5–8)

1.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	48 g.
4.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	48 g.
8.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Dhanvayāsaka	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
15.	Śarkarā		960 g.
16.	Ghrta		384 g.
17.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	384 g.
18.	Madhu		384 g.
19.	Tvagākṣīrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	192g
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.

Dosage :

6 to12 g.

Anupāna :

milk,water

Important therapeutic uses :

hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.

3 : 5 KALYĀṆAKA GUḌA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2; 17-18½.)

विडंगपिप्पलीमूल– त्रिफलाधान्यचित्रकम्
मरिचेन्द्रयवाजाजी–पिप्पलीहस्तिपिप्पलीः ॥ 17 ॥
दीप्यकं पञ्चलवणं चूर्णितं कार्षिकं पृथक् ।
तिलतैलत्रिवृच्चूर्णभागौ चाष्टपलोन्मितौ ॥ 18 ॥

धात्रीफलरसप्रस्थांस्त्रीन् गुडार्धपलान्वितान् ।
(अष्टागहृदय, कल्पसिद्धिस्थान, अध्याय 2; 17–18½.)

1.	Vīḍanga	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Pīppalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
4.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
5.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
6.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Pīppalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Hastīpīppalī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		12 g.
15.	Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
16.	Viḍa lavaṇa		12 g.
17.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		12 g.
18.	Audbhīda lavaṇa		12 g.
19.	Tīla-taila	(Ol.)	384 g.
20.	Trivṛt-cūrṇa	(Rt.)	384 g.
21.	Dhātrīphala rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	2.304 l.
22.	Guḍa		2.400 kg.

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :
water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :
udara; gulma; kāmalā; bhagandara; arśa; kuṣṭha; meha; grahanī; pāṇḍu; used in punsavanakriya

3 : 6 KUṬAJĀVALEHA
(Śārṅgadharasaṁhītā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 38—41½)

कुटजत्वक्तुलां द्रोणे जलस्य विपचेत्सुधीः ।
कषायं पादशेषं च गृह्णीयाद्वस्त्रगालितम् ॥ 38 ॥
त्रिंशत्पलं गुडस्याऽत्र दत्वा च विपचेत्पुनः ।
सान्द्रत्वमागतं दृष्ट्वा चूर्णानीमानि दापयेत् ॥ 39 ॥
रसाञ्जनं मोचरसं त्रिकटुं त्रिफलां तथा ।
लज्जालुं चित्रकं पाठां बिल्वमिन्द्रयवं त्वचाम् ॥ 40 ॥
भल्लातकं प्रतिविषां विङ्गानि च बालकम् ।
प्रत्येकं पलसमानं घृतस्य कुडवं तथा ॥ 41 ॥
सिद्धशीते ततोदद्यान्मधुनः कुडवं तथा ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 38–41½)

1.	Kuṭaja tvak (kuṭaja)	(St.Bk)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
3.	Guḍa		1.440 kg
4.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St.Ext.)	48 g.
5.	Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	48 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Pīppalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
10.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
11.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
12.	Lajjālu	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
15.	Bilva	(Fr. R.)	48 g.
16.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
17.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
18.	Bhallātaka - śuddha	(Sd.)	48 g.
19.	Pratīvīṣā (atīviṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
21.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
22.	Ghṛta		192 g.
23.	Madhu		192 g.

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :
water, butter-milk, ghṛta

Important therapeutic uses :
amlapitta; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhīkā; raktapitta; arśa; aruci; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha; kārśya,

3 : 7 KŪṢMĀṆḌAKA RASĀYANA
(*Synonym:* Kūṣmāṇḍa Khaṇḍa)
(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, 45-47½.)

कूष्माण्डकात्पलशतं सुस्विन्नं निष्कुलीकृतम् ।
पचेत्तप्ते घृतप्रस्थे शनैस्ताम्रमये दृढे ॥ 45 ॥
यदा मधुनिभः पाकस्तदा खण्डशतं न्यसेत् ।
पिप्पलीशृंगवेराभ्यां द्वे पले जीरकस्य च ॥ 46 ॥
त्वगेलापत्रमरिचधान्यकानां पलार्द्धकम् ।
न्यसेच्चूर्णीकृतं तत्तु दर्व्या संघट्टयेत्पुनः ॥ 47 ॥
तत्पक्वं स्थापयेद्भाण्डे दत्वा क्षौद्रं घृतार्द्धकम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रक्तपित्ताधिकार; 45–47½)

1.	Kūṣmāṇḍa	(Fr.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Ghṛta		768 g.
3.	Khaṇḍa		4.800 kg

4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
5.	Śṛngavera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
6.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
7.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
8.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
9.	Patra (tejápatrá)	(Lf.)	24 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.

Special method of preparation

Kūṣmāṇḍa is cut into pieces, and the skin and seeds are removed. Thereafter, it is cut into smaller pieces and boiled in a small quantity of water. The fluid is strained and kept separately. The pulp is made into a paste and bundled in a peice of cloth which is then squeezed by hand to remove the remaining fluid. The paste is then fried in half the quantity of ghṛta over a low fire till the colour becomes honey brown, at which stage, there will be no moisture. To the strained fluid of kūṣmāṇḍa,sugar is added and boiled to lehya pāka. To this the fried paste of kūṣmāṇḍa is added and stirred well.

The vessel is then removed from the fire, powders of ingredients 4 to 11 are added and mixed and the remaining ghṛta is added. Honey is added when cool.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Importanttherapeutic use :

kāsa;śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; purāṇajvara; raktapitta; chardi; tṛṣṇā; jvara; śukra kṣaya; daurbalya; kārśya, svarabheda, vaivarṇya.

3 : 8 GUḌAPIPPALI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhīkāra; 44-46.)

1.	Vīḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
8.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
9.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
10.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
11.	Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
12.	Svarjikakṣāra (svarjīkṣāra)		1 part
13.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
14.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
15.	Phenaka (samudraphena)		1 part
16.	Vaḥnī (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
17.	Śreyasi(gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Upakuñcikā	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Tālapuṣpodbhava kṣāra (tāla)	(Fl.)	1 part
20.	Kūṣmāṇḍanāḍī kṣāra (kūṣmāṇḍa)	(Fr.)	1 part
21.	Apāmārgakṣāra (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
22.	Cīñcā kṣāra (cincā)	(Sd.)	1 part
23.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	22 parts
24.	Purāṇa guḍa		88 parts

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 23 are finely powdered, added to the guḍa and kneaded well in a mortar with pestle to form a homogenous mixture.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pliharoga; udara; gulma; kāsa; jīrṇajvara; śotha; yakṛt; Good for children.

3 : 9 GUḌŪCYĀDI MODAKA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; Page 328)

विडंगं त्र्यूषणं कुष्ठं हिंगु लवणपञ्चकम् ।
त्रिक्षारं फेनकं वह्निः श्रेयसी चोपकुञ्चिका ॥ 44 ॥
तालपुष्पोद्भवं क्षारं नाड्यः कूष्माण्डकस्य च
अपामार्गस्य चिञ्चायाश्चूर्णानि चिक्कणानि च ॥ 45 ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमंदेयं चूर्णमत्र कणोद्भवम्
एतस्माद् द्विगुणाच्चूर्णात्पुराणो द्विगुणो गुडः ॥ 46 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 44–46,)

गुडूचीं खण्डशः कृत्वा कुट्टयित्वा सुमर्दयेत् ।
वस्त्रेण विधृतं तोयं स्रावयेत्तच्छनैः शनैः ॥ 1 ॥
शुद्धशंखनिभं चूर्णमेतैः संमिश्रयेद्भिषक् ।
उशीरं बालकं पत्रं कुष्ठं धात्रीं च मौसलीम् ॥ 2 ॥
एलां हरेणुकां द्राक्षां कुंकुमं नागकेसरम् ।
पद्मकन्दं च कर्पूरं चन्दनद्वयमिश्रितम् ॥ 3 ॥

व्योषं च मधुलाजांश्च अश्वगन्धां शतावरीम् ।
गोक्षुरं मर्कटाख्यं च जातीकंकोलचोरकम् ॥ 4 ॥
रसाभ्रवंगलोहश्च संमिश्रं कारयेद् बुधः ।
एतानि समभागानि द्विगुणामृतशर्करा ॥ 5 ॥
मत्स्यण्डाज्यमधूपेतं भक्षयेत्प्रातरुत्थितः ।
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 382)

1.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	62 parts
2.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
7.	Mausalī (musalī)	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
8.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Hareṇukā (renuka)	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
11.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
12.	Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	1 part
13.	Padma kanda (kamala)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1part
15.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
16.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
17.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Madhu		1 part
21.	Lājā (śālī)	(Sd.)	1 part
22.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
23.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	1 part
24.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
25.	Markaṭākhya (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	1 part
26.	Jātī (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
27.	Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	1 part
28.	Coraka	(Rt.)	1 part
29.	Rasa (pārada) rasa sindūra		1 part
30.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
31.	Vaṅga (vaṅga) - bhasma		1 part
32.	Loha (lauha) - bhasma		1 part

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :
ghee, honey and sugarcandy

Important therapeutic uses :
mūtrāghāta, mūtrakṛcchra; pādadāha; kṣaya; somaroga; asṛgdara; raktapitta; vātakuṇḍalikā;
used as rasāyana.

Note : Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 28 are mixed with ingredients 29 to 32 and stored.

3 : 10 CITRAKA HARĪTAKĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāsārogādhīkāra; 31-32½.)

चित्रकस्यामलक्याश्च गुडूच्या दशमूलजम् ।
शतं शतं रसं दत्वा पथ्याचूर्णाढकं गुडात् ॥ 31 ॥
शतं पचेद् घनीभूते पलद्वादशकं क्षिपेत् ।
व्योषत्रिजातयोः क्षारात् पलार्द्धमपरेऽहनि ॥ 32 ॥
प्रस्थार्द्धं मधुनो दत्वा यथाग्न्यद्याद्यन्त्रणः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नासारोगाधिकार; 31–32 ½)

1.	Citraka - kvātha	(Rt.)	4.800 l.
2.	Tāmalakī kvātha (tāmalakī)	(Pl.)	4.800 l.
3.	Guḍūcīrasa kvātha (gudūcī)	(St.)	4.800 l.
4.	Dasāmūlarasa kvātha		
	Bṛhat pancamūla	(Rt./St. Bk.)	2.400 l.
	Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	2.400 l.
5	Pathyā (harītakī) cūrṇa	(P.)	3.072 kg.
6.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
10.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
11.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
12.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
13.	Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	24 g.
14.	Madhu		384 g.

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :
milk

Important therapeutic uses :
gulma; udāvartta; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; agnimāndya; kṣaya; krimi.

3 : 11 CYAVANAPRĀŚA

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1 (1) ; 62-69)

बिल्वोऽग्निमन्थश्योनाकः काश्मर्य पाटलिर्बला ।
पर्ण्यश्चतस्रः पिप्पल्यः श्वदंष्ट्रा बृहतीद्वयम् ॥ 62 ॥
शृंगी तामलकी द्राक्षा जीवन्ती पुष्करागुरु ।
अभया चामृता ऋद्धिर्जीवकर्षभकौ शटी ॥ 63 ॥

मुस्तं पुनर्नवा मेदा सैला चन्दनमुत्पलम् ।
विदारी वृषमूलानि काकोली काकनासिका ॥ 64 ॥
एषां पलोन्मितान्भागाञ्छतान्यामलकस्य च ।
पञ्च दद्यात्तदैकध्यं जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ॥ 65 ॥
ज्ञात्वा गतरसान्येतान्यौषधान्यथ तं रसम् ।
तच्चामलकमुद्धृत्य निष्कुलं तैलसर्पिषोः ॥ 66 ॥
पलद्वादशके भृष्ट्वा दत्वा चार्धतुलां भिषक् ।
मत्स्यण्डिकायाः पूताया लेहवत्साधु साधयेत् ॥ 67 ॥
षट्पलं मधुनश्चात्र सिद्धशीते प्रदापयेत् ।
चतुष्पलं तुगाक्षीर्याः पिप्पली द्विपलं तथा ॥ 68 ॥
पलमेकं निदध्याच्च त्वगेलापत्रकेशरात् ।
इत्ययं च्यवनप्राशः परमुक्तो रसायनः ॥ 69 ॥

(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1; 62–69.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	48 g.
2.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St.Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
4.	Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Pāṭali (paṭalā)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
6.	Balā	(Pl.)	48 g.
7.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
8.	Pṛśniparnī	(Pl.)	48 g.
9.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
10.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	48 g
14.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
15.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛngi)	(Gl.)	48 g.
16.	Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	48 g.
17.	Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	48 g.
18.	Jivantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
19.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
21.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	48 g.
22.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
23.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
24.	Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
25.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
26.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
27.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
28.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	48 g.
29.	Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
30.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
31.	Candana (śveta candāna)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
32.	Utpala	(Fl.)	48 g.
33.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
34.	Vṛsamūla (vāsā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
35.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
36.	Kākanāsīkā	(Fr.)	48 g.
37.	Āmalaka (āmalakī)	(Fr.)500 in number	
38.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
39.	Ghṛta		288 g.
40.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	288 g.
41.	Matsyāṇḍikā[1]		2.400 kg.
42.	Madhu		288 g.
43.	Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	192 g.
44.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
45.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
46.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
47.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
48.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

Ripe fresh āmalakis are bundled in a piece of cloth. Ingredients 1 to 38 are coarsely powdered and put in a vessel. Water is added and the āmalakī bundle is immersed by suspension in the vessel and boiled till the water is reduced to one fourth. The āmalakī bundle is then removed,and the decoction is strained and kept separately.

The seeds of the boiled āmalakī are removed and the pulp is made into a paste,which is then strained through a piece of cloth or seive of 40 mesh over a wide-mouthed vessel. After the fibres are removed,the pulp is fried with ghṛta and taila (ingredients 39 to 40) till the moisture evaporates. Matsyāṇḍikā (śarkarā) (ingredientNo.41) is added to the decoction and boiled to lehya pāka at which stage the fried pulp is added and boiled again. Fine powers of ingredients 43 to 48 are added to the lehya, stirred well, and allowed to cool, at which stage madhu is added.

Dosage :

12 to 24 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; svarabheda; kṣaya; hṛdroga; agnimāndya; uroroga; vātaraktā; pipāsā; mūtraroga, śukra doṣa; jarā.

used as a rasāyana; medhya, smrtīprada;

3 : 12 JĪRAKĀDI MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 250-255.)

श्लक्ष्णचूर्णीकृतं जीरं पलाष्टकमितं शुभम् ।
तदर्द्धं विजयाबीजं भर्जितं वस्त्रपूतकम् ॥ 250 ॥
अयश्चूर्णं तथा वंगमभ्रकं कर्षमानतः ।
मधुरिकां च तालीशं जातीकोषफले तथा ॥ 251 ॥
धन्याकं त्रिफला चैव चातुर्जातलवंगकम् ।
शैलेयं चन्दने द्वे च मांसी द्राक्षा शटी तथा ॥ 252 ॥
टंगणं कुन्दुरुर्यष्टी तुगा कक्कोलबालकम् ।
गांगेरूस्त्रिकटुश्चैव धातकी बिल्वमर्जुनम् ॥ 253 ॥
शतपुष्पा देवदारु कर्पूरं सप्रियंगुकम् ।
जीरकं शाल्मलञ्चैव कटुका पद्मनालुके ॥ 254 ॥
एषां कर्षसमं चूर्णं गृह्णीयात्कुशलो भिषक् ।
शर्करामधुनाऽऽज्येन मोदकञ्च विनिर्मितम् ॥ 255 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 250–255)

1.	Jīra cūrṇa (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	384 g.
2.	Bharjita vijayā (bhangā)	(Sd.)	192 g.
3.	Ayascūrṇa (lauha) bhasma		12 g.
4.	Vaṅga - bhasma		12 g.
5.	Abhraka - bhasma		12 g.
6.	Madhūrīkā (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Tālīsa patra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
8.	Jātīkoṣa (jatīphala)	(Ar.)	12 g.
9.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
12.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
13.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
14.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
15.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	12 g.
16.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
17.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
18.	Lavaṅgaka (lavanga)	(Fl. Bd.)	12 g.
19.	Śaileya	(Pl.)	12 g.
20.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
22.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. / Rz.)	12 g.
23.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
24.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		12 g.
26.	Kunduru (śallakī)	(Exd.)	12 g.
27.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Tugā (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
29.	Kakkola (kankola)	(Fr.)	12 g.
30.	Bālaka (hrivera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Gāṅgeru	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
33.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
34.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
35.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
36.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
37.	Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
38.	Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
39.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
40.	Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	12 g.
41.	Priyaṅguka (priyangu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
42.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
43.	Śālmala (śālmalī)		12 g.
44.	Kaṭukā	(Rz. / Rt.)	12 g.
45.	Padma (padma kāṣṭha)	(St.)	12 g.
46.	Nāluka (tvak bheda)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 g.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee and sugar,

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; amlapitta; pittātīsāra; raktātīsāra; aruci; āmavāta; grahaṇi; sāmadoṣa; śūla; atīsāra; viṣamajvara; udara; koṣtha vīkāra; āṭopa.

3 : 13 DANTĪ HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14 ; 92-94 ½)

द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेद्दन्त्याः पलानां पञ्चविंशतिम् ।
चित्रकस्य तथा पथ्यास्तावतीस्तद्रसे सुते ॥ 92 ॥
द्विप्रस्थे साधयेत्पूते क्षिपेद्दन्तीसमं गुडम् ।
तैलात्पलानि चत्वारि त्रिवृतायाश्च चूर्णतः ॥ 93 ॥
कणाकर्षौ तथा शुण्ठ्याः सिद्धे लेहे तु शीतले ।
मधु तैलसमं दद्याच्चतुर्जाताच्चतुर्थिकाम् ॥ 94 ॥
अतो हरीतकीमेकां सावलेहपलामदन् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14; 92–94½)

1.	Dantī - mūla	(Rt.)	1.200 kg.
2.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1.200 kg.
3.	Pathyā (harītakī)[1]	(P.)	1.200 kg.
4.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		1.536 l.
5.	Guḍa		1.200 kg.
6.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	192 g.

1. The text mentions the quantity of Harītakī as 100. The weight of one harītakī is 12 gms.

7.	Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	192 g.
8.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10.	Madhu		192 g.
11.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
12.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
13.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
14.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.

Special method of preparation

The ingredients 1 and 2 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed with the powder. Haritakī is bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolā yantra. The mixture is boiled till the harītakī is soft. The bundle is then removed. The harītakī and jaggery are added to the decoction and boiled to the required pāka, at which stage taila and the fine powders (drugs 7 to 14) are added. By this process,the finished product may not be preserved for a long period.

A modified form is, now, adopted to facilitate preservation over alonger period. In this method, the seeds from the boiled haritakī are removed, the pulp dried well and powdered after the required pāka is done, the powdered harītakī along with taila and the powders of drugs 7 to 14 are added.

Dosage :

½ to 1 harītakī and 12 to 24g. of leha

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; gulma; arocaka; ānāha; plīhāroga; viṣamajvara; kāmalā; hṛdroga; arśa; śopha, gara; udara, kuṣṭha, utkleśa; pāṇḍu.

Used as Virecaka.

3 : 14 DAŚAMŪLA HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 17 ; 14½ - 15 ½.)

दशमूलकषायस्य कंसे पथ्याशतं पचेत् ॥ 14 ॥
दत्वा गुडतुलां तस्मिन् लेहे दद्याद्विचूर्णितम् ।
त्रिजातकं त्रिकटुकं किंञ्चिच्च यवशूकजम् ॥ 15 ॥
प्रस्थार्धं च हिमे क्षौद्रात्तन्निहन्त्युपयोजितम् ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 17; 14–15½)

1.	Daśamūla kaṣāya		3.072 l.
	Bṛhatpancamūla	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
	Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	
2.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	100 in number
3.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
4.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Yava śūkaja-yavakṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	12 g.
11.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

śopha; arocaka; gara-udararoga; gulma; plīhāroga; vaivarṇya; mūtrakṛcchra; śukradoṣa; śvāsa; jvara; meha; kārśya; raktapitta; āmavāta.

3 : 15 DRĀKṢĀVALEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16 ; 29 - 30 ½.)

द्राक्षाप्रस्थं कणाप्रस्थं शर्करार्धतुलां तथा ॥ 29 ॥
द्विपलं मधुकं शुण्ठीं त्वक्क्षीरीं च विचूर्णितम् ।
धात्रीफलरसद्रोणे तत्क्षिप्त्वा लेहवत्पचेत् ॥ 30 ॥
शीतान्मधुप्रस्थयुतान् लिह्यात्पाणितलं ततः ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 29–30½)

1.	Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	768 g.
2.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	768 g.
3.	Śarkarā		2.800 kg
4.	Madhuka (yastī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
5.	Śunṭhi	(Rz.)	96 g.
6.	Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	96 g.
7.	Dhātrī (āmalakī) phala rasa	(P.)	12.288 l.
8.	Madhu		768 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu ; kāmalā ; halīmaka.

3 : 16 NĀRIKELA KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 168-168 ½.)

कुडवमितमिह स्यान्नारिकेलं सुपिष्टं
पलपरिमितसर्पिः पाचितं खण्डतुल्यम् ।
निजपयसि तदेतत् प्रस्थमात्रे विपक्वं
गुडवदथ सुशीते शाणभागान् क्षिपेच्च ॥ 168 ॥
धन्याकपिप्पलिपयोदतुगाद्विजीरान्
शाणं त्रिजातमिभकेशरवद्धिचूर्ण्य ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 168–168½)

1.	Nārikela	(Enm.)	192 g.
2.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		48 g.
3.	Khaṇḍa		192 g.
4.	Nārikela paya (nārikela)	(Enm.)	768 g.
5.	Dhanyāka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	3 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
7.	Payoda (mustā)	(Rz.)	3 g.
8.	Tugā (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	3 g.
9.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
10.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
11.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	3 g.
12.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	3 g.
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	3 g.
14.	Ibhakeśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	3 g.

Special method of preparation :

The nārikela is made into a paste and is roasted in ghee till the colour becomes brown. Lehya pāka is made with khaṇḍa (Śarkarā) in nārikela water. The powders of other drugs are then added and mixed well.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; vami; śūla; amlapitta; rakṭapitta; kṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya.

3 : 17 PŪGA KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 196-197.)

छित्वा पूगफलं दृढं, परिणतं पक्त्वा च दुग्धाम्बुभिः ।
प्रक्षाल्यातपशोषितं वसुपलं ग्राह्यं ततश्चूर्णितात् ।
तत्सर्पि : कुडवे विपाच्य हि वरीधात्रीरसौ द्वयञ्जली ।
द्वे प्रस्थे पयसः प्रदाय विपचेन्मन्दं तुलार्द्धां सिताम् ॥ 196 ॥
हेमाम्भोधरचन्दनं त्रिकटुकं धात्रीप्रियालास्थिजौ ।
मज्जानौ त्रिसुगन्धि जीरकयुगं शृंगाटकं वंशजा ।
जातीकोषफले लवंगमपरं धान्याककक्कोलकम्
नाकुली तगराम्बु वीरणशिफा भृंगाश्वगन्धे तथा ॥ 197 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 196–197.)

1.	Pūgaphala (pūga) - dugdhāmbusiddha	(Sd.)	384 g.
2.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		192 g.
3.	Varīrasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	384 ml.
4.	Dhātrīrasa (āmalakī)	(Fr.)	384 ml.
5.	Payas (godugdha)		1.536 l.
6.	Sitā		2.400 kg.
7.	Hema (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.
8.	Ambhodhara (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
9.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
13.	Dhātri asthimajjā (āmalakī)	(Enm.)	24 g.
14.	Piyālāsthi majja (priyāla)	(Enm.)	24 g.
15.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
16.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
17.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
18.	Śvetajīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
19.	Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Śṛṅgāṭaka	(Enm.)	24 g.
21.	Vaṁśajā (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	24 g.
22.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
23.	Jātīkosā (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	24 g.
24.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
25.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
26.	Kakkola (Kaṇkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
27.	Nākulī (īśvarī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
28.	Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
29.	Ambu (hrivera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
30.	Viraṇaśiphā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	24 g.
31.	Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	24 g.
32.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	24 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi ; śūla ; amlapitta ; mūrcchā ; vandhyāroga ; pradara ; pāṇḍu ; raktārśa; garbhadoṣa; jarā; śukrakṣaya; agnimandya; tṛṭ; daurbalya; ajīrṇa; viṭsanga; mūtrasanga; yakṣmā.

improves bala; varṇa; dṛṣṭhi.

3 : 18 BILVĀDI LEHA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 1.)

बिल्वार्धाढकमंम्भसोऽर्द्धकलशे पक्त्वा पदस्थे रसे
सिद्धं जीर्णगुडस्य षोडशपलं चूर्णीकृतैस्सर्वतः
कर्षांशैर्घनधान्यजीरकत्रुटीत्वक्केसरत्र्यूषणै
र्लीढेः छर्दिररोचकाग्निसदनश्वास प्रसेकापहः ।

(सहस्त्रयोग, लेहप्रकरणः 1.)

1.	Bilva - mūla	(Rt.)	1.536 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3.	Jiṛṇa guḍa		768 g.
4.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
6.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Truṭī (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
8.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9.	Keśara(nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	12 g.
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

To lick the drug many times in small quantities.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; agnimāndya ; praseka ; chardi.

3 : 19 MADHUSNUHĪ RASĀYANA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 41.)

त्रिकटुत्रिफलात्रिजातजाती फलपत्राग्निवरालधान्यकानि।
त्रियवानीविडंगचव्यकुष्ठ – त्रिवृद्ग्रन्थिकं वाजिगन्धयुतानि।।
सभार्ङ्गीतेजोवतिकेसराणि – निष्कद्वयोन्मानविचूर्णितानि।
संशुद्धगन्धोपलमाहिषाक्ष – मधुस्नुहीनां च चतुष्पलानि।।
द्विषट्पलोन्मानघृते विपक्वे – सिता पलद्वादशकं क्षिपेच्च।
ततोन्मथित्वा तु खजेन तस्मिन् – सुपाकमायाति ततोऽवतार्य।।
पूर्वोक्तचूर्णानि विकीर्य शीते – गन्धोपलस्यापि रजांसि दत्वा।।
संयोज्य सम्यक्च सुशीतलेऽस्मिन् – प्रस्थं प्रदद्यान्मधुनः सुपात्रे।
विन्यस्त्य गुप्तं तु रसायनं तत् – प्रातर्लिहित्कर्षयुतं हिताशी।
कुष्ठं किलासं पिटकान्प्रमेहान् – भगंदरार्शोर्बुदगण्डमालाः।।
निहन्ति कण्ड्वामयवातरक्त – पित्तोद्भवान्गुह्यभवान्व्रणांश्च।
रसायनोऽयं मुनिना कृतश्च – मधुस्नुहीनामक एष मुख्यः।।

(सहस्त्रयोग, लेहप्रकरणः 41.)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	6 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	6 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	6 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	6 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	6 g.
7.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
8.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
9.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
10.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
11.	Jātīpatrī (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	6 g.
12.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	6 g.
13.	Varāla (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	6g.
14.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	6 g.
15.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
16.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
17.	Vanya jīraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
18.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	6 g.
19.	Cavya	(St.)	6 g.
20.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
21.	Trīvṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	6 g.
22.	Granthika (pippalī) pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	6 g.
23.	Vājigandhikā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
24.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	6 g.
25.	Tejovati-bija	(Sd.)	6 g.
26.	Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	6 g.
27.	Śuddha gandha (gandhaka)		192 g.
28.	Māhiṣākṣa guggulu-śodhita	(Exd.)	192 g.
29.	Madhusnuhī- śodhita	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
30.	Ghṛta		576 g.
31.	Sitā		576 g.
32.	Madhu		768 g.

Special method of preparation :

Water sufficient to make lehya pāka is added to sugar and boiled. Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 26 are added to the lehya pāka and mixed well. Ghṛta and fine powders of ingredients 27, 28 and 29 are added when lehya pāka is warm. When the mixture is cooled, honey is added.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pramehapiḍaka; arbuda; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; guhyavraṇa; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; kilāsa, arśa, prameha; kaṇḍū.

used as rasayana.

3 : 20 BRĀHMA RASĀYANA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39; 15-19½.)

पथ्यासहस्रं त्रिगुणधात्री फलसमन्वितम् ।
पञ्चानां पञ्चमूलानां सार्धपलशतद्वयम् ॥ 15 ॥
जले दशगुणे पक्त्वा दशभागस्थिते रसे ।
आपोथ्य कृत्वा व्यस्थीनि विजयामलकान्यथ ॥ 16 ॥
विनीय तस्मिन्निर्यूहे, योजयेत्कुडवांशकम् ।
त्वगेलामुस्तरजनीपिप्पल्यगुरुचन्दनम् ॥ 17 ॥
मण्डूकपर्णीकनकशंखपुष्पीवचाप्लवम् ।
यष्ट्याह्वयं विडंगं च चूर्णितं तुलयाऽधिकम् ॥ 18 ॥
सितोपलार्धभारं च पात्राणि त्रीणि सर्पिषः ।
द्वे च तैलात्पचेत्सर्वं तदग्नौ लेहतां गतम् ॥ 19 ॥
अवतीर्णं हिमं युञ्ज्याद्विशैः क्षौद्रशतैस्त्रिभिः ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 39; 15–19½)

1.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P)	1000 in number.
2.	Dhātrīphala (āmalakī)	(P)	3000 in number
3.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480g.
6.	Pāṭalī (pāṭalā)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
7.	Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
8.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
12.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
13.	Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
14.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
15.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	480 g.
16.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
17.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
18.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	480 g.
19.	Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
20.	Jīvantī	(Pl.)	480 g.
21.	Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
22.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
23.	Sālī	(Rt.)	480 g.
24.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	480 g.
25.	Śara	(Rt.)	480 g.
26.	Darbha	(Rt.)	480 g.
27.	Ikṣu	(Rt.)	480 g.
28.	Water for decoction reduced to		120 l. 12 l.
29.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	192 g.
30.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	192g.
31.	Mustā	(Rz.)	192g.
32.	Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	192g.
33.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	192g.
34.	Agaru	(Ht.Wd.)	192g.
35.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	192g.
36.	Maṇḍūkaparṇi	(Pl.)	192g.
37.	Kanaka (nāgakesara)	(Stmn.)	192g.
38.	Śaṇkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	192g.
39.	Vacā	(Rz.)	192g.
40.	Plava (kaivartamustā)	(Rz)	192g.
41.	Yaṣṭyāhvaya (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	192g.
42.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	192g.
43.	Sitopalā		48.00 kg.
44.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		9. 219 kg.
45.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	6.144 kg.
46.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		15.360 kg.

Special method of preparation :

Ripe fresh harītakī and āmalakī are bundled in a piece of cloth. Ingredients 3 to 27 are coarsely powdered and put in a vessel. Water in the specified quantity is added and the bundle containing harītakī and āmalakī is immersed by suspension in the vessel and boiled till the water is reduced to one fourth (30 litres). The bundle is then removed and the decoction is strained and kept separately.

The seeds of the boiled harītakī and āmalakī are removed and the pulp is made into a paste which is then strained through a piece of cloth or seive of 40 mesh over a wide mouthed vessel.After the fibres are removed ,the pulp is fried with ghee and taila (ingredients 44 and 45) till the moisture evaporates. Sitopala (ingredient 43) is added to the decoction and boiled to lehya pāka at which stage the fried pulp is added and boiled again. Fine powders of ingredients 29 to 42 are added to the lehya, stirred well, and allowed to cool, at which stage madhu is added.

Dosage :

12g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important theraputic use :

tandrā; śrama;klama; manodaurbalya; jarā; valīpalita; smṛtībhrama.

3 : 21 BHALLĀTAKĀDI MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 74)

भल्लातकं तिलं पथ्याचूर्णं गुडसमन्वितम् ।
मोदकं भक्षयेन्माषद्वयं पित्तार्शसां जयेत् ॥ 74 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 74)

1.	Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part.
2.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part.
3.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part.
4.	Guḍa		1 part.

Special method of preparation :

Fine powders of drugs 1 to 3 are kneaded with jaggery.

Dosage :

2 g.

Anupāna :

milk, watter

Important therapeutic uses :

pittārśa.

3 : 22 BHĀRṄGĪ GUḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 29-32.)

शतं संगृह्य भार्ग्यास्तु दशमूल्यास्तथा शतम् ।
शतं हरीतकीनाञ्च पचेत्तोये चतुर्गुणे ॥ 29 ॥
पादावशेष तस्मिंस्तु रसे वस्त्रपरिस्रुते ।
आलोड्य च तुलां पूतां गुडस्य त्वभयां ततः ॥ 30 ॥
पुनः पचेन्मृदावग्नौ यावल्लेहत्वमागतम् ।
शीते च मधुनश्चात्र, षट्पलानि प्रदापयेत् ॥ 31 ॥
त्रिकटु त्रिसुगन्धिं च पलिकानि पृथक् पृथक् ।
कर्षद्वयं यवक्षारं सञ्चूर्ण्य प्रक्षिपेत्ततः ॥ 32 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हिक्काश्वासाधिकारः 29–32)

1.	Bhārṅgī	(St. Bk)	4.800 kg
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
6.	Gaṇikārīkā (agnīmaṇtha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
7.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8.	Pṛśnīparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakī(kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12.	Harītakī	(P.)	4.800 kg.
13.	Water for decoction		57.600 l.
	reduced to		14.400 l.
14.	Guḍa		4.800 kg.
15.	Madhu		288 g.
16.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
17.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
18.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
21.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
22.	Yavakṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation :

The ingredients, 1 to 11 are coarsely powderd and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed to the powder. Harītakī (ingredient 12) is bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolā yantra. The mixture is boiled till the harītakī becomes soft. The bundle is then removed. The harītakī and jaggery are added to the decoction and boiled to the required pāka, at which stage the fine powders of ingredients 16 to 22 are added. Honey is added last after the lehya has become cool. By this process, the finished product may not be preserved for a long period.

A modified form is now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed before proceeding to lehya pāka as mentioned above.

Dosage :

I harītakī and 6 g. of lehya, or 12 g.of lehya.

Anupāna :

milk, water,

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vaīvarṇya; svarabheda.

3 : 23 MĀṆIBHADRA YOGA

(*Synonym* : Maṇībhadra Guḍa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya; Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19: 31.)

विडंगसारामलकाभयानां
पलत्रयं त्रीणि पलानि कुम्भात् ।
गुडस्य च द्वादश मासमेष
जितात्मनां हन्त्युपयुज्यमानः ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 31)

1.	Viḍaṅga sāra (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	48 g.
2.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
3.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	48 g.
4.	Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	144 g.
5.	Guḍa		576 g.

Special method of preparation :

First method

Lehya pāka is made by adding water to jaggery and boiled. To this, powders of other drugs (1 to 4) are added and mixed well.

Second Method

Powders of drugs 1 to 4 are added to the jaggery and kneaded well in mortar with pestle.

Dosage :
6 g.
Anupāna :
water, milk
Important therapeutic uses :
kuṣṭha; śvītra; udara; plīhā; kṛmī; granthiruk; arśa; śvāsa; kāsa; meha; gulma.

3 : 24 MṚDVĪKĀDI LEHYA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya; Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3: 30.)

मृद्वीकाऽर्धशतं त्रिंशत्पिप्पलीः शर्करा पलम् ।
लेहयेन्मधुना गौर्वा क्षीरपस्य शकृद्रसम् ॥ 30 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 30)

1.	Mṛdvīkā (dṛākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	50 in number
2.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	30 in number
3.	Śarkarā		48 g.
4.	Madhu		Q.S.

Special method of preparation :
All ingredients are ground well with madhu in a stone mortar (khalva).
Dosage :
12 to 24 g. (in divided doses)
Anupāna :
water, milk
Important therapeutic uses :
kāsa.

3 : 25 LAGHU CIÑCĀDIKĀ LEHYA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa ; 9.)

प्रकुञ्चो जीर्णचिञ्चायाः पञ्चजीर्णगुडस्य च
दश लोहस्य किट्टस्य द्वौ द्वौ बिल्वविडंगयो
चीनोषणत्र्यूषणानांश्रेष्ठां जीरकयुग्मयोः
त्रिजातयष्टीरास्नानां जातीफलदलस्य च
एतेषांपृथक् अर्द्धार्द्धं योजयेन्मतिमान् भिषक्
(सहस्रयोग, लेह प्रकरण 9)

1.	Jirṇa ciñcā (cincā)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
2.	Jirṇa guḍa		240 g.
3.	Loha kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra)		480 g.
4.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
6.	Cinoṣaṇa (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
10.	Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
11.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	24 g.
12.	Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
13.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
14.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
15.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
16.	Elā śūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	24 g.
17.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
18.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	24 g.
19.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	24 g.
20.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
21.	Jātīdala (jatīphala)	(Ar.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation :
Drugs 4 to 21 are finely powdered. Loha kiṭṭa (No. 3) then added to the powder. Ciñcāphala is cleaned, when the seeds and fibres are removed. The powder, the pulp of cīñcāphala and jīrṇaguḍa are mixed well to the consistency of a soft mass in a wooden or stone mortar with pestle.
Dosage :
6 g.
Anupāna :
butter milk
Important therapeutic uses :
pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śvāsa; dāha.

3 : 26 VĀSĀVALEHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 82-82½.)

वासकस्वरसप्रस्थे सितामष्टपलोन्मिताम् ।
सर्पिषो द्विपलं दत्वा पिप्पलीद्विपलं तथा ॥ 82 ॥
पचेल्लेहत्वमायाते शीते मधु पलाष्टकम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, राजयक्ष्माधिकार; 82–82½.)

1.	Vāsaka svarasa (vāsā)	(Lf.)	768 g.
2.	Sitā		384 g.
3.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		96 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
5.	Madhu		384 g.

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna :
milk,water
Important therapeutic uses :
kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktapitta; rājayakṣmā; pārśvaśūla; hṛtśūla.

3 : 27 ŚATĀVARĪ GUḌA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa ; 7(3))

गुडाढकेन संसृज्य शतावर्या रसाढकम्
घृतप्रस्थं समावाप्य शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पचेत्
विश्वैलामुसलीपाठाश्वदंष्ट्रासारिवाद्वयैः
वस्वज्जडाविदारीभि र्मागधीमधुकाद्रिजैः
अक्षांशैश्चूर्णितैस्सम्यक् लेहे सिद्धेऽवतारिते
कुडवञ्च तुगाक्षीर्या शर्करायाश्चतुष्पलम्

(सहस्रयोग, लेह प्रकरण 7 ; 3.)

1.	Guḍa (ikṣu)	(St.)	3.072 kg.
2.	Śatāvarī-rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 kg.
3.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.
4.	Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6.	Musalī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
7.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Śvadaṁṣṭra(gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Vasu (vasuka)	(Pl.)	12 g.
12.	Ajjhaḍā (tāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
13.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
14.	Māgadhi (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Adrija (gomūtraśilājatu)		12 g.
17.	Tugākṣīrī[1] (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	192 g.
18.	Śarkarā		192 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

milk

Important therapeutic uses :

mūtrakṛchra; raktapitta; halīmaka; kṣaya; pādadāha; yonidoṣa; asṛgdara, prameha, mūḍhavātā; kāmalā; rajodoṣa; asthisrāva; vātapittaroga; used as a rasāyana.

3 : 28 ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 49 ; 193.)

शिलाह्वात् षोडशपलं त्रिस्त्रिरेकत्र भावयेत् ।
वराया दशमूलस्य गुलूच्याः कर्कशस्य च ॥
बलाया मधुयष्ट्याश्च रसे गव्ये च वारिणि ।
क्षीरेसकृत्क्रमेणैवं सप्तकृत्वस्तथा पुनः ॥
काकोलियुग्मघनपुष्करवह्निरास्ना ।
मेदायुगर्द्धिचविका गजपिप्पलीनाम् ॥
पाठाद्विजीवक निकुम्भ विदारियुग्म ।
वीरावरी मधुफलांशुमती द्वयानाम् ॥
पलिकानामब्दद्रोणेसिद्धानां पादशेषितेक्वाथे ।
भावितमित्थं गिरिजं द्विपलैश्चूर्णीकृतैर्युञ्ज्यात् ॥
कर्कटशृंगी धात्री व्योषैस्तालीसपत्रकुडवेन ।
चूर्णपलेन विदार्या स्त्वक्क्षीर्याः कर्शयुग्मेन ॥
द्विपलेन चतुर्जात्तैलघृतक्षौद्र शर्कराभिश्च ।
द्विपलादिद्विगुणाभिः कार्या गुलिकास्ततोक्षसमाः ।
ताः शुष्का नवकुम्भे जातीपुष्पाधिवासिते स्थाप्याः ॥

(अष्टांगसंग्रह, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 49; 193.)

1.	Śilājatu		768 g.
2.	Varā kvātha (triphalā)	(P.)	Q.S.
3.	Daśamūla kvātha		Q.S.
	Bṛhat pancamūla	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
	Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	
4.	Guḍūcī kvātha	(St.)	Q.S.
5.	Karkaśa kvātha (paṭola)	(Rt.)	Q.S.
6.	Balākvātha (balā)	(Rt.)	Q. S.
7.	Madhuyaṣṭhī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	Q. S.
8.	Gomutra		Q. S.
9.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		Q. S.
10.	Kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
12.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
13.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
15.	Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
17.	Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
18.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
19.	Cavikā (Cavya)	(St.)	48 g.
20.	Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
21.	Pāṭhā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
22.	Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
23.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
24.	Nikumbha (dantī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
25.	Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
26.	Kṣīravidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
27.	Vīrā	(Rt.)	48 g.
28.	Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
29.	Madhuphala (nārikela)	(Enm.)	48 g.
30.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
31.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
32.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
33.	Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	96 g.
34.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	96 g.
35.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.

1. In place of tugākṣīrī, arrowroot powder is used in Kerala.

36.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
37.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
38.	Tālīsapatra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	192 g.
39.	Vidārī-curṇa	(Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
40.	Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	24. g.
41.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
42.	Elā (sūkṣmaīlā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
43.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
44.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.
45.	Taila (tila)	(Sd.)	96 g.
46.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		192 g.
47.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.
48.	Śarkarā		768 g.
49.	Jātīpuṣpa (jātī)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for fragrance

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
milk, māṁsarasa, dāḍimarasa, mṛdvīka and suitable āsavas and ariṣtas

Important therapeutic uses :
yakṛtplīhāroga; udara; hidhma; vardhma; gulma; pīnasa; kāsa; pāṇḍuroga; hṛdroga; vami; vātaśoṇita; ūrustambha; apasmāra; unmāda; kuṣṭha.

3:29 SŪRAṆĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 29½.)

युक्त्या कूष्माण्डखण्डस्य सूरणं विपचेत् सुधीः ॥29॥
अर्शसां मूढवातानां मन्दाग्नीनां च युज्यते ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 29½)

कूष्माण्डावलेह

निष्कुलीकृत्य कूष्माण्डखण्डास्तु पलशतं पचेत् ॥22॥
निक्षिप्य द्वितुलं नीरमर्धशिष्टं च गृह्यते ।
तानि कूष्माण्डखण्डानि पीडयेद् दृढवाससा ॥23॥
आतपे शोषयेत् किञ्चिच्छूलाग्रैर्बहुशो व्यधेत् ।
क्षिप्त्वा ताम्रकटाहे च दद्यादष्टपलं घृतम् ॥24॥
तेन किञ्चिद्भर्जयित्वा पूर्वोक्तं तज्जलं क्षिपेत् ।
खण्डात् पलशतं दत्त्वा सर्वमेकत्र पाचयेत् ॥25॥
सुपक्वे पिप्पली शुण्ठी जीरकं द्विपलं पृथक् ।
पृथक्पलार्द्धं धान्याकं पत्रैला मरिचं त्वचम् ॥26॥
चूर्णीकृत्य क्षिपेत् तत्र घृतार्धं क्षौद्रमावहेत् ।
खादेदग्निबलं दृष्ट्वा रक्तपित्ती क्षयी ज्वरी ॥27॥
शोषतृष्णाभ्रमच्छर्दिश्वासकासक्षतातुरः ।
कूष्माण्डकावलेहोऽयं बालवृद्धेषु युज्यते ॥28॥
उरःसन्धानकृद् वृष्यो बृंहणो बलकृन्मतः ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखंड, अध्याय 8; 22–28)

1.	Sūraṇa	(St. Tr.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoctiom reduced to		9.600 1. 4.800 1.
3.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		384 g.
4.	Khaṇḍa		4.800 kg.
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
7.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
8.	Dhānyaka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
10.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
13.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		192 g.

Special method for preparation :
As for Kūṣmāṇḍavaleha[1]

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :
Water, milk

Important therapeutic use :
mandāgni; mūḍhavāta; arśa.

3 : 30 SAUBHĀGYAŚUṆṬHI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Strīrogādhikāra; 396-398.)

कशेरुशृंगाटवराटमुस्तं द्विजीरकं जातिफलं सकोषम् ।
लवंग शैलेयसनागपुष्पं पत्रं वरांगं शटिधातकी च ॥396॥
एला शताह्वा धनिकेभपिप्पली सपिप्पली सोषणका शतावरी।
प्रत्येकमेषामिह कर्षयुग्मं ल्वौहं तथाभ्रं पलभागयुक्तम् ॥397॥
महोषधाच्चूर्णपलानि चाष्टौ पलानि त्रिंशत्सितशर्करायाः ।
पलानि चाष्टावपि सर्पिषश्च प्रस्थद्वयं क्षीरमिहं प्रयुक्तम् ॥398॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 396–398)

1.	Kaśeru	(Rt tbr)	24 g
2.	Śṛṅgāṭa(śṛṅgāṭaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
3.	Varāṭa (kamala)	(Sd.)	24 g.
4.	Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
6.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
8.	Jātīkoṣa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	24 g.
9.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
10.	Śaileya	(Pl.)	24 g.

1. Sūraṇāvaleha is to be prepared by the the same process as of Kūṣmāṇḍāvaleha described in Śārṅgadhara samhitā. Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 22-28)

11.	Nāgapuṣpa (nāgakesara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.
12.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
13.	Varāṅga (tvak)	(St.Bk.)	24 g.
14.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	24.g.
15.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	24 g.
16.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
17.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	24 g.
18.	Dhanika (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
19.	Ibha pippali (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
21.	Ūṣaṇa (marica)	(Fr.)	24 g.
22.	Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
23.	Lauha - bhasma		48 g.
24.	Abhra (abhraka) - bhasma		48 g.
25.	Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	384 g.
26.	Sitā		1.440 kg.
27.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)		384 g.
28.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		1.536 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; aṣṭisāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga. To prevent post delivery problems of impaired lactation, body pains, arthritis; fever; oedema; kāsa etc.

3 : 31 HARIDRĀ KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
Śītapittodardakoṭhādhikāra;12-14.)

हरिद्रायाः पलान्यष्टौ षट्पलं हविषस्तथा ।
क्षीराढकेन संयुक्तं खण्डस्यार्द्धशतं तथा ॥ 12 ॥
पचेन्मृद्वग्निना वैद्यो भाजने मृण्मये दृढे ।
त्रिकटुश्च त्रिजातं च कृमिघ्नं त्रिवृता तथा ॥ 13 ॥
त्रिफला केशरं मुस्तं लौहं प्रतिपलं पलम् ।
संचूर्ण्य प्रक्षिपेत्तत्रतोलकार्द्धन्तु भक्षयेत् ॥ 14 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शीतपित्तोदर्दकोठाधिकार; 12–14.)

1.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	384 g.
2.	Haviṣa (goghṛta)		288 g.
3.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
4.	Khaṇḍa		2.400 kg.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Elā (sūkṣmaīla)	(Sd.)	48 g.
10.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
11.	Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
14.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
15.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
16.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
17.	Mustā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
18.	Lauha - bhasma		48 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

Śītapitta; kaṇḍu; visphoṭa; dadru, udarda; koṭha

3 : 32 HṚDYAVIRECANA LEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasiddhisthāna,
Adhyāya 2; 9½)

त्रिवृत्कल्ककषायाभ्यां साधितः ससितो हिमः ॥ 9 ॥
मधुत्रिजातसंयुक्तो लेहो हृद्यं विरेचनम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, कल्पसिद्धिस्थान, अध्याय 2; 9½)

1.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		49.152 l.
	reduced		12.288 l.
3.	Sitā		1.920 kg.
4.	Madhu		960 g.
5.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	192 g.
6.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	192 g.
7.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	192 g.

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of trivṛt is prepared. Sitā is added to the decoction and boiled to tanu pāka. Powders of drugs 5 to 7 are added and mixed well. when cool, honey is added.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

vidandha; sannipāta jvara; ūrustambha; pipāsā; dāha.

It is a hṛdyavirecaka.

SECTION 4
KVĀTHA CŪRNA

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Definition

Certain drugs or combination of drugs are made into coarse powder (Javkūṭ) and kept for preparation of kasāya. Such powders are called kvātha cūrna.

Method of preparation

Drugs are cleaned and dried. They are coarsely powdered (Javkūṭ), weighed as per formula, and then mixed well.

Characteristics and preservation

Kvātha cūrṇas retain potency for one year[1] and should be kept in an air tight container. They are also called śṛta, niryūha and kaṣāya. Kvātha cūrṇa can be used for preparing kaṣāya, hima, phāṇṭa, etc.

GROUP NO. 4
KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Amṛtottara Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	30	53
2. Ardhabilva Kvātha cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	329	53
3. Aṣṭavarga Kvātha Cūrna	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	389	53
4. Āragvadhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	17	53
5. Gandharvahastādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	394	54
6. Cāturbhadra kvātha Cūrna	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Grahaṇirogādhikāra.	12½	54
7. Chinnodbhavādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	38	54
8. Trāyantyādi Kvātha Cūrna	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13.	11-11½	54
9. Daśamūla Katutraya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	107	55

1. Śārṅgadhara Saṁhitā, Prathama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; śloka 51-53, with the commentary of Āḍhamalla.

10. Daśamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Kāsarogādhikūra.	13	55
11. Daśamūla Pañcakolādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	307	55
12. Dārunāgarādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	34	56
13. Drākṣādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1.	55-57	56
14. Nāyopāyam Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	473	56
15. Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrna	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā.	101	56
16. Nyagrodhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	41	57
17. Paṭolādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	15	57
18. Paṭolamūlādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19.	28	57
19. Pañcatikta Kvātha Cūrna	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā.	132	57
20. Pācanāmṛta Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	39	58
21. Punarnavādi Kvātha Cūrna	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Udararogādhikāra.	43-43½	58
22. Punarnavāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Śothacikitsā.	10	58
23. Balājirakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	108	58
24. Bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2.	137-141	59
25. Bhārṅgyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	36	59
26. Mustākaraṅjādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	208	60
27. Rāsnādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	396	60

28. Rāsnādi Kvātha Cūrṇa (Mahā)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2.	89-91½	60
29. Rāsnairaṇḍādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	428	61
30. Vāsāguḍūcyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16.	13	61
31. Vidāryādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	9	61
32. Ṣaḍaṅga Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1.	15½	62
33. Saptasāra Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	284	62

4 : 1 AMṚTOTTARA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(*Synonym :* Nāgarādi Kvātha Cūrṇa)
(Sahasrayoga, kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 30)

नागरामृतहरीतकीक्रमात् नामहस्तनयनाङ्घ्रिभागशः ।
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 30.)

1.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	2 Parts
2.	Amṛta (guḍūci)	(St.)	6 Parts
3.	Harītakī	(P.)	4 Parts

Prakṣepa dravya
Śarkarā

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
Jirṇa jvara, Sannipātra jvara

4 : 2 ARDHABILVA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 329.)

विश्वभैषजभूनिम्बापामार्ग दुरालभे ।
प्रत्येकमर्धकर्षं स्याादर्ध बिल्व पुनर्नवा
एभिः कृतः कषायस्तु हन्ति शोफं निषेवितः ।
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरणः 329.)

1.	Cukku (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)
2.	cuṇḍa (bṛhatī bheda) mūla	(Rt.)
3.	Kaṭalāṭi (apāmaṙga)	(Rt.)
4.	Tūvā (durālabhā) mula	(Rt.)
5.	Tazutāma (punarnavā)-mūla	(Rt.)

24 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
malabandha; śopha.

4 : 3 AṢṬAVARGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa ; 389.)

बलासहचरैरण्डशुण्ठीरास्नासुरदुमैः
ससिन्दुवारलशुनैः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 389.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
6.	Suradruma (devedaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7.	Sindhuvāra (nirguṇḍī) mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
vatāroga.

4 : 4 ĀRAGVADHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna Adhayāya 15;17.)
आरग्वधेन्द्रयवपाटलिकाकतिक्ता ---

निम्बामृतामधुरसासुववृक्षपाठाः ।
भूनिम्बसैर्यकपटोलकरञ्जयुग्म-- ।।
सप्तच्छदाग्निसुषवीफलबाणघोण्टाः ।। 17 ।।
(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15: 17.)

1.	Āragvadha	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Pāṭali (pāṭalā)		1 part
4.	Kākatiktā	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
7.	Madhurasā (mūrvā)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Sruvavṛkṣa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
9.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Bhūnimba (kirātatiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
11.	Sairyaka (sahacara)	(Pl.)	1 part
12.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
13.	Karañja	(Rt.)	1 part]
14.	Cimbilva	(Lf.)	1 part
15.	Saptacchada (saptaparṇa)	(Sk Bk.)	1 part
16.	Agni (citraka)	(Lf.)	1 part
17.	Suṣavi(upakuncikā)	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Phala (madana)	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Bāṇa (sahacara bheda)	(Pl.)	1 part
20.	Ghoṇṭā	(Sd.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeiutic use :
chardi; viṣa vikāra ; kapha vikāra; prameha; kaṇḍū; duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha.

4 : 5 GANDHARVAHASTĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, kaṣāyaprakarana; 394.)

गन्धर्वहस्तचिरिबिल्वहुताशविश्व–
पथ्यापुनर्नवयवासकभूमितालैः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 394.)

1.	Gandharvahasta (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Ciribilva[1]	(Lf.)	1 part
3.	Hutāśa (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Viśvā (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
6.	Punarnavā(rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Yavāṣaka (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Bhūmitāla (tālamūlī)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas
saindhava lavaṇa and guḍa.

Important therapeutic uses :
aruci; agnimāndya; malabandha; vāta roga.

4 : 6 CĀTURBHADRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 12½.)

गुडूच्यतिविषाशुण्ठीमुस्तैः क्वाथः कृतो जयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 12½.)

1.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
2.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas- śunṭhī, jiraka.

Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; āmagrahaṇī; ajīrṇa

4 :7 CHINNODBHAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 38.)

छिन्नोद्भवावृषकिरातकपर्पटानां
शुष्ठ्या बलाहकयवासकयोः क्रमेण
एकद्वयत्रितयभागकृतः कषायः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 38)

1.	Chinnodbhavā (gūḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2.	Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Kirātaka (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
5.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	2 parts
6.	Valāhaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	3 parts
7.	Yavāṣaka (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	3 parts

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
sannipāta jvara.

4 :8 TRĀYANTYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13; 11-11½.)

त्रायन्तीत्रिफलानिम्बकटुकामधुकं समम् ।
त्रिवृत्पटोलमूलाभ्यां चत्वारोंऽशाः पृथक् पृथक् ।। 11 ।।
मसूरान्निस्तुषादष्टौ तत्क्वाथः सघृतो जयेत् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 13; 11–11½)

1. Tender leaves instead of the seed of ciribilva is used in some places.

1. Trāyantī	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Bibhitaka	(P.)	1 part
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	4 parts
9. Paṭola	(Rt.)	4 parts
10. Nistuṣa masūra (masūra)	(Sd.)	8 parts

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya- ghṛta.

Important therapeutic uses :

vidradhi; gulma; chardi; tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; visarpa; raktapitta; hṛdroga; moha; mada; mūrchā ; kuṣṭha; kāmala

4 :9 DAṢAMŪLA KAṬUTRAYA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga,Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 107.)

दशमूलकटुत्रयैः कषायः सवृषैश्चः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 107.)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk)	1 part
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St.Bk.)	1 part
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Bṛhati	(Pl)	1 part
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
14. Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya- honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

śvāsa; kāsa; pārśva rujā; vātaroga; trika rujā; pṛṣṭha rujaś, śiroruja

4 :10 DAṢAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsarogādhikāra; 13)

पार्श्वशूले ज्वरे श्वासे कासे श्लेष्मसमुद्भवे ।
पिप्पलीचूर्णसंयुक्तं दशमूलीजलं पिबेत् ॥ 13 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कासरोगाधिकार; 13.)

1. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Bṛhartī	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Kaṇṭakārīkā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
7. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk)	1 part
9. Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya- pippalī cūrṇa

Important therapeutic uses :

pārśva śūla; jvara; śvāsa; kaphaja kāsa.

4 :11 DAṢAMŪLAPAÑCAKOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 307.)

दशमूलपञ्चकोलत्रिफलादन्तीत्रिवृत्सिद्धम्

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 307.)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	1 part
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St.Bk)	1 part
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St.Bk.)	1 part
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalimūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
14. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Nāgara (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
16. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
17. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
18. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
19. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part

20. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
udara roga; udakodara.

4 :12 DĀRUNĀGARĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 34.)

दारुनागरभूनिम्बधान्यवासाकलिंगकैः
गजाह्वा दशमूलाब्दैः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 34.)

1. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Bhūnimba (kiratatiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Dhānya (ahānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Kaliṅgaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
7. Gājāhvā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
11. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
13. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
14. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
15. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
16. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
jvara; sannipāta jvara.

4 :13 DRĀKṢĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1; 55-57.)

द्राक्षामधूकमधुकं रोध्रकाश्मर्यसारिवाः ॥ 55 ॥
मुस्तामलकह्रीबेरपद्मकेसरपद्मकम् ।
मृणालचन्दनोशीरनीलोत्पलपरूषकम् ॥ 56 ॥
फाण्टो हिमो वा द्राक्षादिर्जातीकुसुमवासितः ।
युक्तो मधुसिताभ्यां जयत्यनिलपित्तजम् ॥ 57 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1; 55-57)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Madhuka(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Rodhra (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Kāśmarya (gambhārī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9. Hṛibera	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Padma kesara(kamala)	(Adr.)	1 part
11. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
12. Mṛṇāla (kamala)	(St.)	1 part
13. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
14. Uśira	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	1 part
16. Parūṣaka	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Jātī kusuma(jatī)	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

prakṣepa dravyas
honey, sitā, lāja,

Important therapeutic uses :
chardi; dāha; vātapitta jvara; ūrdhvānga rakta pitta; mūrcchā; madātyaya, śrama, bhrama, pipāsā; kāmalā.

4 :14 NĀYOPĀYAM KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa, 473.)

बलायाः दशभिर्भागैः द्वाभ्यां जीरक विश्वयोः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 473.)

1. Balā -mūla	(Rt.)	10 parts
2. Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	2 parts
3. Viśva (suṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	2 parts

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
hikkā; tamakaśvāsa.

4:15 NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā;101.)

निम्बविश्वामृतादारु शटी भूनिम्बपौष्करम् ।
पिप्पल्यौ बृहती चेति क्वाथो हन्ति कफज्वरम् ।
(चक्रदत्त, ज्वरचिकित्सा; 101.)

1. Nimba	(St.Bk.)	1 part
2. Viśva(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
4. Dāru(devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part

5.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Bhūnimba(kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Pauṣkara(puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :
honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
kapha jvara.

4:16 NYAGRODHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 41.)

न्यग्रोधपिप्पलसदाफल रोध्रयुग्मं
जम्बूद्वयार्जुनकपीतनसोमवल्काः ।
प्लक्षाम्रवञ्जुलपियालपलाशनन्दी
कोलीकदम्बविरलामधुकं मधूकम् ॥ 41 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15; 41.)

1.	Nyagrodha	(St.Bk.)	1 part
2.	Pippala(aśvattha)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
3.	Sadāphala (udumbara)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
4.	Sabara lodhra(lodhra)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
5.	Pattika lodhra(lodhra)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
6.	Mahā jambū	(St.Bk.)	1 part
7.	Kṣudra jambū	(St.Bk.)	1 part
8.	Arjuna	(St.Bk.)	1 part
9.	Kapītana	(St.Bk.)	1 part
10.	Somavalk(kaṭphala)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
11.	Plakṣa	(St.Bk.)	1 part
12.	Āmra	(St.Bk.)	1 part
13.	Vañjula	(St.Bk.)	1 part
14.	Piyāla (priyāla)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
15.	Palāśa	(St.Bk.)	1 part
16.	Nandi	(St.Bk.)	1 part
17.	Kolī (kola)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
18.	Kadamba	(St.Bk.)	1 part
19.	Viralā (tinduka)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
20.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
21.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
grahanī: tṛṣṇā; rakta pitta: vraṇa; sthaulya; yoniroga; asthibhagna.

4:17 PAṬOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya,Sūtrasthāna,Adhyāya 15:15)

पटोलकटुरोहिणीचन्दनं मधुस्रवगुडूचिपाठान्वितम् ।
निहन्तिकफपित्तकुष्ठज्वरान् विषं वमिमरोचककामलाम् ॥ 15 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15; 15.)

1.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 part
2.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
4.	Madhusrava (mūrva)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
6.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :
Pippali cūrṇa; honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
arocaka; chardi; jvara; kāmala; kaphapitta kuṣṭha; viṣa.

4:18 PAṬOLAMŪLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRNA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya,Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyāya 19:28)

पटोलमूलत्रिफलाविशालाः
पृथक्त्रिभागापचितत्रिशाणा ।
स्युस्त्रायमाणा कटुरोहिणी च
भागाधिके नागरपादयुक्ते ॥ 28 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 28.)

1.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	6¾ g.
2.	Harītakī	(P.)	6¾ g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	6¾ g.
4.	Āmalakī	(P.)	6¾ g.
5.	Viśālā(indravaruṇī)	(Rt.)	6¾ g.
6.	Trāyamāṇa	(Pl.)	1½ g.
7.	Kaṭurohiṇī(kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1½ g.
8.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	¾ g.

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :
honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
grahaṇī; viṣama jvara; halīmaka; arśa; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; hṛdroga; vastiśula.

4:19 PAÑCATIKTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta,Jvaracikitsā;132.)

क्षुद्रामृताभ्यां सह नागरेण सपौष्करञ्चैव किराततिक्तम् ।

(चक्रदत, ज्वरचिकित्सा; 132.)

1.	Kṣudrā(kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
2.	Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(St.)	1 part
4.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	1 Part

Dosage :
48g.

Prakṣepa dravya :
honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
jvara.

4:20 PĀCANĀMṚTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Sahasrayoga,Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 39.)

अमृतोशीरवासाब्दविश्वभूनिम्बबालकैः
सपर्पटक धान्याक धन्वयास विपाचितम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण 39)

1.	Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Abda(mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Bālaka(hribera)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Parpaṭaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	1 part
9.	Dhānyāka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :
āmajvara.

4:21 PUNARNAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Udararogādhikāra;43-43½)

पुनर्नवा दारु निशा सतिक्ता पटोलपथ्यापिचुमर्दमुस्ताः ।
सनागरच्छिन्नरुहेति सर्वः कृतः कषायो विधिना विधिज्ञैः
॥ 43 ॥
गोमूत्रयुग्गुग्गुलुना च युक्तः पीतः प्रभाते नियतं नराणाम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, उदररोगाधिकार; 43–43½.)

1.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	1 part
2.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
3.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
6.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
7.	Picumarda(nimba)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
8.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :
guggula,gomūtra.

Important therapeutic uses :
sarvāṅga śotha; udaroga; kāsa; śūla; śvasa; pāṇḍu.

4:22 PUNARNAVĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Cakradatta, Śothacikitsā:10.)

पुनर्नवानिम्बपटोलशुण्ठी तिक्तामृतादार्व्यभयाकषायः ।
(चक्रदत्त, शोथचिकित्सा 10.)

1.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	1part
2.	Nimba	(St.Bk.)	1part
3.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	1part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1part
5.	Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1part
6.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1part
7.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
8.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1part

Dosage :
48g.

Important therapeutic uses :
udararoga; sarvāṅga śotha; kāsa; śvasa; śūla.

4:23 BALĀJĪRAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA
(Śahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 108)

बलाजीरकबिल्वाब्द, वृषविश्वसुरद्रुमैः
गुहेक्षु लाजसहितैः निष्क्वाथः श्वासकासहा ॥
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 108.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	1part
2.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1part
3.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1part
4.	Abda(mustā)	(Rz.)	1part
5.	Vṛsa mūla (vāsā)	(Rr.)	1part
6.	Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1part
7.	Suradruma (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1part
8.	Guhā(śālaparṇī)	(Pl.)	1part
9.	Ikṣu	(Rt.)	1part
10.	Lāja (śāli)	(Sd.)	

Dosage :
48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya
honey.
Important therapeutic uses :
kāsa;tamaka śvāsa.

4:24 BṚHANMAÑJIṢṬHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā; Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 2;137-141.)

मञ्जिष्ठामुस्तकुटजगुडूची कुष्ठनागरैः ॥ 137 ॥
भार्गीक्षुद्रावचानिम्बनिशाद्वयफलत्रिकैः ।
पटोलकटुकीमूर्वाविडंगासनचित्रकैः ॥ 138 ॥
शतावरीत्रायमाणाकृष्णैन्द्रयववासकैः ।
भृंगराजमहादारुपाठाखदिरचन्दनैः ॥ 139 ॥
त्रिवृद्वरुणकैरातबाकुचीकृतमालकैः ।
शाखोटकमहानिम्बकरञ्जातिविषाजलैः ॥ 140 ॥
इन्द्रवारुणिकानन्तासारिवापर्पटैः समैः ।
एभिः कृतं पिबेत्क्वाथं कणागुग्गुलुसंयुतम् ॥ 141 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 2; 137–141)

1.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	1part
2.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1part
3.	Kuṭaja	(St.Bk.)	1part
4.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1part
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1part
6.	Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1part
7.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1part
8.	Kṣudra(kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1part
9.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1part
10.	Nimbā	(St.Bk.)	1part
11.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1part
12.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1part
13.	Harītakī	(P.)	1part
14.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1part
15.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1part
16.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1part
17.	Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1part
18.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1part
19.	Vidaṅga	(Fr.)	1part
20.	Asana	(Ht.Wd.)	1part
21.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1part
22.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.Tr.)	1part
23.	Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	1part
24.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1part
25.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1part
26.	Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1part
27.	Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	1part
28.	Mahādāra(devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1part
29.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1part
30.	Khadira	(Ht.Wd.)	1part
31.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1part
32.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1part
33.	Varuṇa	(st.Bk.)	1part
34.	Kairāta(kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1part
35.	Bākucī	(Sd.)	1part
36.	Kṛtamālaka (āragvadha)	(Fr.P.)	1part
37.	Śākhoṭaka	(St.Bk.)	1part
38.	Mahānimba	(St.Bk.)	1part
39.	Karañja	(St.Bk.)	1part
40.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1part
41.	Jala (hṛīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
42.	Indravāruṇikā (indravarunī)	(Rt.)	1 part
43.	Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
44.	Sārivā (kṛṣṇa sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
45.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas :
pippalī; guggulu.
Important therapeutic uses :
vātarakta; kuṣtha; upadaṁśa; ślīpada; ardita; pakṣāghāta; medodoṣa; netraroga.

4:25 BHĀRNGYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga,Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa;36.)

भार्ग्यब्दपर्पटकधान्ययवासविश्व
भूनिम्बकुष्ठकणसिंह्यमृता कषायः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 36.)

1.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Abda(mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Parpaṭaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Yávāṣa (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	1 part
6.	Viśva(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Kaṇā(pippalī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10.	Siṁhi(bṛhatī)	(Pl.)	1 part
11.	Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage :
48 g.
Important therapeutic uses :
viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.

4:26 MUSTĀKARAÑJĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga,Kaṣāyapṛakaraṇa;208.)

मुस्ताकरञ्जातिविषाग्निबिल्वमहौषधग्रन्थिकवत्सकानाम्

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 208)

1.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Karanja	(St.Bk.)	1 part
3.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
6.	Mahauṣadha(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz)	1 part
7.	Granthika pippalimūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

śuṇṭhī; jīrakacūrṇa; honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; śūla.

4:27 RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyapṛakaraṇa; 396.)

रास्नातामलकी वृषागुरुशठी चित्राब्दचव्याश्मभित् ।।
धात्रीभार्गीपटोलपुष्करनिशासैरीयविश्वग्निभिः ।
निष्क्वाथो दशमूलदारु सहितः पीतः कदूष्णो नृणाम्।।

(सहस्रयोग, कषाय प्रकरण 396)

1.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
2.	Tāmalakī(bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Vṛṣa(vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Aguru (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
5.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
9.	Aśmabhit (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
11.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
13.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
14.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
15.	Sairīya (sahacara)	(Pl.)	1 part
16.	Viśva(śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	1 Part
17.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
18.	Bilva	(St.Bk.)	1 part
19.	Śyonāka	(St.Bk.)	1 part
20.	Gambhāri	(St.Bk.)	1 part
21.	Pāṭala	(St.Bk.)	1 part
22.	Agnimantha	(St.Bk.)	1 part
23.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
24.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
25.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
26.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
27.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
28.	Dāru(devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

saindhava lavaṇa; khaṇḍa; pippalī.

Important therapeutic uses :

āmavāta;vātaroga.

4:28 RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (MAHĀ)

(Sarṅgadharasaṁhitā,Madhymakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2; 89-91½.)

रास्ना द्विगुणभागा स्यादेकभागास्तथा परे ।
धन्वयासबलैरण्डदेवदारुशठीवचाः ।। 89 ।।
वासको नागरं पथ्या चव्या मुस्ता पुनर्नवा ।
गुडूची वृद्धदारुश्च शतपुष्पा च गोक्षुरः ।। 90 ।।
अश्वगन्धा अतिविषा कृतमालः शतावरी ।
कृष्णा सहचरश्चैव धान्यकं बृहतीद्वयम् ।। 91 ।।
एभिः कृतं पिबेत्क्वाथं शुण्ठीचूर्णेन संयुक्तम् ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 2; 89–91½)

1.	Rāsna	(Pl.)	50 parts
2.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Balā	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Eraṇḍa-mūla	(Pl.	1 part
5.	Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
6.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Pathyā(harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
11.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
12.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
13.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
14.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
15.	Vṛddhadāru	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Prativiṣā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	1 part

20. Kṛtamāla (āragvadha)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
21. Śatāvari	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
22. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
23. Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
24. Dhānyaka	(Pl.)	1 part
25. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
26. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

śuṇṭhī cūrṇa; pippalī cūrṇa; ajamodādi cūrṇa; eraṇḍa taila.

Important therapeutic uses :

sarvāṅga kampa; kubja vāta; pakṣāghāta; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; ślīpada; avabahuka; apatānaka; āntravṛddhi; ādhmāna janghā jānugata vāta; ardita; śukraroga; meḍhraroga; vandhyatva; yoniroga.

4:29 RĀSNAIRANḌĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 428.)

रास्नैरण्डबलासहचरवरीदुस्पर्शवासामृता–
देवाह्वातिविषा घनेक्षुर शठीविश्वैः कषायः शृतः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 428.)

1. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
2. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Dusparśa	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
9. Devāhva(devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
10. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
11. Ghana(mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Ikṣura(kokilākṣa)-mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

sarpi,eraṇḍataila.

Important therapeutic uses :

vātarakta; vātaśūla; raktavātaja śopha; janghā śopha; trika śopha; ūru śopha; hanuśopha; parśva śopha.

4:30 VĀSĀGUḌŪCYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyaya 16:13.)

वासागुडूची त्रिफलाकट्वी भूनिम्बनिम्बजः ।
क्वाथः क्षौद्रयुतो हन्ति पाण्डु–पित्तास्र–कामला ॥ 13 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 13.)

1. Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
3. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
6. Kaṭvī(katukā)	(Rt./Rz.)	1 part
7. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu; rakta pitta; kāmalā.

4:31 VIDĀRYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15:9.)

विदारिपञ्चांगुलवृश्चिकाली वृश्चीव–देवाह्वय–शूर्पपर्ण्यः
कण्डूकरी जीवनहस्वसंज्ञे द्वे पञ्चके गोपसुता त्रिपादी।
॥ 9 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15, 9)

1. Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
2. Pañcāṅgula(eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Vṛścikālī (meṣaśṛṅgī)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Vṛścīva (śveta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Devāhvaya (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Kaṇḍūkarī	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Abhīru	(Rt.)	1 part
10 Vīra (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
11. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Jīvaka	(Sub..Rt.)	1 part
13. Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	1 part
14. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
15. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
16. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
19. Gopasutā (śveta sārivā.)	(Pl.)	1 part
20. Tripādī (hamsarāja)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; kāsa; urdhvaśvāsā; kṣaya; kārśya; śoṣa; angamarda.

4:32 ṢAḌAṆGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyāya 1;15½.)

घनचन्दनशुण्ठ्यम्बुपर्पटोशीरसाधितम् ॥ 15 ॥
शीतं तेभ्यो हितं तोयं पाचनं तृड्ज्वरापहम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1; 15–15½)

1.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
3.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Ambu(hṛīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
6.	Uśīra	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

tṛṣṇā; jvara.

4:33 SAPTASĀRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa;284.)

वर्षाभूबिल्वखल्वोरुबुसहचरशुण्ठ्याग्निमन्थैः कषायः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 284.)

1.	Varṣābhū (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
3.	Khalva-purāṇa (kulattha)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Urubu (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
6.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

guḍa, kaṇā (pippalī), saindhava, hiṅgu, sarpi.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; mala bandha; udara; gulma; plīha; rajośūla; hṛdayaśūla; pārśva śūla; pṛṣṭha śula; śroṇī śūla; aṣṭhīla.

SECTION 5
GUGGULU

GUGGULU

Definition

Guggulu is an exudate (niryāsa) obtained from the plant *Commiphora mukul*. Preparations having the exudate as main effective ingredient are known as Guggulu. There are five different varieties of Guggulu described in the texts. However, two of the varieties, namely mahiṣākṣa and Kāṇaka Guggulu are usually preferred for medicinal preparations. Mahisākṣa Guggulu is dark greenish brown and kāṇaka Guggulu is yellowish brown in colour.

Process of śodhana

(1) Sand stone, glass etc. are first removed.
(2) It is then broken into small pieces.
(3) It is thereafter bundled in a piece of the cloth and boiled in Dolā Yantra containing any one of the following fluids.
   (a) Gomūtra.
   (b) Triphalākaṣāya.
   (c) Vāsāpatra kaṣāya.
   (d) Vāsāpatra svarasa.
   (e) Nirguṇḍīpatra svarasa with Haridrā cūrṇa; and
   (f) Dugdha.

The boiling is continued till the Guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth wooden board smeared with ghee or oil.

By pressing with fingers the sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (khalva). This is called śodhita Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra so as to remain immersed in the specified fluid as it is boiled[1]. The boiling of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded. The fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun light and then pounded with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy[2].

Characteristics

Śodhita Guggulu is soft, waxy and brown in colour. Characteristics of preparations of Guggulu vary depending on the other ingredients added to the preparations.

Preservation and Storage

It should be kept in glass or porcelain jars free from moisture and stored in a cool place. The potency is maintained for two years when prepared with ingredients of plant origin and indefinitely when prepared with metals and minerals.

---

1. There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in vapour by suspending it in the Dolā Yantra without actually immersing it in water.
2. Śārṅgadhara's commentator, Kāśirāma, in his Gūḍhārtha Dīpikā mentions that Guggulu should be dissolved in any vātahara warm kaṣāya and then dried. It should be pounded (Kuṭṭanam) with ghee till it becomes waxy. This is possible in 24 hours.

GROUP NO. 5
GUGGULU

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhīkāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Kāñcanāra Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	95-98	67
2. Kaiśora Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	97-101	67
3. Gokṣurādi Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	84-86	67
4. Trayodaśāṅga Guggulu Vātavyādhyadhikāra.	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,	89-89½	68
5. Triphalā Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	82-82½	68
6. Mahā Yogarāja Guggulu	Śārṇgadharasaṃhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	56-60	68
7. Yogarāja Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amavātādhikāra.	90-93	69
8. Lākṣā Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagnādhikāra.	12-13	70
9. Vyoṣādi Guggulu	Aṣṭāṇgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya21.	49	70
10. Vātāri Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Āmavātādhikāra	87	70
11. Saptaviṁśatika Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Bhagandarādhikāra	16-18	70
12. Siṁhanāda Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra.	130-131	71

5:1 KĀÑCANĀRA GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyaya 7; 95-98.)

काञ्चनारत्वचो ग्राह्यं पलानां दशकं बुधैः ॥ 95॥
त्रिफला षट्पला कार्या त्रिकटु स्यात्पलत्रयम् ।
पलैकं वरुणं कुर्यादेला त्वक्पत्रकं तथा ॥ 96॥
एकैकं कर्षमात्रं स्यात्सर्वाण्येकत्र चूर्णयेत् ।
यावच्चूर्णमिदं सर्वं तावन्मात्रस्तु गुग्गुलुः ॥ 97॥
संकुट्य सर्वमेकत्र पिण्डं कृत्वा च धारयेत् ।
गुटिकाः शाणिकाः कार्याः प्रातर्ग्राह्या यथोचितम् ॥ 98॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 7; 95–98)

1.	Kāñcanāra-tvak	(St. Bk.)	480g.
2.	Harītakī	(P.)	96g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	96g.
4.	Āmalakī	(P.)	96g.
5.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	48g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48g.
8.	Varuṇa	(St.Bk.)	48g.
9.	Ela(sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12g.
10.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12g.
11.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12g.
12.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	996g.

Special Mehtod of preparation :

Fine powders of all drugs are added to the guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta is added to the extent required when pounded to form a mass.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna :

muṇḍī kvātha, khadira sāra kvātha, harītakī kvātha, hot water.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; gaṇḍamālā; apacī; granthi; vraṇa; kuṣṭha; bhagandara; slīpada.

5:2 KAIŚORA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Vātaraktādhikāra; 97-101.)

वरमहिषलोचनोदरसन्निभवर्णस्य गुग्गुलोः प्रस्थम् ।
प्रक्षिप्य तोयराशौ त्रिफलाञ्च यथोक्तपरिमाणाम्॥ 97॥
द्वात्रिंशच्छिन्नरुहापलानि देयानि यत्नेन ।
विपचेत्तदप्रमत्तो दर्व्या संघट्टयन् मुहुर्यावत् ॥ 98॥
अर्द्धक्षयितं तोयं जातं ज्वलनस्य सम्पर्कात् ।
अवतार्य वस्त्रपूतं पुनरपि संसाधयेदयः पात्रे ॥ 99॥
सान्द्री भूते तस्मिन्नवतार्य हिमोपलप्रख्ये ।
त्रिफलाचूर्णार्धपलं त्रिकटोश्चूर्ण षडक्षपरिमाणम् ॥100॥
कृमिरिपुचूर्णार्धपलं कर्षं कर्षं त्रिवृद्दन्त्योः ।
अमृतायाः पलमेकं सर्पिश्च पलाष्टकं क्षिपेदमलम्
॥ 101॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली; वातरक्ताधिकार ; 97–101)

1.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	768g.
2.	Harītakī	(P.)	256g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	256g.
4.	Āmalakī	(P.)	256g.
5.	Chinnaruhā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1.536 kg.
6.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		6.144 l.
7.	Harītakī	(P.)	8g.
8.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	8g.
9.	Āmalakī	(P.)	8g.
10.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	24g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24g.
13.	Kṛmiripu(viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	24g.
14.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12g.
15.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12g.
16.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48g.
17.	Ghṛta(goghṛta)		384g.

Special method of preparation :

Kaṣāya of drugs 2 to 5 is prepared.Guggulu is added to the filtered kaṣāya and boiled in an iron vessel. When the kaṣāya becomes concentrated, fine powder of remaining drug is added and stirred well. Ghṛta is added last and mixed well to form a bolus.

Dosage:

3g.

Anupāna:

Mudga yūṣa,milk,sugandhijala

Important therapeutic uses :

mandāgni; vibandha; vātaśoṇita; pramehapiḍaka; vraṇa; kāsa; kuṣṭha; gulma; śvayathu; pāṇḍu; meha; jarādoṣa.

5:3 GOKṢURĀDI GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 84-86)

अष्टाविंशतिसंख्यानि पलान्यानीय गोक्षुरात् ।
विपचेत्षड्गुणे नीरे क्वाथो ग्राह्योऽर्धशेषितः ॥ 84॥
ततः पुनः पचेत्तत्र पुरं सप्तपलं क्षिपेत् ।
गुडपाकसमाकारं ज्ञात्वा तत्रविनिक्षिपेत् ॥ 85॥
त्रिकटु त्रिफलामुस्तं चूर्णितं पलसप्तकम् ।
ततः पिण्डीकृतस्याऽस्य गुटिकामुपयोजयेत् ॥ 86॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड; अध्याय 7. 84–86)

1.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1.344Kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		8.0641. 4.0321.
3.	Purā (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	336g.
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48g.
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	48g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48g.
7.	Harītakī	(P.)	48g.
8.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48g.
9.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48g.
10.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48g.

Special method of preparation :

Kaṣāya of gokṣura is prepared. Guggulu is added to the filtered kaṣāya which is boiled again to rasakriya pāka.Fine powder of remaining drugs is added and mixed well.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna :

mustā kvatha; pāṣāṇabheda kvātha; uśīra kvātha.

Important therapeutic uses :

prameha; mūtra kṛcchra; mūtrāghāta; aśmarī; pradara; vātarakta; vātaroga; śukradoṣa.

5:4 TRAYODAŚĀNGA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Vātavyādhyadhikāra, 89-89½.)

आभाश्वगन्धाहवुषा गुडूची शतावरी गोक्षुरवृद्धदारकम् ।
रास्ना शताह्वा सशटी यमानी सनागरा चेति समैश्च चूर्णम् ॥ 89 ॥
तुल्यं भवेत्कौशिकमत्र मध्ये देयं तथा सर्पिरतोर्द्धभागम्।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 89–89½)

1.	Ābhā(babbūla)	(St.Bk.)	1part.
2.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1part.
3.	Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1part.
4.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1part.
5.	Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	1part.
6.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1part.
7.	Vṛddhadāraka (vṛddhadāru)	(Rt.)	1part.
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1part.
9.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1part.
10.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1part.
11.	Yamāni (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1part.
12.	Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1part.
13.	Kauśika (guggulu)-śuddha(Exd.)		1part.
14.	Sarpi(goghṛta)		1part.

Special method of preparation :

Fine powder of all drugs is added to the guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta, in small quatities, is added at the time of pounding till the whole thing becomes as soft mass.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna:

Triphalā kvātha, madhu, laśuna svarasa, yūṣa, mandoṣṇajala, milk.

Important therapautic uses :

kaṭigraha; grdhrasī, hanugraha; bāhuśūla; jānu stabdhatā; asthivāta; majjāvāta; snāyu vāta; hṛtgraha; vātakapha roga; yonidoṣa; asthi bhagna; vidradhi; khanja vāta.

5:5 TRIPHALĀ GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 7;82-82½)

त्रिपलं त्रिफलाचूर्णं कृष्णाचूर्णं पलोन्मितम् ।
गुग्गुलुं पाञ्चपलिकं क्षोदयेत्सर्वमेकतः ॥ 82 ॥
ततस्तु गुटिकां कृत्वा प्रयुञ्ज्याद्वह्न्यपेक्षया ।
(शारंगधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड; अध्याय 7, 82–82½)

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	48g.
2.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48g.
3.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48g.
4.	Kṛṣṇā(pippalī)	(P.)	48g.
5.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	240g.

Special method of preparation :

Fine powder of all drugs is added to guggulu and pounded well.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna:

Warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

śotha; bhagandara; arśa; gulma.

5:6 MAHA YOGARĀJA GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 56-60.)

नागरं पिप्पली चव्यं पिप्पलीमूलचित्रकौ ॥ 56 ॥
भृष्टं हिंग्वजमोदा च सर्षपो जीरकद्वयम् ।
रेणुकेन्द्रयवाः पाठा विडंगं गजपिप्पली ॥ 57 ॥
कटुकाऽतिविषा भार्ङ्गी वचामूर्वे त्रिभागतः ।

प्रत्येकं शाणकानि स्युर्द्रव्याणीमानि विंशतिः ॥ 58 ॥
द्रव्येभ्यः सकलेभ्यश्च त्रिफला द्विगुणा भवेत् ।
एभिश्चूर्णी–कृतैः सर्वैः समो देयस्तु गुग्गुलुः ॥ 59 ॥
वंगं रौप्यं च नागं च लौहसारस्तथाऽभ्रकम् ।
मण्डूरं रससिन्दूरं प्रत्येकं पलसंमितम् ॥ 60 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय, 7; 56–60)

1.	Nāgara (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	3g.
2.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3g.
3.	Cavya	(St.)	3g.
4.	Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	3g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	3g.
6.	Hiṅgu-bhṛṣṭa	(Exd.)	3g.
7.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3g.
8.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	3g.
9.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3g.
10.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3g.
11.	Reṇukā	(Sd.)	3g.
12.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	3g.
13.	Pāthā	(Rt.)	3g.
14.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	3g.
15.	Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	3g.
16.	Kaṭukā	(Rt./Rz.)	3g.
17.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	3g.
18.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	3g.
19.	Vacā	(Rz.)	3g.
20.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	3g.
21.	Harītakī	(P.)	40g.
22.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	40g.
23.	Āmalakī	(P.)	40g.
24.	Guggulū-śodhita	(Exd.)	180g.
25.	Vaṅgā-bhasma		48g.
26.	Raupya(rajata) bhasma		48g.
27.	Naga- bhasma		48g.
28.	Loha sāra (lauha)bhasma		48g.
29.	Abhraka- bhasma		48g.
30.	Maṇḍūra-bhasma		48g.
31.	Rasa Sindūra (pārada)		48g.

Special method of preparation :

The fine powder of all the drugs, guggulu and the bhasmas are mixed and pounded well with ghṛta.

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna:

rāsnādi kvātha, kākolyādi kvātha, āragvadhādi kvātha, triphalā kvātha, nimba kvātha or honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; udāvarta; vāta roga; prameha; bhagandara; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; ārśa; grahanī; nābhiśūla; kṣaya; apasmāra; urograha; mandāgni; śvāsa; kāsa; aruci; śukradṣa; rajodoṣa; śotha; vandhyatva; śūla; pāṇḍu; medovṛddhi; mūṣika viṣa; netraroga; udara. used as rasāyana.

5:7 YOGARĀJA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
Āmavātādhikāra; 90-93.)

चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं यमानी कारवी तथा ।
विडंगान्यजमोदा च जीरकं सुरदारु च ॥ 90 ॥
चव्यैला सैन्धवं कुष्ठं रास्नागोक्षुर धान्यकम् ।
त्रिफलां मुस्तकं व्योषं त्वगुशीरं यवाग्रजम् ॥ 91 ॥
तालीशपत्रं पत्रञ्च श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ।
यावन्त्येतानि चूर्णानि तावन्मात्रन्तु गुग्गुलुम् ॥ 92 ॥
सम्मर्द्य सर्पिषा गाढं स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
अतो मात्रां प्रयुञ्जीत यथेष्टाहारवानपि ॥ 93 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, आमवाताधिकार; 90–93)

1.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Vīḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Suradāru (devadāru)	(Hd. Wd.)	1 part
9.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
10.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
11.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
14.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
16.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
17.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
18.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
19.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
20.	Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
21.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
23.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
24.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
25.	Yavāgraja (yava) kṣāra	(Pl.)	1 part

26. Talīśa patra	(Lf.)	1 part
27. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
28. Guggulu-śodhita	(Exd.)	1 part
29. Sarpi (goghṛta)		1 part

Special method of preparation:

Fine powder of all drugs is added to guggulu and pounded well.Ghṛta is added in small quantities while pounding till the whole thing becomes a soft mass.

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

rāsnāsaptaka kvātha, laśuna svarasa, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

udararoga; āmavāta; āḍhyavāta; kṛmi; duṣṭa vraṇa; plīhavṛddhi; gulma; ānāha; arśa; agnimāndya; daurbalya; sandhigata vāta; majjāgata vāta.

5:8 LĀKṢĀ GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagnādhikāra; 12-13.)

लाक्षास्थिसंहृत्ककुभाश्वगन्धाश्चूर्णीकृता नागबला पुरश्च ।
संभग्नमुक्तास्थिरुजं निहन्यादंगानि कुर्यात्कुलिशोपमानि
।।12।।

अत्रान्यतोऽपि दृष्टत्वात्तुल्यश्चूर्णेन गुग्गुलुः ।।13।।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, भग्नाधिकार; 12–13)

1. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	1 part
2. Asthisaṁhṛta	(St.)	1 part
3. kakubha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Pura (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	5 parts

Dosage:

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

asthi bhaṅga; asthi cyuti; asthi rujā.

5:9 VYOṢĀDI GUGGULU

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyaya 21; 49.)

व्योषाग्निमुस्तत्रिफलाविडंगैर्गुग्गुलु समम् ।। 49 ।।

(अष्टांगहृदय चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 21.40)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
7. Bibhitakā	(P.)	1 part
8. Āmalaḳī	(P.)	1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	9 parts

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

medoroga; kapha roga; āmavāta.

5:10 VĀTĀRI GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amavātādhikāra ; 87.)

वातारितैलसंयुक्तं गन्धकं पुरसंयुतम् ।
फलत्रययुतं कृत्वा पिट्टयित्वा चिरं रुजि ।। 87 ।।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली,आमवाताधिकार; 87)

1. Vātāri taila (eraṇḍa)	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3. Pura (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	1 part
4. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part

Special method of preparation:

Guggulu is made soft by adding eraṇḍa taila. Powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

āmavāta; kātiśūla; grḍhrasī; khañja; vātarakta; paṅgu; śotha; dāha; kroṣṭhu śīrṣaka.

5:11 SAPTAVIMŚATIKA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagandarādhikāra; 16-18.)

त्रिकटुत्रिफला मुस्तविडंगामृतचित्रकम् ।
शट्येला पिप्पलीमूलं हपुषा सुरदारु च ।। 16 ।।
तुम्बुरु पुष्करं चव्यं विशाला रजनीद्वयम् ।
विडसौवर्चले क्षारौ सैन्धवं गजपिप्पली ।। 17 ।।
यावन्त्येतानि चूर्णानि तावद् द्विगुणगुग्गुलुः ।
कोलप्रमाणां गुडिकां भक्षयेन्मधुना सह ।। 18 ।।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, भगन्दराधिकार; 16–18)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

4.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
7.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
13.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
14.	Havuṣā (hapuṣā)	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
16.	Tumburu (tejovatī)	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
18.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
19.	Viśālā (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	1 part
20.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
21.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
22.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
23.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
24.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
25.	Sarji kṣāra (svarji kṣāra)		1 part
26.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
27.	Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
28.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	54 parts

Dosage:

6 g.

Anupāna:

warm water, honey

Important therapeutic uses :

hṛcchūla; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśva śūla; śotha; arśa; bhagandara; kukṣi ruja; vaktrarujā; guda ruja; aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; āntra vṛddhi; kṛmi; jvara; kṣaya; apasmāra; ānāha; unmāda; kuṣṭha; udara; nāḍī vrana; duṣṭa vraṇa; prameha; ślīpada.

5:12 SIMHANĀDA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra; 130-131.)

पलत्रयं कषायस्य त्रिफलायाः सुचूर्णितम् ।
सौगन्धिकपलञ्चैकं कौशिकस्य पलन्तथा ॥ 130 ॥
कुडवं चित्रतैलस्य सर्वमादाय यत्नतः ।
पाचयेत्पाकविद्वैद्यः पात्रे लौहमये दृढे ॥ 131 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली; आमवाताधिकार, 130–131)

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
2.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
3.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
4.	Water for decoction		576 ml.
	reduced to		144 ml.
5.	Saugandhika (gandhaka)-śuddha		48 g.
6.	Kauśika (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	48 g.
7.	Citra taila (eraṇḍa)	(Ol.)	192 g.

Special method of preparation:

Kaṣāya of drugs 1 to 3 is prepared in an iron vessel. Eraṇḍa taila is added to the kaṣāya and boiled. When the liquid is concentrated gandhaka and guggulu are added and mixed well.

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

khañja; pāṇḍu; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; vātaroga; kapha roga; pittaroga; pangu; śvāsa; kasa; gulma; śūla; udara; jarā; palita; agnimāndya.

SECTION 6
GHṚTA

GHṚTA
(SNEHAKALPA)

Definition:

Ghṛtas are preparations in which ghee is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyas (decoctions) and kalkas of drugs according to the formula. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic principles of the ingredients used.

General method of Preparation:

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz:-
   (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.)
   (ii) kalka [a fine paste of the drug (s)]
   (iii) sneha dravya (ghṛta, mūrchita ghṛta[1]).

2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are:
   (i) Where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of sheha.
   (ii) Where drava-dravya is kvātha kalka should be one-sixth of sneha.
   (iii) Where the drava dravya is svarasa, kṣīra, takra, dadhi etc. the kalka should be one-eighth of the sneha and then 4 times water is also added for good pāka.
   (iv) Where the number of drava dravyas is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
   (v) Where the drava dravayas are 5 or more, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
   (vi) If in a preparation, no kalka is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.

3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled on mild fire and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the drava-dravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of the boiling is continued till the drava dravya added earlier has evaporated.

4. When all the drava dravyas have evaporated the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate ; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.

5. There are three stages of pāka[2] :-
   (i) mṛdu pāka,
   (ii) madhyama pāka and
   (iii) khara pāka
   In mṛdu pāka kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers, rolls like lac with slight sticking. In madhyama pāka kalka is soft, non-sticky and rolls between fingers and when put in fire burns without any cracking noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka, which is slightly hard. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit of use.

6. In the sneha group śarkara if mentioned,is added in fine powder form to the final product when cool.

7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha, māṁsarasa, etc. the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period[3] of pāka with various dravyas should be as below:
   (i) kvātha, āranāla, takra etc. -5 days

1. The method or Mūrchanā of ghṛta is given in Paribhaṣā khaṇḍa on p.
2. Śārṅgadhara Samhitā, Madhyama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9/12-16.
3. Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka Paribhāṣā pradīpa, which is reproduced below

क्षीरे द्विरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिरात्रं,
तक्रारनालादिषु पंचरात्रम्
स्नेहं पचेत् वैद्यवरः प्रयत्नात्

(ii) svarasa -3 days
(iii) dugdha -2 days
(iv) māṁsa rasa -1 day

8. **Pātrapāka :** Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc; kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire and in the end also it should be only on mild (mṛdvagni) fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇas and kṣāras are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics :

The Ghṛta will generally solidify when cooled. It will have the colour, odour and taste of the drug(s) used.

Preservation :

Ghṛtas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Ghṛta preparation for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use :

Generally the anupāna for internal use, when not specified, is warm water or warm milk. The Ghṛta has to be taken after warming. This is taken with the medium of other liquids also.

GROUP NO.6
GHṚTA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhīkāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Amṛtā Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Āmavātacikītsā	58	79
2. Amṛtaprāśa Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3	93-97	79
3. Amṛta Bhallātaka Leha (Amṛta Bhallātaka Pāka)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39	75-77	80
4. Aśoka Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	17-20	80
5. Indukānta Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	5	81
6. Elādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	28-31	81
7. Kalyāṇaka Ghṛtā	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	26-28½	82

8.	Kāsīsādi Ghṛta	Śārṅgadharasaṁhita, Madhyamakhaṇda, Adhyāya 9	51-54½	83
9.	Cāngerī Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikārā	190-191	83
10.	Chāgalādya Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Rajayakṣmādhikāra	39-41	84
11	.Jātyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 25	67-68	84
12.	Jivantyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13	2-3½	84
13.	Tiktaka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya. Cikitsāsthānā, Adhyāya 19	2-4	85
14.	Triphalā Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Netrarogādhikāra	181-182½	85
15.	Traikaṇṭaka Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	22	85
16.	Daśamūla Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3	55-56	86
17.	Daśamūla Ṣaṭpalaka Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā	252	87
18.	Daśamūla Ṣaṭpalaka Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Udaracikitsā	59	87
19.	Dāḍimādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthānā, Adhyāya 16	2-2½	87
20.	Dadhika Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Cikitsāsthānā, Adhyāya 14	13-19½	87
21.	Dhātryādi Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Gṛtaprakaraṇa	7	88
22.	Dhānvantara Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12	19-22	89
23.	Nārasimha Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39	170-172	89

24.	Nīrguṇḍī Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Rājayakṣmacikitsā	83	90
25.	Pañcagavya Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 18	18	90
26.	Pañcatikta Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	114-116	90
27.	Pañcatikta Guggulu Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	57-58½	91
28.	Paṭolādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 21	6-8½	91
29.	Pippalyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1	89-89½	92
30.	Phala Ghṛta (Phala sarpi)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 34	63-64½	92
31.	Bṛhat phala Ghṛta	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	79-84, 86½	93
32.	Brāhmī Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	23-24	93
33.	Mahā Kalyāṇaka	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	27-28½ 32-33	94
34.	Mahā Tiktaka Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	118-121½	94
35.	Mahā Triphalādya Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	173-175	95
36.	Mahā Pañcagavya Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7	18-22½	95
37.	Miśraka Sneha	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	89	96
38.	Laśunādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	22-25	97
39.	Vajraka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19	18	97

40. Vastyāmayāntaka Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	21	97
41. Vidāryādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsa, Adhyāya 3	9	98
42. Ṣaṭpala Ghṛta (Pañcakolādi Ghṛta)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	22	99
43. Sārasvata Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 1	46	99
44. Sukumāra Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	4	99

6:1 AMṚTĀ GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā; 58.)

अमृतायाः कषायेण कल्केन च महौषधात् ।
मृद्वग्निना घृतं प्रस्थं वातरक्तहरं परम् ॥ 58 ॥

(चक्रदत्त; आमवातचिकित्सा; 58)

1. Amṛtā (guḍucī)	(St.)	1.536 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	128 g.
4. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
āmavāta; vātarakta; kṛmi; duṣṭavraṇa; āḍhyavāta; arśa; gulma.

6:2 AMṚTAPRĀṢ A GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 93-97.)

जीवनीयो गणः शुण्ठी वरी वीरा पुनर्नवा ॥ 93 ॥
बलाभार्ङ्गीस्वगुप्तर्द्धि शटी तामलकी कणाः ।
शृंगाटकं पयस्या च पञ्चमूलं च यल्लघू ॥ 94 ॥
द्राक्षाऽक्षोडादि च फलं मधुरस्निग्धबृंहणम् ।
तैः पचेत्सर्पिषः प्रस्थं कर्षांशैः श्लक्ष्णकल्कितैः ॥ 95 ॥
क्षीरधात्रीविदारीक्षुच्छागमांसरसान्वितम् ।
प्रस्थार्ध मधुनः शीते शर्करार्धतुलारजः ॥ 96 ॥
पलार्धकं च मरिचत्वगेलापत्रकेसरम् ।
विनीय चूर्णितं तस्माल्लिह्यान्मात्रां यथाबलम् ॥ 97 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरास्थान, अध्याय 3; 93–97)

1. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
3. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
4. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
5. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
6. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
7. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
8. Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.).	12 g.
9. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
10. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
11. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
12. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
14. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
15. Vīrā (medā)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
16. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Svaguptā (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
20. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
21. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
22. Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	12 g.
23. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
24. Śṛṅgāṭaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
25. Payasyā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
26. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
27. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
28. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
29. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	12 g.
30. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	12 g.

31. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
32. Akṣoḍa	(Cotdn.)	12 g.
33. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
34. Kṣīra(go dugdha)		768 ml.
35. Dhātrīrasa (amalakī)	(P.)	768 ml.
36. Vidārī rasa (vidarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
37. Ikṣu-rasa	(St.)	768 ml.
38. Chāgamāṁsa rasa		768 ml.
39. Madhu		384 g.
40. Śarkarā		2.400 kg.
41. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
42. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
43. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
44. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
45. Kesara (nāga keśara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; raktapitta; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; vyādhikarśita naṣṭaśukra; daurbalya; svarahīna; vaivarṇya; hikkā; chardi; mūrchā; hṛdroga; yoni roga; mūtra roga.

6:3 AMṚTABHALLĀTAKA GHṚTA

(*Synonym* : Amṛtabhallātaka pāka)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39; 75-77.)

पुष्टानि पाकेन परिच्युतानि भल्लातकान्याढकसम्मितानि।
घृष्ट्वेष्टिकाचूर्णकणैर्जलेन प्रक्षाल्य संशोष्य च मारुतेन
॥ 75॥
जर्जराणि विपचेज्जलकुम्भे पादशेषधृतगालितशीतम्।
तद्रसं पुनरपि श्रपयेत क्षीरकुम्भसहितं चरणस्थे ॥ 76॥
सर्पिः पक्वं तेन तुल्य प्रमांण युञ्ज्यात्स्वेच्छं शर्कराया रजोभिः।
एकी भूतं तत्खजक्षोभणेन स्थाप्यं धान्ये सप्तरात्रं सुगुप्तम्
॥ 77 ॥

(अष्टांग हृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 39; 75 – 77)

1. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	3.072 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Kṣīra (godugdha)		12.288 l.
reduced decoction and kṣīra to		3.840 l.
4. Śarpi (goghṛta)		3.840 l.
5. Śarkarā		Q.S.

Method of preparation :

Ripe bhallātaka is rubbed well with brick powder.Thereafter it is washed in hot water and dried in shade. It is then cut into small pieces and boiled in the specified quantity of water. When the decoction is cool, milk is added and boiled again till the quantity is reduced to one-fourth and then strained. Ingredient 4 is then added and boiled again over a moderate fire till moisture is evaporated. The vessel is then removed from the oven filtered and necessary quantity of ingredient 5 is added in fine powder and kept in a heap of paddy for seven days.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

māṁsarasa, milk, water

Important therapeutic uses :

purāṇa tvagroga; śuṣkārśa; valī; palita; smṛtikṣaya; daurbalya.

used as rasāyana

Caution :

1. Since bhallātaka is a strong local irritant and produces dāha, etc. necessary precaution should be taken to avoid direct contact of the body with it during the process of purification and boiling.
2. This preparation should not be used in pitta prakṛti people and in grīṣma- and śarat- ṛtu.
3. Pungent and spicy articles of food should be avoided during the administration of the ghṛta. Exposure to heat and sun should also be avoided.

6:4 AŚOKA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 17 - 20.)

अशोकवल्कलप्रस्थं तोयाढकविपाचितम् ।
पादस्थेन घृतप्रस्थं जीरकक्वाथसंयुतम् ॥ 17॥
तण्डुलाम्बु त्वजाक्षीरं घृततुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ।
तथैव केशराजस्य प्रस्थमेकं भिषग्वरः ॥ 18॥
जीवनीयैः पियालैस्तु परूषैः सरसाञ्जनैः ।
यष्ट्याह्वाशोकमूलञ्च मद्वीका च शतावरी ॥ 19॥

तण्डुलीयकमूलञ्च कल्कैरेभिः पलार्द्धकैः ।
शर्करायाः पलान्यष्टौ सिद्धशीते प्रदापयेत् ॥ 20॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार 17–20)

1.	Aśoka-valkala	(St. Bk.)	768 g.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
3.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
4.	Jīraka-kvātha[1]	(Fr.)	768 ml.
5.	Taṇḍulāmbu (śalī)	(Sd.)	768 ml.
6.	Ajākṣīra		768 ml.
7.	Keśarāja rasa (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
8.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
9.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
10.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
11.	Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
12.	Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
13.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
14.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
15.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
16.	Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
17.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24g.
18.	Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
19.	Yaṣṭī madhu (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
20.	Piyāla (priyāla)	(Kr.)	24 g.
21.	Parūṣa (parūṣaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
22.	Rasāñjana (dāru haridrā)	(St. Ext.)	24 g.
23.	Yaṣṭyāhvā(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
24.	Aśoka-mūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
25.	Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	24 g.
26.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
27.	Taṇḍulīyaka-mūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
28.	Śarkarā		384 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭīśula; yoniśūla; pāṇḍu; mandāgni; aruci; pāṇḍu; kārśya; śvāsa; kāsa; enhances bala; varṇa; āyu.

6:5 INDUKĀNTA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 5.)

पूतीकदारुदशमूलकषायसिद्धं ।
सक्षीरषट्पलयुतं घृतमिन्दुकान्तम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण; 5)

1.	Pūtīka (cirabilva)	(St. Bk.)	256 g.
2.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Hd. Wd.)	256 g.
3.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
4.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
5.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
6.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
7.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
8.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
9.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
10.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
11.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
12.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
13.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
14.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		768 ml.
15.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
16.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
17.	Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
19.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
21.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water, guḍūcī svarasa.

Important therapeutic uses :

śūla; gulma; udara; viṣamajvara; vātaroga; kṣaya; daurbalya.

6 :6 ELĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 28-31.)

एलाजमोदात्रिफलासौराष्ट्रीव्योषचित्रकान् ।
सारानरिष्टगायत्रीशालबीजकसम्भवान् ॥ 28॥

1. In some parts of the country jīraka is fried before making kvātha.

भल्लातकं विङंगं च पृथगष्टपलोन्मितम् ।
सलिले षोडशगुणे षोडशांशस्थिते पचेत् ॥ 29 ॥
पुनस्तेन घृतप्रस्थं सिद्धे चास्मिन्पलानि षट् ।
तवाक्षीर्याः क्षिपेत्त्रिंशत्सितायां द्विगुणं मधु ॥ 30 ॥
घृतात्त्रिजातान्त्रिपलं ततो लीढं खजाऽऽहतम् ।
पयोऽनुपानं तत्प्राश्य रसायनमयन्त्रणम् ॥ 31 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय; चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 5; 28–31)

1. Ela (śukṣmailā)	(Sd.)	384 g.
2. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	384 g.
3. Harītakī	(P.)	128 g.
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	128 g.
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	128 g.
6. Saurāṣṭrī (sphatikā)		128 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	128 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	128 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	128 g.
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
11. Ariṣṭa (nimba)	(St. Bk.)	384 g.
12. Gāyatrī (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
13. Śala-sāra	(Ht.Wd.)	384 g.
14. Bījakasāra (asana)	(Ht.Wd.)	384 g.
15. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	384 g.
16. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	384 g.
17. Water for decoction		98.3041.
reduced to		6.144 1.
18. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
19. Tavakṣīrī	(Rz.)	288 g.
20. Sitā		1.440 kg.
21. Madhu		1.536 kg.
22. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
23. Elā (śūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
24. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

Ghṛta is added to the kaṣāya and ghṛta pāka is done. After filtration, fine powders of ingredients 19, 20, 22, 23 and 24 are added to the prepared ghṛta and mixed well. When cool, madhu is mixed.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; kṣaya; pāṇḍuroga; meha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; netravikara.

used as rasāyana

6:7 KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 26-28½.)

वराविशाला भद्रैलादेवदार्वेलवालुकैः ॥ 26 ॥
द्विसारिवाद्विरजनीद्विस्थिरा फलिनीनतैः ।
बृहती कुष्ठ मञ्जिष्ठा – नागकेसरदाडिमैः ॥ 27 ॥
वेल्लतालीसपत्रैलामालती मुकुलोत्पलैः ।
सदन्तीपद्मकहिमैः कर्षांशैः सर्पिषः पचेत् ॥ 28 ॥
प्रस्थं भूतग्रहोन्माद कासापस्मारपाप्मसु ।
(अष्टांगहृदय; उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय; 6, 26–28½)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
4. Viśālā (raktā indravārunī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Bhadraila (sthūlaelā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6. Devadāru	(Hd. Wd.)	12 g.
7. Elāvāluka	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
8. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
12. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
13. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
14. Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
16. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
17. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
19. Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
20. Dāḍima-phala tvak	(Fr.)	12 g.
21. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22. Tālīsa patra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
23. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
24. Mālatī mukula (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
25. Utpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
26. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Padmaka	(Hd. Wd.)	12 g.
28. Hima (rakta candana)	(Hd. Wd.)	12 g.
29. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; pāṇḍu; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣavikāra; gara visa; vandhyatva;

yoni roga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meda; moha; jvara; smṛti daurbalya; daurbalya.

6:8 KĀSĪSĀDI GHṚTA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 51-54½.)

कासीसं द्वे निशे मुस्तं हरितालं मनः शिलाम् ।
कम्पिल्लकं गन्धकं च विडंगं गुग्गुलुं तथा ॥ 51 ॥
सिक्थकं मरिचं कुष्ठं तुत्थकं गौरसर्षपान् ।
रसाञ्जनं च सिन्दूरं श्रीवासं रक्तचन्दनम् ॥ 52 ॥
इरिमेदं निम्बपत्रं करञ्जं सारिवां वचाम् ।
मञ्जिष्ठां मधुकं मांसीं शिरीषं लोध्रपद्मकम् ॥ 53 ॥
हरीतकीं प्रपुन्नाटं चूर्णयेत्कार्षिकान् पृथक् ।
ततस्तच्चूर्णमालोड्य त्रिशंत्पलमिते घृते ॥ 54 ॥
स्थापयेत्ताम्रपात्रे च घर्मे सप्तदिनावधि ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड; अध्याय, 9, 51–54½)

1. Kāsīsa		12 g.
2. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
3. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
5. Haritāla		12 g.
6. Manaḥśilā		12 g.
7. Kampillaka	(GHF)	12 g.
8. Gandhaka		12 g.
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	12 g.
11. Sikthaka (madhūcchiṣṭa)		12 g.
12. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Tutthaka		12 g.
15. Gaura sarṣapa (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	12 g.
16. Rasāñjana (dāru haridrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
17. Sindūra		12 g.
18. Śrīvāsa (sarala) -niryāsa	(Exd.)	12 g.
19. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
20. Irimeda (arimeda)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
21. Nimba patra (nimba)	(Lf.)	12 g.
22. Karañja	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
23. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
26. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Māṁsī	(Rz.)	12 g.
28. Śirīṣa	(Fr.)	12 g.
29. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
30. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
31. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
32. Prapunnāṭa (prapunnāḍa)	(Sd.)	12 g.
33. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1.440 kg.

Special method of preparation :

The kalka dravyas are mixed with ghṛta in a copper vessel and exposed to the rays of the sun for seven days before use or before bottling.

Important therapeutic uses :

pāmā; vicarcikā; dadru; visarpa; kuṣṭha; viśphoṭa; śūkadoṣa; vātarakta; upadaṁśa; nāḍīvraṇa; duṣṭa vraṇa; śotha; bhagaṅdara; lūtā viṣa.

For external use only as Abhyanga.

6:9 CĀNGERĪ GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 190-191.)

नागरं पिप्पलीमूलं चित्रको हस्तिपिप्पली ।
श्वदंष्ट्रा पिप्पली धान्यं बिल्वं पाठा यमानिका ॥ 190 ॥
चांगेरीस्वरसे सर्पिः कल्कैरेतैर्विपाचयेत् ।
चतुर्गुणेन दध्ना च तद्घृतं कफवातनुत् ॥ 191 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार. 190–191)

1. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	9.6 g.
2. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	9.6 g.
3. Citraka	(Rt.)	9.6 g.
4. Hasti pippalī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
5. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
7. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	9.6 g.
9. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	9.6 g.
10. Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
11. Cāṅgerī -svarasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
12. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
13. Dadhi (go dadhi)		3.072 kg

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

ānāha; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; gudabhraṁśa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; kapha vāta roga.

6:10 CHĀGALĀDYA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 39-41.)

छागमांसतुलां गृह्य साधयेन्नल्वणेऽम्भसि ।
पादशेषेण तेनैव सर्पिः प्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 39 ॥
ऋद्धि वृद्धी च मेदे द्वे जीवकर्षभकौ तथा ।
काकोली क्षीरकाकोली कल्कैः पृथक् पलोन्मितैः ॥ 40 ॥
सम्यक् सिद्धेऽवतार्यैत शीते तस्मिन् प्रदापयेत् ।
शर्कराया: पलान्यष्टौ मधुनः कुडवं क्षिपेत् ॥ 41 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, राजयक्ष्माधिकार, 39–41)

1.	Chāga māṁsa	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction	12.288 l.
	reduced to	3.072 l.
3.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)	768 g.
4.	Ṛddhi (Sub. Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
5.	Vṛddhi (Sub.Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
6.	Medā (Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
7.	Mahāmedā (Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
8.	Jivaka (Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
9.	Ṛsabhaka (Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
10.	Kākoli (Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Kṣīra kākoli (Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
12.	Śarkarā	384 g.
13.	Madhu	192 g.

Dosage :
3 g.
Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic uses :
Yakṣmā, kāsa; uroroga; pārśvaśūla; urakṣata; kṣaya; aruci; svarakṣaya; śvasa; agnimāndya; daurbalya.
improves bala, vṛṣya śakti, mamsa.

6:11 JĀTYĀDI GHṚTA

(*Synonym* : Vraṇa śodhanādi ghṛta)
(Aṣṭāngahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya25; 67-68.)

जातीनिम्बपटोलपत्रकटुकादार्वीनिशासारिवा–
मंजिष्ठाभयसिक्थतुत्थ मधुकैर्नक्ताह्व बीजान्वितैः
सर्पिः साध्यमनेन सूक्ष्मवदना मर्माश्रिताः क्लेदिनो ।
गम्भीराः सरुजो व्रणाः सगतयः शुद्ध्यन्ति रोहन्ति च ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 25; 67–68)

1.	Jāti patra (jātī)	(Lf.)	14.76 g.
2.	Nimba- patra	(Lf.)	14.76 g.
3.	Paṭola- patra	(Lf.)	14.76 g.
4.	Kaṭuka	(Rz.Rt.)	14.76 g.
5.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	14.76 g.
6.	Niśā(haridra)	(Rz.)	14.76 g.
7.	Sāriva (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
8.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
9.	Abhaya (uśira)	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
10.	Siktha (madhūcchiṣṭa)		14.76 g.
11.	Tuttha		14.76 g.
12.	Madhuka(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
13.	Naktāhva (karañja)	(Sd.)	14.76 g.
14.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		768 g.
15.	Water		3.072 l.

Important therapeutic uses :
marmāśritavraṇa; kledī vraṇa; gambhīra vraṇa; saruja vraṇa.
For external use only.

6:12 JĪVANTYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13; 2-3½.)

तुलां पचेत जीवन्त्या द्रोणेऽपां पादशेषिते ।
तत्क्वाथे द्विगुणक्षीरं घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 2 ॥
प्रपौण्डरीककाकोलीपिप्पलीरोध्रसैन्धवैः ।
शताह्वामधुकद्राक्षासितादारुफलत्रयैः ॥ 3 ॥
कार्षिकैर्निशि तत्पीतं तिमिरापहरं परम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरास्थान, अध्याय 1; 2–3½)

1.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
3.	Kṣīra (go dugdha)		6.144 l.
4.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
5.	Prapauṇḍarīka	(Fl.)	12 g.
6.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr .)	12 g.
8.	Rodhra (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9.	Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
10.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Sitā (ikṣu)	(St.)	12 g.
14.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
16.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
17.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.

Dosage :
12 g.
Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

timira.

6:13 TIKTAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19; 2-4.)

पटोलनिम्बकटुका – दार्वीपाठादुरालभाः ॥ 2 ॥
पर्पटं त्रायमाणां च पलांशं पाचयेदपाम् ।
द्वयाढकेऽष्टांशशेषेण तेन कर्षोन्मितैस्तथा ॥ 3 ॥
त्रायन्तीमुस्तभूनिम्बकलिंगकणचन्दनैः ।
सर्पिषो द्वादशपलं पचेत्तत्तिक्तकं जयेत् ॥ 4 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय; 19; 2–4)

1.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	48 g.
2.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Kaṭukā	(Rz./ Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Durālabhā (dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	48 g.
7.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
8.	Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	48 g.
9.	Water for decoction reduced to		6.144 l. 768 ml.
10.	Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	12 g.
11.	Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Bhūnimba (kirātatiktā)	(Pl.)	12 g.
13.	kaliṅga (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
14.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
16.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)		576 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

tṛṣṇā; bhrama; dāha; parīsarpa; piḍakā; pittaja kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; pāṇḍuroga; gaṇḍa; nādīvraṇa; apacī; visphoṭa; vadradhi; gulma; sopha; unmāda; meda; hṛdroga; timira; vyanga; grahaṇī; svitra; kāmalā; bhagandara; udara; apasmāra; pradara; gara viṣa; arśa; raktapitta.

6:14 TRIPHALĀ GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Netrarogādhikāra; 181-182½.)

त्रिफला त्र्यूषणं द्राक्षा मधुकं कटुरोहिणीं ।
प्रपौण्डरीकं सूक्ष्मैलां विडंगं नागकेशरम् ॥ 181 ॥
नीलोत्पलं शारिवे द्वे चन्दनं रजनीद्वयम् ।
कार्षिकैः पयसा तुल्यं त्रिगुणं त्रिफलारसम् ॥ 182 ॥
घृतप्रस्थं पचेदेतत् सर्वनेत्ररुजापहम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार; 181–182½)

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
2.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
3.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Kaṭurohiṇi(kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt)	12 g.
10.	Prapauṇḍarīka	(Fl.)	12 g.
11.	Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	12 g.
12.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
14.	Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15.	Sveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
16.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
17.	Candana (śvetá candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
18.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
20.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
21.	Payas (go dugdha)		768 g.
22.	Triphalā-rasa-kvatha	(P.)	2.304 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

Warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

arbuda; kāmalā; timira; visarpa; pradara; netrarujā; netrasrāva; kāsa; kaṇḍū; rakta dosa; svayathu; khālitya; keśa patana; viṣama jvara; arma; śukla; netra roga; vartma roga.

6:15 TRAIKAṆṬAKA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa ; 22)

क्वाथे त्रैकण्टकैला गिरिजतुसशिलाभेकयष्टीवरीणाम् ।
दर्भद्राक्षाम्बुशौण्डीवसुकवशिरकासेक्षुमत्स्याक्षिकाणाम् ।

कल्कैस्सिद्धं सदुग्धं हरति घृतमिदं सेवितं मूत्रदोषान् ।
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण; 22)

1.	Traikaṇṭaka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	768 g.
2.	Water for decoction		12.2881.
	reduced to		3.072 1.
3.	Ela(sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	9.140 g.
4.	Girijatu (śilājatu)		9.140 g.
5.	Silābheda(paṣāṇabheda)	(Rz)	9.140 g.
6.	Yaṣṭi	(Rt.)	9.140 g.
7.	Vari(śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	9.140 g.
8.	Darbha	(Rt.)	9.140 g.
9.	Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	9.140 g.
10.	Ambu(hribera)	(Rt.)	9.140 g.
11.	Śauṇḍī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	9.140 g.
12.	Vasuka	(Pl.)	9.140 g.
13.	Vasiraka (cavya)	(Rt.)	9.140 g.
14.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	9.140 g.
15.	Ikṣu-mūla	(Rt.)	9.140 g.
16.	Matsyākṣikā		
	(matsyākṣī)	(Pl.)	9.140 g.
17.	Dugdha (go dugdha)		768 g.
18.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768g.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warmwater; laghuṭṛnapañcamūlakvatha; warm milk.

Important therapeutic use :
mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; mūtrā śarkarā; mūtradoṣa.

6:16 DAŚAMŪLA GHṚTA
(Aṣṭāngahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 55-56.)

दशमूलाढके प्रस्थं घृतस्याक्षसमैः पचेत् ॥ 55॥
पुष्कराह्वशटी बिल्वसुरसाव्योषहिंगुभिः ।
पेयानुपानं तत्सर्ववातश्लेष्मामयापहम् ॥ 56॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 55–56)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	307.6 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	307.6 g.
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	307.6 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	307.6 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	307.6 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	307.6 g.
11.	Water for decoction		12.288 1.
	reduced to		3.072 1.
12.	Ghṛta(go ghṛta)		768 g.
13.	Puṣkarāhvā (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
15.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	12 g.
16.	Surasā (tulasī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
17.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
19.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
20.	Hiṅgu-śuddha	(Exd.)	12 g.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :
vātaja kāsa; kaphaja kāsa; vātakapha roga.

6:17 DAŚ AMŪLAṢAṬPALAKA GHṚTA
(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā : 252.)

दशमूलीरसे सर्पिः सक्षीरे पञ्चकोलकैः ॥ 252॥
(चक्रदत्त, ज्वर चिकित्सा; 252)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	240 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	240 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	240 g.
11.	Water for decoction		12.288 1.
	reduced to		3.072 1.
12.	Kṣīra (go dugha)		3.072 1.
13.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	21.33 g.
14.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	21.33 g.
15.	Cavya	(St.)	21.33 g.
16.	Citraka	(Rt.)	21.33 g.
17.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	21.33 g.
18.	Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	21.33 g.
19.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water.
Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara; plīharoga.

6:18 DAŚAMŪLAṢAṬPALAKA GHṚTA
(Cakradatta, Udaracikitsā; 59.)

दशमूलतुलार्द्धरसे सक्षारैः पञ्चकोलकैः पलिकैः ।
सिद्धघृतार्द्धपात्रंद्विर्मस्तुकमुदरगुल्मघ्नम् ॥ 59 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, उदरचिकित्सा; 59)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	240 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	240 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	240 g.
11.	Water for decoction		9.600 l.
	reduced to		2.400 l.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
15.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
17.	Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	48 g.
18.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1.536 kg.
19.	Mastu (go dadhi)		6.144 l.

Dosage :
12 g.
Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water.
Important therapeutic uses :
udararoga; gulma.

6:19 DĀḌIMĀDI GHṚTA
(Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 2-2½.)

दाडिमात्कुडवो धान्यात्कुडवार्ध पलं पलम् ।
चित्रकाच्छृंगवेराच्च पिप्पल्यर्धपलं च तैः ॥ 2 ॥
कल्कितैर्विंशतिपलं घृतस्य सलिलाढके ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 2–2½)

1.	Dāḍima	(Dr. Sd.)	192 g.
2.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
3.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Śṛṅgavera (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
6.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		960 g.
7.	Water		3.072 l.

Dosage :
48 g.
Anupāna :
warm water
Important therapeutic uses :
pāṇḍu; gulma; plīharoga; hṛdroga; arśa; pariṇāma śula; garbhinī roga; vatākapha roga; agnimāndya; śvāsa; kāsa; mūḍha vāta; vandhyatva; duhkha prasava.

6:20 DĀDHIKA GHṚTA
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 13-19½.)

दशमूलं बलां कालां सुषवीं दौ पुनर्नवौ ॥ 13 ॥
पौष्करैरण्डरास्नाश्वगन्धाभार्ग्यमृताशटीः ।
पचेद्गन्धपलाशं च द्रोणेऽपांद्विपलोन्मितम् ॥ 14 ॥
यवैः कोलैः कुलत्थैश्च माषैश्च प्रास्थिकैः सह ।
क्वाथेऽस्मिन् दधिपात्रे च घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 15 ॥
स्वरसैर्दाडिमाम्रातमातुलुंगोद्भवैर्युतम् ।
तथा तुषाम्बुधान्याम्लशुक्तैः श्लक्ष्णैश्च कल्कितैः ॥ 16 ॥
भार्गीतुम्बुरुषड्ग्रन्थाग्रन्थिरास्नाऽग्निधान्यकैः ।
यवानकयवान्यम्लवेतसासितजीरकैः ॥ 17 ॥
अजाजी हिंगुहपुषाकारवीवृषकोषकैः ।
निकुम्भकुम्भमूर्वेभपिप्पली वेल्लदाडिमैः ॥ 18 ॥
श्वदंष्ट्रात्रपुसैर्वारुबीजहिस्राऽश्मभेदकैः ।
मिसिद्विक्षारसुरससारिवानीलिनीफलैः ॥ 19 ॥
त्रिकटुत्रिपटूपेतैर्दाधिकं तद्व्यपोहति ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान; अध्याय 14, 13–19½)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
7.	Pṛśni parṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	96 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	96 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	96 g.
11.	Balā	(Rt.)	96 g.
12.	Kālā (kṛṣnajīraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.

13. Suṣavī (upakuncikā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
14. Śveta punarnava	(Rt.)	96 g.
15. Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	96 g.
16. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
17. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	96 g.
18. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	96 g.
19. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
20. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
21. Amṛta (gudūcī)	(St.)	96 g.
22. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
23. Gandha palāśa (karcūra)	(Rz.)	96 g.
24. Yava	(Sd.)	768 g.
25. Kola	(Fr.)	768 g.
26. Kulattha	(Sd.)	768 g.
27. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
28. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
29. Dadhi (go dadhi)		3.072 kg.
30. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
31. Dāḍima -svarasa	(Fr.)	768 ml.
32. Āmrāta-svarasa	(Fr.)	768 ml.
33. Mātuluṅga-svarasa	(Fr.)	768 ml.
34. Tuṣāmbu (śāli)		768 ml.
35. Dhānyāmla		768 ml.
36. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
37. Tumburu (tejovatī)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
38. Ṣaḍgranthā (vacā)	(Rz.)	2.4 g.
39. Granthī (granthi parṇī)	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
40. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	2.4 g.
41. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
42. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
43. Yavānaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
44. Yavānī	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
45. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
46. Asita (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
47. Ajajī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
48. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	2.4 g.
49. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
50. Kāravī	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
51. Vṛṣaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
52. Ūṣaka(ūṣara lavaṇa)		2.4 g.
53. Nikumbha (dantī)	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
54. Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
55. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
56. Ibha pippalī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
57. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
58. Dāḍima	(Fr. R.)	2.4 g.
59. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
60. Trapuṣa	(Sd.)	2.4 g.
61. Ervāru-bīja	(Sd.)	2.4 g.
62. Himsrā	(St.)	2.4 g.
63. Aśmabhedaka (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rz.)	2.4 g.
64. Miśi (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
65. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	2.4 g.
66. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		2.4 g.
67. Surasa (tulasī)	(Pl.)	2.4 g.
68. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	2.4 g.
69. Nīlinī phala (nīlī)	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
70. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	2.4 g.
71. Marica	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
72. Pippali	(Fr.)	2.4 g.
73. Saindhava lavaṇa		2.4 g.
74. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		2.4 g.
75. Viḍa lavaṇa		2.4 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

apāsmāra; gara visa; unmāda; mutrāghāta; vāta roga; udara roga; grahaṇī doṣa; ānāha; vāta gulma; arśa.

6:21 DHĀTRYĀDI GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 7.)

धात्री विदारीक्षुशतावरीणां कूष्माण्डकानां स्वरसेषु सर्पिः ।
क्षीरेण सर्पि र्विपचेत् सुपिष्टैःमृद्वीकयष्ट्याह्वयचन्दनैश्च।।
एतत्सुसिद्धं सितया विमिश्रं निवारयेच्छीघ्रमसृग्दरं हि।।
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण; 7)

1. Dhatrī rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 ml.
2. Vidārī rasa (vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
3. Ikṣu- rasa	(St.)	768 ml.
4. Śatāvarī rasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt.Tr.)	768 ml.
5. Kūṣmāṇḍaka rasa (kūṣmāṇḍa)	(Fr. P.)	768 ml.
6. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 ml.
7. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		768 ml.
8. Mṛdvīka(drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	24 g.
9. Yaṣṭyāhvaya (yaṣṭhī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
10. Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
11. Sitā		24 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

ghee mixed with equal quantity of sugar

Important therapeutic uses :

pittaja gulma; pittaja pāṇḍu; mada; mūrcchā; madātyaya; unmāda; raktapitta; asṛgdara; vandhyatva; vātarakta; pittavikāra; asthi srāva.

6:22 DHĀNVANTARA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṇgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12; 19-22.)

दशमूलं शटीं दन्तीं सुराह्वं द्विपुनर्नवम् ।
मूलं स्नुगर्कयोः पथ्यां भूकदम्बमरुष्करम् ॥ 19 ॥
करंजौ वरुणान्मूलं पिप्पल्याः पौष्करं च यत् ।
पृथग् दशपलं प्रस्थान् यवकोलकुलत्थतः ॥ 20 ॥
त्रींश्चाष्टगुणिते तोये विपच्चेत्पादवर्तिना ।
तैन द्विपिप्पलीचव्यवचानिचुलरोहिषैः ॥ 21 ॥
त्रिवृद्विडंगकम्पिल्लभार्गीबिल्वैश्च साधयेत् ।
प्रस्थं घृताज्जयेत्सर्वास्तन्मेहान् पिटिकाविषम् ॥ 22 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय; 12; 19–22)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Gambhāri	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	48 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Śaṭhī (śatī)	(Rz.)	480 g.
12.	Dantī	(Rt.)	480 g.
13.	Surāhva (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	480 g.
14.	Śveta punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
15.	Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
16.	Snuk mūla (snuhī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
17.	Arka mūla (arka)	(Rt.)	480 g.
18.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	480 g.
19.	Bhūkadamba (mundatikā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
20.	Aruṣkara (bhallataka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	480 g.
21.	Karañja mūla (karanja)	(Rt.)	480 g.
22.	Varuṇamūla (varuṇa)	(Rt.)	480 g.
23.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
24.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	480 g.
25.	Yava	(Sd.)	2.304 kg.
26.	Kola	(Fr.)	2.304 kg.
27.	Kulattha	(Sd.)	2.304 kg.
28.	Water for decoction		112.8961.
	reduced to		28.224 1.
29.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	11.63 g.
30.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	11.63 g.
31.	Cavya	(St.)	11.63 g.
32.	Vacā	(Rz.)	11.63 g.
33.	Nicula (jala vetasa)	(Pl.)	11.63 g.
34.	Rohiṣa (kaṭṛṇa)	(Rt.)	11.63 g.
35.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	11.63 g.
36.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	11.63 g.
37.	Kampilla	(GHF)	11.63 g.
38.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	11.63 g.
39.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	11.63 g.
40.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

48 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; śopha; vidradhi; arśa; pāṇḍu; viṣa; prameha; madhu meha; prameha piḍakā; śoṣa; gara viṣa; vṛddhi; plīharoga; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; unmāda; apasmāra.

6:23 NĀRASIMHA GHṚTA RASĀYANA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39; 170-172.)

गायत्रीशिखिशिंशिपाऽसनशिवावेल्लाक्षकारुष्करान्,
पिष्ट्वाऽष्टादशसंगुणेऽम्भसि धृतान् खण्डैः सहायोमयैः ।
पात्रे लोहमये त्र्यहं रविकरैरालोडयन् पाचये –
दग्नौ चानुमृदौ सलोहशकलंपादस्थितं तत्पचेत् ॥ 170 ॥
पूतस्यांशः क्षीरतोंशस्तथांशौ भार्गीन्निर्यासाद् द्वौ वरायास्त्रयोंऽशाः ।
अंशांश्चत्वारश्चेह हैयंगवीना देकीकृत्यतत्साधयेत्कृष्णलौहे ॥ 171 ॥
विमलखण्ड सितामधुभिः पृथग् युतमयुक्तमिदं यदि वा घृतम् ।
स्वरुचिभोजनपानविचेष्टितो भवति ना पलशः परिशीलयन् ॥ 172 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान अध्याय 39; 170 – 172)

1.	Gāyatrī (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2.	Śikhi (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Śiṁśipa	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4.	Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5.	Śivā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
6.	Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Akṣaka (bibhītaka)	(P.)	1 part
8.	Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Ayas (lauha)[1]		8 parts
10.	Water for decoction[2]		16 times of total drugs
	reduced to		1/4th of the water equal to decocion
11.	Kṣīra (go dugdha)		
12.	Bhāṅga niryāsa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Two times the decoction
13.	Varā kaṣāya	(P.)	Three times
	(harītakī)	(P.)	of the
	(bibhītaka)	(P.)	decoction
	(āmalakī)	(P.)	
14.	Haiyaṅgavīna (navanīta)		Four times of the decoction

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 9 are added to water and exposed to the rays of sun for three days. Thereafter it is boiled and strained. To this, ingredients 11 to 14 are added and boiled again to ghṛta pāka.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

honey, sugar, milk, cold water

Important therapeutic uses :

daurbalya. Used as vājīkara; rasāyana

6:24 NIRGUṆḌĪ GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Rājayakṣmācikitṣā; 83.)

समूलफलपत्राया निर्गुण्ड्याः स्वरसैर्घृतम् ।
सिद्धं पीत्वा क्षतक्षीणो निर्व्याधिर्भाति देववत् ॥ 83 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, राजयक्ष्मा चिकित्सा; 83)

1.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
2.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
3.	Nirguṇḍī -kalka	(Pl.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

kṣatakṣīṇa.

6:25 PAÑCAGAVYA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāngahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7; 18.)

गोमयस्वरसक्षीरदधिमूत्रैः शृतं हविः ॥ 18 ॥
अपस्मारज्वरोन्मादकामलान्तकरं पिबेत् ॥
(अष्टांग हृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 7; 18)

1.	Gomaya svarasa	3.072 l.
2.	Kṣīra (godugdha)	3.072 l.
3.	Dadhi (godadhi)	3.072kg.
4.	Mūtra (gomūtra)	3.072 l.
5.	Havi (goghṛta)	768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

apasmāra; jvara; unmāda; kāmalā.

6:26 PAÑCATIKTA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 114-116.)

निम्बं पटोलं व्याघ्रीञ्च गुडूचीं वासकं तथा ॥ 114 ॥
कुर्याद्दशपलान् भागान् एकैकस्य सुकुट्टितान् ।
जलद्रोणे विपक्तव्यं यावत्पादावशेषितम् ॥ 115 ॥
घृतप्रस्थं पचेत्तेनत्रिफलागर्भसंयुतम् ।
पञ्चतिक्तमिदं ख्यातं सर्पिः कुष्ठविनाशनम् ॥ 116 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कुष्ठाधिकार; 114–116)

1.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
2.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	480 g.
3.	Vyāghrī (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
4.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	480 g.
5.	Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.2881. 3.072 l.
7.	Harītakī	(P.)	128 g.
8.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	128 g.
9.	Āmalakī	(P.)	128 g.
10.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

1. Fine sheets of lauha are to be taken.
2. The quantity of water mentioned in some editions of Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya is 18 times the ingredients 1 to 9, while in some others it is 16 times. Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha mentions the quantity as 16 times. The latter proportion is adopted in this formulary.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha; vātavyādhi; pittavyādhi; kaphavikāra; duṣṭa vraṇa; krimi; arśa; kāsa.

6:27 PAÑCATIKTAGUGGULU GHṚTA

(*Synonym* : Nimbādi ghṛta)

(Aṣṭāngahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 57-58 ½.)

(पर्यायः निम्बादि घृत)

निम्बामृतावृषपटोलनिदिग्धिकानां,
भागान् पृथग्दश पलान् विपचेद्घटेऽपाम् ।
अष्टांशशेषितरसेन पुनश्च तेन,
प्रस्थं घृतस्य विपचेत्पिचुभागकल्कैः ॥ 57 ॥
पाठा विडंगसुरदारुगजोपकुल्या,
द्विक्षारनागरनिशामिशिचव्यकुष्ठैः ।
तेजोवती मरिचवत्सकदीप्यकाग्नि
रोहिण्यरुष्करवचाकणमूलयुक्तैः ॥ 59 ॥
मंजिष्ठयाऽतिविषया वरया यवान्या
संशुद्धगुग्गुलुपलैरपि पंचसंख्यैः

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 21; 57–58½)

1.	Nimba tvak (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	480 g.
2.	Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	480 g.
3.	Vṛṣa(vāsā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	480 g.
5.	Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭkārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
6.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 1.5361.
7.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.
8.	Pāṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Suradāru(deva dāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
11.	Gajopakulyā(gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	12 g.
13.	Sarji kṣāra(svarjikṣara)		12 g.
14.	Nagara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
15.	Niśā(haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Miśi(miśreyā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
18.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Tejovati	(Fr.)	12 g.
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Vatsaka(kuṭaja)	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
22.	Dīpyaka(yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Rohini (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
25.	Aruṣkara (bhallataka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	12 g.
26.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
27.	Kaṇāmūla(pippalī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Yukta(rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
29.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
30.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
31.	Viṣāṇī(ativiṣā bheda)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
33.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	240 g.

Special method of preparation :

Guggulu should be suspended into the kvātha while boiling by the process of dolā yantra.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupanā :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use :

sandhigata vāta; asthigata vāta; majjāgata vāta; nāḍī vraṇa; kuṣṭha; arbuda; bhagandara; gaṇḍamāla; guda roga; meha; yakṣmā; aruci; svāsa;pīnasa; kāsa; śopha; hṛdroga; pāṇḍu; mada; vidradhi; vātarakta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.

6:28 PAṬOLĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13; 6-8½.)

पटोलनिम्बकटुकादार्वीसेव्यवरावृषम् ॥ 6 ॥
सधन्वयासत्रायन्तीपर्पटं पालिकं पृथक् ।
प्रस्थमामलकानां च क्वाथयेन्नल्वणेऽम्भसि ॥ 7 ॥
तदाढकेऽर्धपलिकैः पिष्टैः प्रस्थं घृतात्पचेत् ।
मुस्तभूनिम्बयष्ट्याह्व – कुटजोदीच्यंचन्दनैः ॥ 8 ॥
सपिप्पलीकैस्तत्सर्पिर्घ्राणकर्णास्यरोगजित् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 13; 6–8½)

1.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	48 g.
2.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Kaṭukā	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.

7.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
8.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
9.	Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Āmalaka (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 g.
14.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
15.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
16.	Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
17.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	24 g.
18.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
19.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20.	Udīcya (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
21.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
22.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

nāsā roga; karṇa roga; śukra; timira; naktāndhya; āsya roga; vidradhi; jvara; visarpa; apacī; kuṣṭha; amladāha.

6:29 PIPPALYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1; 89-89½.)

पिप्पलीन्द्रयवधावनितिक्तासारिवामलकतामलकीभिः
बिल्वमुस्तहिमपालनिसेव्यैर्द्राक्षयाऽतिविषया स्थिरया च।
घृतमाशु निहन्ति साधितं,ज्वरमग्निं विषमं हलीमकम्।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1; 89–89½)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12.8 g.
2.	Indravaya (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12.8 g.
3.	Dhāvani (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
4.	Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12.8 g.
5.	Sārivā (śveta śārivā)	(Rt.)	12.8 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12.8 g.
7.	Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
8.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	12.8 g.
9.	Mustā	(Rz.)	12.8 g.
10.	Hima (śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12.8 g.
11.	Pālani (trāyamānā)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
12.	Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	12.8 g.
13.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12.8 g.
14.	Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	12.8 g.
15.	Sthirā (śālaparṇī)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
16.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
17.	Water		3.072 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; chardi; viṣamāgni; kāsa; jvara; halīmaka; amsatāpa; pārśva śiroruja; kṣaya.

6:30 PHALA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 34; 63- 64½.)

मंजिष्ठाकुष्ठतगर– त्रिफलाशर्करावचाः ॥ 63 ॥
द्वे निशे मधुकं मेदां दीप्यकः कटुरोहिणीम् ।
पयस्याहिंगुकाकोलीवाजिगन्धाशतावरीः ॥ 64 ॥
पिष्ट्वाऽक्षांशैः घृतप्रस्थं पचेत्क्षीर चतुर्गुणम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 34; 63–64½)

1.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
2.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
7.	Śarkarā		12 g.
8.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
9.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
13.	Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Payasyā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
16.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
17.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Vājīgandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
20.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
21.	Kṣīra[1] (go dugdha)		3.072 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

bāla roga; bāla graha; śukra vikāra; yoni vikāra; vandhyatva; garbhiṇī roga; kārśya.

6:31 BṚHAT PHALA GHṚTA[1]

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 79-84, 86½.)

त्रिफला मधुकं कुष्ठं द्वे निशे कटुरोहिणी ॥ 79 ॥
विडंगं पिप्पली मुस्तं विशाला कट्फलं वचा ।
द्वे मेदे द्वे च काकोल्यौ सारिवे द्वे प्रियंगुका ॥ 80 ॥
शतपुष्पा हिंगु रास्ना चन्दनं रक्तचन्दनम् ।
जातीपुष्पं तुगाक्षीरी कमलं शर्करा तथा ॥ 81 ॥
अजमोदा च दन्ती च कल्कैरेतैश्च कार्षिकै:
जीवद्वत्सैकवर्णाया घृतप्रस्थं च गो: क्षियेत् ॥ 82 ॥
चतुर्गुणेन पयसा पचेदारण्यगोमयै:
सुतिथौ पुष्यनक्षत्रे मृद्भाण्डे ताम्रजे तथा ॥ 83 ॥
तत: पिवेच्छुभदिने नारी वा पुरुषोऽथवा,
एतत्सर्पिर्नर: पीत्वा स्त्रीषु नित्यं वृषायते ॥ 84 ॥
अनुक्तं लक्ष्मणामूलं क्षिपेदत्र चिकित्सक: । 86½ ॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 79–84, 86½)

1. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
4. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
8. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
12. Viśālā (rakta indra vāruṇī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
14. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
15. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
16. Maha medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
17. Kākolī	(Sub Rt.)	12 g.
18. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub Rt.)	12 g.
19. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
20. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
21. Priyaṅguka (priyangu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
22. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
24. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	12 g.
25. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
26. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
27. Jātī puṣpa (jātī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
28. Tugā kṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
29. Kamala	(Fl.)	12 g.
30. Śarkarā		12 g.
31. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
32. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
33. Lakṣmaṇā -mūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
34. Goghṛta		768 g.
35. Payas (godugdha)		3.072 g.

Dosage :

12g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Imortant therapeutic uses :

vandhyatva; śukra doṣa; used as rasāyana also.

6:32 BRĀHMĪ GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 23-24.)

द्वौप्रस्थौ स्वरसाद् ब्राह्म्याघृतप्रस्थं च साधितम् ॥ 23 ॥
व्योषश्यामात्रिवृद्दन्ती शंखपुष्पीनृपद्रुमै: ।
ससप्तलाकृमिहरै: कल्कितैरक्षसम्मितै: ॥ 24 ॥
पलवृद्ध्या प्रयुञ्जीत परं मात्रा चतुष्पलम् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 6; 23–24)

1. Brāhmī svaṛasa (brāhmī)	(Pl.)	1.536 l.
2. Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
4. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
6. Śyāmā (kṛṣṇa trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Trivṛt (śveta trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	12 g.
10. Nṛpadruma (āragvadha)	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
11. Saptalā	(Pl.)	12 g.
12. Kṛmihara (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

apasmāra; unmāda; vandhyatva; kuṣṭha; vāksvara bhanga; smṛtikṣaya; buddhi daurbalya.

1. The text mentions that the yoga is to be prepared with ghee of cows having living calves of the same colour and on puṣya nakṣatra only.

6:33 MAHĀ KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 27-28½, 32-33.)

वराविशालाभद्रैलादेवदार्वेलबालुकैः ॥26॥
द्विसारिवाद्विरजनीद्विस्थिराफलिनीनतैः ।
बृहतीकुष्ठमञ्जिष्ठा – नागकेसरदाडिमैः ॥ 27॥
बेल्लतालीसपत्रैलामालतीमुकुलोत्पलैः ।
सदन्तीपद्मकहिमैः कर्षांशैः सर्पिषः पचेत् ॥ 28॥
प्रस्थं भूतग्रहोन्माद – कासापस्मारपाप्मसु ।
एभ्यो द्विसारिवादीनि जले पक्त्वैकविंशतिम् ।
रसे तस्मिन् पचेत्सर्पिर्गृष्टिक्षीरचतुर्गुणम् ॥ 32॥
वीराद्विमेदाकाकोलीकपिकच्छूविषाणिभिः ।
शूर्पपर्णीयुतैरेतन् महाकल्याणकं परम् ॥ 33॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 6; 27–28½; 32–33)

1.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
2.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
4.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
5.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
6.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
7.	Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fr./Fl.)	12 g.
8.	Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
9.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
10.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
13.	Dāḍima-phala tvak	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Tālīsa-patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
16.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17.	Mālatī mukula (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
18.	Utpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
19.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
20.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21.	Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
22.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
23.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
24.	Gṛṣṭi kṣīra[1]		3.072 l.
25.	Vīrā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	27.42 g.
26.	Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	27.42 g.
27.	Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	27.42 g.
28.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	27.42 g.
29.	Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	27.42 g.
30.	Kapikacchū (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	27.42 g.
31.	Viṣāṇi (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	27.42 g.
32.	Sūrpa parṇī (māṣaparṇī)	(Pl.)	27.42 g.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
mandāgni; pāṇḍu; kāsa; buddhidaurbalya; smṛti kṣaya; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣa vikāra; garaviṣa; vandhyatva; yoniroga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meha; jvara; daurbalya.

6:34 MAHĀTIKTAKA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 118-121½.)

सप्तच्छदंप्रतिविषां शम्पाकं तिक्तरोहिणीं पाठाम् ॥118॥
मुस्तमुशीरं त्रिफलां पटोलपिचुमर्दपर्पटकम् ।
धन्वयासं सचन्दनमुपकुल्ये पद्मकं रजन्यौ च ॥ 119॥
षडग्रन्थां सविशालां शतावरीं शारिवे चोभे ।
वत्सकबीजं वासां मूर्वाममृतां किराततिक्तञ्च ॥ 120॥
कल्कान् कुर्यान्मतिमान् यष्ट्याह्वं त्रायमाणाञ्च ।
कल्कस्य चतुर्भागो जलमष्टगुणं रसोऽमृतफलानाम् ॥ 121॥
द्विगुणो घृतात्प्रदेयस्तत्सर्पिः पाययेत्सिद्धम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कुष्ठाधिकार; 118–121½)

1.	Saptacchada (sapta parṇa)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
2.	Prativiṣā (ativiṣā)	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
3.	Śampāka (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
4.	Tikta rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	6 g.
5.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
6.	Mustā	(Rz.)	6 g.
7.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	6 g.
8.	Harītakī	(P.)	6 g.
9.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	6 g.
10.	Āmalakī	(P.)	6 g.
11.	Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	6 g.
12.	Picumarda (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	6 g.
13.	Parpaṭaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	6 g.
14.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	6 g.
15.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
16.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
17.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
18.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.

[1] The milk of the cow which has calved for the first time.

19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	6 g.
20. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	6 g.
21. Ṣadgranthā (vacā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
22. Viśālā (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Fr.)	6 g.
23. Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
24. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
25. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
26. Vatsaka bīja (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	6 g.
27. Vāsā	(Rt.)	6 g.
28. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	6 g.
29. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	6 g.
30. Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	6 g.
31. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	6 g.
32. Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	6 g.
33. Water		6.144 l.
34. Amṛta phala rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	1.536 l.
35. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

6 g. – 12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

amlapitta; pāṇḍu roga; raktapitta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; raktārśa; vātarakta, visphoṭa; pāmā; piḍakā; asṛgdara; ganḍamālā.

6:35 MAHĀ TRIPHALĀDYA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 173-175.)

त्रिफलायाः रसप्रस्थं प्रस्थं भृंगरसस्य च ।
वृषस्य च रसप्रस्थं शतावर्याश्च तत्समम् ॥ 173 ॥
अजाक्षीरं गडूच्याश्च आमलक्या रसं तथा ।
प्रस्थं प्रस्थं समाहृत्य सर्वैरेभिर्घृतं पचेत् ॥ 174 ॥
कल्कैः कणासिता द्राक्षा त्रिफला नीलमुत्पलम् ।
मधुकां क्षीरकाकोली मधुपर्णी निदिग्धिका ॥ 175 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार; 173–175)

1. Triphalārasa (triphalā) -kvātha	(P.)	768 ml.
2. Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
3. Vṛṣa rasa (vāsā)	(Lf.)	768 ml.
4. Śatāvarī rasa(śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
5. Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.
6. Guḍūcī rasa (gudūcī)	(St.)	768 ml.
7. Āmalakī-rasa	(P.)	768 ml.
8. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	8.72 g.
9. Sitā		8.72 g.
10. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	8.72 g.
11. Harītakī	(P.)	8.72 g.
12. Bibhītaka	(P.)	8.72 g.
13. Āmalakī	(P.)	8.72 g.
14. Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	8.72 g.
15. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	8.72 g.
16. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	8.72 g.
17. Madhuparṇī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	8.72 g.
18. Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	8.72 g.
19. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Impotant therapeutic uses :

naktāndhya; timira; kāca; nīlikā; paṭala arbuda; netrābhiṣyanda; adhimantha; pakṣmakopa; netraroga; adṛṣṭi; mandadṛṣṭi; netrasrāva; netrakaṇḍū; dūradṛṣṭi; samīpa dṛṣṭi.

6:36 MAHĀ PANCAGAVYA GHṚTĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7; 18-22½)

गोमयस्वरसक्षीरेदधिमूत्रैश्शतम् अविः ।
अपस्मार ज्वरोन्माद कामलान्तकरं पिबेत् ॥ 18 ॥
द्विपंचमूल त्रिफलाद्विनिशाकुटजत्वचः ॥ 19 ॥
सप्तपर्णमपामार्ग नीलिनीं, कटुरोहिणीम् ।
शम्पाकपुष्करजटाफल्गुमूलदुरालभाः ॥ 20 ॥
द्विपलाः सलिलद्रोणे पक्त्वा पादावशेषिते ।
भार्गीपाठाढकीकुम्भनिकुम्भव्योषरोहिषैः ॥ 21 ॥
मूर्वाभूतीकभूनिम्बश्रेयसीसारिवाद्वयैः ।
मदयन्त्यग्निनिचुलैरक्षांशैः सर्पिषः पचेत् ॥ 22 ॥
प्रस्थं तद्वद् द्रवैः पूर्वैः पंचगव्यमिदं महत् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 7; 18–22½)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	96 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
4. Pātalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.

8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	96 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	96 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	96 g.
11.	Harītakī	(P.)	96 g.
12.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	96 g.
13.	Āmalakī	(P.)	96 g.
14.	Haridrā	(St.)	96 g.
15.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	96 g.
16.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
17.	Saptaparṇa	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
18.	Apāmārga	(Rt.)	96 g.
19.	Nīlinī (nīlī)	(Lf.)	96 g.
20.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	96 g.
21.	Śampāka (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
22.	Puṣkara jāta (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
23.	Phalgu mūla (kakodumbara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
24.	Durālabhā (dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	96 g.
25.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.0721
26.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Āḍhakī	(Rt.)	12 g.
29.	Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
30.	Nikumbha (dantī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
32.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
33.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
34.	Rohiṣa	(Lf.)	12 g.
35.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
36.	Bhūtīka	(Lf.)	12 g.
37.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	12 g.
38.	Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
39.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
40.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
41.	Madayantī	(Lf.)	12 g.
42.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
43.	Nicula	(Fr.)	12 g.
44.	Gosarpi (goghṛta)		768 ml.
45.	Gomaya rasa		768 ml.
46.	Gokṣīra (go dugdha)		768 ml.
47.	Godadhi		768 ml.
48.	Gomūtra		768 ml.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
udara roga; bhagandara; jvara; viṣama jvara; śopha; apasmāra; arśa; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; gulma; kāsa; graharoga.

6:37 MIŚRAKA SNEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 89-89½).

पिप्पल्यामलकद्राक्षाश्यामाद्यैः पालिकैः पचेत् ।
एरण्डतैलहविषोः प्रस्थौ पयसि षड्गुणे ॥ 89 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान; अध्याय 14; 89)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
2.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
3.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
4.	Śyāmā (trivṛt)[1]	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Dravantī	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	48 g.
8.	Kuṭaraṇā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Śaṅkhinī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Carmasāhvā (saptalā)	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Svarna kṣīrī	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Gavākṣī (indra vāruṇī)	(Fr./Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Sikharī (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Rajanakā (kampillaka)	(GHF)	48 g.
15.	Chinnarohā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
16.	Karañja	(Sd.)	48 g.
17.	Bastāntrī	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Vyādhighāta (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
19.	Bahala (śigru)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20.	Bahurasa		48 g.
21.	Tīkṣṇa vṛkṣa (pīlu)	(Fr.)	48 g.
22.	Eraṇḍa taila (eraṇḍa)	(Sd.)	768 g.
23.	Haviṣa (goghṛta)		768 g.
24.	Paya (go dugdha)		9.216 l.

Dosage :
3 g.

Anupāna :
warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
gulma; vibandha; śūla; vidradhi; vṛddhi; vātaroga.

1. Śyāmādi gana (Aṣṭāṅga hṛdaya, sūtrasthāna, 15; 45)
श्यामादन्तीद्रवन्तीक्रमुककुटरणाशंखिनीचर्मसाहवास्वर्णक्षीरीगवाक्षी शिखरिरजनकाछिन्नरोहाकरजाः ।
बस्तन्त्री व्याधिघातो बहलबहुरसस्तीक्ष्णवृक्षात् फलानि श्यामाद्यो...

6:38 LAŚUNĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 22-25.)

तुलां लशुनकन्दानां पृथक्पंचपलांशकम् ॥ 22 ॥
पंचमूलं महच्चाम्बुभारार्धे तद्विपाचयेत् ।
पादशेषं तदर्धेन दाडिमस्वरसं सुराम् ॥ 23 ॥
धान्याम्लं दधि चादाय पिष्टांश्चार्धपलांशकान् ।
त्र्यूषणत्रिफलाहिंगुयवानीचव्यदीप्यकान् ॥ 24 ॥
साम्लवेतससिन्धूत्थदेवदारुन्पचेद्घृतात् ।
तैः प्रस्थं तत्परं सर्ववातगुल्मविकारजित् ॥ 25 ॥

(अष्टांहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14, 22–25)

1.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
7.	Water for decoction		48 l.
	reduced to		12 l.
8.	Dāḍima svarasa (dāḍima)	(Fr.)	6 l.
9.	Surā		6 l.
10.	Dhānyāmla (śāli)	(Sd.)	6 l.
11.	Dadhi (go dadhi)		6 kg.
12.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
15.	Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
16.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	24 g.
17.	Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
18.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	24 g.
19.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
21.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	24 g.
22.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
23.	Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		24 g.
24.	Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
25.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; vāta roga.

6:39 VAJRAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19; 18.)

वासाऽमृतानिम्बवरापटोल – व्याघ्रीकरंजोदककल्कपक्वम्।
सर्पिर्विसर्पज्वरकामलाऽस्रकुष्ठापहं वज्रकमामनन्ति ॥18॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19;18)

1.	Vāsā	(Rt.)	19.2 g.
2.	Amṛtā (gudūcī)	(St.)	19.2 g.
3.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	19.2 g.
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	19.2 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	19.2 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	19.2 g.
7.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	19.2 g.
8.	Vyāghri (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	19.2 g.
9.	Karañja[1]	(Sd.)	19.2 g.
10.	Udaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	19.2 g.
11.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
12.	Water		3.072 l.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; kāmalā; rakta roga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

6:40 VASTYĀMAYĀNTAKA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 21.)

दार्वीमधूकमत्स्याक्षी पद्म पाषाणभेदकैः ।
बृहत्यंशुमतीं द्वन्द्व शारिवेक्षु कशेरुकैः ॥
कपोतपंकेक्षुरकंवसुकंशिग्रुबालकम् ।
वाराही वरुणं द्राक्षा भद्रा यष्टी पलंकषा ॥
पृथक् त्रिपलिकं क्षुण्णं सर्वतुल्यंतु गोक्षुरम् ।
वहेऽपां विपचेत्तत्र पादशिष्टे परिस्रुते ॥
प्रक्षिप्य सर्पिषः प्रस्थौ दत्वा क्षीरं वरीरसम् ।
धात्री बिम्बीरसंचापि नालिकेरोदकं तथा ॥
कूष्माण्डकैर्वारुकजलं स्नेहद्विगुणितं पृथक् ।
द्रव्यैः सुपिष्टैः संयुक्तमेतन्मृद्वग्निना पचेत् ॥
परूषकोत्पलत्रुटी मधूकहिमदारुभिः ।
त्रिफला पिप्पली कौन्तीं शृंगवेरैः ससैन्धवैः ॥
हस्तिपिप्पल्यपामार्गमंजिष्ठापद्मकेसरैः ।
मुस्ताकुस्तुम्बरी लोध्रहयगन्धापुनर्नवैः ॥
स्वयंगुप्तेक्षुरफलैर्वार्धिपत्रक शृंगिभिः ।

1. In Some parts of the country, instead of using Karañja and udaka as two different drugs for kalka, the kaṣāya of karañja is used.

शिलाजत्वर्धभागैस्तैस्सिद्धं तत्सेवितं घृतम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण 21)

1.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	144 g.
2.	Madhūka[1]	(Ht. Wd.)	144 g.
3.	Matsyākṣī	(Rt.)	144 g.
4.	Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	144 g.
5.	Pāṣāṇa bheda	(Rz.)	144 g.
6.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	144 g.
7.	Śalaparṇī	(Pl.)	144 g.
8.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	144 g.
9.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	144 g.
10.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	144 g.
11.	Ikṣu	(Rt.)	144 g.
12.	Kaseruka (kaśeru)	(Rt. Tr.)	144 g.
13.	Kapotapaṅka (hapuṣā)	(Fr.)	144 g.
14.	Ikṣuraka (kokilākṣa)	(Rt.)	144 g.
15.	Vasuka	(Rt.)	144 g.
16.	Śigru	(Rt.Bk.)	144 g.
17.	Bālaka (hrībera)	(Rt.)	144 g.
18.	Vārāhī	(Rt.Tr.)	144 g.
19.	Varaṇa (varuṇa)	(Rt.)	144 g.
20.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	144 g.
21.	Bhadra (sthūlailā)	(Sd.)	144 g.
22.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	144 g.
23.	Palaṅkaṣā (guggulu)	(Exd.)	144 g.
24.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	3.312 kg.
25.	Water[2] for decoction reduced to		49.512 l. 12.288 l.
26.	Sarpi (goghṛta)		1.536 kg.
27.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
28.	Varī rasa (śatavarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 l.
29.	Dhātrī-rasa	(P.)	3.072 l.
30.	Bimbī-rasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
31.	Nālikerodaka (nārikela)	(Kr.)	3.072 l.
32.	Kūṣmāṇḍa jala (kuṣmāṇḍa)	(Fr.)	3.072 l.
33.	Urvāru-jala	(Fr.)	3.072 l.
34.	Parūṣaka	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
35.	Utpala	(Fl.)	4.92 g.
36.	Truṭī (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
37.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	4.92 g.
38.	Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	4.92 g.
39.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	4.92 g.
40.	Harītakī	(P.)	4.92 g.
41.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	4.92 g.
42.	Āmalakī	(P.)	4.92 g.
43.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
44.	Kauntī (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
45.	Śṛṅgivera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	4.92 g.
46.	Saindhava lavaṇa		4.92 g.
47.	Hasti pippalī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
48.	Apāmārga	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
49.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
50.	Padma kesara (kamala)	(Adr.)	4.92 g.
51.	Mustā	(Rz.)	4.92 g.
52.	Kustumbarī (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
53.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	4.92 g.
54.	Haya gandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
55.	Punarnavā (raktapunarnavā)	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
56.	Svayaṁguptā (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
57.	Ikṣura phala (kokilākṣa)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
58.	Varddhi (kulattha) patra	(Lf.)	4.92 g.
59.	Śṛṅgi (karkaṭasṛngī)	(Gl.)	4.92 g.
60.	Śilājatu		128 g.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
warm milk, laghu pañca mūla kvātha, tṛṇa pañca mūla kvātha

Important therapeutic uses :
mūtra kṛcchra; mūtra śarkarā; prameha; aśmarī; vātapittaja vastiroga.

6:41 VIDĀRYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 9.)

विदार्यादिगणक्वाथकल्कसिद्धं च कासजित् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 9)

1.	Vidārī[3]	(Rt.Tr.)	38.4 g.
2.	Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
3.	Vṛścīkālī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
4.	Vṛścīva (śveta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
5.	Devāhvaya (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	38.4 g.

1. As per practice in South India heart wood of Madhūka is used.
2. As per current practice, the water for decotion has been taken as 49.152 l. (vahepam) instead of 12.288 l. (droṇepam) which has been corrected in the śloka. The quantity of ghṛta has also been doubled.
3. Vidāryādi Gaṇa विदारिपंचांगुल वृश्चिकाली वृश्चीव देवाह्वय शूर्पपर्ण्यः।
(Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 9-9½).

6.	Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
7.	Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
8.	Kaṇḍūkarī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	38.4 g.
9.	Śalaparṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
10.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
11.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
12.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
13.	Gokṣura	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
14.	Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
15.	Vīrā (kṣīravidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
16.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
17.	Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
18.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
19.	Gopa sutā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
20.	Tripādī (haṁsapadī)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
21.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
22.	Kalka of ingredients1 to 20 each		6.4 g.)
23.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; kṣaya; urakṣata; kārśya.

6:42 ṢAṬPALA GHṚTA

(*Synonym*- Pañcakolādi ghṛta.)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 22.)

पंचकोलयवक्षारषट्पलेन पचेद् घृतम् ।
प्रस्थोन्मितं तुल्यपयः स्रोतसां तद्विशोधनम् ॥ 22 ॥

(अष्टांग हृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 5; 22)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
2.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
4.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
6.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	48 g.
7.	Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.
8.	Paya (godugdha)		768 ml.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīha; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍu; pīnasa; mandāgni; svayathu.

6:43 SĀRASVATA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 1; 46.)

अजाक्षीराभयाव्योषंपाठेग्राशिग्रु सैन्धवैः ॥ 46 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 1; 46)

1.	Ajākṣīra		3.072 l.
2.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	24 g.
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
6.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
7.	Ugra (vacā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Śigru	(Rt. Bk.)	24 g.
9.	Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
10.	Water		3.072 l.
11.	Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

improves vāk; medhā; smṛti; jāṭharāgni.

6:44 SUKUMĀRA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 4.)

पचेत् पुनर्नवा तुलां तथा दशपलां पृथक् ।
दशमूलपयस्याश्वगन्धैरण्डशतावरी ॥
द्विदर्भशरकाशेक्षुमूल पोटगलान्विताः ।
वहेऽपामष्टभागस्थे तत्र त्रिंशत्पलं गुडात् ॥
प्रस्थमेरण्डतैलस्य द्वौ घृतात्पयसस्तथा ।
आवपेत् द्विपलांशश्च कृष्णा तन्मूलसैन्धवम् ॥
यष्टीमधुकमृद्वीकायवानीनागराणि च ।
तत्सिद्धं सुकुमाराख्यं सुकुमारं रसायनम् ॥

(सहस्रयोग, घृत प्रकरण; 4)

1.	Punarnavā (raktapunarnavā)	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.

7. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12. Payasā (kṣīra kākolī)	(Sub. Rt.)	480 g.
13. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
14. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	480 g.
15. Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
16. Darbha-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
17. Kuśa-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
18. Śara-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
19. Kāśa-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
20. Ikṣu-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
21. Poṭagala-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
22. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		6.144 l.
23. Guḍa		1.440 kg.
24. Eraṇḍa taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
25. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1.536 kg.
26. Payas (go dugdha)		1.536 kg.
27. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
28. Kṛṣṇā mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Saindhava lavaṇa		96 g.
30. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	96 g.
31. Madhūka	(Fl.)	96 g.
32. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	96 g.
33. Yavānī	(Fr.)	96 g.
34. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

viḍvibandha; udara; gulma; plīhā roga; vidradhī; śopha; yoniśūla; arśa; vṛddhi; vātaroga; vātarakta.

SECTION 7
CŪRṆA

CŪRṆA

Definition

Cūrṇa is a fine powder of drug or drugs.

General Method of preparation

Drugs mentioned in the Yoga are cleaned and dried properly. They are finely powdered and sieved. Where there are a number of drugs in a yoga, the drugs are separately powdered and sieved. Each one of them (powder) is weighed separately, and well mixed together. As Some of the drugs contain more fibrous matter than others, this method of powdering and weighing them separately, according to the Yoga, and then mixing them together, is preferred.

In industry, however, all the drugs are cleaned, dried and powdered together by disintegrators. Mechanical sifters are also used. Salt, sugar, camphor etc., when mentioned are separately powdered and mixed with the rest at the end. Asafoetida (hiṅgu) and salt may also be roasted, powdered and then added. Drugs like śatāvarī, guḍūcī, etc., which are to be taken fresh, is made into a paste, dried, and then added.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder is fine of at least 80 mesh sieve. It should not adhere together or become moist . The finer the powder, the better its therapeutic value. They retain potency for one year[1] and should be kept in air tight containers.

GROUP NO. 7
CŪRṆA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Ajamodādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,Adhyāya 6	113-115	106
2. Avipattikara Cūṛṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Aınlapittādhikāra	25-29	106
3. Āmalakyādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,Adhyāya 6	7	106
4. Intuppukāṇa Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga,Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	23	106
5. Elādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Chardirogādhikāra	21	017
6. Karpūrādi Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	9	107

1. Śārṅgadhara Saṃhita, Prathamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; Śloka 51-53, with commentary of Āḍhamalla.

7.	Yavānyādi Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, (KapitthāṣṭakaCūrṇa)	Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyāya 9	109-110½ 107
8.	Gomūtraharītakī	Astāṅgahṛdaya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22		102 108
9.	Candanādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra		22-23 108
10.	Caturjāta Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6		14½ 108
11.	Citrakādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6		108-110 108
12.	Jātīphalādya Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6		70-72½ 109
13.	Tālīsādya Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6		130-131½ 109
14.	Trikaṭu Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paribhāṣāprakaraṇa		16 110
15.	Triphalā Cūrṇa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Harītakyādi varga		41 110
16.	Drākṣādi Cūrṇa	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Page 64-65		110
17.	Navāyasa Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra		22 110
18.	Nārasiṁha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra		30-33 111
19.	Nārāyaṇa Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyāya 15		14-16 111
20.	Nimbādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra		31-33 112
21.	Nyagrodhādi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara,Pramehacikitsā,		Page 567 112

22.	Pañcasama Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,Adhyāya 6	93-93½	113
23.	Puṣyānuga Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	46-48	113
24.	Bālacaturbhadrika Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	40	113
25.	Bṛhat Gaṅgādhara Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,Adhyāya 6	49-50	114
26.	Bhallātaka Rasāyana	Rasataraṅginī,Taraṅga 24	484-484½	114
27.	BhāskaralavaṇaCūrṇa (Lavaṇabhāskara Cūrṇa)	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	138-141	114
28.	Yavānī Ṣaṇḍava (Yavānyādi Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāathāna, Adhyāya 5	55-56½	114
29.	Rajanyādi Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 2	38	115
30.	Vaiśvānara Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā	15-16	115
31.	Śṛṅgyādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	42½	115
32.	Samaṅgādi Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Arśacikitsa	115	116
33.	SāmudrādyaCūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	77-78½	116
34.	Sitopalādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,Adhyāya 6	134-135½	116
35.	Sudarśana Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	308-312½	116
36.	Svalpa Nāyikā Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	82-82½	117
37.	Hiṅgvāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	37	117
38.	Hiṅgvādi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara,Gulmacikitsā	522	118

39.	Hiṅguvācādi Cūrṇa (Hiṅgvādi Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyāya 14	31-32	118
40.	Hutabhugādi Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga,Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	22	119

7:1 AJAMODĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 113-115.)

अजमोदा विडंगानि सैन्धवं देवदारु च ॥ 113 ॥
चित्रकः पिप्पलीमूलं शतपुष्पा च पिप्पली ।
मरिचं चेति कर्षांशं प्रत्येकं कारयेद्बुध : ॥ 114 ॥
कर्षास्तु पञ्च पथ्याया दश स्युर्वृद्धदारुकात् ॥ 115 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 113–115)

1.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
3.	Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
4.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Śatapuṣpā (Śatāhvā)	(Fl.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	60 g.
11.	Vṛddhadāruka	(Rt.)	120 g.
12.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	120 g.

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water and jaggery.

Important therapeutic uses :

Śula; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; śotha; sandhi pīḍa,katiruja, pṛṣtha ruja, guda ruja, janghā ruja, tūnī, pratūnī, viśvācī, kaphavātaroga.

7:2 AVIPATTIKARA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amlapittādhikāra; 24-25.)

त्रिकटु त्रिफला मुस्तं विडञ्चैव विडंगकम् ।
एलापत्रञ्च चूर्णानि समभागानि कारयेत् ॥ 24 ॥
सर्वमेकीकृतं यावल्लवंगं तत्समं भवेत् ।
सर्वचूर्णाद्विगुणितं त्रिवृच्चूर्णं प्रदापयेत् ॥ 25 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अम्लपित्ताधिकार; 24–25)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
7.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Viḍa (viḍa lavaṇa)		1 part
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
11.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
12.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	11 parts
13.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	44 parts
14.	Śarkarā		66 parts

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; malabandha; amlapitta; arśa; mūtrabandha; prameha.

7:3 ĀMALAKYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 7.)

आमलं चित्रकं पथ्या पिप्पली सैन्धवस्तथा ।
चूर्णितोऽयं गणो ज्ञेयः सर्वज्वरविनाशनः ॥ 7 ॥
(शारंगधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 7)

1.	Āmala (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
2.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; agnimāndya; jvara; ajīrṇa.

7:4 INTUPPUKĀṆA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇprakaraṇa; 23.)

इन्तुप्पुकाणमयमोदमिरण्डुकार्ण, नालेव तिप्पलि
हरीतकियारुकाणम्।
(सहस्रयोग, चूर्णप्रकरण 23)

1.	Intuppu (saindhava lavaṇa)		1 part
2.	Ayamodā (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	2 parts
3.	Tippali (pippalī)	(Fr.)	4 parts
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	6 parts

Dosage :
6 g.

Anupāna :
warm water, sour butter-milk.

Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya.

7:5 ELĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Chardirogādhikāra; 21.)

एलालवंगगजकेशरकोलमज्ज–
लाजप्रियंगुघनचन्दनपिप्पलीनाम् ।
चूर्णानि माक्षिकसितासहितानिलीढ्वा
छर्दिं निहन्ति कफमारुतपित्तजाञ्च ॥ 21 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, छर्दिरोगाधिकार; 21)

1.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	1 part
3.	Gajakeśara (nāgakesara)	(Stmn.)	1 part
4.	Kolamajja (kola)	(P.)	1 part
5.	Lāja (śālī)	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	1 part
7.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :
2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :
honey, sugar.

Important therapeutic uses :
kāsa; śvāsa.

7:6 KARPŪRĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 9.)

कर्पूरचोचतक्कोल जातीफलदलाः समाः,
लवंगनागमरिचकृष्णाशुण्ठीविवर्द्धिताः ॥
चूर्णं सितासमं हृद्यं रोचनं क्षयकासजित् ।

(सहस्रयोग, चूर्णप्रकरण; 9)

1.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
2.	Coca (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3.	Takkola	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Jātīdala (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	1 part
6.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	2 part
7.	Nāga (nāga keśara)	(Stmn.)	3 parts
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	4 parts
9.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	5 parts
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	6 parts
11.	Sitā		25 parts

Dosage :
1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :
honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.

7:7 YAVĀNYĀDI CŪRṆA

(*Synonym* : Kapitthāṣṭaka Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9; 109-110½.)

(कपित्थाष्टक चूर्ण)
यवानीपिप्पलीमूलचातुर्जातकनागरैः ॥ 109 ॥
मरिचाग्निजलाजाजीधान्यसौवर्चलैः समैः ।
वृक्षाम्लधातकीकृष्णाबिल्वदाडिमदीप्यकैः ॥ 110 ॥
त्रिगुणैः षड्गुणसितैः कपित्थाष्टगुणैः कृतः ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 9; 109–110½)

1.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	1 part
4.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Patra (tejpatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
6.	Nāga kesara	(Stmn.)	1 part
7.	Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Jala (hrībera)	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Dhānya(dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		3 parts
14.	Vṛkṣāmla	(Fr.P.)	3 parts
15.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	3 parts
16.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	3 parts
17.	Bilva	(U.F.P)	3 parts
18.	Dāḍima	(Dr.Sd.)	3 parts
19.	Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	3 parts
20.	Sitā		6 parts
21.	Kapittha	(U.F.P.)	8 parts

Dosage :
2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey, butter milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

śvāsa; atīsara; grahaṇī; kṣaya; gulma; udara; kāsa;agnimāndya; arśa; pīnasa; arucī.

7:8 GOMŪTRA HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22; 102.)

गोमूत्रक्वथनविलीनविग्रहाणां
पथ्यानां जलमिशिकुष्ठभावितानाम् ।
अत्तारंनरमणवोऽपि वक्त्ररोगाः ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरास्थान, अध्याय 22; 102)

1.	Gomūtra		4 parts
2.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
3.	Jala kvātha (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Miśi kvātha (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Kuṣṭha-kvātha	(Rt.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :

Pericarp of Harītakī is boiled in gomūtra. Thereafter the boiled harītakī is soaked in each of the kvātha successively and dried under the sun. It is then powdered and kept in an air-tight container.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga.

7:9 CANDANĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra; 22-23.)

चन्दनं शाल्मलीपुष्पं त्रिजातं रजनीद्वयम्
अनन्तां सारिवां मुस्तमुशीरं यष्टिकामले ॥22॥
तालमूली शुभां भार्गीदेवदारुहरीतकीम्
सर्वद्विगुणितं लौहञ्चैकत्र परिमर्दयेत् ॥23॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शुक्रमेहाधिकार; 22–23)

1.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2.	Śālmalī	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
6.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
8.	Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Sārivā (kṛṣṇa sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Yaṣṭikā (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Āmala (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
14.	Tālamūlī(kṛṣṇamusalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
15.	Śubhā (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
16.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
17.	Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
18.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
19.	Lauha-bhasma		36 parts

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

honey, haridrā svarasa.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; jīrṇa jvara; prameha; arśa; kāmalā.

7:10 CATURJĀTA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 14½.)

त्रिगंधमेलात्वक्पत्रैश्चतुर्जातं सकेशरैः ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 14½)

1.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
4.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	1 part

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, water.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; kaphaja roga; viṣa; vaivarṇya.

7:11 CITRAKĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 108-110.)

चित्रकं नागरं हिंगु पिप्पली पिप्पलीजटा ।
चव्याजमोदा मरिचं प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम् ॥108॥
स्वर्जिका च यवक्षारः सिन्धु सौवर्चलं विडम् ।
सामुद्रकं रोमकं च कोलमात्राणि कारयेत् ॥109॥
एकीकृत्याऽखिलं चूर्णं भावयेन्मातुलुंगजैः ।
रसैर्दाडिमजैर्वापि शोषयेदातपेन च ॥110॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 108–110)

1.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
2.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
3.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
5.	Pippalī jaṭā (pippalī) pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
7.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Svarjikā kṣāra		6 g.
10.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	6 g.
11.	Sindhu (saindhava lavaṇa)		6 g.
12.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		6 g.
13.	Viḍa lavaṇa		6 g.
14.	Sāmudraka (sāmudra lavaṇa)		6 g.
15.	Romaka lavaṇa		6 g.
16.	Mātulunga rasa[1]	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Special Method of Preparation :

1 to 15 are finely powdered, soaked in mātuluṅga rasa, allowed to dry in the sun, mixed well and kept.

Dosage :

3 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; āmajaśula; grahaṇī; gulma; agnimāndya; kaphadoṣa.

7 : 12 JĀTĪPHALĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 70-72½.)

जातीफललवंगैलापत्रत्वङ्नागकेशरैः ॥ 70 ॥
कर्पूरचन्दनतिलैस्त्वक्क्षीरीतगरामलैः ।
तालीसपिप्पलीपथ्यास्थूलजीरकचित्रकैः ॥ 71 ॥
शुण्ठीविडंगमरिचैः समभागविचूर्णितैः ।
यावन्त्येतानि सर्वाणिकुर्याद्भंगां च तावतीम् ॥ 72 ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमा देया शर्करा च भिषग्वरैः ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 70–72½)

1.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
2	Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
3.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
5.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	1 part
6.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	1 part
7.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
8.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
9.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
11.	Tagara	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Āmala (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
13.	Tālīsa	(Lf.)	1 part
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
16.	Sthūla jīraka (upakuncikā)	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
18.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
19.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
21.	Bhaṅgā (vijayā)	(Lf.)	20 parts
22.	Śarkarā		40 parts

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; atīsāra; grahanī; pravāhikā; kāsa; śvāsa; vātaślesma pratiśyāya.

7:13 TĀLĪSĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 130-131½.)

तालीसं मरिचं शुण्ठी पिप्पली वंशरोचना ॥ 130 ॥
एकद्वित्रिचतुः पंचकर्षैर्भागान्प्रकल्पयेत् ।
एलात्वचोस्तु कर्षार्धं प्रत्येकं भागमावहेत् ॥ 131 ॥
द्वात्रिंशत्कर्षतुलिता प्रदेया शर्करा बुधैः ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 130–131½)

1.	Tālīsa	(Lf.)	12 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	36 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
5.	Vaṁśa-rocana (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	60 g.
6.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
7.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
8.	Śarkarā		384 g.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna :

honey.

1. The committee has recommended that bhāvanā should be done only in mātuluṅga rasa and not in dāḍima rasa given as an alternative in the śloka.

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi; ādhmāna; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; arucī; ajīrna; atīsāra; śosa; plīha; grahaṇī; paṇḍu.

7:14 TRIKAṬU CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paribhāṣāprakaraṇa; 16.)

पिप्पली मरिचं शुण्ठीत्रयमेतद्विमिश्रितम् ।
त्रिकटुं त्र्यूषणं व्योषं कटुत्रिकमथोच्यते ॥ 16 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, परिभाषा प्रकरण; 16)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; agnimāndya; āma doṣa; gala roga; pīnasa; kuṣṭha; śvasa; kāsa; tvakroga; gulma; meha; sthaulya; ślīpada.

7:15 TRIPHALĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Harītakyādī varga; 41.)

पथ्याविभीतधात्रीणां फलैः स्यात्त्रिफला समैः ।
(भावप्रकाश, हरीतक्यादिवर्ग; 41)

1.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhīta (bibhītaka)	(P.)	1 part
3.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ānāha; prameha; netra roga; kaphapittaroga; kuṣṭha; mandāgni; aruci; viṣama jvara.

7:16 DRĀKṢĀDI CŪRṆA

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Page 64-65.)

द्राक्षा लाज सितोत्पलं समधुकं खर्जूर गोपी तुगा ।
ह्रीवेरामलकाब्द चन्दन कणोशीरं चतुर्जातकम् ॥
बैल्लं गोक्षुर धान्य नागर शठी कर्पूर तालीसकैः ।
चूर्ण शर्करयासमं क्षयहरं संसेवयेत्सर्पिषा ॥
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली; पृष्ठ 64–65)

1.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2.	Lāja (sālī)	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Sitotpala (śveta kumuda)	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Kharjūra	(P)	1 part
6.	Gopī (śveta sāriva)	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Tugā (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
8.	Hrīvera	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
10.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
12.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
14.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
15.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
16.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
17.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	1 part
18.	Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
21.	Nāgara (śunthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
22.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
23.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
24.	Talīsaka (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	1 part
25.	Śarkarā		24 parts

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

śatāvarī svarasa, uśīra kaṣāya, honey, water.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; chardi; kṣayaja kāsa; raktapradara; śvetapradara.

7:17 NAVĀYASA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra; 22)

त्र्यूषणत्रिफलामुस्तविडंगचित्रकाः समाः ।
नवायोरजसो भागस्तच्चूर्णं मधुसर्पिषा ॥22॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, पाण्डुरोगाधिकार; 22)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
7.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part

9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Ayoraja (lauha) -bhasma		9 parts

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water

Important therapeutic uses :

páṇḍu; kāmalā; prameha piḍakā; hṛdroga; kuṣṭha; arśa.

7:18 NĀRASIMHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 30-33.)

शतावरीरजः प्रस्थं प्रस्थं गोक्षुरकस्य च ।
वराह्या विंशतिपलं गुडूच्याः पंच विंशतिः ॥ 30 ॥
भल्लातकानां द्वात्रिंशच्चित्रकस्य दशैव तु ।
तिलानां शोणितानांच प्रस्थं दद्यात् सुचूर्णितम् ॥ 31 ॥
त्र्यूषणस्य पलान्यष्टौ शर्करायाश्च सप्ततिः ॥
माक्षिकं शर्करार्द्धेन माक्षिकार्द्धेन वै घृतम् ॥ 32 ॥
शतावरीसमं देयं विदारीकन्दजं रजः ।
एतदेकीकृतं चूर्णं स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत् ॥ 33 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बाजीकरणाधिकार; 30–33)

1.	Śatāvarī raja (śatavarī)	(Rt.Tr.)	768 g.
2.	Gokṣura	(Fr.)	768 g.
3.	Vārāhī	(Rz.)	960 g.
4.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1.200 kg.
5.	Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1.536 kg.
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Tila	(Sd.)	768 g.
8.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
	384 g (drugs 8-10 in equal proportion).		
11.	Śarkarā		3.360 kg.
12.	Vidārī kanda raja (vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 g.

Dosage :

1.5 g.

Anupāna :

milk, ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; kṣaya; śukra kṣaya; jarā; rujā; valī; palita; khālitya; meha; paṇḍu; ādhyavāta; pīnasa; kuṣṭha; udara; bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; gṛdhrasī; halīmaka; vātavikāra; pittavikāra; arśa; śleṣmavikāra.

7:19 NĀRĀYAṆA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15; 14-16.)

यवानी हपुषा धान्यं शतपुष्पोपकुंचिका ।
कारवी पिप्पली मूलमजगन्धा शटी वचा ॥ 14 ॥
चित्रकोऽजाजिकं व्योषं स्वर्णक्षीरी फलत्रयम् ।
द्वौ क्षारौ पौष्करं मूलं कुष्ठं लवणपंचकम् ॥ 15 ॥
विडंगं च समांशानि दन्त्या भागत्रयं तथा ।
त्रिवृद्विशाले द्विगुणे सातला च चतुर्गुणा ॥ 16 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 15; 14–16)

1.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Śatapuṣpā (satāhvā)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Upakuñcikā	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Ajagandhā[1]	(Sd./Pl.)	1 part
9.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Ajājika (jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
14.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
16.	Svarṇakṣīrī	(Pl.)	1 part
17.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
18.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
19.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
20.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
21.	Svarji kṣāra		1 part
22.	Pauṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
23.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
24.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
25.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
26.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
27.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
28.	Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part

1. Seeds of Ajagandha are not available in plenty and whole plant has a typical smell, So plant be used in place of seeds.

29.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
30.	Dantī	(Rt.)	3 parts
31.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	2 parts
32.	Viśālā (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Fr.)	2 parts
33.	Sātalā (saptalā)	(Pl.)	4 parts

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

takra, badarāmbu, surā, prasannā, dadhimaṇḍa, dāḍimāmbu, vṛkṣāmla rasa; uṣṇa jala.

Important therapeutic uses :

udara roga; gulma; ānāha; vāta roga; vitsanga; arśa; parikarta; ajīrna; bhagandara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; galagraha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; kuṣṭha; mandāgni; jvara; damṣṭrā viṣa; mūla viṣa; kṛtrima viṣa; gara viṣa.

7:20 NIMBĀDI CŪRNA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra;31-33.)

निम्बामृताभयाधात्री प्रत्येकञ्च पलोन्मितम् ।
सोमराजीपलं शुष्ठीविडंगैडगजाः कणा ॥ 3 1 ॥
यवानी चोग्रगन्धा च जीरकं कटुकं तथा ।
खदिरं सैन्धवं क्षारं द्वे हरिद्रे च मुस्तकम् ॥ 3 2 ॥
देवदारु तथा कुष्ठं कर्ष कर्ष प्रदापयेत् ।
सर्वं सञ्चूर्णितं कृत्वा सूक्ष्मवस्त्रेण छानयेत् ॥ 3 3 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातरक्ताधिकार; 31–33)

1.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2.	Amṛta (gudūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
3.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	48 g.
4.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	48 g.
5.	Somarājī (bākucī)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Eḍagaja (cakra-marda)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Ugragandhā (vacā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Kaṭukā	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
14.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
16.	Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	12 g.
17.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
19.	Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
21.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

guḍūcī kvātha, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

udara; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; śvitra; audumbara kuṣṭha; koṭha; carmadala; sidhma; pāmā; viluptā yoniroga; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā; dadru; kiṭibha; śotha; plīha; gulma; paṇḍu; kāmalā; vraṇa.

7:21 NYAGRODHĀDI CŪRNA

(Yogaratnākara, Pramehacikitsā ; page 567.)

न्यग्रोधोदुम्बराश्वत्थस्योनाकारग्वधासनम् ।
आम्रं कपित्थं जम्बूश्च प्रियालं ककुभं धवम् ॥ 1 ॥
मधूकं मधुकं लोध्रं वरुणं पारिभद्रकम् ।
पटोलं मेषशृंगीं च दन्ती चित्रकपाटली ॥ 2 ॥
करञ्जं त्रिफला शक्रभल्लातकफलानि च ।
एतानि समभगानि सूक्ष्मचूर्णानि कारयेत् ॥ 3 ॥
न्यग्रोधाद्यमिदं चूर्णं मधुना सह लेहयेत् ।
फलत्रयरसं चानु पिबेन्मूत्रं विशुध्यति ॥ 4 ॥

(योगरत्नाकर, प्रमेहचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 567)

1.	Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3.	Aśvattha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4.	Śyonāka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5.	Āragvadha-phalamajjā	(Fr.P.)	1 part
6.	Asana	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
7.	Āmra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8.	Kapittha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
9.	Jambū	(St. Bk.)	1 part
10.	Priyāla	(St. Bk.)	1 part
11.	Kakubha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12.	Dhava	(St. Bk.)	1 part
13.	Madhūka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
15.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
16.	Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
17.	Pāribhadra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
18.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
19.	Meṣaśṛṅgī	(Pl.)	1 part
20.	Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
21.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Pātalī (pāṭalā)	(St. Bk.)	1 part

23. Karañja	(Sd.)	1 part
24. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
25. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
26. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
27. Śakra (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
28. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey and triphalā kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic uses :

mūtraghāta;mūtrakṛcchra;prameha; prameha piḍakā.

7:22 PAÑCASAMA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 93-93½.)

शुष्ठी हरीतकी कृष्णा त्रिवृत्सौवर्चलं तथा ॥ 93 ॥
समभागानि सर्वाणि सूक्ष्मचूर्णानि कारयेत् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 93–93½)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; śūla; āmavāta; arśa; udara roga.

7:23 PUṢYĀNUGA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 46-48.)

पाठाजम्ब्वाम्रयोर्मध्यं शिलाभेदं रसांजनम् ।
अम्बष्ठकी मोचरसः समंगा पद्म केशरम् ॥ 46 ॥
बाह्लीकातिविषा मुस्तांबिल्वं लोध्रं सगैरिकम् ।
कट्फलं मरिचं शुण्ठी मृद्वीका रक्तचन्दनम् ॥ 47 ॥
कट्वंगवत्सकानन्ता धातकी मधुकार्जुनम् ।
पुष्येणोद्धृत्य तुल्यानि श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ॥ 48 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 46–48)

1. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Jambū-bīja majjā	(Enm.)	1 part
3. Āmra-bīja majjā	(Enm.)	1 part
4. Śilābheda(pāṣāṇabheda)(Rz.)		1 part
5. Rasāñjana(dāruharidrā)(St. Ext.)		1 part
6. Ambaṣṭhakī	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
8. Samaṅgā (lajjālu)[1]	(Rt./Pl.)	1 part
9. Padma keśara(kamala)	(Adr.)	1 part
10. Vāhlīka (kuṅkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
11. Ativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
12. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
13. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
15. Gairika		1 part
16. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	1 part
17. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	1 part
20. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
21. Kaṭvaṅga (araluka)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
22. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
23. Anantā(śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
25. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey and taṇḍulodaka.

Important therapeutic uses :

asṛgdara; śveta pradara; rajodoṣa; arśa; yonidoṣa.

7:24 BĀLACATURBHADRIKĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 40.)

घनकृष्णारुणाशृंगीचूर्ण क्षौद्रेण संयुतम् ॥ 40 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बालरोगाधिकार; 40)

1. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Aruṇā (ativiṣā)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
4. Śṛṅgī(karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; chardi, kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; bāla śoṣa.

1. In Bengal, varāhakrānta is used as samaṅgā. In other parts of the country, lajjālu is used instead.

7:25 BṚHAT GANGĀDHARA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 49-50.)

मुस्तारलूकशुण्ठीभिर्धातकीलोध्रबालकैः ॥ 49 ॥
बिल्वमोचरसाभ्यां च पाठेन्द्रयववत्सकैः ।
आम्रबीजं प्रतिविषां लज्जालुरिति चूर्णितम् ॥ 50 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 49–50)

1.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Araluka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5.	Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	1 part
6.	Bālaka (hrībera)	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Bilva-śalāṭu	(U.R.F.)	1 part
8.	Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
9.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
11.	Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12.	Āmra-bīja	(Enm.)	1 part
13.	Prativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14.	Lajjālu	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :
3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :
honey, taṇḍulodaka.

Important therapeutic use :
pravāhika; atīsāra; grahaṇī.

7:26 BHALLĀTAKA RASĀYANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga, 24; 484-484½.)

शुण्ठीविडंगलोहाढ्यं भल्लातं विमलीकृतम् ।
मध्वाज्यसंयुतं युक्तं मासत्रितयसेवनात् ॥ 484 ॥
रक्तवृद्धिं करोत्येतद् बलं चैव विवर्द्धयेत् ।
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 24; 484–484½)

1.	Bhallāta (bhallātaka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Lohabhasma (lauha)		1 part

Dosage :
½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :
ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
udara roga; daurbalya; rakta kṣaya.

7:27 BHĀSKARA LAVAṆA CŪRṆA

(*Synonym* : Lavaṇabhāskara Cūrṇa)
(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 138-141.)

(*पर्यायः* लवणभास्कर चूर्ण)
सामुद्रलवणं कार्यमष्टकर्षमितं बुधैः ।
पञ्च सौवर्चलं ग्राह्यं बिंडं सैन्धवधान्यकात् ॥ 138 ॥
पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं कृष्णजीरकपत्रकम् ।
नागकेशरतालीसमम्लवेतसकं तथा ॥ 139 ॥
द्विकर्षमात्राण्येतानि प्रत्येकं कारयेद् बुधः ।
मरिचं जीरकं विश्वमेकैकं कर्षमात्रकम् ॥ 140 ॥
दाडिमं स्याच्चतुष्कर्षत्वगेले चार्धकार्षिके
एतच्चूर्णीकृतं सर्वं लवणं भास्कराभिधम् ॥ 141 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 138–141)

1.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		96 g.
2.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		60 g.
3.	Viḍa lavaṇa		24 g.
4.	Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
5.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
8.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Patraka (teja patra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
10.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
11.	Tālīsa	(Lf.)	24 g.
12.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	24 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Dāḍima (bīja)[1]	(Fr./Dr.Sd.)	48 g.
17.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
18.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.

Dosage :
3 g.

Anupāna :
mastu, takra, āsva, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :
agnimāndya; śūla; grahaṇī; vāta kaphaja gulma; plīha; udara; arśa; kṣaya; kuṣṭha; vibandha; bhagandara; śopha; śūla; śvāsa; kāsa; āmavāta; hṛdruja; ajīrṇa.

7:28 YAVĀNĪ ṢAṆḌAVA

(*Synonym* : Yavānyādi Cūrṇa)
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 55-56½.)

(*पर्यायः* यवान्यादि चूर्ण)

यवानीतिन्तिडीकाम्लवेतसौषधदाडिमम् ॥ 55 ॥
कृत्वा कोलं च कर्षांशं सितायाश्च चतुष्पलम् ।
धान्यसौवर्चलाजाजीवरांगं चार्धकार्षिकम् ॥ 56 ॥
पिप्पलीनां शतं चैकं द्वे शते मरिचस्य च ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 5; 55–56½)

1.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Tintidīka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
3.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	12 g.
4.	Auṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Dāḍima[1] (bīja)	(Dr.Sd.)	12 g.
6.	Kola	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
7.	Sitā		192 g.
8.	Dhānya (Dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
9.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		6 g.
10.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
11.	Varāṅga (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	100 in number
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	200 in number

Dosage :
1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :
warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
arocaka; grahaṇī; pārśva śula; vibandha; kāsa; plīha; arśa.

7:29 RAJANYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyaya 2; 38.)

रजनीदारुसरलश्रेयसीबृहतीद्वयम्
पृश्निपर्णी शताह्वा च लीढं माक्षिकसर्पिषा ॥ 38 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 2; 38)

1.	Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4.	Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
6.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :
½ to 2 g.

Anupāna :
ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
atīsāra; grahaṇī; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara; agnimāndya; anāha; śvāsa; kāsa; bāla roga; daurbalya; vaivarṇya.

7:30 VAIṢ VĀNARA CŪRNA

(Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā; 15-16.)

मणिमन्थस्य द्वौभागौयमान्यास्तद्वदेव तु ।
भागास्त्रयोऽजमोदाया नागराद्भाग पञ्चकम् ॥ 15 ॥
दश द्वौ च हरीतक्याः श्लक्ष्णचूर्णीकृताः शुभाः ।
मस्त्वारनालतक्रेण सर्पिषोष्णोदकेन वा ॥ 16 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, आमवातचिकित्सा; 15–16)

1.	Maṇimantha (saindhava lavaṇa)		2 parts
2.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	2 parts
3.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 parts
4.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	5 parts
5.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 parts

Dosage :
1-3 g.

Anupāna :
kāñjika, butter milk, ghee, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :
ādhmāna; gulma; pariṇāmaśūla; āmavāta; hṛdroga; vastiroga; plīharoga; śūla; ānāha, gudaroga; vibandha; udara; hastapāda roga.

7:31 ṢṚNGYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 42½.)

शृंगी प्रतिविषां कृष्णां चूर्णितां मधुना लिहेत् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 42½)

1.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
2.	Prativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :
¼-1 g.

Anupāna :
honey

Important therapeutic uses :
kāsa; jvara; śvāsa; kapharoga.

---

1. Dāḍima Tvak is substituted by Dāḍima Bīja in some parts of the country and this is accepted by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

7:32 SAMAṄGĀDI CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Arśacikitsā; 115.)

समंगोत्पलमोचाह्व–तिरीटतिलचन्दनैः ।
छागक्षीरं प्रयोक्तव्यं गुदजे शोणितापहम् ॥ 115 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, अर्शचिकित्सा; 115)

1.	Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	1 part
2.	Utpala	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Mocāhva(śālmalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
4.	Tirīṭa (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Candana(śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

Dosage :
2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :
goat's milk, water

Important therapeutic uses :
raktārśa.

7:33 SĀMUDRĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūloragādhikāra; 77-78½)

सामुद्रं सैन्धवं क्षारौ रुचकं रोमकं विडम् ।
दन्ती लोहरजः किट्ट त्रिवृच्छूरणकं समम् ॥ 77 ॥
दधिगोमूत्रपयसा मन्दपाकविपाचितम् ।
तद्यथाग्निबलं चूर्णं पिबेदुष्णेन वारिणा ॥ 78 ॥
जीर्णेऽजीर्णे तु भुञ्जीत मांसादि घृतसाधितम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 77–78½)

1.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
3.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Svarji kṣāra		1 part
5.	Rucaka (sauvarcala lavaṇa)		1 part
6.	Romaka lavaṇa		1 part
7.	Vida lavaṇa		1 part
8.	Dantī-mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Lauha raja(lauha)-bhasma		1 part
10.	Kiṭṭa(lauha)-bhasma		1 part
11.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Śūraṇaka (śuraṇa)	(St. Tr.)	1 part
13.	Dadhi (Go dadhi)		1 part
14.	Gomūtra		1 part
15.	Paya (godugdha)		1 part

Special method of preparation :
Ingredients 1 to 12 are powdered and boiled over a mild fire in ingredients 13, 14 and 15 separately. When dry, it is again powdered.

Dosage :
1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :
warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :
nābhi śūla; gulma; pariṇāma śūla; ajīrṇa; plīhā; yakṛt; vidradhi; aṣṭhīla; kaphajaśūla; vātaja śūla.

7:34 SITOPALĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 134-135½.)

सितोपला षोडश स्यादष्टौ स्याद्वंशरोचना ॥ 134 ॥
पिप्पली स्याच्चतुष्कर्षा स्यादेला च द्विकार्षिकी ।
एकः कर्षस्त्वचः कार्यश्चूर्णयेत्सर्वमेकतः ॥ 135 ॥
सितोपलादिकं चूर्णं मधुसर्पिर्युतं लिहेत् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 134–135½)

1.	Sitopalā		192 g.
2.	Vaṁśarocanā(vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	96 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
4.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage :
1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :
ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :
arocaka; agnimāndya; pittaja śvāsa; jvara; kāsa; hasta pāda dāha; pārśva śūla; kṣaya; suptajihvatva; ūrdhvagata raktapitta.

7:35 SUDARŚANA CŪRṆA

(Bhaisajyaratnavalī, Jvarādhikāra; 308-312½.)

कालीयकन्तु रजनी देवदारु वचा घनम् ।
अभया धन्वयासश्च शृङ्गी क्षुद्रा महौषधम् ॥ 308 ॥
त्रायन्ती पर्पटं निम्बं ग्रन्थिकं बालकं शटी ।
पौष्करं मागधी मूर्वा कुटजं मधुयष्टिका ॥ 309 ॥
शिग्रूद्भवं सेन्द्रयववंरी दार्वी कुचन्दनम् ।
पद्मकं सरलोशीरं त्वचं सौराष्ट्रिका स्थिरा ॥ 310 ॥
यमान्यतिविषा बिल्वं मरिचं गन्धपत्रकम् ।
धात्री गुडूची कटुकं सचित्रकपटोलकम् ॥ 311 ॥
कलसी चैव सर्वाणि समभागानिकारयेत् ।
सर्वद्रव्यस्य चार्द्धन्तु कैरातं सम्प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ 312 ॥
एतत् सुदर्शनं नाम ज्वरान् हन्ति न संशयः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 308–312½)

1.	Kālīyaka (pīta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

2.	Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
7.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
9.	Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10.	Mahauṣadha (śunthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	1 part
12.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
13.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14.	Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
15.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
17.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
18.	Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1 part
20.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	1 part
21.	Madhuyaṣṭī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Śigrudbhava (śigru)	(Sd.)	1 part
23.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
24.	Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
25.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	1 part
26.	Kucandana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
27.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
28.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
30.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
31.	Saurāṣṭrī		1 part
32.	Sthirā (śālaparṇī)	(Pl.)	1 part
33.	Yamanī (yāvānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
34.	Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
35.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
36.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
37.	Gandhapatra (prasāraṇī)	(Lf.)	1 part
38.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
39.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
40.	Kaṭuka	(Rz./ Rt.)	1 part
41.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
42.	Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
43.	Kalaśī (pṛśniparṇī)	(Pl.)	1 part
44.	Kairāta (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

yakṛt; plīhā vṛddhi; jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara; gulma.

7:36 SVALPANĀYIKĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 82-82½.)

त्रिशाणं पञ्चलवणं प्रत्येकं त्र्यूषणं पिचुः ।
गन्धकात् माषकानष्टौ चत्वारो माषका रसात् ॥ 82 ॥
इन्द्राशनात्पलं शाणत्रितयाधिकमिष्यते ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 82–82½)

1.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		9 g.
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		9 g.
3.	Viḍa lavaṇa		9 g.
4.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		9 g.
5.	Audbhida lavaṇa		9 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Gandhaka		8 g.
10.	Rasa (pārada)		4 g.
11.	Indrāśana (vijayā)	(Lf.)	57 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Kajjalī is made of gandhaka and pārada. The powders of other ingredients are added in small quantities and ground well in a khalva.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

kāñjika.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; grahaṇī.

7:37 HINGVAṢṬAKA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī. Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 37.)

त्रिकटुकमजमोदां सैन्धवं जीरकं द्वे,
समधरणधृतानामष्टमो हिंगु भागः ।
प्रथमकवलभुक्तं सर्पिषा चूर्णमेत
ज्जनयति जठराग्निं वातरोगाश्च हन्ति ॥ 37 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमांद्यरोगाधिकार; 37)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 g.

5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		3 g.
6.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
7.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
8.	Hiṅgu-śuddha	(Exd.)	3 g.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

ghee

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; śūla; gulma; vataroga.

7:38 HINGVĀDI CŪRṆA

(Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā; page 522.)

हिंगुग्रन्थिकधान्यजीरकवचाचव्याग्निपाठासटी,
वृक्षाम्लं लवणत्रयं त्रिकटुकं क्षारद्वयं दाडिमम् ।
पथ्यापुष्करवेतसाम्लहपुषाजाज्यस्तदेभिः कृतं,
चूर्णभावितमेतदार्द्रकरसैः स्याद्बीजपूरस्य च ॥
आध्मानग्रहणी विकारगुदजान्गुल्मानुदावर्तकान् ।
प्रत्याध्मानगदं तथाऽश्मरियुतं तूनिद्वयारोचकान् ।
ऊरुस्तम्भमतिभ्रमं च मनसो बाधिर्यमष्ठीलिकान् ।
प्रत्यष्ठीलिकिकामथापहरते प्राक्पीतमुष्णाम्बुना ॥ 3 2 ॥
हृत्कुक्षिवंक्षणकटीजठरान्तरेषु बस्तिस्तनांसफलकेषु च पार्श्वयोश्च। शूलानि नाशयति वातबलासजानि हिंग्वादि मान्द्यमिदमाश्विनसंहितायाम्

(योगरत्नाकर, गुल्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 522)

1.	Hiṅgu-śuddha	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Granthika(pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
7.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Vṛkṣāmla	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
13.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
14.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
15.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
16.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
18.	Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjīkṣāra)		1 part
19.	Dāḍima-bija	(Dr. Sd.)	1 part
20.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
21.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Vetasāmla (āmlavetasa)	(Fr.)	1 part
23.	Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1 part
24.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
25.	Ārdraka rasa (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	Q.S.
26.	Bījapūra rasa (mātulanga)	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Special Method of Preparation :

Powders of ingredients 1 to 24 are soaked in ārdraka rasa and dried in the sun. It is then soaked in bījapūra rasa, dried in the sun and powdered.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

butter-milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; śūla; grahanī; gulma; hṛdroga; vankṣaṇa śūla; kukṣiśūla; katiśula; udaṛa; vastiśūla; stanaśūla; amsaphalaka śūla; pārśva śūla; mandāni.

7:39 HINGUVACĀDI CŪRṆA

(Hiṅgvādi Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 31-32.)

हिंगुवचाविजयापशुगन्धादाडिमदीप्यकधान्यकपाठाः ।
पुष्करमूलशटीहपुषाऽग्निक्षारयुगत्रिपटूत्रिकटूनि ॥ 3 1 ॥
साजाजिचव्यं सहतिन्तिडीकं सवेतसाम्लं विनिहन्ति चूर्णम्।
हृत्पार्श्ववस्तित्रिकयोनिपायुशूलानि वाय्वामकफोद्भवानि
॥ 3 2 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14; 31–32)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Vijayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
4.	Paśugandhā (ajagandhā)	(Pl.)	1 part
5.	Dāḍima	(Dr.Sd.)	1 part
6.	Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
14.	Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		1 part
15.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part

16. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
17. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
18. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
23. Tintiḍīka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
24. Vetasāmla (amlavetasa)	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, butter milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; śūla; gulma; pāṇḍu; pārśvaśūla; vaśtiśūla; trikaśūla; yoniśūla; gudaśūla; vibandha; mūtrasanga; kaṇthabandha; hṛtgraha; aruci; plīharoga; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.

7:40 HUTABHUGĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 22.)

हुतभुगाजमोदसैन्धवमागधमरिचैस्समा पथ्या ।
अम्लोद श्वित्पीता पाण्ड्वर्शो वह्निमांद्यशोफहरी ॥

(सहस्रयोग, चूर्ण प्रकरण, 22)

1. Hutabhuga (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Ajamoja (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
4. Māgadha (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	5 parts

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

thin butter milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimandya; pāṇḍu; śopha; arśa.

SECTION 8
TAILA

TAILA

Definition :

Tailas are preparations in which taila is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyas (decoction) and kalkas of drugs according to the formula. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic properties of the ingredients used .

General Method of Preparation :

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz :-
   (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
   (ii) kalka (a fine paste of the drug(s);
   (iii) sneha dravya (taila, mūrcchita[1] taila etc.)
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are :
   (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
   (ii) where drava dravya is kvātha kalka should be one-sixth of sneha.
   (iii) Where drava dravya is svarasa, kṣīra, takra, dadhi the Kalka should be one-eighth of sneha and four times water is added for good pāka.
   (iv) where the number of drava dravyas is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
   (v) where the drava dravyas are five or more, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
   (vi) If in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added boiled on mild fire and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes the drava-dravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the drava-dravyas added earlier has evaporated.
4. When all the drava-dravyas have evaporated, the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka :
   (i) mṛdu pāka
   (ii) madhyama pāka and
   (iii) khara pāka.
   In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers rolls like lac without sticking.

   In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any cracking noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use. When the taila attains the correct pāka stage froth comes out.
6. In the sneha group śarkara, if mentioned is added in fine powder form to the final product when cool.
7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māṁsarasa, etc., the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period of pāka[2] with various dravyas should be as below :
   (i) kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc. -5 days.
   (ii) svarasa -3 days.
   (iii) dugdha -2 days.
   (iv) māṁsa rasa -1 day
8. **Pātrapāka :** Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The

1. The process of mūrcchana is mentioned in Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa on page .....
2. Period as mentioned in V aidyaka Paribhāṣā-Pradīpa which is reproduced below.

क्षीरे द्विरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिरात्रं;
सक्वारनालादिषु पंचरात्रम्
स्नेहं पचत् वदयवरः प्रयत्नात्

powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka is used for pāna, vasti, etc.; kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire (mṛdvagni) and in the end also it should be only on mild fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇas and kṣāras are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics :

Taila will generally have the colour, odour and taste of the drugs used and have the consistency of the oil. When considerable quantity of milk is used in the preparation, the oil becomes thick due to ghṛta and in cold season may condense further.

Preservation :

Tailas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Preparations for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use :

Tailas are generally used for abhyaṅga. Some of them are also used internally and in Ayurvedic texts various types of anupānas are described for this purpose. When no such anupāna is mentioned it should be taken with warm water or warm milk.

GROUP NO. 8
TAILA

	Formulation	Reference		
		Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.	Aṇu Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna,Adhyāya 30	37-38	128
2.	Arimedādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna,Adhyāya 22	90-93½, 95-96	129
3.	Asanavilvādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	45	130
4.	Kanaka Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	59	130
5.	Kayyonnyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	48	130
6.	Kārpāsāsthyādi taila	Sahasrayoga Taila Prakaraṇa	11	130
7.	Kāsīsādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	111-112	131

8.	Kuṅkumādi Taila	Yogaratnākara, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	740	131
9.	Kuṣṭharākṣasa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭharogādhikāra	164-165½	132
10.	Koṭṭamcukkādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	12	132
11.	Kṣīrabala Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Vātaraktacikitsā,Adhyāya 22	44	132
12.	GandharvahastaTaila	Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Cikitsāsthāna,Adhyāya 15	21	132
13.	Grahaṇīmihira Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	154-157½	133
14.	CandanādiTaila	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā	325	133
15.	Candana balālākṣādi Taila	Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra	205	134
16.	Citrakādi Taila	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Bhagandaracikitsā	50-50½	135
17.	Jātyādi Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	168-170	135
18.	Jyotiṣmatī Taila	Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhacikitsā	696	135
19.	Tuṅgadrumādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Taila prakaraṇa	43	135
20.	Tuvaraka Taila	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthana, Adhyāya 13	20-23, 29	136
21.	Triphalādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	44	136
22.	DhānvantaraTaila	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī,	244	137

23.	NārāyaṇaTaila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyadhikāra	140-144½	138
24.	Nālpāmarādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	26	138
25.	Nīlikādya Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	157-160	139
26.	Nīlībhṛṅgādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	38	139
27.	Pariṇatakeri kṣīrādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	9	139
28.	Piṇḍa Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	22	140
29.	Pippalyādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	115-115½	140
30.	Prabhañjana Vimardana Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	5	140
31.	Pramehamihira Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra	86-90½	141
32.	Prasāriṇī Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	119-121½	142
33.	Balā Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	72-78½	142
34.	Balāguḍūcyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	14	143
35.	Balādhātryādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	57	143
36.	Balāśvagandhalākṣādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	13	144
37.	BalāhaṭhādiTaila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	54	145
38.	Bṛhat Guḍūcī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	53-56½	145

39.	Bṛhat Māṣa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyadhikāra	241-242½	146
40.	Bṛhat Saindhavādya Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra	157-159	147
41.	Bhṛṅgāmalakādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	56	147
42.	Bhṛṅgarāja Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	91-93½	147
43.	Mañjiṣṭhādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	50	148
44.	Madhuyaṣṭyādi Taila	Aṣṭāngahṛdaya Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	41-43½	148
45.	Mahā Nārāyaṇa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	151-157	149
46.	Mahā Viṣagarbha Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	414-421	150
47.	Yaṣṭīmadhuka Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	155	151
48.	Laghu Viṣagarbha Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	411-412	151
49.	Lākṣādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	346	151
50.	Lāṅgalī Taila (Nirguṇḍī Taila)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	198	152
51.	Vacādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30	25	152
52.	Vacā Laśūnādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	42	152
53.	Vajraka Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9	79-80	152

54.	Vāsācandanādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsādhikāra	185-189	153
55.	Viṣatinduka Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	76-77	153
56.	Vraṇarākṣasa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vraṇaśothādhikāra	69-69½	154
57.	Śuṣkamūlaka Taila	Bhāvaprakāśa, Śothādhikāra	37	154
58.	Ṣaḍabindu Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śirorogādhikāra	49-49½	154
59.	Sahacarādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	66-67½	155
60.	Saindhavādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāḍīvraṇādhikāra	31	155
61.	Somarājī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	208-208½	155
62.	Hiṅgutriguṇa Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	39	156

8:1 AṆU TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 20; 37-38.)

जीवन्तीजलदेवदारुजलदत्वक्सेव्यगोपीहिमं
दार्वीत्वड्मधुकप्लवागुरुवरी पुण्ड्राह्वबिल्वोत्पलम् ।
धावन्यौ सुरभिःस्थिरे कृमिहरं पत्रं त्रुटिं रेणुकां
किञ्जल्कं कमलाह्वयं शतगुणे दिव्येऽम्भसिक्वाथयेत्
॥ 37 ॥

तैलाद्रसं दशगुणं परिशेष्य तेन
तैलं पचेच्च सलिलेन दशैव वारान् ।
पाके क्षिपेच्च दशमे सममाजदुग्धं,
नस्यं महागुणमुशन्त्यणुतैलमेतत् ॥ 38 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 20; 37–38)

1.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	28 g.
2.	Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	28 g.
3.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
4.	Jalada (mustā)	(Rz.)	28 g.
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	28 g.
6.	Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	28 g.
7.	Gopī (sārivā)	(Rt.)	28 g.
8.	Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
9.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	28 g.
10.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	28 g.
11.	Plava (kaivarta mustā)	(Rz.)	28 g.
12.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
13.	Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	28 g.
14.	Puṇḍrāhva (prapaundarīka)	(Fl.)	28 g.
15.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	28 g.
16.	Utpala	(Fl.)	28 g.
17.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	28 g.
18.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	28 g.
19.	Surabhi (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	28 g.
20.	Śalaparṇī	(Pl.)	28 g.
21.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	28 g.
22.	Kṛmihara (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	28 g.
23.	Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	28 g.
24.	Truṭi (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	28 g.

25. Reṇukā	(Sd.)	28 g.
26. Kamala kiñjalka (kamala)	(Adr.)	28 g.
27. Water[1] for decoction		76.800 l.
reduced to		7.680 l.
28. Drugs 1 to 26 for kalka		128 g.
29. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
30. Ājadugdha(ajākṣīra)		768 ml.

Special Method of Preparation :

The drugs 1 to 27 are mixed togather and made in yavkut (coarse powder) form and boiled in 100 times of Rain water and reduced to 1/10. The raining decostion should be divided in ten equal parts.

One part of decoction added with oil and pak should be made till the water gets evaporated. The process is repeated 10 times each of the term parts of the remaining decoction. The oil should be treated with equal parts of Ajadugdh (Shegoat) and boiled till only oil remains. That should be confirmed after adopting tailpak parika and tail should be strained.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops for nasya

Important therapeutic uses :

tvakraukṣya; palita; ūrdhvajatrugata roga; skandha śuṣkatā; grīva śuṣkatā, vakṣa śuṣkatā.

8:2 ARIMEDĀDI TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22; 90-93½, 95-96)

खदिरसाराद् द्वे तुले, पचेद्वल्कात्तुलां चारिमेदसः ।
घटचतुष्के पादशेषेऽस्मिन् पूते पुनः क्वथनाद्घने ॥90॥
आक्षिकं क्षिपेत्सुसूक्ष्मं रजः सेव्याम्बुपत्तंगगैरिकम् ।
चन्दनद्वयरोध्रपुण्ड्राह्वयष्ट्याह्वलाक्षाञ्जनद्वयम् ॥ 91 ॥
घातकी कट्फलद्विनिशात्रिफलाचतुर्जातजोंगकम् ।
मुस्तमञ्जिष्ठान्यग्रोधप्ररोहवचामांसीयवासकम् ॥ 92 ॥
पद्मकैलासमंगाश्च शीते, तस्मिंस्तथा पालिकां पृथक्।
जातिपत्रिकां सजातीफलां सहलवंगकंकोलकाम् ॥ 93 ॥
स्फटिकशुभ्रसुरभिकर्पूरकुडवं च तत्रावपेत्ततः ।
क्वाथौषधव्यत्ययययोजनेन तैलं पचेत्कल्पनयाऽनयैव ।
सर्वास्यरोगोद्धृतये तदाहुर्दन्तस्थिरत्वेत्विदमेव मुख्यम्
॥ 95॥
खदिरैणैतागुटिकास्तैलमिदं चारिमेदसाप्रथितम् ॥96॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 22; 90–93½, 95–96)

1. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	9.600kg.
2. Arimeda-valkala	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg.
3. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
4. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
5. Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Pattaṅga	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
8. Gairika		12 g.
9. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
11. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12. Puṇḍrāhva (prapaundarīka)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	12 g.
15. Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
16. Sauvīrāñjana		12 g.
17. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
18. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
20. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
21. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
22. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
23. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
24. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
25. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
26. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
27. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn..)	12 g.
28. Joṅgaka (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
29. Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
30. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Nyagrodha-praroha	(A.R.)	12 g.
32. Māṁsī(jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
33. Yavāsaka	(Pl.)	12 g.
34. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
35. Ailā (elavālūka)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
36. Samaṅgā[3] (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
37. Jātīpatra(jātīphalā)	(Ar.)	48 g.
38. Jātīphalā	(Sd.)	48 g.
39. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.

1. Water collected as it rains is to be used according to the text. This is only to ensure purity of the water. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee approves the use of purified water in place of rain water.
2. The same formula is also used preparation of Khadirādivaṭi (Aṣṭāṅga hṛdaya, uttarasthāna 22/94)
3. Samangā is a synonym of both mañjiṣṭhā and lajjālu. The Ayurvedic Phrmacopoeia Commitee recommends that lajjālu should be taken as samangā because of its arśohara and raktastambhaka properties.

40. Kaṅkolikā (kankola)	(Fr.)	48 g.
41. Karpūra[1]	(Sub. Ext.)	192 g.

Usage :

used externally for kabalagraha, nasya, and śirodhāraṇa

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga, danta roga.

8:3 ASANABILVĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 45.)

असनबिल्वबलामृतपाचिते मधुकनागरकत्रिफलान्विते।
पयसि तैलमिदं पयसापचेत् नयनकर्णशिरोहितमुत्तमम् ।।
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 45)

1.	Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	76 g.
2.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76 g.
3.	Balā	(Pl.)	76 g.
4.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	76 g.
5.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
6.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
7.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
8.	Nāgaraka (śunthī)	(Rz.)	38.4 g.
9.	Harītakī	(P.)	38.4 g.
10.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	38.4 g.
11.	Āmalakī	(P.)	38.4 g.
12.	Paya (go dugdha)		768 ml.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

nayana roga; karṇa roga; śiroroga.

8:4 KANAKA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 59.)

मधुकस्य कषायेण तैलस्य कुडवं पचेत् ।
कल्कैः प्रियंगुमञ्जिष्ठाचन्दनोत्पलकेशरैः ।। 59 ।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, क्षुद्ररोगाधिकार; 59)

1.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	768 g.
2.	Water for decoction		3.072 l.
	reduced to		768 ml.
3.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	192 g.
4.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	6.4 g.
5.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	6.4 g.
6.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6.4 g.
7.	Utpala	(Fl.)	6.4 g.
8.	Kesara (nāga keśara)	(Stmn.)	6.4 g.

Usage :

used externally for nasya and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga; nīlikā; vyaṅga.

8:5 KAYYONNYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 48.)

कय्योन्नि चिट्टमृदुनेल्लिपिलिञ्जनीरिल् ।
तैलं पचेत् पयसा मधुकांजनाभ्याम् ।।
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 48)

1.	Kayyonni rasa (bhṛṅga rāja)	(Pl.)	1.024 l.
2.	Ciṭṭamṛtu(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1.024 l.
3.	Nelli rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	1.024 l.
4.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
5.	Payas (go dugdha)		768 g.
6.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Añjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	48 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

netra roga; śirorujā, danta roga; palita.

8:6 KĀRPĀSĀSTHYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa, 11.)

कार्पासास्थिबलामाष कुलत्थैः क्वथिते जले ।
देवदारुबलारास्नाकुष्ठसर्षपनागरैः ।।
शताह्वापिप्पलीमूलचव्यशिग्रुपुनर्नवैः ।
कल्कितं तैलमाजेनक्षीरेण सहितं पचेत् ।।
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 11)

1.	Kārpāsāsthi[2] (kārpāsa)	(Enm.)	768 g.
2.	Balā	(Rt.)	768 g.
3.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
4.	Kulattha	(Sd.)	768 g.

1. Karpūra is added to the final product as pātra pāka.
2. Kārpāsāsthi, kulattha, and māṣa are tied in a bundle and immersed in the vessel containing balāmūa and water. Balākaṣāya is then prepared.

5.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
6.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
7.	Balā	(Rt.)	16 g.
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	16 g.
9.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	16 g.
10.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	16 g.
11.	Nāgara (śunthī)	(Rz.)	16 g.
12.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	16 g.
13.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	16 g.
14.	Cavya	(St.)	16 g.
15.	Śigru	(St. Bk.)	16 g.
16.	Punarnavā(raktapunarnava)	(Rt.)	16 g.
17.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
18.	Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.

Dosage :

12 g.; used externally also.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pakṣāghāta, ardita; avabāhuka.

8:7 KĀSĪSĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 111-112.)

कासीसं सैन्धवं कृष्णा शुण्ठी कुष्ठञ्च लांगलीं ।
शिलाभिदश्वमारश्च दन्तीजन्तुघ्नचित्रकम् ॥ 1111 ॥
तालकं कुनटी स्वर्णक्षीरी चैतैः पचेद्भिषक् ।
तैलं स्नुह्यर्कपयसा गवां मूत्रं चतुर्गुणम् ॥ 1121 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 111–112)

1.	Kāsīsa		12 g.
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Lāṅgalī	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
7.	Śilābhid (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Aśvamāra (karavīra)	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
9.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Tālaka (haritāla)		12 g.
13.	Kunaṭī (manaḥśilā)		12 g.
14.	Svarṇakṣīrī	(Pl.)	12 g.
15.	Snuhī payas (snuhī)	(St.)	12 g.
16.	Arkapayas	(St./Lf.)	12 g.
17.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
18.	Go mūtra		3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

arśoroga.

8:8 KUNKUMĀDI TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; Page 740.)

कुंकुमं चन्दनं लोध्रं पतङ्गं रक्तचन्दनम् ।
कालीयकमुशीरं च मंजिष्ठा मधुयष्टिका ॥ 1 ॥
पत्रकं पद्मकं पद्मकुष्ठं गोरोचनं निशा ।
लाक्षा दारुहरिद्रा च गैरिकं नागकेशरम् ॥ 2 ॥
पलाशकुसुमं चापि प्रियङ्गुश्च वटांकुराः ।
मालती च मधूच्छिष्टं सर्षपाः सुरभिर्वचा ॥ 3 ॥
चतुर्गुणपयः पिष्टैरेतैरक्षमितैः पृथक् ।
पचेन्मन्दाग्निना वैद्यस्तैलं प्रस्थद्वयोन्मितम् ॥ 4 ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, क्षुद्ररोगाधिकार; पृष्ठ 740)

1.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	12 g.
2.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
3.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
4.	Pataṅga	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
6.	Kālīyaka (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
7.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Madhu (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
11.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
12.	Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Gorocana		12 g.
15.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Lākṣā	(Gl.)	12 g.
17.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
18.	Gairika		12 g.
19.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
20.	Palāśa kusuma	(Fl.)	12 g.
21.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
22.	Vaṭāṅkura (nyagrodha)	(Lf. Bd.)	12 g.
23.	Mālatī (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
24.	Madhūcchiṣṭa		12 g.
25.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
26.	Surabhi (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.

27. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
28. Payas (godugdha)		6.144 l.
29. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 kg.

Usage :

used externally for nasya and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga; varṇa vikāra; nīlikā; yauvana piṭikā; vyaṅga; tilaka; māṣaka; nyaccha; padminīkaṇṭaka; jatumaṇi.

8:9 KUṢṬHARĀKṢASA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 164-165½.)

सूतकं गन्धकं कुष्ठं सप्तपर्णञ्च चित्रकम् ।
सिन्दूरञ्च रसोनञ्च हरितालमवल्गुजम् ॥ 164 ॥
आरग्वधस्य बीजानि जीर्णताम्रं मनःशिला ।
प्रत्येकं कर्षमेतेषां कटुतैलं पलाष्टकम् ॥ 165 ॥
साधयेत्सूर्यतापेन सर्वकुष्ठविनाशनम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कुष्ठाधिकार; 164–165½)

1. Sūtaka (pārada) śuddha		12 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		12 g.
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
4. Saptaparṇa	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Sindūra (pārada)		12 g.
7. Rasona (laśuna)	(Bl.)	12 g.
8. Haritāla		12 g.
9. Avalgujā (bākucī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Āragvadha	(Sd.)	12 g.
11. Jīrṇa tāmra (tāmra)-bhasma		12 g.
12. Manaḥśilā		12 g.
13. Kaṭu taila (sarṣapa)	(Ol.)	384 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Powders of drugs 1 to 8 are made into a kalka with a little water mixed in kaṭu taila and exposed to sun's rays for a week.

Dosage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kuṣṭha; vāta rakta; svitra; kacchū; bhagandara; vicarcikā; pāmā; māmsa vṛddhi.

8:10 KOṬṬAMCUKKĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 12.)

कोट्टंचुक्कुवयम्पुशिगुलशुनं कार्तोट्टि देवद्रुमं
सिद्धार्थ सुवहामरच्चु तिलजं दध्ना च चिंचारसे ।

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण 12)

1. Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	21.0 g.
2. Cukku (nāgara)	(Rz.)	21.0 g.
3. Vayambu (vacā)	(Rz.)	21.0 g.
4. Śigru	(St. Bk.)	21.0 g.
5. Laśuna	(Bl.)	21.0 g.
6. Kārtoṭṭi (himsrā)	(Rt.)	21.0 g.
7. Devadruma-(devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	21.0 g.
8. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	21.0 g.
9. Suvahā (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	21.0 g.
10. Tilaja (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
11. Dadhi (go dadhi)		768 g.
12. Ciñcā rasa (ciñcā)	(Lf.)	3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; āmavāta; angastambha.

8:11 KṢĪRABALĀ TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Vātaraktacikitsā, Adhyāya 22; 44.)

बलाकषायकल्काभ्यां तैलं क्षीरसमं पचेत् .....

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 22; 44)

1. Balā kaṣāya (balā)	(Rt.)	16 parts
2. Balā kalka (balā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	4 parts
4. Kṣīra (godugdha)		4 parts
5. Water		16 parts

Dosage :

12 g. Also used for abhyaṅga and nasya.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta rakta, vāta roga; śukra doṣa; rajodoṣa; kārśya; svarabheda. Used as rasāyana.

8:12 GANDHARVAHASTA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15; 21.)

गन्धर्वहस्तमूलतुलां यवाढकं नागरार्धकुडवं च सलिल–द्रोणे पादशेषं विपचेत् । तेन द्विगुणक्षीरेणैरण्डतैलप्रस्थं साधयेत् कल्कपिष्टं चात्रदद्यात् पुनर्गन्धर्वहस्तमूलकुडवं शुण्ठीपलंच ।

(अष्टांगसग्रंह, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 15; 21)

1. Gandharvahasta mūla (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Yava	(Sd.)	3.072 kg.
3. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.

4. Water for decoction reduced to		24.576. 6.144 l.
5. Kṣīra (godugdha)		1.536 l.
6. Eraṇḍa-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
7. Gandharvahasta mūla (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	192 g.
8. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.

Dosage :
6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :
warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
vidradhī; plīhā; gulma; udāvartta; śopha; udara; mahāvāta roga.

8:13 GRAHAṆĪMIHIRA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 154-157½.)

धान्यकं धातकीं लोध्रं समङ्गातिविषा शिवा ।
उशीरं वारिवाहञ्च जलं मोचं रसाञ्जनम् ॥ 154 ॥
बिल्वं नीलोत्पलं पत्रं केशरं पद्मकेशरम् ।
गुडूचीन्द्रयवश्यामः पद्मकं कटुरोहिणी ॥ 155 ॥
तगरं नलदं भृंगकेशराजौ पुनर्नवा ।
आम्रजम्बूकदम्बानां त्वचःकुटजवल्कलम् ॥ 156 ॥
यमानी जीरकञ्चैषां कार्षिकाणि प्रकल्पयेत् ।
तैलप्रस्थं पचेत्सम्यक् तक्रेणान्यतमेन वा ॥ 157 ॥
कुटजत्वक्कषायेण धान्यकक्वथितेन वा ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 154–157½)

1. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
3. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
4. Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
5. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
6. Śivā (harītakī)	(P.)	12 g.
7. Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Vārivāha (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
9. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Moca (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	12 g.
11. Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
12. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
13. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
14. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
15. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	12 g.
16. Padma keśara (kamala)	(Adr.)	12 g.
17. Guḍūcī	(St.)	12 g.
18. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
19. Śyāma (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
20. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
22. Tagara	(Rz./Rt)	12 g.
23. Nalada (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz. /Rt.)	12 g.
24. Bhṛṅga (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
25. Keśarāja (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	12 g.
26. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Āmra tvak (āmra)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
28. Jambu tvak (jambū)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
29. Kadamba tvak (kadamba)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
30. Kuṭajavalkala (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
31. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
32. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
33. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
34. Takra or Kuṭaja tvak kaṣāya (kuṭaja) or Dhānyaka kvātha (dhānyaka)	(St. Bk.) (Fr.)	3.072 l.

Dosage :
12 g.

Anupāna :
butter milk, mustā kaṣāya, dhānyaka kaṣāya

Important therapeutic uses :
atīsāra; grahaṇī; hikkā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kāmalā; prameha; valī palita; tṛṣṇā; chardi; bhrama; koṣṭharuja; arśa; meha; śvayathu; śūla; kārśya; śukrakṣaya; garbhasrāva; garbhapāta.

8:14 CANDANĀDI TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 325)

चन्दनाम्बुनखं रात्रिर्यष्टी शैलेयपद्मकम् ।
मंञ्जिष्ठा सरलं दारु शट्येला जातिकेसरम् ॥ 1 ॥
पत्रं बिल्वमुशीरं च कंकोलं चन्दनाम्बुदम् ।
हरिद्रे सारिवे तिक्ता लवङ्गागुरुकुङ्कुमम् ॥ 2 ॥
त्वग्रेणुनलिका चैभिस्तैलं मस्तुचतुर्गुणम् ।
लाक्षारससमं सिद्धं ग्रहघ्नं बलवर्णकृत् ॥ 3 ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 325)

1. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
2. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	6 g.
3. Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	6 g.
4. Rātrī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
5. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	6 g.
6. Śaileya	(Pl.)	6 g.
7. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.

8.	Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
9.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
10.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
11.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	6 g.
12.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
13.	Jātī	(Fl.)	6 g.
14.	Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	6 g.
15.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
16.	Bilva	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
17.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	6 g.
18.	Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	6 g.
19.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
20.	Ambuda (mustā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
21.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	6 g.
22.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	6 g.
23.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
24.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
25.	Tikta (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	6 g.
26.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd)	6 g.
27.	Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
28.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl. /Stg.)	6 g.
29.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
30.	Reṇu (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
31.	Nalikā	(Sub.St.Bk.)	6 g.
32.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
33.	Mastu (godadhi)		3.072 l.
34.	Lākṣārasa (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	768 ml.

Usage :

for external use as abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

dāha; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; kṣaya; apasmāra; unmāda; jīrṇa jvara; viṣama jvara; yakṣmā.

8:15 CANDANABALĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra; page 205)

चन्दनं च बलामूलं लाक्षा लामज्जकं तथा ।
पृथक्पृथक्प्रस्थमात्रं द्रोणे च सलिले पचेत् ।
चतुर्भागावशेषेऽस्मिंस्तैलं प्रस्थद्वयं क्षिपेत् ॥ 1 ॥
चन्दनोशीरमधुकशताह्वाः कटुरोहिणी ।
देवदारुनिशाकुष्ठमञ्जिष्ठागुरुबालकम् ॥ 2 ॥
अश्वगन्धा बला दार्वी मूर्वा मुस्ता समूलकाः ।
एलात्वङ्नागकुसुमं रास्ना लाक्षा सुगन्धिका ॥ 3 ॥
चम्पकं पीतसारं च सारिवा रोचकद्वयम् ।
कल्कैरेतैः समायुक्तं क्षीराढकसमन्वितम् ॥ 4 ॥

(योगरत्नाकर, ज्वराधिकार; पृष्ठ 205)

1.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	768 g.
2.	Balā	(Rt./Pl.)	768 g.
3.	Lākṣā	(Gl.)	768 g.
4.	Lāmajjaka	(Rt.)	768 g.
5.	Water for decoction		24.576 l.
	reduced to		6.144 l.
6.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 kg
7.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
8.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	16 g.
9.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	16 g.
10.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	16 g.
11.	Kaṭurohiṇi (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	16 g.
12.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
13.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	16 g.
14.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	16 g.
15.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
16.	Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
17.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	16 g.
18.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
19.	Balā	(Rt.)	16 g.
20.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	16 g.
21.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	16 g.
22.	Mustā	(Rz.)	16 g.
23.	Mūlaka	(Rt.)	16 g.
24.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	16 g.
25.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	16 g.
26.	Nāgakusuma (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	16 g.
27.	Rāsnā	(Rt. /Lf.)	16 g.
28.	Lākṣā	(Gl.)	16 g.
29.	Sugandhikā (śaṭi)	(Rz.)	16 g.
30.	Campaka	(Fl.)	16 g.
31.	Pītasāra (asana)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
32.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	16 g.
33.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		16 g.
34.	Saindhava lavaṇa		16 g.
35.	Kṣīra (Go dugdha)		3.072 l.

Dosage :

6 ml.; used externally for abhyaṅga also

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; asṛgdara; rakta pitta; pitta roga; kaphajaroga; kaṇḍū; visphoṭaka; netra dāha; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu roga; sarva jvara; sarva dhātu śoṣa; chardi, śiroroga; angadāha; vātaroga; kṣīṇa retas.

8:16 CITRAKĀDI TAILA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Bhagandara cikitsā; 50-50½.)

चित्रकार्कौ त्रिवृत्पाठे मलपूं हयमारकम् ।
सुधां वचां लाङ्गलकीं सप्तपर्णं सुवर्चिकाम् ॥ 50 ॥
ज्योतिष्मतीं च सम्भृत्य तैलं धीरो विपाचयेत् ।
(सुश्रुतसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 8; 50–50½)

1.	Citraka	(Rt.)	16 g.
2.	Arka-mūla	(Rt.)	16 g.
3.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	16 g.
4.	Pāṭhā	(Rt./ Pl.)	16 g.
5.	Malapū (phalgu)	(Rt. Bk.)	16 g.
6.	Hayamāraka (karavīra)	(Rt. Bk.)	16 g.
7.	Sudhā (snuhī)-mūla	(Rt.)	16 g.
8.	Vacā	(Rz.)	16 g.
9.	Lāṅgalakī (lāngalī)	(Rz./Rt.)	16 g.
10.	Saptaparṇa	(St. Bk.)	16 g.
11.	Suvarcikā (svarjikṣāra)		16 g.
12.	Jyotiṣmatī	(Sd.)	16 g.
13.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
14.	Water		3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

bhagandara.

8:17 JĀTYĀDI TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 168-170.)

जातीनिम्बपटोलानां नक्तमालस्य पल्लवाः ॥ 168 ॥
सिक्थं समधुकं कुष्ठं द्वे निशे कटुरोहिणी ।
मंजिष्ठा पद्मकं लोध्रमभया नीलमुत्पलम् ॥ 169 ॥
तुत्थकं सारिवा बीजं नक्तमालस्य दापयेत् ।
एतानि समभागानि पिष्ट्वा तैलं विपाचयेत् ॥ 170 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 168–170)

1.	Jātī	(Lf.)	10.66 g.
2.	Nimba	(Lf.)	10.66 g.
3.	Paṭola	(Lf. / Pl.)	10.66 g.
4.	Naktamāla (karanja)	(Lf.)	10.66 g.
5.	Siktha (madhūcchiṣṭa)		10.66 g.
6.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	10.66 g.
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	10.66 g.
8.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	10.66 g.
9.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	10.66 g.
10.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	10.66 g.
11.	Maṅjiṣṭhā	(St.)	10.66 g.
12.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	10.66 g.
13.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	10.66 g.
14.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	10.66 g.
15.	Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	10.66 g.
16.	Tutthaka (tuttha)		10.66 g.
17.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	10.66 g.
18.	Naktamāla (karanja)	(Sd.)	10.66 g.
19.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
20.	Water		3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kacchū; sphoṭaka; nāḍī vraṇa; śastraprahāra vraṇa; dagdha varaṇa; danta-nakha kṣata; duṣṭa vraṇa.

8:18 JYOTIṢMATĪ TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhacikitsā; page 696.)

मयूरकक्षारजलेसप्तकृत्वः परिश्रृतम् ।
सिद्धं ज्योतिष्मती तैलमभ्यंगाच्छ्वित्र नाशनम् ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, कुष्ठश्वित्रचिकित्सा; 696)

1.	Mayūraka (apāmārga) kśāra jala	(Pl.)	5.376 l.
2.	Jyotiṣmatī-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.

Special method of preparation :

Mayuraka kṣāra jala of 768 ml. is boiled along with taila till all the moisture evaporates. The process is done seven times each with 768 ml. or kṣāra jala.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

śvitraroga.

8:19 TUNGADRUMĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 43.)

तुंगद्रुमस्य तरुणस्य जले सुगन्धा लामज्जयष्टीमधुकोत्पलचन्दनानाम् ।
कल्केन दुग्ध सहितेन विपक्वमेतत् तैलं शिरोनयनतर्पणमर्पणेन ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 43)

1.	Taruṇa tuṅgadruma jala (nārikela)		3.072 l.
2.	Sugandha (sugandha vacā)	(Rz.)	32 g.
3.	Lāmajja (uśīra)	(Rt.)	32 g.
4.	Yaṣṭīmadhuka(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	32 g.
5.	Utpala	(Pl.)	32 g

6.	Candana (śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)		32 g.
7.	Dugdha (Go dugdha)		768 ml.
8.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

śiroroga; nayana roga; unmāda; anidrā.

8:20 TUVARAKA TAILA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13;20-23, 29.)

वृक्षास्तुवरका ये स्युःपश्चिमार्णवभूमिषु ॥ 20 ॥
वीचीतरंगविक्षेपमरुतोद्धूतपल्लवाः ।
तेषां फलानि गृह्णीयात् सुपक्वान्यम्बुदागमे ॥ 21 ॥
मज्जां तेभ्योऽपि संहृत्य शोषयित्वा विचूर्ण्य च ।
तिलवत् पीडयेद् द्रोण्यां स्रावयेद्वा कुसुम्भवत् ॥ 22 ॥
तत्तैलं संहृतं भूयः पचेदातोयसंक्षयात् ।
अवतार्य करीषे च पक्षमात्रंनिधापयेत् ॥ 23 ॥
तदेव खदिरक्वाथे त्रिगुणे साधु साधितम् ॥ 29 ॥
(सश्रुतसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 13; 20–23, 29)

1.	Tuvaraka phalamajjā taila (tuvaraka)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2.	Khadira kvātha (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	2.3041.
3.	Tuvaraka kalka (tuvaraka)	(Sd.)	128 g.

Special method of preparation :

The prepared taila should be kept in karīṣa (hot ash of cow dung) for fifteen days before use.

Dosage :

10 to 20 drops; used externally for abhyaṅga also.

Anupāna :

cow's milk or butter.

Pathya :

milk, sweet, citrus fruits, apple, banana, sweet grapes, old boiled rice, barley, wheat bread, butter-milk.

Apathya :

amla rasa, lavaṇa rasa, kaṭu rasa

Important therapeutic uses :

kṣudra kuṣṭha; mahā kuṣṭha; meha.

8:21 TRIPHALĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 44.)

त्रिफलामृतवल्लीं च केतक्यसनकौ बलाम् ।
एरण्डमिन्द्रवल्लीं च जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ॥
रसेन तेकराजस्यहठस्य स्वरसेन च ।
तैलप्रस्थं पचेद्धीमान् द्विगुणक्षीरसंयुतम् ॥
कल्कंच कुष्ठयष्ट्याह्वपद्मकोशीरचन्दनैः ।
मुस्तैला पत्रमांसी च हयगन्धा बलाऽमृता ॥
शारिवामरकाष्ठं च लवंगनतचोरकान् ।
उत्पलाद्यञ्जननीली श्लक्ष्णपिष्टान् समावपेत् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 44)

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	341.33 g.
2.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	341.33 g.
3.	Āmalakī	(P.)	341.33 g.
4.	Amṛtavallī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	341.33 g.
5.	Ketakī	(Rt.)	341.33 g.
6.	Asanaka (asana)	(Ht.Wd.)	341.33 g.
7.	Balā	(Rt.)	341.33 g.
8.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	341.33 g.
9.	Indravallī	(Rt.)	341.33 g.
10.	Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
11.	Tekarāja (bhṛṅgarāja) svarasa	(Pl.)	786 ml.
12.	Haṭha svarasa (amalakī)	(P.)	768 ml.
13.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
14.	Kṣīra (go dugdha)		1.536 l.
15.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	8 g.
16.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	8 g.
17.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	8 g.
18.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	8 g.
19.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	8 g.
20.	Mustā	(Rz.)	8 g.
21.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	8 g.
22.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	8 g.
23.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt. / Rz.)	8 g.
24.	Hayagandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	8 g.
25.	Balā	(Rt.)	8 g.
26.	Amṛtā (gudūcī)	(St.)	8 g.
27.	Sārivā (śveta sarivā)	(Rt.)	8 g.
28.	Amara kāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	8 g.
29.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	8 g.
30.	Nata (tagara)	(Rt./ Rz.)	8 g.
31.	Coraka	(Rz.)	8 g.

32. Śveta kamala[1] (kamala)	(Fl.)	8 g.
33. Rakta kamala (kamala)	(Fl.)	8 g.
34. Kumuda	(Fl.)	8 g.
35. Kalhāra (kumuda)	(Fl.)	8 g.
36. Padma	(Fl.)	8 g.
37. Añjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	8 g.
38. Nīlī	(Lf.)	8 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

śiroroga; pratiśyāya; khālitya; pālitya; keśaśāta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.

8:22 DHĀNVANTARA TAILA

(*Synonym* : Balā taila)

(Vaidyayogaratnāvali, Tailaprakaraṇa; page 244.)

बलामूलकषायस्य भागाः षट् पयसस्तथा ।
यव कोल कुलत्थानां दशमूलस्य चैकतः ॥
निष्क्वाथभागै भागश्च तैलस्य च चतुर्दश ।
द्विमेदा दारु मंजिष्ठा काकोली द्वय चन्दनैः ।
सारिवा कुष्ठ तगरं जीवकर्षभ पुनर्नवा ।
कालानुसारी शैलेय वचागुरु पुनर्नवा ।
अश्वगन्धा वरी क्षीरशुक्ला यष्टी वरारसैः ।
शताह्वा शूर्पपर्ण्येलां त्वक् पलैः श्लक्ष्णकल्कितै ।
पक्वं मृद्वग्निना तैलं सर्ववात विकारजित् ।

(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, तैलप्रकरण, पृष्ठ 244)

1. Balā mūla (balā)	(Rt.)	4.608 g.
2. Water for decoction		36.864 l.
reduced to		4.608 l.
3. Payah (godugdha)		4.608 l.
4. Yava	(Sd.)	
5. Kola	(Fr.)	
6. Kulattha	(Sd.)	
7. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
8. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
9. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
10. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
11. Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
12. Śalaparṇī	(Pl.)	
13. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	
14. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	
15. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	
16. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	
768 g. (drugs 4 to 16 in equal proportion)		
17. Water for decoction		6.144 l.
reduced to		768 ml.
18. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.
19. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
20. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
21. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
22. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
23. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	6 g.
24. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	6 g.
25. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
26. Śarivā (śveta śarivā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
27. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
28. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	6 g.
29. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
30. Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
31. Saindhava lavaṇa		6 g.
32. Kalānusārī (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	6 g.
33. Śaileya	(Pl.)	6 g.
34. Vacā	(Rz.)	6 g.
35. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
36. Punarnavā (rakta punarṇavā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
37. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
38. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
39. Kṣīraśukla (kṣīravidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
40. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	6 g.
41. Harītakī	(P.)	6 g.
42. Āmalakī	(P.)	6 g.
43. Bibhītaka	(P.)	6 g.
44. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	6 g.
45. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	6 g.
46. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	6 g.
47. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
48. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
49. Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	6 g.

Dosage :

10 to 60 drops; used externally for abhyaṅga and dhāra also.

---

1 In Kerala region,
1. Āmpal kiẓaṅgu
2. Naital kiẓaṅgu
3. Cengaẓunir kiẓangu
4. Kariṅkūvala kiẓaṅgu
5. Tāmara kiẓaṅgu

are grouped under the "Utpalādi" (drugs 32 to 36). This change is approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia committee.

Anupāna :

warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pakṣavadha; sarvāṅga vāta; dhātu kṣaya; sūtikā roga; bāla roga.

NOTE :1 This taila when prepared with āvarttana process is known as Dhānvantara taila Āvarttita.

2 When 768 ml. of taila,eraṇḍa taila and ghṛta (in equal proportion) is taken as sneha, the name of this yoga is Trivṛt Dhānvantara taila.

8:23 NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 140-144½.)

बिल्वाग्निमन्थश्योनाकपाटला पारिभद्रम् ।
प्रसारण्यश्वगन्धा च बृहती कण्टकारिका ॥ 140 ॥
बला चातिवला चैव श्वदंष्ट्रा सपुनर्नवा ।
एषां दशपलान् भागांश्चतुद्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ॥ 141 ॥
पादशेषं परिस्राव्य तैलपात्रं प्रदापयेत् ।
शतपुष्पा देवादारु मांसी शैलेयकं वचा ॥ 142 ॥
चंन्दनं तगरं कुष्ठमेलापर्णीचतुष्टयम् ।
रास्ना तुरगगन्धा च सैन्धंव सपुनर्नवम् ॥ 143 ॥
एषां द्विपलिकान् भागान् पेषयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत् ।
शतावरी रसञ्चैवं तैलतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥ 144 ॥
आजं वा यदि वा गव्यं क्षीर दद्याच्चतुर्गुणम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 140–144½)

1.	Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
2.	Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5.	Pāribhadra	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
6.	Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
7.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10.	Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
11.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Pl.)	480 g.
13.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
14.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.
15.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
16.	Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
17.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
18.	Māṁsī (jaṭamāṁsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	96 g.
19.	Śaileyaka (śaileya)	(Pl.)	96 g.
20.	Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g.
21.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
22.	Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
23.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
24.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
25.	Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
26.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
27.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
28.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
29.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
30.	Turagagandha (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31.	Saindhava lavaṇa		96 g.
32.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
33.	Śatāvararasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 l.
34.	Gavya ksira (go dugdha)		12.288.1

Dosage :

6.g. ; used externally for nasya, abhyanga and anuvāsana also.

Anupana :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pangu; śirogata vāta; manyāstambha; hanustambha; danta roga; galagraha; ekānga śoṣa; kampa; kṣīṇendriya; kṣīṇa śukra; bādhirya; lāllajihvatā;medhālpatā; aṇḍa śūla; āntra vṛddhi.

8; 24 NĀLPAMARĀDI TAILA[1]

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa, 26)

नाल्पामरं, त्रिफलचन्दनसेव्यकुष्ठ ––
चोव्वल्लिचोरमगिलेन्निव कल्कमाक्कि
पैमञ्जल् पर्पटरसे परिपक्वमेण्ण ।
तैविकल्केटंचोरि चिरंगु विसर्पकुष्ठम् ।
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 26)

1.	Paimannal rasa (haridrā)-ārdra	(Rz.)	1.536.1
2.	Parpaṭa-rasa	(Pl.)	1.536 I.
3.	Eṇṇa (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.

1. This formula when prepared with coconut oil is called Nalpāmarādi Kera Taila.

4.	Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
5.	Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
6.	Asvattha	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
7.	Plaksa	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
8.	Haritakī	(P.)	15 g.
9.	Bibhitaka	(P.)	15 g.
10.	Āmalakī	(P.)	15 g.
11.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	15 g.
12.	Sevya (usīra)	(Rt.)	15 g.
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	15 g.
14.	Covvalli (manjiṣṭā)	(Rt.)	15 g.
15.	Coram (coraka)	(Rz.)	15 g.
16.	Akil (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	15 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyanga

Important therepeutic uses :

tvagroga; visarpa; kuṣṭha; pāmā; kaṇḍū; piṭaka.

8: 25 NĪLIKĀDYA TAILA

(Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 157-160.)

नीलिका केतकीकन्दं भृंगराजः कुरण्टकः ॥ 157॥
तथार्जुनस्य पुष्पाणि बीजकातकुसुमान्यपि ।
कृष्णास्तिलाश्च तगरं समूलं कमलं तथा ॥ 158॥
अयोरजः प्रियंगुश्च दाडिमत्वग्गुडूचिका ।
त्रिफला पद्मपंकश्च कल्कैरैभिः पृथक् पृथक् ॥ 159॥
कर्षमात्रैः पचेत्तैलं त्रिफलाक्वाथसंयुतम् ।
भृंगराजरसेनैव सिद्धं केशस्थिरीकृतम् ॥ 160॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10; 157–160)

1.	Nīlikā	(Pl.)	12 g.
2.	Ketakī- kanda	(Rz.)	12 g.
3.	Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	12 g.
4.	Kuraṇṭaka (sahacara)	(Pl.)	12 g.
5.	Arjuna-puṣpa	(Fl.)	12 g.
6.	Bījaka kusuma (asana)	(Fl.)	12 g.
7.	Kṛṣṇa tila (tila)	(Sd.)	12 g.
8.	Tagara	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Kamala	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Ayoraja (lauha)-bhasma		12 g.
11.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
12.	Dāḍima-tvak	(P.)	12 g.
13.	Guḍūcikā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	12 g.
14.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
15.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
16.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
17.	Padma paṅka[1]		12 g.
18.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
19.	Triphala-kvātha	(P.)	3.072 l.
20.	Bhṛṅgarāja-svarasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

khālitya; indralupta; kaṇḍū; valī; palita; upajihvikā.

8 : 26 NĪLIBHṚNGĀDI TAILA[2]

(Sahasrayoga; Tailaprakaraṇa; 38)

नीलीभृंगराजशतक्रतुलताधात्रीफलानां रसे ।
क्षीरैराजकनालिकेरमहिषी धेनूद्भवैस्साधितम् ॥
तैलं तत्पयसैव पिष्टलुलितैर्यष्ट्याह्वगुञ्जाञ्जनैः ।
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 38)

1.	Nīlī-svarasa	(Lf.)	768 ml.
2.	Bhṛṅgarāja-svarasa	(Pl.)	768 ml.
3.	Śatakratu latā (karṇasphoṭā)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
4.	Dhātrī rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 ml.
5.	Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.
6.	Nālikera kṣīra(nārikela)	(Kr.)	768 ml.
7.	Mahiṣī kṣīra		768 ml.
8.	Dhenūdbhava (go dugdha)		768 ml.
9.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.
10.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	32 g.
11.	Gunjā mūla (gunjā)	(Rt.)	32 g.
12.	Anjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	32 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

keśa pāta; palita.

8 : 27 PARIṆATAKERIKṢIRĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 9)

परिणतकेरीक्षीरे जम्बीरफलोदकेन तुलितेन ।
क्षणदासुरधूपशृतं तैलं ह्यववाहुकं जयति ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 9)

1.	Parinatakerī - kṣīra (nārikela)	(Kr.)	1.536 l.

1. The soil near root of Kamala to the used.
2. This yoga when prepared with coconut oil is called Nīlibhṛṅgādi Kera Taila.

2.	Jambīra-phalodaka	(Fr.)	1.536 l.
3.	Kṣaṇadā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Suradhūma (sarja)	(Exd.)	48 g.
5.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

avabāhuka.

8:28 PIṆḌA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22;22.)

समधूच्छिष्टमंजिष्ठं ससर्जरससारिवम् ।
पिण्डतैलं तदभ्यंगाद् वातरक्तरुजापहम् ॥ 22 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 22; 22)

1.	Madhūcchiṣṭa		280 g.
2.	Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	455 g.
3.	Sarja rasa (sarja)	(Exd.)	186 g.
4.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	455 g.
5.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	6 l.
6.	Water		24 l.

Special method of preparation :

Sārivā and mañjiṣthā are taken in the prescribed quantity, powdered and then ground to a fine paste. This is mixed with the prescribed quantity of water. Taila is added and allowed to boil in a vessel sufficiently large to prevent the overflowing when foam is formed. When the required pāka is reached the oil is filtered in a vessel containing the powdered sarja rasa and the shavings of madhūcchiṣṭa (bees wax). It is then briskly stirred to enable sarja rasa and madhūcchiṣṭa to dissolve intimately with the oil so as to form a homogeneous liquid.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vātaraktarujā; dāha

NOTE : The quantity of ingredients have been given on the basis of current practice.

8:29 PIPPALYĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra;115-115½.)

पिप्पलीं मधुकं बिल्वं शताह्वा मदनं वचाम् ।
कुष्ठं शटीं पुष्कराख्यं चित्रकं देवदारु च ॥ 115 ॥
पिष्ट्वा तैलं विपक्तव्यं द्विगुणक्षीर संयुतम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 115–115½)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	8.7 g.
2.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
3.	Bilva	(Fr. P.)	8.7 g.
4.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	8.7 g.
5.	Madana	(Fr.)	8.7 g.
6.	Vacā	(Rz.)	8.7 g.
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
8.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	8.7 g.
9.	Puṣkarākhya (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
10.	Citraka	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
11.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	8.7 g.
12.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
13.	Kṣīra (go dugdha)		1.536 l.

Usage :

used externally for anuvāsana

Important therapeutic uses :

pravāhikā; guda niḥsaraṇa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūḍha vāta; kaṭīūru-pṛṣṭha daurbalya; ānāha; vankṣaṇa ruja; guda śūla; picchāsrāva; guda śotha; mala bandha; apāna vayu nirodha.

8:30 PRABHANJANA VIMARDANA TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa,; 5.)

बलाशतावरी शिग्रुवरणार्क करंजकाः ।
एरण्डंचापि कोरण्टो वाजिगन्धा प्रसारिणी ॥
पंचमूलं वरिष्टं च तैः सर्वैः क्वथिते जले ।
पादावशेषिते दद्यात् तैलस्यार्ध्दाढकं भिषक् ॥
क्षीरं तद्विगुणं दद्यात् तत्समे दधिकांजिके ।
तगरामरकाष्ठैलाशुण्ठी सर्षपचोरकाः ॥
शताह्वाकुष्ठसिन्धूत्थरास्नाकालानुसारिकाः ।
वचा सचित्रकं मांसी सरलं कटुरोहिणी ॥
प्रत्येकं कार्षिकान् भागान् प्रतीवाप्य पण्डितः (योजयेत्)।
तत्संभारेण मृद्वग्निसिद्धं तिलजमादरात् ॥

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 5)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
2.	Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	25.6 g.
3.	Śigru	(St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
4.	Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
5.	Arka	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
6.	Karanjaka (karañja)	(St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
7.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
8.	Koraṇṭa (sahacara)	(Pl.)	25.6 g.

9. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
10. Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
11. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
12. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
13. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
14. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
15. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
16. Water for decoction		24.576 l.
reduced to		6.144 l.
17. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 kg.
18. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
19. Dadhi (go dadhi)		1.536 kg.
20. Kāñjika		1.536 l.
21. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
22. Amara kāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
23. Elā (sukṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
24. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
26. Coraka	(Rz.)	12 g.
27. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
28. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		12 g.
30. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
31. Kālānusārikā (methī)	(Sd.)	12 g.
32. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
33. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
34. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
35. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
36. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta gulma; vāta vidradhi; āntra vṛddhi; śula; ardita; vāta roga; kaṭī śūla; pṛṣṭha śūla; mūḍha garbha.

8:31 PRAMEHA MIHIRA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra; 86-90½.)

शतपुष्पा देवकाष्ठं मुस्तकञ्च निशाद्वयम् ।
मूर्वा कुष्ठं वाजिगन्धा चन्दनद्वयरेणुकम् ॥ 86 ॥
कटुका मधुकं रास्ना त्वगेला ब्रह्मयष्टिका ।
चविका धान्यकं वत्सं पूतिकागुरुपत्रकम् ॥ 87 ॥
त्रिफला नलिका बाला बला चातिबला तथा ।
मञ्जिष्ठा सरलं पद्मं लोध्रं मधुरिका वचा ॥ 88 ॥
अजाजी चोशीरजाती वासा तगरपादुका ।
एतेषां कार्षिकैर्भागैस्तैल प्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 89 ॥
शतावर्या रसं तुल्यं लाक्षायाश्च चतुर्गुणम् ।
मस्तु लाक्षारसैस्तुल्यं क्षीरं तुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥ 90 ॥
द्रवैरेतैः पचेत्तैलं गन्धं दत्वा यथाक्रमम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहाधिकार; 86–90½)

1. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Devakāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
3. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
6. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
11. Reṇuka (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Kaṭukā	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
13. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
15. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17. Brahmayaṣṭikā (bhāraṅgī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Cavikā (cavya)	(St.)	12 g.
19. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
20. Vatsa (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
21. Pūtīka (cirabilva)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
22. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
23. Patraka (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
24. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
25. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
26. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
27. Nalikā	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
28. Bālā (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. Balā	(Rt./Pl.)	12 g.
30. Atibalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
32. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33. Padma (kamala)	(Pl.)	12 g.
34. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
35. Madhurikā (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
36. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.

37. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
38. Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
39. Jātī (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
40. Vāsā	(Rt.)	12 g.
41. Tagarapādukā (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
42. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
43. Śatāvarīrasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
44. Lākṣā rasa (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	3.072 l.
45. Mastu (go dadhi)		3.072 l.
46. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
47. Gandha dravya		2 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g. Also used externally for abhyanga

Anupāna :

milk, honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta vyādhi; viṣama jvara; prameha; medogatavāta; majjāgata vāta; kṣīṇendriya; dhvajabhanga; dāha; pipāsā; chardi; mukha śoṣa.

8:32 PRASĀRIṆĪ TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 119-121½.)

प्रसारिणीपलशतं जलद्रोणेन पाचयेत्
पादशिष्टः श्रृतो ग्राह्यस्तैलं दधि च तत्समम् ॥ 119 ॥
काञ्जिकं च समंतैलात्क्षीरं तैलच्चतुर्गुणम्
तैलात्तथाष्टमांशेन सर्वकल्कानि योजयेत् ॥ 120 ॥
मधुकं पिप्पलीमूलं चित्रकः सैन्धवं वचा
प्रसारिणी देवदारु रास्ना च गजपिप्पली ॥ 121 ॥
भल्लातः शतपुष्पा च मांसी चैभिर्विपाचयेत्
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 119–121½)

1. Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
4. Dadhi (go dadhi)		3.072 kg.
5. Kāñjika		3.072 l.
6. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		12.288 l.
7. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	32 g.
8. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	32 g.
9. Citraka	(Rt.)	32 g.
10. Saindhava lavaṇa		32 g.
11. Vacā	(Rz.)	32 g.
12. Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	32 g.
13. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	32 g.
14. Rasnā	(Rt./Lf.)	32 g.
15. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	32 g.
16. Bhallāta (bhallātaka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	32 g.
17. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	32 g.
18. Māṁsī (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz.)	32 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

hanustambha; kaṭīstambha; gṛdhrasī; khañja; kaubja; paṅgutva; vāta sleṣma roga; ardita; pṛṣṭha stambha; śirogrīva stambha.

8:33 BALĀ TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 72-78½.)

बलाशतं छिन्नरुहापादं रास्नाऽष्टभागिकम् ॥ 72 ॥
जलाढकशते पक्त्वा शतभागस्थिते रसे
दधिमस्त्विक्षुनिर्यासशुक्तैस्तैलाढकं समैः ॥ 73 ॥
पचेत्साजपयोऽर्धांशं कल्कैरेभिः पलोन्मितैः ।
शटी सरलदार्वेलामंजिष्ठागुरूचन्दनैः ॥ 74 ॥
पद्मकातिबलामुस्ताशूर्पपर्णीहरेणुभिः ।
यष्ट्याह्वसुरसव्याघ्रनखर्षभकजीवकैः ॥ 75 ॥
पलाशरसकस्तूरीनलिकाजातिकोशकैः ।
स्पृक्काकुंकुमशैलेय – जातिकटुफलाम्बुभिः ॥ 76 ॥
त्वक्कुन्दरुककर्पूरतुरुष्कश्रीनिवासकैः ।
लवंगनखकंकोल – कुष्ठमांसीप्रियङ्गुभिः ॥ 77 ॥
स्थौणेयतगरध्याम – वचामदनकप्लवैः ।
सनागकेसरैः सिद्धे दद्याच्चात्रावतारिते ॥ 78 ॥
पत्रकल्कं ततः पूतंविधिना तत्प्रयोजितम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 21; 72–78½)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1.200 kg.
3. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	0.600kg.
4. Water for decoction[1] reduced to		30.720 l. 3.072 l.
5. Dadhi mastu (go dadhi)		3.072 l.

1. Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya mentions the quantity of water to be taken as 100 āḍhakas (307.20 l.). The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia committee however considers this as too large a quantity and approves only 10 āḍhakas (30.720 l) of water.

6.	Ikṣu niryāsa (ikṣurasa)	(St.)	3.072 l.
7.	Śukta (dhānyāmla)		3.072 l.
8.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
9.	Aja payaḥ (ajā kṣīra)		1.536 l.
10.	Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
11.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
12.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
13.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
14.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
15.	Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
16.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
17.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
18.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
19.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
20.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
21.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
22.	Hareṇu (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
23.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
24.	Surasa (tulasī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
25.	Vyāghra nakha	(Fr.)	48 g.
26.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
27.	Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
28.	Palāśa rasa (palaśa)	(Exd.)	48 g.
29.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		48 g.
30.	Nīlikā	(Pl.)	48 g.
31.	Jātīkośa (jāti patrī)	(Ar.)	48 g.
32.	Spṛkkā	(Pl.)	48 g.
33.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl. /Stg.)	48 g.
34.	Śaileya	(Pl.)	48 g.
35.	Jātikā (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	48 g.
36.	Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
37.	Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
38.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
39.	Kuṅdaru (kunduru)	(Exd.)	48 g.
40.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	48 g.
41.	Turuṣka	(Sd.)	48 g.
42.	Śrīnivāsaka (sarala)	(Exd.)	48 g.
43.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
44.	Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
45.	Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
46.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
47.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
48.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
49.	Sthauṇeya	(Lf.)	48 g.
50.	Tagara	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.
51.	Dhyāma (rohiṣa)	(Pl.)	48 g.
52.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
53.	Madanaka (madana)	(Fr.)	48 g.
54.	Plava (kaivarta mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
55.	Nāga keśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; mūrchā; kṣata; kṣaya; apasmāra; vāta vyādhi; plīha; śoṣa.

8:34 BALĀGUḌŪCYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 14.)

बलागुडूचीसुरपादपानां क्वाथे पचेत्तैलमिमैश्च कल्कैः।
जटामयाचन्दनकुन्दुरुष्कनताश्वगन्धासरलैः सरास्नैः॥

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 14)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	256 g.
2.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	256 g.
3.	Surapāda (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	256 g.
4.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
5.	Jaṭā (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	16 g.
6.	Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	16 g.
7.	Candana (Rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
8.	Kunduruṣka (kunduru)	(Exd.)	16 g.
9.	Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	16 g.
10.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
11.	Saṛala	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
12.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	16 g.
13.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vātarakta; raktagata vāta.

8:35 BALĀDHĀTRYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakarana; 57.)

एकोभागो बलाधात्र्योः गुडूच्यास्तु तदर्द्धकम् ।
उशीरस्य तदर्ध्दस्यात् तदर्द्धं हिरुबेरकम् ॥
तदर्द्ध चन्दनं यष्टी प्रसूनं बकुलस्य च ।
द्रोणेऽपांविपचेत् सम्यक् चतुर्भागावशेषितम् ॥

अत्रकल्कंप्रदातव्यंमधुकं चन्दनद्वयम् ।
कुष्ठ मुत्पलमब्दं च शारिवा च त्रिजातकम् ॥
जातीफलं च तक्कोलं कर्पूरं च शतावरी ।
जीवकर्षभकौ मेदा मृद्वीका कुंकुमं तथा ॥
लामज्जकं च शालूकं चोरकद्वय पुष्करम् ।
नागपुष्पं नखस्पृक्का मंजिष्ठा कटुरोहिणी ॥
अंजन सरलं दारु चम्पकं मृगनाभिकम् ।
मधूकपुष्पं श्योनाकं त्रिफला फलिनी मिसी ॥
मुस्तागरु तथा मांसी तगरं पद्मकेशरम् ।
कषायस्य समं क्षीरं सममामलंकरसम् ॥
दत्वातद्वच्छतावर्यास्तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण; 57)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	8 parts	251.2g.
2.	Dhātri (āmalakī)	(P.)	8 parts	251.2g.
3.	Gudūcī	(St.)	4 parts	125.6g.
4.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	2 parts	62.8g.
5.	Hiruberaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part	31.4g.
6.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	½ part	15.7g.
7.	Yastī	(Rt.)	½ part	15.7g.
8.	Bakula prasuna (bakula)	(Fl.)	½ part	15.7g.

768g. (drugs 1 to 8 in the equal proportion)

9.	Water for decoction		12.2881.
	reduced to		3.0721.
10.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
11.	Rakta candana	(Ht.Wd.)	1.92 g.
12.	Śveta candana	(Ht.Wd.)	1.92 g.
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
14.	Utpala	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
15.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
16.	Sarivā	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
17.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	1.92 g.
18.	Ela (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1.92 g.
19.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1.92 g.
20.	Jātiphala	(Sd.)	1.92 g.
21.	Takkola	(Fr.)	1.92 g.
22.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1.92 g.
23.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.Thr.)	1.92 g.
24.	Jīvaka	(Rt.Tr.)	1.92 g.
25.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	1.92 g.
26.	Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	1.92 g.
27.	Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	1.92 g.
28.	Kunkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1.92 g.
29.	Lāmajjaka	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
30.	Śālūka (kamala)	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
31.	Śaṭhi (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
32.	Caṇḍā	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
33.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
34.	Nāga puṣpa (nāgakesara)	(Stmn.)	1.92 g.
35.	Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	1.92 g.
36.	Spṛkkā	(Pl.)	1.92 g.
37.	Manjiṣṭha	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
38.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
39.	Anjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	1.92 g.
40.	Sarala	(Ht.wd.)	1.92 g.
41.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1.92 g.
42.	Campaka	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
43.	Mṛgānābhi (mṛgamada)		
44.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
45.	Śyonāka	(Rt./St.Bk.)	1.92 g.
46.	Harītakī	(P.)	1.92 g.
47.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1.92 g.
48.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1.92 g.
49.	Phalini (priyangu)	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
50.	Misi (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	1.92 g.
51.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
52.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	1.92 g.
53.	Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. / Rz.)	1.92 g.
54.	Tagara	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
55.	Padmakeśara (kamala)	(Adr.)	1.92 g.
56.	Ksira (godugdha)		3.072 l.
57.	Āmalakī rasa	(P.)	3.072 l.
58.	Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 l.
59.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Dosage :

15 drops used externally for abhyaṅga and nasya.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pittaja roga; kṣata kṣaya; kṛśatā; netra dāha; netra roga; śirodāha; śiroroga; angadāha; pāṇḍu; ūrdhva jatru gata roga.

8:36 BALĀŚVAGANDHALĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 13.)

बलाश्वगन्धालाक्षाणां क्वाथे पदावशेषिते ।
तैलप्रस्थ पचेद्धीमान् दधिमस्तुचतुर्गुणे ॥
रास्नाचन्दनमंजिष्ठादूर्वामधुकचोरकैः ।
शारिवोशीरजलदकुष्ठागरुसुरदुमै ॥
हरिद्राकुमुदाकौन्तीशताह्वापद्मकेसरैः ।
कल्कैरेभिः सुसंयुक्तैःकार्षिकैश्च सुपेषितैः ॥
शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पक्त्वा गाल्लयेत् भाजने शुभे ।

(सहस्र योग, तैल प्रकरण; 13)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)
2.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)

3.	Lākṣā[1]	(Gl.)	
	768 g. (drugs 1 to 3 in equal proportion)		
4.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
5.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
6.	Dadhi mastu (go dadhi)		3.072 kg.
7.	Rāsnā	(Rt./ Lf.)	12 g.
8.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
9.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Dūrvā	(Pl.)	12 g.
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Coraka	(Rz.)	12 g.
13.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Jalada (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
17.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
18.	Sura druma (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
19.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Kumudā (kumuda)	(Rz.)	12 g.
21.	Kauntī (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
22.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Padma kesara (kamala)	(Adr.)	12 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; unmāda; kṣaya; kāsa; vāta roga; kṛśatā.

8:37 BALĀHAṬHĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 54.)

बलाहठामृतामुद्गमाषक्वाथे तिलोद्भवम् ।
पक्वं शिरोरुजं हन्ति चन्दनामययष्टिभिः ॥

(सहस्रयोग,तैल प्रकरण; 54)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	
2.	Haṭha (āmalakī)	(P.)	
3.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
4.	Mudga[2]	(Sd.)	
5.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	
	768 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)		
6.	Water for decoction		.12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
7.	Tilodbhava (tila)-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
8.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
9.	Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	
10.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	
	128 g. (drugs 8 to 10 in equal proportion)		

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

śirorujā

8:38 BṚHAT GUḌŪCĪ TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 53-56½.)

शतं छिन्नरुहायाश्च जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ।
तेन पादावशेषेण तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 53 ॥
क्षीरं चतुर्गुणं दद्यात् कल्कानेतान् प्रयत्नतः ।
अश्वगन्धा विदारी च काकोल्यौ हरिचन्दनम् ॥ 54 ॥
शतावरी चातिबला श्वदंष्ट्रा बृहतीद्वयम् ।
कृमिघ्नं त्रिफला रास्ना त्रायमाणा च शारिवा ॥ 55 ॥
जीवन्ती ग्रन्थिकं व्योषं वाकुची भेकपर्णिका ।
विशाला ग्रन्थिपर्णञ्च मंजिष्ठा चन्दनं निशा ॥ 56 ॥
शताह्वा सप्तपर्णी च कर्षिकाण्यथ कल्पयेत् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली; वातरक्ताधिकार; 53–56½)

1.	Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	4.800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
3.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
4.	Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
5.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
7.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Haricandana (pītacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10.	Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
11.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
14.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	12 g.
15.	Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	2 g.
16.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
17.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
18.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
19.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
20.	Trāyamānā	(Pl.)	12 g.

1. Lākṣa is powdered well and placed in a vessel. Hot water is poured and stirred well. When the water becomes red it is strained and used.
2. Mudga and māṣa are boiled together till they become very soft. The decoction is strained and used.

21. Śārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
22. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
23. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
26. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
27. Bākucī	(Sd.)	12 g.
28. Bhekaparṇikā (maṇḍūkaparṇī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
29. Viśāla (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
30. Granthiparṇa (granthīparṇi)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Manjiṣṭhā .	(Rt.)	12 g.
32. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
34. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
35. Saptaparṇī (saptaparṇa)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 g. used externally for abhyahṅga also.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

udāvartta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; hanustambha; kāmalā; prameha; pāṇḍu; visarpa; visphoṭa; nādīvraṇa; bhagandara; vicarcikā; gātra kaṇḍū; pādadāha; valī palita; daurbalya; vaivarṇya.

8:39 BṚHATMĀṢA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 241-242½.)

माषक्वाथे बलाक्वाथे रास्नाया दशमूलजे ।
यवकोलकुलत्थानां छागमांसभवे पृथक् ॥ 241 ॥
प्रस्थे तैलस्य च प्रस्थं क्षीरं दत्वा चतुर्गुणम् ।
रास्नात्मगुप्तासिन्धूत्थशताह्वैरण्ड मुस्तकैः ॥ 242 ॥
जीवनीयबलाव्योषः पचेदक्षसमैर्भिषक् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 241–242½)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
3. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
4. Balā	(Rt.)	768 g.
5. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
6. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	768 g.
7. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
9. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
10. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
11. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
12. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
13. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
14. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
15. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
16. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
18. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
19. Yava	(Sd.)	256 g.
20. Kola	(Fr.)	256 g.
21. Kulattha	(Sd.)	256 g.
22. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
23. Chāga māṁsa		768 g.
24. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
25. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
26. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
27. Ātmaguptā	(Sd.)	12 g.
28. Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		12 g.
29. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
30. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
32. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
33. Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
34. Medā	(Rt. Tr)	12 g.
35. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
36. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
37. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
38. Ṛddhī	(Sub. Rt. Tr)	12 g.
39. Vṛddhi	Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
40. Madhuyaṣṭī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
41. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
42. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
43. Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
44. Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
45. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
46. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g
47. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g

Dosage :

6 g.

Also used externally for vasti, abhyanga and nasya.

Ānupāna :

warm water, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

ardita; śiraḥkaṁpa; hastakaṁpa; gṛdhrasī; bāhu śoṣa; avabāhuka; kubja roga; bādhirya; karṇaśūla; karṇapāka; ūrdhva jatrugata roga; karṇanāda; viśvācī; apatānaka.

8:40 BṚHAT SAINDHAVĀDYA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amavātādhikāra; 157-159.)

सैन्धवं श्रेयसी रास्ना शतुपुष्पा यमानिका ।
सर्जिका मरिचं कुष्ठं शुण्ठी सौवर्चलं विडम् ॥ 157 ॥
बचाजमोदा मधुकं जीरकं पौष्करं कणा ।
एतान्यर्द्धपलांशानि श्लक्ष्णपिष्टानि कारयेत् ॥ 158 ॥
प्रस्थमैरण्डतैलस्य प्रस्थाम्बु शतपुष्पजम् ।
काञ्जिकं द्विगुणं दत्वा तथा मस्तुः शनैःपचेत् ॥ 159 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली,आमवाताधिकार; 157–159)

1.	Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
2.	Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
3.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	24 g.
4.	Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
6.	Sarjikā (svarjī kṣāra)		24 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
8.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		24 g.
11.	Viḍa lavaṇa		24 g.
12.	Vacā	(Rz.)	24 g.
13.	Ajāmodā	(Fr.)	24 g.
14.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
15.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
16.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
17.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
18.	Eraṇḍa taila (eraṇḍa)	(Ol.)	768 g.
19.	Śatapuṣpajāmbu (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	768 g.
20.	Kānjika		1.536 l.
21.	Mastu (go dadhi)		1.536 l.

Dosage :

6 g.

Also used externally for abhyaṅga and vasti

Important therapeutic uses :

ānāha; āntravṛddhi; mūtra kṛcchra; aśmarī; hṛtśūla; pārśvaśūla; ardita; amavāta; sandhigata vāta, mandāgni, vātaroga, kaṭiśūla, jānuśūla, ūruśūla, pṛṣṭhaśūra, bāhyāyāma.

8:41 BHṚNGĀMALAKĀDI TAILA[1]

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 56)

भृंगामलकप्रस्थे तैलप्रस्थं पलं च मधुकस्य ।
क्षीराढके विपक्वं बलाकमपि कोकिलं कुरुते ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैल प्रकरण, 56)

1.	Bhṛnga rasa (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
2.	Āmalaka rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	768ml.
3.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768ml.
4.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
5.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyanga

Important therapeutic uses :

svara kṣaya; andhatva; badhiratva; danta cālana; keśa śāta; palita.

8:42 BHṚNGARĀJA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 91-93½)

आनूपदेशसम्भूतं गृहीत्वा मार्कवं शुभम् ।
सुधौतं जर्जरीकृत्य स्वरसं तस्य चाहरेत् ॥ 91 ॥
चतुर्गुणेन तेनैव तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।
क्षीरपिष्टैरिमैर्द्रव्यै संयोज्य मतिमान् भिषक् ॥ 92 ॥
मंजिष्ठा पद्मकं लोध्रं चन्दन गैरिकं बला ।
रजन्यो केशरञ्चैव प्रियंगु मधुयष्टिका ॥ 93 ॥
प्रपौण्डरीकं गोपी च पलिकान्यत्र दापयेत् ।

(भेषज्यरत्नावली, क्षुद्ररोगाधिकार, 91–93½)

1.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.
2.	Mārkava (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
3.	Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
5.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
6.	Candana (raktacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
7.	Gairika		48 g.
8.	Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	48 g.
11.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
12.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.

1 If prepared with coconut oil the name will be Bhṛṅgāmalakādi Kera Taila.

13. Madhu yaṣṭi (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Prapaunḍarīka	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Gopī (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Usage :

used externally for nasya, śirobhyaṅga and kabalagraha

Important therapeutic use :

keśa pāta; netraroga; karṇa roga; śiroroga; manyāstambha; galagraha; khālitya; indralupta.

8:43 MANJIṢṬHĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 50.)

मञ्जिष्ठाञ्जनशारिवाब्द कटुकातक्कोल जाती फलम् ।
श्रीकण्ठं त्रिफला जटातगररुग्यष्टी चतुर्जातकैः ॥
सोशीरागरुचोरयुग्ममृगनाभीन्दूत्पलाम्भोविसै ।
तैलं नेत्रशिरोर्तिहारि समयस्सिद्धं कुमारीरसे ॥

(सहस्रयोग, तैल प्रकरण, 50)

1. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	
2. Anjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	
3. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	
4. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	
5. Kaṭuka (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	
6. Takkola	(Fr.)	
7. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	
8. Srīkaṇṭha (rakta - candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
9. Harītakī	(P.)	
10. Bibhītaka	(P.)	
11. Amalakī	(P.)	
12. Jatā (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz/Rt.)	
13. Tagara	(Rt.)	
14. Ruk (kuṣṭha)	(Rt./ Rz.)	
15. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	
16. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
17. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	
18. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	
19. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	
20. Uśīra	(Rt.)	
21. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	
22. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	
23. Caṇḍā	(Rz.)	
24. Mṛganābhi(mṛgamada)		
25. Indu (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	
26. Utpala	(Fl.)	
27. Ambhas (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	
28. Bisa (kamala)	(St.)	

96 g. (drugs 1 to 28 in equal proportion)

29. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
30. Payas (godugdha)		768 ml.
31. Kumārīrasa (kumārī)	(Lf.)	768 ml.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

netra rujā; śirorujā; bhrama.

8.44 MADHUYAṢṬYĀDI TAILA[1]

(Aṣṭaṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 41- 43½.)

मधुयष्ट्याः पलशतं कषाये पादशेषिते ।
तैलाढकं समक्षीरं पचेत्कल्कै पलोन्मितैः ॥ 41 ॥
स्थिरा तामलकी दूर्वापयस्याऽभीरुचन्दनैः ।
लोहहंसपदीमांसी द्विमेदामधुपर्णिभिः ॥ 42 ॥
काकोली क्षीरकाकोली शतपुष्पर्द्धिपद्मकैः ।
जीवकर्षभजीवन्तीत्वक् पत्रनखबालकैः ॥ 43 ॥
प्रपौण्डरीकमंजिष्ठासारिवैन्द्री वितुन्नकैः

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 22; 41–43½)

1. Madhu yaṣṭī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		19.200 l. 4.800 l.
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
4. Kṣīrā (godugdha)		3.072 kg.
5. Sthirā (śālaparṇī)	(Pl.)	24 g.
6. Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	24 g.
7. Dūrvā	(Pl.)	24 g.
8. Payasa (kṣīravidāri)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
9. Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
10. Candana (rakta - candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
11. Loha (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
12. Haṁsapadī	(Pl.)	24 g.
13. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	24 g.
14. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
15. Mahāmedā	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
16. Madhu parṇī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
17. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
18. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.

1 The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee considers that half of the quantity of kalka dravyas mentioned in the text is sufficient and the formula has accordingly been revised.

19. Śatapuṣpā(śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
21. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
22. Jīvaka	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
23. Ṛṣabha (ṛṣabhaka)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
24. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
25. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
26. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
27. Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	24 g.
28. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
29. Prapauṇḍarīka	(Rt.)	24 g.
30. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
31. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	24 g.
32. Aindrī (indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
33. Vitunnaka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.

Dosage :

6 g.; used externally for nasya, abhyaṅga and anuvāsana also.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

pitta dāha; jvara; vāta rakta.

8:45 MAHĀ NĀRĀYANA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 151-157.)

बिल्वाश्वगन्धा बृहती श्वदंष्ट्रा
श्योनाकवाट्यालकपारिभद्रम्।
क्षुद्राकठिल्लातिबलाग्निमन्थं मूलानि चैषां सरणीयुतानाम्
॥ 151 ॥

मूलं विदध्यादथ पाटलीनां प्रस्थं सपादं विधिनोद्धृतानाम्।
द्रोणैरपामष्टभिरेव पक्त्वा पादावशेषेण रसेन तेन॥152॥
तैलाढकाभ्यां सममेव दुग्धमाजं विदध्यादथवापि गव्यम्।
एकत्र सम्यग्विपचेत्सुबुद्धिर्दद्याद्रसञ्चैव शतावरीणाम्
॥ 153 ॥

तैलेनतुल्यं पुनरेव तत्र रास्नाश्वगन्धामिशिदारुकुष्ठम्।
पर्णीचतुष्कागरुकेशराणि सिन्धूत्थमांसीरजनीद्वयञ्च
॥ 154 ॥

शैलेयकं चन्दनपुष्कराणि एलास्रयष्टी तगराब्दपत्रम्।
भृंगाष्टवर्गाम्बुवचापलांशं स्थौणेयवृश्चीरकचोरकाख्यम्
॥ 155 ॥

एतैः समस्तैर्द्विपलप्रमाणैरालोड्य सर्वविधिना विपक्वम्।
कर्पूरकाश्मीरमृगाण्डजानां चूर्णीकृतानां त्रिपलप्रमाणम्
॥ 156 ॥

प्रस्वेददौर्गन्ध्यनिवारणाय दद्यात् सुगन्धाय वदन्ति केचित्।
नारायणं नाम महच्च तैलं सर्वप्रकारैर्विधिवत्प्रयोज्यम्
॥ 157 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 151–157)

1. Bilva	(Rt. /St. Bk.)	960 g.
2. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	960 g.
3. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	960 g.
4. Śvadaṁṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Pl.)	960 g.
5. Śyonāka	(Rt. St. Bk.)	960 g.
6. Vāṭyālaka (balā)	(Pl.)	960 g.
7. Pāribhadra	(Rt.)	960 g.
8. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	960 g.
9. Kaṭhilla (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	960 g.
10. Atibalā	(Rt.)	960 g.
11. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	960 g.
12. Sarani (prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	960 g.
13. Pāṭalī (pāṭalā)	(Rt./St.Bk.)	960 g.
14. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		24.576 l.
15. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	6.144 kg.
16. Ajā dugdha or Go dugdha		6.144 kg.
17. Śatāvarī-rasa	(Rt.Tr.)	6.144 l.
18. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
19. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
20. Misī (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
21. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
22. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
23. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
24. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
25. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
26. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
27. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
28. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	96 g.
29. Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		96 g.
30. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	96 g.
31. Haridrā	(Rz.)	96 g.
32. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	96 g.
33. Śaileyaka (śaileya)	(Pl.)	96 g.
34. Candana (rakta - candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
35. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	96 g.
36. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.

37. Asra (mañjiṣṭhā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
38. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	96 g.
39. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
40. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	96 g.
41. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
42. Bhṛṅga (tvak)	(St.Bk.)	96 g.
43. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
44. Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
45. Medā	(Tr..Rt.)	96 g.
46. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
47. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
48. Kṣira kākolī	(Sub.Rt.)	96 g.
49. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
50. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
51. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
52. Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g.
53. Palāśa	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
54. Sthauṇeya	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
55. Vṛscīraka (śveta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	96 g.
56. Coraka	(Rz.)	96 g.
57. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	48 g.
58. Kāśmīra (kunkuma)	(Stl./ Stg.)	48 g.
59. Mṛgāṇḍaja (mṛgamada)		48 g.

Dosage :

6 g.; used externally for nasya, abhyaṅga and anuvāsana also.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

ardita; badhiratva; paṅgutva; gātra kampa; manyā stambha; hanu stambha; ekāṅga śoṣa; śukrakṣaya; vandhyatva; śiroruja, jivhā stambha; dantaśūla; unmāda; kubja; jvara; jarā; kārśya; snāyu bhagna; asthi bhagna.

8:46 MAHĀ VIṢAGARBHA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 414 - 421.)

कनकस्य च निर्गुण्डी तुम्बिनी च पुनर्नवा ।
वातारिचाश्वगन्धा च प्रपुन्नाडं सचित्रकम् ॥ 414 ॥
शोभाञ्जनं काकमाची कलिहारी च निम्बकम् ।
महानिम्बेश्वरी चैव दशमूलं शतावरी ॥ 415 ॥
कारवल्ली सारिवा च श्रावणी च विदारिका ।
वज्रार्को मेषशृंगी च करवीरद्वयं वचा ॥ 416 ॥
काकजंघा त्वपामार्गो बला चातिबलाद्वयम् ।
व्याघ्री महाबला वासा सोमवल्ली प्रसारणी ॥ 417 ॥
पलोन्मितानि चैतानि द्रोणेऽम्भसि विनिक्षिपेत् ।
पचेत्पादावशेषेऽस्मिन् कल्कस्य कुडवं क्षिपेत् ॥ 418 ॥
त्रिकटुर्विषतिन्दुश्च रास्ना कुष्ठं विषं घनम् ।
देवदारु वत्सनाभो द्वौ क्षारौ लवणानि च ॥ 419 ॥
तुत्थकं कट्फलंपाठा भार्गी च नवसादरम् ।
त्रायन्ती धन्वयासं च जीरकं चेन्द्रवारुणी ॥ 420 ॥
तैलप्रस्थं समादाय पाचयेन्मृदुवह्निना ।
विषगर्भमिदं नाम्ना सर्वान् वातान् व्यपोहति ॥ 421 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 414–421)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Kanaka (dhattūra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Nirguṇḍī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Tumbinī	(Fr.)	48 g.
5. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Vaṭāri (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
8. Prapunnāḍa (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	48 g.
9. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Śobhāñjana	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
11. Kākamācī	(Pl.)	48 g.
12. Kalihārī (lāṅgalī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
13. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14. Mahānimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
15. Īśvarī	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
17. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
18. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
19. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
20. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	48 g.
22. Pṛśni parṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
23. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	48 g.
24. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
25. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	48 g.
26. Śaṭāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
27. Kāravallī (kāravellaka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
28. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
29. Śrāvaṇi (muṇḍī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
30. Viḍārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
31. Vajra (snuhī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
32. Arka	(Rt.)	48 g.
33. Meṣa śṛṅgī	(Lf.)	48 g.
34. Śveta karavīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
35. Rakta karavīra	(Rt.)	48 g.

36. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
37. Kākajaṅghā	(Sd.)	48 g.
38. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	48 g.
39. Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
40. Atibalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
41. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
42. Vyāghrī (kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
43. Mahā balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
44. Vāsā	(Rt.)	48 g.
45. Somavallī	(Rt.)	48 g.
46. Prasāraṇī (prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
47. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
48. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
49. Marica	(Fr.)	
50. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
51. Viṣatindu (viṣamuṣṭi)	(Sd.)	
52. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	
53. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
54. Viṣa (ativiṣā)	(Rt. Tr.)	
55. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	
56. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
57. Vatsanābha	(Rt.Tr.)	
58. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	
59. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		
60. Saindhava lavaṇa		
61. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		
62. Viḍa lavaṇa		
63. Audbhida lavaṇa		
64. Sāmudra lavaṇa		
65. Tutthaka (tuttha)		
66. Kaṭphala	(St.Bk.)	
67. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	
68. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	
69. Navāsādara		
70. Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	
71. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	
72. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	
73. Indravāruṇī	(Rt.)	

192 g. (drugs 48 to 73 in equal proportion)

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; gṛdhrasī; daṇḍāpatanaka; sarvāṅga grahaṇa; karṇa nāda; sparśā śūnyatā.

8:47 YAṢṬIMADHUKA TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhanda, Adhyāya 9; 155.)

यष्टीमधुकक्षीराभ्यां नवधात्रीफलैः शृतम् ॥ 155 ॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 155)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	96 g.
3. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
4. Dhātrī svarasa (āmalakī)	(P)	3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

palita; keśapatana; smaśru patana.

8:48 LAGHU VIṢAGARBHA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 411- 412)

धतूरस्य रसस्य पंचकुडवं तैलं तथा कांजिकम् ।
प्रस्थानां च चतुष्टयं गदवचा त्रिंशत्परं शाणका ॥ 411 ॥
हृद्धात्रीमरिचात्पृथङ्नव विषात् षटस्वर्णबीजात् पटोः ।
स्युः सप्ताधिकविंशतिः परिमितं तीव्रानिलध्वंसनम्
॥ 412 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बातव्याध्यधिकार; 411–412)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 l.
2. Dhattūra svarasa	(Lf.)	960 ml.
3. Kāñjika		3.072 l.
4. Gada (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	90 g.
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	90 g.
6. Hṛddhātrī	(Rt. Tr.)	27 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	27 g.
8. Viṣā (vatsanābha)	(Rt.Tr.)	18 g.
9. Svarṇa (dhattūra)	(Sd.)	81 g.
10. Paṭu (saindhava lavaṇa)		81 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pakṣāghāta; hanu stambha; manyā stambha; kaṭī graha; sarvāṅga graha; sirah kampa.

8:49 LĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 346.)

लाक्षाहरिद्रामंजिष्ठाकल्कैस्तैलं विपाचितम् ।
षड्गुणेनारनालेन दाहशीतज्वरापहम् ॥ 346 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 346)

1.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2.	Āranāla		4.608 l.
3.	Lākṣā	(Gl.)	32 g.
4.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	32 g.
5.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	32 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara.

8:50 LĀNGALĪ TAILA

(*Synonym* : Nirguṇḍī Taila)

(Sārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 198)

निर्गुण्डी स्वरसे तैलं लांगली मूलकल्कितम् ॥ 198 ॥

(शारंगधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 198)

1.	Nirguṇḍī-svarasa	(Lf.)	3.072 l.
2.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
3.	Lāṅgalī	(Rz.)	96 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

gaṇḍa mālā.

8:51 VACĀDI TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30; 25)

वचाहरीतकीलाक्षाकटुरोहिणिचन्दनैः ।
तैलं प्रसाधितं पीतं समूलामपचीं जयेत् ॥ 25 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 30:25)

1.	Vacā	(Rz.)	38 g.
2.	Harītakī	(P.)	38 g.
3.	Lākṣā	(Gl.)	38 g.
4.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	38 g.
5.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	38 g.
6.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
7.	Water[1]		3.072 l.

Dosage:

6 g.

Anupāna:

kāñcanāra kvātha, milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

apacī.

8:52 VACĀLAŚUNĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 42.)

वचालशुनदोषोभिर्बिल्वपत्ररसे शृतम्
तैलं श्रवणे दोषोघ्नं विशेषात् पूयनाशनम्

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण; 42)

1.	Vacā	(Rz.)	64 g.
2.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	64 g.
3.	Doṣā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	64 g.
4.	Bilvapatra rasa (bilva)	(Lf.)	3.072 l.
5.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage:

used externally as ear - drops and for śirobhyanga.

Important therapeutic use:

karṇa srāva; karṇa roga.

8:53 VAJRAKA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19, 79-80.)

मूलं सप्ताह्वात्त्वक्शिरीषाश्वमारा
दर्कान्मालत्याश्चित्रकास्फोतनिम्बात् ।
बीजं कारंजं सार्षपं प्रापुन्नाटं
श्रेष्ठा जन्तुघ्नं त्र्यूषणं द्वे हरिद्रे ॥ 79 ॥
तैलं तैलं साधितं तैः समूत्रै
स्त्वग्दोषाणां दुष्टनाडीव्रणानाम्
अभ्यंगेन श्लेष्मवातोद्भवानां
नाशायालं वज्रकं वज्रतुल्यम् ॥ 80 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 79–80)

1.	Saptāhvā (saptaparṇa)	(Rt./ St. Bk.)	10 g.
2.	Śirīṣa	(Sd.)	10 g.
3.	Aśvamāra (karavīra)	(Rt.)	10 g.
4.	Arka	(Rt.)	10 g.
5.	Mālatī (jātī)	(Fl.)	10 g.
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	10 g.
7.	Āsphota (āsphoṭā)	(Rt.)	10 g.
8.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	10 g.
9.	Karanja	(Sd.)	10 g.
10.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	10 g.
11.	Prapunnāṭa (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	10 g.
12.	Harītakī	(P.)	10 g.
13.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	10 g.
14.	Āmalakī	(P.)	10 g.
15.	Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	10 g.
16.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	10 g.
17.	Marica	(Fr.)	10 g.
18.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	10 g.

1 Nirguṇḍi svarasa is used instead of water in Kerala and adjoining areas.

19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	
20. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	
192 g. (drugs 1 to 20 in equal proportion)		
21. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
22. Mūtra (go mūtra)		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

tvagdoṣa; duṣṭanāḍīvraṇa; kuṣṭha.

8:54 VĀSĀCANDANĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsādhikāra; 185 - 189.)

चन्दनं रेणुका पूतिर्हयगन्धा प्रसारणी ।
त्रिसुगन्धि कणामूलं नागकेशरमेव च ॥ 185 ॥
मेदे द्वे च त्रिकटुकं रास्ना मधुकशैलजम् ।
शटी कुष्ठं देवदारु वनिता च विभीतकम् ॥ 186 ॥
एतेषां पलिकैर्भागैः पचेत्तैलाढकं भिषक् ।
वासायाश्च पलशतं जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ॥ 187 ॥
लाक्षारसाढकञ्चैव तथैव दधिमस्तुकम् ।
चन्दनञ्चामृता भार्गी दशमूलं निदिग्धिका ॥ 188 ॥
एतेषां विंशतिपलं जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ।
पादशेषे स्थिते क्वाथे तैलं तेनैव साधयेत् ॥ 189 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कासरोगाधिकार; 185–189)

1. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
2. Reṇuka	(Sd.)	48 g.
3. Pūti (khattasī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
4. Haya gandhā (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Prasāraṇi (prasārinī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
6. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
8. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
9. Kaṇā mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
11. Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
12. Mahā medā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
13. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
14. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
16. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	48 g.
17. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Śailaja (śaileya)	(Pl.)	48 g.
19. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
21. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
22. Vanita (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	48 g.
23. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
24. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 g.
25. Vāsā	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
26. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 g.
27. Lākṣā rasa (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	3.072 l.
28. Dadhi mastu (godadhi)		3.072 g.
29. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
30. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	192 g.
31. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	192 g.
32. Bṛhat pancamūla	(Rt./St.Bk.)	96 g.
33. Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	96 g.
34. Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	192 g.
35. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
36. Caṅdana	(Ht.Wd.)	63 g.
37. Vāsā	(Lf.)	63 g.
38. Guḍūcī	(St.)	63 g.
39. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	63 g.
40. Daśamūla		63 g.
Bṛhat Paṅcamūla	(Rt./St.Bk.)	
Laghu Paṅcamūla	(Pl.)	
41. Kaṇṭakarī	(Rt.)	63 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; pāṇḍu roga; kāmalā; rājayakṣmā; halīmaka; urakṣata; daurbalya; kārśya; mandāgni; vaivarṇya.

8:55 VIṢATINDUKA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 76 -77.)

विषतरुफलमज्जप्रस्थयुग्मं च शिग्रु
स्वरसलकुचवारिप्रस्थमेकैकशश्च
कनकवरुणचित्रापत्रनिर्गुण्डिकास्नुक्
स्वरसतुरगगन्धावैजयन्तीरसश्च ॥ 76 ॥
पृथगिति परिकल्प्य प्रस्थयुग्मेन युग्मम्
विषतरुफलमज्जातुल्यतैलं विपक्वम्
लशुनसरलयष्टी कुष्ठसिन्धूत्थयुग्मं
दहनतिमिरकृष्णाकल्कयुक्तं सुसिद्धम् ॥
हरति सकलवातान् घोररूपानसाध्यान्
प्रतिदिनमुपलेपात् सप्तवातस्य जन्तोः ॥ 77 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातरक्ताधिकार; 76–77)

1. Viṣa taru-(phalamajja kaṣāya (viṣamuṣti)	(Sd.)	1.536 l.
2. Śigru svarasa (śigru)	(Lf.)	768 ml.

3.	Lakuca vāri (lakuca)	(Rt.)	768 ml.
4.	Kanaka svarasa (dhattūra)	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
5.	Varuṇa patra svarasa (varuṇa)	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
6.	Citrā(dantī) patra svarasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
7.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
8.	Snuk svarasa(snuhī)	(St.)	1.536 l.
9.	Turagagandhā kaṣāya (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	1.536 l.
10.	Vaijayantī rasa (agnimaṁtha)	(Rt.)	1.536 l.
11.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 l.
12.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	43 g.
13.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	43 g.
14.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	43 g.
15.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	43 g.
16.	Saindhava lavaṇa		43 g.
17.	Viḍa lavaṇa		43 g.
18.	Dahana (citraka)	(Rt.)	43 g.
19.	Timira (haridrā)	(Rz.)	43 g.
20.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	43 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta vyādhi; vāta rakta; supta vāta; kuṣṭha; vaivarṇya.

8:56 VRAṆARĀKṢASA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vraṇaśothādhikāra; 69-69½.)

सूतकं गन्धकं तालं सिन्दूरञ्च मनः शिला ।
रसोनंच विषं ताम्रं प्रत्येकं कर्षमाहरेत् ॥ 69 ॥
कुडवं सार्षपं तैलं साधयेत्सूर्य तापतः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, व्रणशोथाधिकार; 69–69½)

1.	Sūtaka (pārada)-śuddha		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		12 g.
3.	Tāla (hartāla)-śuddha		12 g.
4.	Sindūra		12 g.
5.	Manaḥśilā-śuddha		12 g.
6.	Rasona (laśuna)	(Bl.)	12 g.
7.	Viṣa (vatsanābha) - śuddha	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
8.	Tāmra-cūrṇa-bhasma		12 g.
9.	Sarṣapa-taila	(Ol.)	192 g.

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī is prepared first and the rest of the drugs are powdered and mixed well with the kajjalī. This powder is added to the sarṣapa taila and kept under the sun rays for seven days.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

dāha; vicarcikā; visphoṭa; nāḍī vraṇa; apacī; māṁsa vṛddhi; kuṣṭha; dadru; kaṇḍū; maṇḍala vraṇa.

8:57 ŚUṢKAMŪLAKA TAILA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Śothādhikāra; 37.)

शुष्कमूलकवर्षाभूदारुरास्नामहौषधैः ।
पक्वमभ्यंजनं तैलं सशूलं श्वयथुं हरेत् ॥ 37 ॥
(भावप्रकाश, शोथाधिकार; 37)

1.	Suṣkamūlaka(mūlaka)	(Rt. Tr.)	38 g.
2.	Varṣābhū	(Pl.)	38 g.
3.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	38 g.
4.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	38 g.
5.	Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	38 g.
6.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
7.	Water		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

śotha; śūla.

8:58 ṢAḌBINDU TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śirorogādhikāra; 49 - 49½.)

एरण्डमूलं तगरं शताह्वा जीवन्ति रास्ना सह सैन्धवञ्च ।
भृङ्ग विडंगं मधुयष्टिका च विश्वौषधं कृष्णतिलस्य तैलम् ॥49॥
आजं पयस्तैलविमिश्रितांच चतुर्गुणे भृंगरसे विपक्वम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शिरोरोगाधिकार; 49–49½)

1.	Kṛṣṇa tila taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2.	Aja paya(ajākṣira)		3.072 l.
3.	Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
4.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	19 g.
5.	Tagara	(Rt./Rz .)	19 g.
6.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	19 g.
7.	Jivantī	(Rt.)	19 g.
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	19 g.
9.	Saindhava lavaṇa		19 g.
10.	Bhṛṅga (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	19 g.
11.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	19 g.
12.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	19 g.
13.	Viśvauṣadha(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	19 g.

Usage:

used externally for nasya, kabala graha, śirobhyaṅga and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

danta cālana; dṛṣṭi daurbalya; keśa śāta; śiroroga. Improves bhujabala; netradṛṣṭi.

8:59 SAHACARĀDI TAILA[1]

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 66 - 67½.)

समूलशाखस्य सहाचरस्य तुलां समेतां दशमूलतश्च।
पलानि पंचाशदभीरुतश्च पादावशेषं विपचेद्वहेऽपाम्
॥ 66 ॥

तत्र सेव्यनखकुष्ठहिमैला –
स्पृक्प्रियंगुनलिकाऽम्बुशिलाजैः।
लोहितानलदलोहसुराह्वैः कोपनामिसितुरुष्कनतैश्च
॥67॥

तुल्यं क्षीरं पालिकैस्तैल पात्रं सिद्धं कृच्छ्रान् शीलितं हन्ति वातान्।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 21; 66–67½)

1. Sahacara	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3. Syonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Gambhāri	(Rt/St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
6. Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
7. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12. Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt.Tr.)	2.400 kg.
13. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
14. Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
16. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
17. Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
18. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
19. Spṛk (spṛkkā)	(Pl.)	48 g.
20. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
21. Nalikā	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
22. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
23. Śilaja (śaileya)	(Pl.)	48 g.
24. Lohitā (mañjiṣṭhā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
25. Nalada (jaṭāmānsī)	(Rz/Rt.)	48 g.
26. Loha (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
27. Surāhva (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
28. Kopana (coraka)	(Rz)	48 g.
29. Misī (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	48 g.
30. Turuṣka	(Exd.)	48 g.
31. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	48 g.
32. Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
33. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.

Dosage:

6 to 12 g.; used externally for abhyaṅga also

Anupāna:

milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta vyādhi; kampa; gulma; unmāda; pīnasa; yoni roga; ākṣepa; ūrustambha; śoṣa

8:60 SAINDHAVĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Naḍīvraṇādhikāra; 31.)

सैन्धवार्कमरिचज्वलनाख्यैर्मार्कवेण रजनीद्वयसिद्धम्।।
तैलमेतदचिरेण निहन्याद् दूरगामपि कफानिलनाडीम् ।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली; नाडीव्रणाधिकार; 31)

1. Saindhava lavaṇa		
2. Arka	(Rt.)	28 g.
3. Marica	(Fr.)	28 g.
4. Jvalanākhya(citraka)	(Rt.)	28 g.
5. Mārkava (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	28 g.
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	28 g.
7. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	28 g.
8. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
9. Water		3.072 l.

Usages :

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic use:

kaphavātaja nāḍī vraṇa.

8:61 SOMARĀJĪ TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 208-208½.)

सोमराजी हरिद्रे द्वे सर्षपाः कुष्ठमेव च ।
करंजैडगजाबीजं पत्राण्यारग्वधस्य च ॥ 208 ॥
विपचेत्सार्षपं तैलं नाडीदुष्टव्रणापहम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली; कुष्ठाधिकार; 208–208½)

[1] This taila is also prepared by boiling 101 times like kṣīrabalā taila.

1.	Somarājī (bākucī)	(Sd.)	24 g.
2.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
3.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	24 g.
4.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	24 g.
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
6.	Karañja	(Sd.)	24 g.
7.	Eḍagajābīja (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	24 g.
8.	Āragvadha	(Lf.)	24 g.
9.	Sarṣapa-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
10.	Water		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kaṇḍū; kacchū; pāmā; piḍakā; nīlikā; duṣṭavraṇa; nāḍī vraṇa; vāta rakta; vyaṅga; kuṣṭha; dadru.

8:62 HINGUTRIGUṆA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 39.)

हिंगुत्रिगुणं सैन्धवमस्मात्त्रिगुणं च तैलमैरण्डम् ।
तत्त्रिगुणरसोनरसं गुल्मोदरवर्ध्मशूलघ्नम् ॥ 39 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14; 39)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		144 g.
3.	Eraṇḍa-taila	(Ol.)	432 g.
4.	Rasona rasa (laśuna)	(Bl.)	1.296 kg.

Dosage:

6 g.

Anupāna:

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; udara roga; āntra vṛddhi; sūla; vardhma.

SECTION 9
DRĀVAKA

DRĀVAKA

Definition

Drāvakas are liquid preparations obtained from lavaṇas and kṣāras.

Method of preparation

Drāvakas are prepared with lavaṇas and kṣāras by Tiryakpātana (distillation) process with or without any addition of fluids.

Characteristics and preservation

These are preserved in glass stoppered bottles. These preparations do not deteriorate by lapse of time.

GROUP NO. 9
DRĀVAKA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Śaṅkha Drāvaka	Bhaisajyaratnāvali Plihāyakṛtrogādhikāra	193-196	

9:1 SANKHA DRĀVAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra; 193-196.)

अर्कः स्नुही तथा चिञ्चा तिलाराग्वधचित्रकम् ।
अपामार्गभस्म समं वस्त्रपूतं जलं हरेत् ॥ 193 ॥
मृद्वग्निना पचेत्तत्तु यावल्लवणताङ्गतम् ।
लवणेन समौग्राह्यौ द्वौ क्षारौ टंकणं तथा ॥ 194 ॥
समुद्रफेनं गोदन्तं काशीशं सोरकं तथा ।
द्विगुणं पंचलवणं मातुलुङ्ग रसेन च ॥ 195 ॥
काचकुप्यान्तु सप्ताहं वासयेदम्लयोगतः ।
शंखचूर्णपलं दत्वा वारुणीयन्त्रमुद्धरेत् ॥ 196 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 193 –196)

1. Arka bhasma (arka)-kṣāra 48 g.
2. Snuhī bhasma (snuhī)-kṣāra 48 g.
3. Ciñcā bhasma (ciñcā)-kṣāra 48 g.
4. Tila bhasma (tila)-kṣāra 48 g.
5. Āragvadha bhasma (ārgavadha) -kṣāra 48 g.
6. Citraka bhasma (citraka)-kṣāra 48 g.
7. Apāmārga bhasma (apāmarga)-kṣāra 48 g.
8. Yava kṣāra (yava) 48 g.
9. Svarjī kṣāra 48 g.
10. Taṅkaṇa 48 g.
11. Samudraphena 48 g.
12. Godantī 48 g.
13. Kāsīsa 48 g.
14. Soraka 48 g.
15. Saindhava lavaṇa
16. Sāmudra lavaṇa
17. Vida lavaṇa
18. Sauvarcala lavaṇa
19. Audbhida lavaṇa

96 g. (drugs 15 to 19 in equal proportion.)

20. Mātulungārasa (Fr.) Q.S.
21. Saṅkha cūrṇa (śaṅkha) 48 g.

Special method of preparation :

Drugs 1 to 7 are well mixed with drugs 8 to 19 and immersed in a glass or porcelain vessel containing mātuluṅga rasa (No. 20). After 7 days, saṅkha cūrṇa (No.21) is added and put in vāruṇī yantra to extract the drāvaka.

Dosage :

5 drops

Anupana :

Water

Important therapeutic use :

udara roga; śūla; ādhmāna; yakṛt; plīharoga.

SECTION 10
LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

Definition

Kṣāras are alkaline substances obtained from the ash of drugs.

Method of preparation

The drug is cut into small pieces and dried well. The pieces are put in earthen pot and burnt to ash. First, a few pieces are put and ignited. As they burn, more and more pieces are added .When all the pieces are burnt and reduced to ash, the ash is allowed to cool. Water is added to the ash in the ratio of 6:1 and mixed well. This is then strained through a piece of cloth. This process of straining may be done two or three times till a clear liquid is obtained.

This liquid is then put in an iron or earthen vessel and heated over a moderate fire till the water evaporates, leaving a solid salty white substance which is collected.This is known as Kṣāra[1].

The preparation of Lavaṇas is given under each item.

Charateristics and Preservation

Kṣāras are white in colour. When exposed to the atmosphere these become moist and therefore should be kept in air-tight bottles. These will last indefinitely. Lavaṇas also keep indefinitely. The taste is saltish.

GROUP NO.10
LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 2	3	4	
1. Arka lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	14½	164
2. Apāmārga Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	164
3. Abhayā Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	35-41	164
4. Āvittolādi Bhasma (Kṣāra)	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	331	165
5. Kadalī Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	165
6. Kalyāṇa Kṣāra	Aṣṭaṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8	140-141	165
7. Nārikela Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra	81	166
8. Panavirolādī Bhasma (Kṣāra)	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	330	166
9. Palāśa Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	166
10. Mūlaka Kṣāra	Sūśrutasaṁhitā, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 42	41	166
11. Yava Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 42	40-41	167
12. Vajraka Kṣāra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	63-65½	167
13. Vāsā Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	167

1 Some preparations like kalyāṇa kṣāra, though really do not come under this method of preparation, the texts call them kṣāras and are therefore included here.

10:1 ARKA LAVAṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 14½)

अर्कपत्रं सलवणमन्तर्धूमं दहेन्नरः ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृदरोगाधिकार; 14½)

1. Arka patra (arka) (Lf.) 1 part
2. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa) 1 part

Speacial method of preparation :

Layers of arka patra and over which lavaṇa are evenly kept in a new pot. The pot is covered by a śarāva and the edges are sealed by a piece of clay-smeared cloth, wound in seven consecutive layers, dried and fired till the pot is red hot. The contents are then removed from the pot, powdered and kept in an air-tight jar.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

Water, butter-milk

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; udara roga; plihodara; yakṛtodara

10:2 APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

अथेतरस्त्रिविधो मृदुर्मध्यस्तीक्ष्णश्च। तं चिकीर्षुःशरदि गिरिसानुजं शुचिरुपोष्य प्रशस्तेऽहनि प्रशस्तदेशजातमनुपहतं मध्यमवयसं महान्तमसितमुष्ककमधिवास्यापरेद्युः पाटयित्वा खण्डशः प्रकल्प्यावपाट्य निवाते देशे निचितिं कृत्वा सुधाशर्कराश्च प्रक्षिप्य तिलनालैरादीपयेत्। अथोपशान्तेऽग्नौ तद्भस्म पृथग्गृह्णीयाद्भस्मशर्कराश्च। अथानेनैव विधानेन कुटजपलाशाश्वकर्णपारिभद्रकबिभीतकारग्वधतिल्वकार्कस्नुह्यपामार्गपाटलानक्तमालवृषकदलीचित्रकपूतीकेन्द्रवृक्षास्फोताश्वमारकसप्तच्छदाग्निमन्थगुञ्जाश्चतस्रश्च कोशातकीः समूलफलपत्रशाखादहेत्। ततः क्षारद्रोणमुदकद्रोणैः षड्भिरालोड्य मूत्रैर्वा यथोक्तैरेकविंशतिकृत्वः परिस्राव्य, महति कटाहे शनैर्दर्व्याऽवघट्टयन् विपचेत्। स यदा भवत्यच्छो रक्तस्तीक्ष्णः पिच्छिलश्च, तमादाय महति वस्त्रे परिस्राव्येतरं विभज्य पुनरग्नावधिश्रयेत्। तत एव क्षारोदकात् कुडवमध्यर्धं वाऽपनयेत्। ततः कटशर्कराभस्मशर्कराक्षीरपाकशङ्खनाभीरग्निवर्णाः कृत्वाऽऽयसे पात्रे तस्मिन्नेव क्षारोदके निषिच्य पिष्ट्वा तेनैव द्विद्रोणेऽष्टपलसंमितं शङ्खनाभ्यादीनां प्रमाणं प्रतिवाप्य, सततमप्रमत्तश्चैनमवघट्टयन् विपचेत्। स यथा नातिसान्द्रो नातिद्रवश्च भवति तथा प्रयतेत। अथैनमागतपाकमवतार्यानुगुप्तमायसे कुम्भे संवृतमुखे निदध्यादेष मध्यमः॥ 11 ॥

(सुश्रुतसंहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय ॥;॥)

1. Apāmārga bhasma (apāmārga) (Pl.) 1 part
2. Water 6 parts

Dosage :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Water.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; udara śūla; grahaṇi; visūcikā; alasaka; ajīrṇa; aruci; ānāha; arśa; śarkara; aśmarī; kṛmi; antarvidradhi; śvāsa.

10:3 ABHAYĀ LAVAṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra;35-41.)

पारिभद्रपलाशार्कस्नुह्यपामार्गचित्रकान् ।
वरुणाग्निमन्थवसुकश्वदंष्ट्रावृहतीद्वयम् ॥ 35 ॥
पूतिकास्फोतकुटजकोषातक्यः पुनर्नवा ।
समूलपत्रशाखाश्च क्षोदयित्वा उदूखले ॥ 36 ॥
तिलनालप्रदीप्ताग्निसुदग्धं भस्म शीतलम् ।
क्षारप्रस्थं गृहीत्वा तु न्यसेत्पात्रे दृढे नवे ॥ 37 ॥
जलद्रोणे विपक्तव्यं ग्राह्यं पादावशेषितम् ।
पूर्ववत्क्षारकल्केन स्नापयीत विचक्षणः ॥ 38 ॥
प्रस्थमेकं च लवणं तदर्द्धञ्च हरीतकीम् ।
तुल्याम्बुभागं गोमूत्रं साधयेन्मृदुनाग्निना ॥ 39 ॥
किंचित्सवाष्पसान्द्रे च सम्यक् सिद्धेऽवतारिते ।
अजाजी त्र्यूषणं हिंगु यमानी पौष्करं शटी ॥ 40 ॥
एतैरर्द्धपलैर्भागैश्चूर्णं कृत्वा प्रदापयेत् ।
अभयालवणं नाम भक्षयेच्च यथाबलम् ॥ 41 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 35–41)

1. Pāribhadra (St. Bk.)
2. Palāśa (St.Bk.)
3. Arka (Pl.)
4. Snuhī (Pl.)
5. Apāmārga (Pl.)
6. Citraka (Rt.)
7. Varuṇa (St.Bk.)
8. Agnimantha (Rt./St. Bk.)
9. Vasuka (vasu) (Rt.)
10. Svadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura) (Pl.)
11. Bṛhatī (Pl.)

12. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	
13. Pūtika (cirabilva)	(St. Bk.)	
14. Āsphoṭa	(Rt.)	
15. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	
16. Kośātakī	(Pl.)	
17. Punarnavā (rakta-punarnavā)	(Rt.)	
768 g. (Kṣāra of drugs 1 to 17 in equal proportion)		
18. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
19. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)		768 g.
20. Harītakī	(P.)	384 g.
21. Gomūtra		3.072 l.
22. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
23. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
24. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
25. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
26. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	24 g.
27. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
28. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
29. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 19 (lavaṇa) and 20 (powder of harītakī) are added to the reduced decoction and boiled till it becomes semi-solid. Thereafter powders of the remaining drugs (ingredients 22 to 29) are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupana :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

ānāha; gulma; yakṛtplīhodara; hṛdroga. aṣṭhīla; mandāgni; śirahśūla; śarkarā; aśmarī.

10:4 ĀVITTOLĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 331.)

आवित्तोल्कटलाडिदन्तितपनं चित्रा वयल्च्चुल्लियुं ।
शम्पाकत्तोलिकल्लिवेरपनविरल्स्नुह्यग्रोरुरंभयुम् ॥
एत्रूभस्मजले यवागुविहिता पालाटुमोरोटुतान् ।
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 331)

1. Āvittola (karañja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Kaṭalāṭi (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Tapana (arka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Vayalccullī (kokilākṣa)	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Śampāka (āragvadha)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Kalliver(snuhī)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Panaviral (tāla)	(Ifl.)	1 part
10. Snuhyagra (snuhī)	(Lf.)	1 part
11. Rambhā (kadalī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :

The drugs should be burnt in an uncovered earthen pot and ash should be obtained. This may be used for preparation of kṣāra jala.

Dosage :

as directed by physician.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; udara; śopha.

10:5 KADALĪ KṢĀRA

(Suśruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

(अपामार्ग क्षारवत्) ।
(सुश्रुत संहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 11;11)

1. Kadalī (bhasma)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupana :

Water

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; plīhodara; jīrṇa jvara; śopha; garaviṣa; vātakaphajagrahaṇī; visūcikā; alasaka; aruci; ajīrṇa; ānāha; śarkarā; aśmarī; viṣa; arśa; antarvidradhi.

10:6 KALYĀṆA KṢĀRA

(Aṣṭaṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8; 140-141.)

त्रिकटुत्रिपटुश्रेष्ठादन्त्यरुष्करचित्रकम् ॥ 140 ॥
जर्जरं स्नेहमूत्राक्तमन्तर्धूमं विपाचयेत् ।
शरावसन्धौ मृल्लिप्ते क्षारः कल्याणकाह्वयः ॥ 141
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 8; 140 – 141)

1. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part

7. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
8. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
9. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
10. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Sneha (tila) - taila	(Ol.)	Q.S.
14. Mūtra (gomūtra)		Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 12 are first powdered and then mixed with ingredients 13 and 14. This is kept in a closed earthen pot and burnt on a mild fire.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna:

ghṛta.

Important therapeutic use :

vibandha; ādhmāna; gulma; udāvartta; arśa; pāṇḍu; udara roga; kṛmi; mutrāghāta; aśmari; śopha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; meha; plīharuja; ānāha; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.

10:7 NĀRIKELA LAVAṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 81.)

नारिकेलं सतोयञ्च लवणेन प्रपूरितम् ।
विपक्वमग्निना सम्यक् परिणामजशूलनुत् ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार, 81)

1. Nārikela satoya phala (nārikela)	(Fr.)	1 in number
2. Lavaṇa (saiṇdhava lavaṇa)		Q.S.

Special method of preparations :

A fully-ripe coconut is taken, the shell is removed and a hole is made at the top of the coconut. Powdered Lavaṇa is put through the hole till the water in the coconut rises to the level of the hole. The coconut is then covered by clay smeared cloth in three consecutive layers and dried. This is put into a puṭa of 10-15 cowdung cakes. When cool, the charred coconut containing lavaṇa is powdered in a khalva.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrna, water.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; pariṇāma śūla, amlapitta.

10:8 PANAVIRALĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 330.)

पनविरलकटलाटिचुल्लिरम्भा
भसित समेत जलेन पालिनालुम्
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 330)

1. Panaviral (tāla)	(Ifl.)	1 part
2. Katalāṭi (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Culli (kokilākṣa)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Rambhā (kadalī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :

The drugs should be burnt in an uncovered earthen pot and ash should be obtained. This may be used for preparation of kṣāra jala.

Dosage :

as directed by physician.

Important therapeutic use :

śopha; udara; gulma; jalodara.

10:9 PALĀŚA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

(अपामार्ग क्षारवत्) ।
(सुश्रुत संहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 11;11)

1. Palāśa bhasma (palāśa)	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; gulma; plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi; mutrakṛcchra; aśmarī; śarkara; grahaṇī; ānāha; visūcikā.

10:10 MŪLAKA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Uttaratantra, Adhyāya 42; 41.)

तिलेक्षुरकपालाश सार्षयं यावनालजम् ॥40॥
भस्म मूलकजं चापि गोजाविखरहस्तिनाम् ॥
मूत्रेण महिषीणां च पालिकैश्चावचूर्णितैः ॥41॥
(सुश्रुसंहिता, उत्तरतन्त्र अध्याय 40; 41)

1. Mūlakabhasma (mūlaka)	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :
1 g.

Anupāna :
water.

Important therapeutic use :
mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī; gulma; vātavikāra.

10:11 YAVA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Uttaratantra, Adhyāya 42; 40-41.)

तिलेक्षुरकपालाश सार्षपं यावनालजम् ॥४०॥
भस्म मूलकजं चापि गोजाविखर हस्तिनाम् ॥
मूत्रेण महिषीणां च पालिकैश्चाव चूर्णितैः ॥४१॥
(सुश्रुत संहिता, उत्तरतन्त्र, अध्याय 42; 40–41)

1. Yavanāla bhasma (yava)	(Pl.)	1 parts
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :
½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :
warm water, ghṛta.

Important therapeutic use :
ādhmāna; ānāha; śūla; udara; gulma; plīhāmaya, mūtrakṛcchra.

10:12 VAJRA KṢĀRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra; 63-65½.)

सामुन्द्रं सैन्धवं काचं यवक्षारं सुवर्चलम् ।
टंकणं सर्जिकाक्षारं तुल्यं चूर्णं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ ६३ ॥
अर्कक्षीरैः स्नुहीक्षीरैभावयेदातपे त्र्यहम् ।
वेष्टयेदर्कपत्रेण रुद्ध्वा भाण्डपुटे पचेत् ॥ ६४ ॥
तं क्षारं चूर्णयित्वाथत्र्यूषणं त्रिफला तथा ।
यमानी जीरको वह्निश्चूर्णमेषाञ्च कारयेत् ॥ ६५ ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमंक्षारं सर्वमेकत्रकारयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, गुल्माधिकार; 63–65½)

1. Sāmudra (sāmudra lavaṇa)		1 part
2. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
3. Kāca lavaṇa		1 part
4. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Ṭaṅkana		1 part
7. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		1 part
8. Arka-kṣīra	(Lx)	Q.S.
9. Snuhī-kṣīra	(Lx)	Q.S.
10. Arka-patra	(Lf.)	Q.S.
11. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
14. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
15. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
16. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
17. Yavānī	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :
Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 7 are soaked and triturated in ingredients 8 and 9, separately for 3 days each and dried in the sun. This mass is covered by arka patra, kept in śarāva, sealed and burnt to obtain the kṣāra. Powders of drugs 11 to 19 are added and mixed well.

Dosage :
2 g.

Anupāna :
warm water, ghee, gomūtra, kāñjī.

Important therapeutic use :
ajīrṇa; śūla; gulma; udara; śotha; mandāgni.

10:13 VĀSA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

(अपामार्ग क्षारवत्)
(सुश्रुत संहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 11; 11)

1. Vāsā bhasma (vāsā)	(Pl.)	1part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :
½ g.

Anupāna :
water.

Important therapeutic use :
gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; grahaṇī; arśa; ajīrṇa;aruci; aśmarī;śarkarā

SECTION 11
LEPA

LEPA

Definition

Medicines in the form of a paste used for external application are called lepas.

Method of preparation

The drugs are made into a fine powder. Before use on the body, it is mixed with some liquid or other medium indicated in each prparation and made into a soft paste. Water, cow's urine, oil, and ghee are some of the media used for mixing.

Charateristics and Preservation

Vegetable lepa cūrṇa will preserve their potency for 30 days if kept in air tight containers. Mineral and matallic preparations last indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 11
LEPA

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 2	3	4	
1. Avalgujādi Lepa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 20	13	172
2. Kaccūrādi Cūrṇa (Kaccūrādi Lepa)	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	62	172
3. Kālaka Cūrṇa Lepa (Kālaka lepa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22	99	172
4. Gṛhadhūmādi Lepa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	36	173
5. Tutthādi Lepa	Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara, Lepaprakaraṇa	2509	173
6. Daśāṅga Lepa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Visarpādhikāra	16	173
7. Pathyādi Lepa	Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhādhikāra, Page 682		
8. Rāsnādi Cūrṇa (Rāsnādi Lepa)	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	61	173
9. Rasottamādi Lepa Cūrṇa	Vaidyajīvanam, Vilasa 4	16	174
10. Śothaghna Lepa (Doṣaghna Lepa)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā; Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	3	174
11. Sarṣapādi Pralepa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Galagaṇḍādirogādhikāra	7	174
12. Sindūrādi Lepa	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras, Page 110		175

11:1 AVALGUJĀDI LEPA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 20; 13)

कुडवोऽवल्गुजबीजाद्धरितालचतुर्थभागसम्मिश्रः ॥
मूत्रेण गवां पिष्टः सवर्णकरणं परं श्वित्रे ॥ 13 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 20; 13)

1. Avalgujā bīja (bākucī)	(Sd.)	192 g.
2. Haratāla-patra		48 g.
3. Gomūtra		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

śvitra; varṇa vikṛti.

Precaution :

This lepa, in some cases, is known to irritate and produce eruption on the skin. If this condition is observed, the use of the lepa should be discontinued immediately. Ghee should be applied on the affected parts of the skin and when the condition of the skin becomes normal the use of the lepa may be resumed.

11:2 KACCŪRĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sashrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 62.)

कच्चूर धात्री मंजिष्ठा यष्टी दारु हिमद्वयम् ।
कन्नारं कन्मदं वेधि रोहिणी कृष्णजीरकम् ॥
रास्ना च तिन्त्रिणीसिरा शारिवा कुंकुमं तथा ।
सर्जेन्दुवारिवाहं च कण्डिवेण्ण बलाशिफा ॥
लाजं कौन्ती जलोशीरममायं सन्निनायकम् ।
करप्पुं काविर्युं जातीफलं च समभागकम् ॥
स्तन्ये पिष्ट्वा लिपेन्मूर्ध्नि वातपित्त शिरोरुजम् ।
(सहस्रयोग, चूर्ण प्रकरण 62.)

1. Kaccūra (karcūra)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
3. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
8. Kannāra (silicate of magnesia)		1 part
9. Kanmada (śilājatu)		1 part
10. Vedhi		1 part
11. Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
14. Tintriṇī sirā (ciñcā)	(L.R.)	1 part
15. Śveta Sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
17. Sarja	(Exd.)	1 part
18. Indu (karpūra)	(Sub-Ext.)	1 part
19. Vārivāha (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
20. Kaṇḍiveṇṇa (kankuṣṭha)		1 part
21. Balā śiphā (balā)	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Lāja (śāli)	(Sd.)	1 part
23. Kauntī (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	1 part
24. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
27. Sanninayaka (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
28. Karuppu (ahiphena)	(Fr. Exd.)	1 part
29. Kāvī (gairika)		1 part
30. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part

Direction :

applied externally on the head, with breast milk, castor oil or butter.[1]

Important therapeutic use :

hidhma; pīnasa; jvara; vātaja śirorujā; pittaja śirorujā; buddhi bhrama; netraroga ; karṇaroga; kapharoga.

11:3 KĀLAKA CŪRṆA (LEPA)

(*Synonym :* Kālaka Lepa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22; 99.)

गृहधूमताक्ष्यपाठाव्योषक्षाराग्न्ययोवरातेजोह्वः ।
मुखदन्तगलविकारे सक्षौद्रः कालको विधार्यश्चूर्णः ॥ 99 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उतरस्थान, अध्याय 22; 99)

1. Gṛhadhūma		1 part
2. Tārkṣya (dāruharidrā)	(St.Ext)	1 part
3. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Aya cūrṇa (lauha)		1 part
10. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
13. Tejohvā (tejovatī)	(St. Bk.)	1 part

1 The usual practice is that the powder is added to the butter and rubbed for some time in a plate with the palm. The warmth produced reduces the excess moisture in the butter.

Direction :

kavala dhāraṇa with water.

Important therapeutic use :

gala roga; danta roga; mukha roga.

11:4 GṚHADHŪMĀDI LEPA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 36.)

गृहधूमो वचा कुष्ठं शताह्वा रजनीद्वयम् ।
प्रलेपः शूलनुद्वातरक्ते वातकफोत्तरे ॥36॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 22; 36.)

1.	Gṛhadhūma		1 part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Darūharidrā	(St.)	1 part

Direction :

to be mixed with water and applied on the affected parts.

Important therapeutic use :

vātarakta; śūla.

11:5 TUTTHĀDI LEPA

(Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara, Lepaprakaraṇa; 2509.)

तुत्थगैरिकलोध्रैलामनोह्वाऽऽलरसाञ्जनैः ।
हरेणु पुष्पकासीससौराष्ट्रीलवणोत्तमैः ॥
(भारत–भैषज्य–रत्नाकर, लेपप्रकरण; 2509)

1.	Tuttha		1 part
2.	Gairika		1 part
3.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1part
5.	Manohvā (manaḥśilā)		1 part
6.	Āla (haratāla)		1 part
7.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St.Ext.)	1 part
8.	Hareṇu (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Puṣpa kāsīsa (kāsīsa)		1 part
10.	Saurāṣṭrī		1 part
11.	Lavaṇottama (saindhava lavaṇa)		1 part
12.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		1 part

Direction :

to be mixed with honey and applied over affected parts.

Important therapeutic use :

upadaṁśaja vraṇa; daṁśa vraṇa.

11:6 DASĀṄGA LEPA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Visarpādhikāra; 16.)

शिरीषयष्टीनतचन्दनैलामांसीहरिद्राद्वयकुष्ठवालैः ।
लेपो दशांगः सघृतः प्रयोज्यो विसर्पकुष्ठज्वरशोथहारी ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, विसर्पाधिकार; 16.)

1.	Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	1 part
4.	Candana (sveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
5.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Māṁsī (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	1 part
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
9.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

jvara; śotha; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

Note: 1. Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 10 are prepared and kept. This is mixed with ghee and applied when required.

2. In jvara, this is applied on the forehead to bring down temperature.

11:7 PATHYĀDI LEPA

(Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhādhikara, page 682.)

पथ्याकरञ्जसिद्धार्थनिशावल्गुजसैन्धवैः ।
विडंगसहितैः पिष्टैर्लेपमात्रेण कुष्ठजित् ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, कुष्ठचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 682)

1.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
2.	Karanja	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Niśa (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Avalguja (bākucī)	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
7.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Mūtra (go mutra)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

kuṣṭha.

11:8 RĀSNĀDI CŪRṆA

(*Synonym :* Rāsnādi Lepa)

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 61)

रास्नाऽ मुक्कुरदेवदारु कटुका चेन्याय चेंचल्यवुम् ।
कोट्टं नल्लवयंबु गैरिकनिशायष्टी बला मुस्तयुम् ॥

व्योषं पूति सहस्त्रवेधि सजलं सौशीरकं फेनकम् ।
श्रीकण्ठागरूतिन्त्रिणीदलसिरासंचूर्ण्य सर्वसमम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, चूर्णप्रकरण; 61)

1. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
2. Amukkura (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1part
4. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Cenyāya (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
6. Ceñcalya (sarja)	(Exd.)	1 part
7. Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Vayambu (vacā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Gairika		1 part
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Cirabilva	(St. Bk.)	1 part
18. Sahasravedhi		1 part
19. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Phenaka (samudra phena)		1 part
22. Srīkaṇṭha (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
23. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
24. Tintrinī dala sirā (ciñcā)	(R.L.)	1 part

Direction :

The fine powder is mixed with caster oil and applied to the head. In pratiśyāya after oil bath, the powder is put on the centre of the head and gently rubbed.

Important therapeutic use :

pīnasa; śiroroga; pratiśyāya.

11:9 RASOTTAMĀDI LEPA CŪRṆA

(Vaidyajīvanam, Vilāsa 4; 16.)

रस–द्विजीर द्विनिशा मरीच–सिन्दूर दैत्येन्द्र–मनः शिलानाम् ।
चूर्णीकृतानां घृतमिश्रितानां त्रिभिः प्रलेपैरपयाति पामा ॥
(वैद्यजीवनम्, विलासन्पु; 16)

1. Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
6. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Sindūra		1 part
8. Daityendra (gandhaka)		1 part
9. Manaḥśilā		1 part

Special method for preparation :

Kajjalī of rasa and gandhaka is made first. Fine powders of other drugs are added and mixed well in a khalva till the powder becomes dark.

Direction :

to be mixed with ghee or coconut oil and applied externally.

Important therapeutic use :

pāmā; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā.

11:10 ŚOTHAGHNA LEPA

(*Synonym :* Doṣaghna Lepa)[1]

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā,
Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11;3.)

पुनर्नवां दारु शुण्ठीं सिद्धार्थं शिग्रुमेव च ।
पिष्ट्वा चैवारनालेन प्रलेपः सर्वशोथजित् ॥3॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, उत्तरखण्ड,अध्याय 11; 3)

1. Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Sīddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Śigru	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Āranāla (kāñjikā)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

all varieties of śotha.

11:11 SARṢAPĀDI PRALEPA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Galaganḍādirogādhikāra; 7.)

सर्षपान् शिग्रुबीजानि शणबीजातसीयवान् ।
मूलकस्य च बीजानि तक्रेणाम्लेन पेषयेत् ॥7॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, गलगण्डादिरोगाधिकार 7)

1. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Śigru	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Śaṇa	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Atasī	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part

1 Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara.

6. Mūlaka	(Sd.)	1 part
7. Amla takra (go dadhi)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

granthī; gala gaṇḍa; gaṇḍa mālā.

11:12 SINDŪRĀDI LEPA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras., Page 110)

1. Sindūra	96 g.
2. Rasa sindūra (pārada)	48 g.
3. Rasa karpūra (pārada)	48 g.
4. Mṛddāra śṛṅga	96 g.
5. Madhūcciṣṭa	1152 g.
6. Nārikelataila (nārikela) (Kr.)	4608 g.

Special method of preparation :

Madhūcciṣṭa (No. 5) is melted in coconut oil (No.6) and seived through a cloth. When cooled and solidified, the powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Important therapeutic use :

vicarcikā; vipādikā; vraṇa, kaṇḍū, upadaṁśa vraṇa.

SECTION 12
VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Definition

Medicines prepared in the form of tablet or pills are known as Vaṭī and Guṭikā. These are made of one or more drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin.

Method of preparation

The drugs of plant origin are dried and made into fine powders, separately. The minerals are made into bhasma or sindūra, unless otherwise mentioned. In cases where pāradā and gandhaka are mentioned, kajjalī is made first and other drugs are added, one by one, according to the formula. These are put into a khalva and ground to a soft paste with the prescribed fluids. When more than one liquid is mentioned for grinding, they are used in succession. When the mass is properly ground and is in a condition to be made into pills, sugandha dravyas, like kastūrī, karpūra, which are included in the formula, are added and ground again. The criterion to determine the final stage of the formulation before making pills is that it should not stick to the fingers when rolled. Pills may be dried in shade or in sun as specified in the texts. In cases where sugar or jaggery (guḍa) is mentioned, pāka of these should be made on mild fire and removed from the oven. The powders of the ingredients are added to the pāka and briskly mixed. When still warm, vaṭakas should be rolled and dried in shade.

Characteristics and Preservation

Pills made of plant drugs when kept in air tight containers can be used for two years. Pills containing minerals can be used for an indefinite period.

Pills and vaṭis should not lose their original colour, smell, taste and form. When sugar, salt or kṣāra is an ingredient, the pills should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 12
VAṬĪ-GUṬIKĀ

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 2	3	4	
1. Agnituṇḍi Vatī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra	117- 118	181
2. Aṣṭākṣarī Guṭika	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakarṇa	71	181
3. Elādi Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapitṭādhikāra	32-32½	181
4. Kastūryādi Guṭikā (Vāyu Guṭikā)	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakarṇa	8	182
5. Kāṅkāyana Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	56-58½	182
6. Khadirādi Gutikā (Mukharoga)	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 26	206-210½	183

7. Khadirādi Guṭikā (Kāsa)	Yogaratnākara, Kāsacikitsā	353-354	184
8. Gandhaka Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	143-144½	184
9. Gorocanādi Vaṭī	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	77	184
10. Candraprabhā Vaṭī	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7	40-44	185
11. Citrakādi Guṭikā	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15	96 -96½	186
12. Cukkumtippalyādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	2	186
13. Dugdha Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra	152-152½	187
14. Dhānvantara Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	56	187
15. Prabhākara Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra	66	187
16. Prāṇadā Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	59-61	188
17. Plīhāri Vaṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	59	188
18. Bilvādi Guṭikā	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyaya 30	84	188
19. Marma Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	53	188
20. Maricādi Vaṭī	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 7	13-14½	189
21. Mānasamitra Vaṭaka	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	68	189
22. Mukkāmukkaṭuvādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	7	191
23. Mṛtasañjīvanī Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	66	191
24. Yakṛtśūla vināśinī Vaṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyākṛdrogādhikāra	62-63	192
25. Rajaḥpravartinī Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogadhikāra	233	192
26. Lavaṅgādi Vaṭī	Vaidyajīvanam, Kāsaśvāsacikitsā,	7	192
27. Laśunādi Vaṭī	Vaidyajīvanam, Kṣayarogādhikāra,	13	192
28. Śivā Gutikā (Laghu)	Yogaratnākara. Rājayakṣmādhikāra	1-4 & 6	193
29. Śukramātṛka Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra	95-96½	193
30. Śūlaharaṇa Yoga	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā	61-61½	194
31. Śūlavajriṇī Vaṭikā	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā	46-47½	194
32. Śaṅkha Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	182-182½	194
33. Saubhāgya Vaṭī	Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	474	195

34. Sūraṇa Vaṭaka	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Vaṭikākalpanaprakaraṇa, Adhyāya7	28-31	195
35. Sañjīvanī Vaṭī	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Vaṭikākalpanaprakaraṇa, Adhyāya 7	18-19	195

12 :1 AGNITUṆḌIVAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 117-118.)

शुद्धसूतं विषं गन्धमजमोदा फलत्रयम् ।
स्वर्ज्जिक्षारं यवक्षारं वह्निसैन्धवजीरकम् ॥117॥
सौवर्चलं विडंगानि सामुद्रं टंकणं समम्
विषमुष्टिः सर्वतुल्यं जम्बीराम्लेन मर्दयेत् ॥
मरिचाभां वटीं खादेदग्निमान्द्यप्रशान्तये ॥118॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमांद्यादिरोगाधिकार; 117–118.)

1. Sūta (parada) - śuddha		1 part
2. Viṣa (vatsanābha) - śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
3. Gandha (gandhaka) - śuddha		1 part
4. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
6. Bībhītaka	(P.)	1 part
7. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
8. Svarji kṣāra		1 part
9. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
14. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
16. Ṭaṅkaṇa - śuddha		1 part
17. Viṣamuṣṭī - śuddha	(Sd.)	16 part
18. Jambīrāmla (jambīra)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for madana)

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna :
lime juice, warm water
Important therapeutic use :
angimāndya; āmajvara.

12:2 AṢṬĀKṢARĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 71.)

नागफेन हिमद्वन्द्वं जाती हिंगुल मागधीः ।
रामठातिविषायुक्ताः समभागा विचूर्णितः ॥
बिल्व जीरक दुस्पर्श मुस्ता दीप्यक धान्यकैः ।
सिद्धे कषाये जम्बीर स्वरसे च विमर्दयेत् ।
कुर्याच्च गुटिकाः पश्चात् गुञ्जायास्सम्मिताः फलैः ।
अष्टाक्षरीयं गुटिका ग्रहणीरोगिणां हिता ।

(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 71.)

1. Nāgaphena (ahiphena) - śuddha	(Fr. Exd.)	1 part
2. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Jātī (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Hiṅgula		1 part
6. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part
8. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
9. Bilva	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
10. Jīraka kaṣāya (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
11. Dusparśa kaṣāya (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
12. Mustā kaṣāya (mustā)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
13. Dīpyaka kaṣāya (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (For bhāvana)
14. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
15. Jambīra śvarasa (jambīra)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna:
water
Important therapeutic use :
grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; śūla; ānāha.

12:3 ELĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 32-33.)

एलापत्र त्वचोऽर्द्धाक्षाः पिप्पल्यर्द्धपलं तथा ।
सितामधूकखर्जूरमृद्वीकाश्च पलोन्मिताः ॥132॥
सच्चूर्ण्य मधुना युक्ता गुटिकाः कारयेद्भिषक् ।
तोलकार्द्धा ततश्चैकां भक्षयेच्च दिने दिने ॥133॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रक्तपित्ताधिकार; 32, 33.)

1.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
2.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
3.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Sitā		48 g.
6.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Kharjūra	(P.)	48 g.
8.	Mṛdvīkā(drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Madhu		48 g.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

chardi; hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; bhrama; mūrcchā; rakta pitta; rakta niṣṭhīvana; jvara; mada; tṛṣnā; arucī; pārśva śūla; śoṣa; plīharoga; āmavāta; svarabheda; kṣata kṣaya; śukra kṣaya.

12:4 KASTŪRYĀDI (VĀYU) GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 8.)

कस्तूरीकिरियात्तरत्त पुलुकुं कान्तेन्दुजातीफलं ।
क्षारौ च त्रिफलात्रिजातहिरवी द्वौ जीरकौ दीप्यकम् ।
अग्रग्राहिशताह्वयष्टी करयांपूकावितोयंरसम् ।
पारंकीपशुपाशिचन्दनवचाचीनोषणत्र्यूषणम् ।।
पौन्कारांजनवज्रनागमनयोलाशालियुंचालियम् ।
चेर्तोप्पं सलिलेथवा पयसि वा भृंगस्य पिष्ट्वा कृता ।।
संशुष्का निर्लिल्समीरगुलिका कुन्निप्रमाणं शृते ।

(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 8.)

1.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
2.	Kirīyāt (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Aratta (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
4.	Puṣu (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
5.	Kānta bhasma (lauha)		1 part
6.	Indu (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
7.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
9.	Sarjikā kṣāra		1 part
10.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
11.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
12.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
13.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
16.	Hiravī	(Pl.)	1 part
17.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Agragrāhi (ākāra karabha)	(Rt.)	1 part
21.	Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
23.	Karayāmpu (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	1 part
24.	Kāvī (gairika)		1 part
25.	Toyam (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
26.	Rasa (rasa sindūra)		1 part
27.	Pāraṅkī	(R.)	1 part
28.	Paśupāśi	(Ar.)	1 part
29.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
30.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
31.	Cīnoṣaṇa (kankola)	(Fr.)	1 part
32.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
33.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
34.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
35.	Ponkāra (ṭaṅkaṇa) - śuddha		1 part
36.	Añjana - śuddha		1 part
37.	Vajranāga (vatsanābha) - śuddha	(Rz.)	1 part
38.	Manayola (manaḥśilā)		1 part
39.	Āśālī (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	1 part
40.	Cālīya (hiṅgula)		1 part
41.	Salila (jala) or Payas (go dugdha) or Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa (bhṛṅgaraja)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

jīraka kvātha

Important therapeutic use :

vāta vaiguṇya; vāta kapha jvara; śvāsa.

12:5 KĀNKĀYANA GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Gulmādhikāra; 56-58½.)

शटी पुष्करमूलञ्च दन्ती चित्रकमाढकीम् ।
शृंगवेरं वचाञ्चैव पलिकानि समाहरेत् ।।156।।
त्रिवृतायाः पलञ्चैकं कुर्यात् त्रीणि च हिंगुनः ।
यवक्षारंले द्वे तु द्वे पले चाम्लवेतसात् ।।157।।
यमान्यजाजी मरिचं धान्यकञ्चेति कार्षिकम् ।
उपकुञ्च्यजमोदाभ्यां तथा चाष्टमिकामपि ।।158।।

मातुलुंगरसे चैता गुटिकाः कारयेद्भिषक् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, गुल्माधिकार; 56–58½.)

1.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
2.	Puṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Āḍhakī	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	144g.
10.	Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	96 g.
11.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	96 g.
12.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Ajājī (sveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
16.	Upakuñcī (upakuncikā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
17.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	24 g.
18.	Mātuluṅga rasa (mātulunga)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna:

ghee, milk, water, madya, cow's urine, triphalā kāṣāya

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; kṛmi; arśa; rakta pitta; hṛdroga.

12:6 KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (MUKHAROGA)

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 26; 206-210½.)

तुलां खदिरसारस्य द्विगुणामरिमेदसः ।
प्रक्षाल्य जर्जरीकृत्य चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ।।206।।
द्रोणशेषं कषायं तं पूत्वा भूयः पचेच्छनैः ।
ततस्तस्मिन्घनीभूते चूर्णीकृत्याक्षभागिकम् ।।
चन्दनं पद्मकोशीरं मंजिष्ठा धातकी घनम् ।
प्रपौण्डरीकं यष्ट्याह्वत्वगेलापत्रकेशरम् ।।208।।
लाक्षां रसाञ्जनं मांसी त्रिफलालोध्रवालकम् ।
रजन्यो फलिनीमेलां समंगां कट्फलं वचाम् ।।
यवासागुरुपत्तंग गैरिकाञ्जनमावपेत् ।
लवंग नखकक्कोलजातिकोशान्पलोन्मितान् ।।210।।
कर्पूरकुडवं चापि क्षिपेच्छीतेऽवतारिते ।

(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 26; 206–210½.)

1.	Khadira sāra (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	4.800kg.
2.	Arimeda (viṭkhadira)	(St. Bk.)	9.600 kg.
3.	Water for decoction reduced to		49.1521. 12.288 1.
4.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
6.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
8.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
9.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Prapauṇḍarīka	(Pl.)	12 g.
11.	Yaṣṭyāhva(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
13.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
14.	Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15.	keśara (nāga keśara)	(Stmn.)	12 g.
16.	Lākṣā	(Gl.)	12 g.
17.	Rasāñjana(dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
18.	Māṁsī (jaṭa māṁsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
20.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
21.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
22.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
23.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
26.	Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
27.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
28.	Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
29.	Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
30.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
31.	Yavāsā (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	12 g.
32.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33.	Pattaṅga	(Rt.)	12 g.
34.	Gairika		12 g.
35.	Anjana (srotānjana)		12 g.
36.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
37.	Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
38.	Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	48 g.
39.	Jātikośa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	48 g.
40.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	192 g.

Dosage :

2 g.

Anupāna :
honey
Important therapeutic use :
mukha daurgandhya; mukha pāka; danta roga; dantasauṣirya; danta kṛmi; gala roga; aruci; caladanta; mukhajāḍya; āsya roga.

12:7 KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (KĀSA)

(Yogaratnākara, kāsacikitsā; Page 353-354.)

खादिरं पौष्करं श्टंगी कट्फलं द्विजयष्टिका ।
हरीतकी लवंगं च व्योषं चातिविषं तथा ।।1।
कारवी यासममृता बृहतीद्वयमक्षकम् ।
पृथक्कर्षद्वयं ग्राहयं सूक्ष्मचूर्णं तु कारयेत् ।2।
सर्वैः समं खादिरं च मेलयित्वा विभाजयेत् ।
दाडिमत्वक्तथा क्षुद्राखदिराम्भोभिरार्द्रकैः ।3।
बब्बूलत्वग्दल क्वाथैराटरूषजलैस्तथा ।
सप्तधा भावयेद् बद्ध्वा गुटिका खादिरी मता ।।
(योगरत्नाकर, कासचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 353–354.)

1.	Khādira (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
2.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
3.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	24 g.
4.	Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
5.	Dvija yaṣṭikā (bhārṅgī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
6.	Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
8.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
12.	Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
13.	Yāsa (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	24 g.
14.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
15.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	24 g.
16.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	24 g.
17.	Akṣaka (bibhītaka)	(P.)	24 g.
18.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	360 g.
19.	Dāḍima-tvak kvātha	(Fr.R.)	
20.	Kṣudrā kvātha (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	
21.	Khādira kvātha (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	
22.	Ārdraka rasa (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	
23.	Babbūla-tvak kvātha	(St Bk.)	
24.	Babbūla-patra kvātha	(Lf.)	
25.	Āṭarūṣajala (vāsā)	(Lf.)	

(drugs 19-25 Q.S. for bhāvana)

Dosage :
1 g.
Anupāna :
honey
Important therapeutic use :
kāsa; śvāsa.

12:8 GANDHAKA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyarantanāvalī, Agnimāndyadhikāra; 143-144½.)

रसादर्धं गन्धकं शुद्धं शुण्ठीचूर्णं च तत्समम् ।
लवंगं मरिचं चापि प्रत्येकं तु पलं भवेत् ।।143।।
सैन्धवं त्रिपलं ग्राह्यं त्रिपलं च सुवर्चलम् ।
चणकाम्लं पलद्वन्द्वं क्षारं मूलकजं तथा ।।144।।
मर्दयेन्निम्बुकद्रावैर्यामान् सप्त खरांशुभिः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादिरोगाधिकार; 143–144½.)

1.	Rasa (pārada) - śuddha		24 g.
2.	Gandhaka - śuddha		48 g.
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Saindhava lavaṇa		144 g.
7.	Suvarcala (sauvacala lavaṇa)		144 g.
8.	Caṇakāmla (canaka)	(Lf.)	96 g .
9.	Mūlaka kṣāra (mūlaka)	(Pl.)	96 g .
10.	Nimbuka drāva (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dosage
2 g.
Anupāna
lemon juice, warm water.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.

12:9 GOROCANĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 77.)

गोरोचनं कलंकोम्बुं रुद्राक्षं चन्दनं वचा ।
अक्लारि च सरामच्चमब्जं पुलुकु नागवुम् ।
पंचश्टंगं किरीयात्तं पोन्नुं पविकमंजनम् ।
कर्पूरं जीरकं तुम्बा कार्पासास्थि मयूरवुम् ।
लशुनं पूतिगंधं च त्रिकुट मुंजमूलवुम् ।
करलेकं च पाठा च शंखपुष्पं च नीलिनी ।
मुक्का जातीकपोंगरं मायक्क शुतपुष्पयुम् ।

अजाजी आर्यमन्तगा करुञ्जीरकमम्बकम् ।
ओक्कवकट्टिवक्केणमार्द्रकं कुत्तिनीरतिल् ।
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 77.)

1.	Gorocana		1 part
2.	Kalaṅkombu (mṛgaśṛṅga)		1 part
3.	Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Candana (sveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Aklāri	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Rāmacca (uśīra)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Abja (kamala)	(Fl.)	1 part
9.	Puzuku (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
10.	Nāga - bhasma		1 part
11.	Kṛṣṇa mṛga śṛṅga[1]		1 part
12.	Gośṛṅga		1 part
13.	Varāha śṛṅga (varāha danta)		1 part
14.	Ajāśṛṅga		1 part
15.	Māhiṣaśṛṅga		1 part
16.	Kiryāt (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
17.	Ponnu (svarṇa) - bhasma		1 part
18.	Paviza (pravāla) - bhasma		1 part
19.	Anjana (srotānjana)		1 part
20.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
21.	Jīraka (śveta jāraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Tumbā (droṇapuṣpī)	(Pl.)	1 part
23.	Kārpāsāsthi (kārpāsa)	(Sd.)	1 part
24.	Mayūra (apāmārgabīja)	(Sd.)	1 part
25.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
26.	Pūtigandhā (cirabilva)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
27.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
28.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
29.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
30.	Munña (agnimantha)	(Rt./St.Bk.)	1 part
31.	Karaleka (īśvarī)	(Rt.)	1 part
32.	Pāṭhā	(Pl.)	1 part
33.	Śaṅkhapuṣpa (śankhapuṣpī)	(Pl.)	1 part
34.	Nilinī (nīlī)	(Pl.)	1 part
35.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
36.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
37.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
38.	Jātīka (jatīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
39.	Pomgarā (ṭankaṇa)-śuddha		1 part
40.	Māyākka (māyākku)	(Gl.)	1 part
41.	Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	1 part
42.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
43.	Aryamuttaṅga (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
44.	Kariñjīraka (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
45.	Ambaka (ambara)		1 part
46.	Ārdraka nīra (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dosage :
125 mg.

Anupāna :
surasā patra svarasa, nāgavallī dala svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :
jvara; śvasanaka jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kaṇṭha roga; sannipāta jvara; kāsa; smṛtināśa; śravaṇa lopa; dṛṣṭi lopa; sangyānāśa.

12 :10 CANDRAPRABHĀ VATĪ

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 40-44.)

चन्द्रप्रभा वचा मुस्तं भूनिम्बामृतदारुकम् ।
हरिद्राऽतिविषा दार्वी पिप्पली मूलचित्रकौ ॥४०॥
धान्यकं त्रिफला चव्यं विडङ्ग. गजपिप्पली ।
व्योषं माक्षिकधातुश्च द्वौ क्षारौ लवणत्रयम् ॥४१॥
एतानि शाणमात्राणि प्रत्येकं कारयेद्बुधः ।
त्रिवृद्दन्ती पत्रकं च त्वगेला वंशरोचना ॥४२॥
प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं च कुर्यादेतानि बुद्धिमान् ।
द्विकर्ष हतलोहं स्याच्चतुष्कर्षा सिता भवेत् ॥४३॥
शिलाजत्वष्टकर्षं स्यादष्टौ कर्षास्तु गुग्गुलोः ।
एभिरेकत्र संक्षुण्णैः कर्तव्या गुटिका शुभा ॥४४॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 7; 40–44.)

1.	Candraprabhā (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	3 g.
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	3 g.
3.	Mustā	(Rz.)	3 g.
4.	Bhūnimba (kirātatiktā)	(Pl.)	3 g.
5.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	3 g.
6.	Dāruka (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	3 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	3 g.
8.	Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	3 g.
9.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	3 g.
10.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	3 g.
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	3 g.
12.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	3 g.
13.	Harītakī	(P.)	3 g.

[1] Śṛṅgas are made into a paste, dried and then the powders are added.

14. Bibhītaka	(P.)	3 g.
15. Āmalakī	(P.)	3 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	3 g.
17. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	3 g.
18. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
19. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
20. Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
21. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
22. Mākṣika dhātu bhasma (mākṣika)		3 g.
23. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	3 g.
24. Sarji kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		3 g.
25. Saindhava lavaṇa		3 g.
26. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		3 g.
27. Vida lavaṇa		3 g.
28. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
30. Patraka (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
31. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
33. Vaṁśarocanā (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
34. Haṭa loha (lauha) bhasma		24 g.
35. Sitā		48 g.
36. Śilājatu		96 g.
37. Guggulu	(Exd.)	96 g.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

water, milk, gingily powder

Important therapeutic use :

vibandha; ānāha; śūla; granthī; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; mūtra kṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; arśa; arbuda; mūtrāghāta; āntra vṛddhi; kaṭī śūla; kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; plīhodara; bhagandara; dantaroga; netraroga; aruci; mandāgnī; strīroga; artava ruja; śukradoṣa; daurbalya.

12:11 CITRAKĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Carakasaṁhitā,Cikisāsthāna, Adhyāya 15,96-96½.)

चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं द्वौ क्षारौ लवणानि च ।
व्योषं हिंग्वजमोदां च चव्यं चैकत्र चूर्णयेत् ॥९६॥
गुडिका मातुलुंगस्य दाडिमस्य रसेन वा

(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय १५; ९६–९६½.)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Sarji kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
7. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
8. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
9. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
14. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
16. Mātuluṅga rasa or Dāḍima rasa	(Fr.) (Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dosage :

½ g.

Anupāna :

warm water, butter milk

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; grahaṇī.

12:12 CUKKUMTIPPALYĀDIGUṬIKA

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 2.)

चुक्कं तिप्पलिचेन्निनायक् कलंकोम्बुं वचा जीरकम् ।
रुद्राक्षं किरियात्तु चेञ्चल्यवुप् पाषाण जीर्णोषणम् ॥
कर्पूरं पुडुकं मनोह्वतुरिशं स्तन्ये उलिच्चो रसे ।
पिष्ट्वाजाजिरसे च पिण्ड्यपहरेत् द्राक् सन्निपातज्वरम् ॥

(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; २.)

1. Cukku (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Tippalī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Cenninãyaka (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
4. Kalaṅkombu (mṛga śṛṅga)		1 part
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
8. Kiriyāta (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Ceñcalya (sarja)	(Exd.)	1 part
10. Pāṣāṇa (malla)		1 part
11. Jīrṇoṣnā (marica)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	1 part
13. Puzuku (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
14. Manohva (manaḥśilā)-śuddha		1 part
15. Turiś (tuttha)-śuddha		1 part
16. Stanya		Q.S.

17. Uṭiñija rasa (kākatiktā)	(Pl.)	Q.S.
18. Ajāji (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :
honey, warm water, guḍūcī svarasa

Important therapeutic use :
sannipāta jvara.

12:13 DUGDHA VAṬī

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 152-152½.)

अमृतं धूर्त्तबीजञ्च हिंगुलञ्च समं समम् ।
धूर्त्तपत्ररसेनैव मर्दयेद्याममात्रकम् ॥152॥
मुद्गोपमां वटीं कृत्वा दुग्धेन सह पाययेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शोथरोगाधिकार; 152–152½.)

1. Amṛtā (vatsa nābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
2. Dhurta bīja (dhattūra)-śuddha	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Hiṅgula-śuddha		1 part
4. Dhūrta patra rasa (dhattūra)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dosage :
60 mg.

Anupāna :
milk

Important therapeutic use :
udara; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha roga.

12:14 DHĀNVANTARA GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 56.)

ऐला विश्वाभया जाती बृहत्यार्य जीरकम् ।
चीनोषणं च भूनिम्बं रुद्राक्षं सुरदारु च ॥
कर्पूर करिगूथाभ्यां समं च मृगरेतसः ।
निष्पिष्य जीरक क्वाथे हिमाम्भसि च कल्पयेत् ॥
गुटिका सम्मिता माषैः कषाये साधिते पुनः ।
पनसच्छद भूनिम्बजीरकैः साधु योजिता ॥
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 56)

1. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
4. Jātī (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Ārya (candrikā)	(Sd.)	1 part
7. Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Cīnoṣaṇa (kaṅkola)	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Bhūnimba (kirātatiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
12. Karpūra	(Sub Ext.)	1 part
13. Karigūtha		1 part
14. Mṛgaretasa		1 part
15. Jīraka kvātha (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
16. Himāmbhasa (śatapatrikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation
Ingredients 1 to 11 are ground well in jiraka kvātha. When it is ready for making pills, ingredients 12 and 13 are added along with sufficient quantity of rose water (ingredient 16) till it is ready to make pills.

Dosage :
1 g.

Anupāna :
decoction of panasa patra, bhūnimba, jiraka

Important therapeutic use :
kāsa; śvāsa; hṛdroga; yakṣmā; hikkā; chardi; kaphapraseka.

12:15 PRABHĀKARA VAṬī

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 66.)

माक्षिकं लोहमभ्रञ्च तुगाक्षीरी शिलाजतु ।
क्षिप्त्वा खल्लोदरे पश्चात् भावयेत् पार्थवारिणा ॥66॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हृद्रोगाधिकार; 66)

1. Mākṣika (svarṇa mākṣika)-bhasma		1 part
2. Lauha-bhasma		1 part
3. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
4. Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
5. Śilājatu-śuddha		1 part
6. Pārtha vārī (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :
water, arjuna kvātha, milk

Important therapeutic use :
hṛdroga.

12:16 PRĀṆADĀ GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 59-61.)

त्रिपलं शृंगवेरस्य चतुर्थं मरिचस्य च ।
पिप्पल्याः कुडवार्धञ्च चव्यञ्च पलमेव च ॥59॥
तालीशपत्रस्य पलं पलार्द्धं केशरस्य च ।
द्वे पले पिप्पली मूलादर्द्ध कर्षञ्च पत्रकात् ॥60॥
सूक्ष्मैला कर्षमेकञ्च कर्षं त्वगमृणालयोः ।
गुडात्पलानि त्रिंशच्च चूर्णमेकत्र कारयेत् ॥61॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 59–61.)

1.	Śṛṅgavera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	144 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	192 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
4.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Tālīśapatra (talīśa)	(Lf.)	48 g.
6.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.
7.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
8.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
9.	Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
11.	Mṛṇāla (kamala)	(St./Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Guḍa		1.440 kg.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anūpāna :

honey, water, madya, māmsarasa, yūṣa

Important therapeutic use :

sahaja arśoroga; mūtrakṛcchra; vātaroga; viṣamajvara; mandāgni; pāṇdu; gulma; kṛmijahṛdroga; śvāsa; kāsa; raktārśa; pānātyaya; śula; galagraha; vitbandha; amlapitta; gudaroga.

12:17 PLĪHĀRI VAṬIKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra, 59.)

सहासाराभ्रकासीसलशुनानि समानि च ।
द्रोणपुष्पीरसेनैव मर्दयेत्प्रहरत्रयम् ॥59॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीह्नायकृद्रोगाधिकार; 59.)

1.	Sahāsāra (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
2.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
3.	Kāsisa-śuddha		1 part
4.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
5.	Droṇapuṣpī-svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic use :

plihā-yakṛdroga; gulma; agnimāndya; śotha; kāsa; śvasa; tṛṣṇā; kampa; dāha; chardi; bhrama.

12:18 BILVĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Aṣtāngahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, 36;84.)

बिल्वस्य मूलं सुरसस्य पुष्पं ।
फलं करञ्जस्य नतं सुराह्वम् ।
फलत्रिकं व्योषनिशाद्वयं च ।
बस्तस्य मूत्रेण सुसूक्ष्मपिष्टम् ॥84॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 36; 84.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Surasa (tulasī)-puṣpa	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Karañja	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Nata (tagara)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Surāhvā (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
13.	Dāruniśā (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
14.	Basta mūtra		Q.S. (for mardana)

Directions for use :

used for añjana, nasya and lepa

Important therapeutic use :

lūta-vṛścika-sarpaviṣa; viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; garadoṣa; jvara; bhūta bādha.

12:19 MARMA GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 53.)

विदारिजीवन्तिवरी समुस्तावाराहिकूवाकूरुविकिलङ्गुम् ।
नेल्लिक्कनन्नारिगुलूचिदूर्वा प्रत्येकमूलकुडवांशभागान् ॥
यष्टी चन्दनवुं नल्लरक्तचन्दमेन्निव ।
अरच्चुचाणमेल् मून्नुंवेव्वेर नालिकोल्लुग ॥
सहस्रवेधिकन्नारं कन्मदं पालुनिर्वशि ।
गरुडप्पच्चयुं कूट्टिपलार्धङ्गलितंचुमे ॥
ओक्के कूटिट्यरप्पानाप् कषायंववक्कमौषधम् ।
तलनीलि कोलुप्पा च पोन्नाङ्गणि च मूर्ववेर ॥
नाल्पामराणां मुकुलं तोट्टाम्बालञ्जेरिञ्जिलुम् ।
इरुवेलि सरामच्चं पलमीरण्डुकोल्लुग ॥

द्वादशप्रस्थ वेल्लत्तिल कषायं वच्चरक्युक ।
नाल्पामरत्वक् पाच्चोट्टिआरपुल्लानिपेडु तोल् ।।
करिंकारयुडे तोलुं निशात्वक् पूर्ववत् पचेत् ।
कल्लूरवंजियदिन्वेरुं पलमेदुल कूट्टक ।।
षोडशप्रस्थवेल्लत्तिल् कषायं वच्चरक्युग ।
मून्नामत्तेयरप्पिन्नु मुद्गमांषड.लेलवुम् ।।
कूट्टिपचिच्चुकूट्टेणं सर्वमर्म विकारजित् ।
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण, 53.)

1.	Vidārikanda	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
2.	Jivantī	(Rt.)	192 g.
3.	Varī (śatāvari)	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
4.	Mustā	(Rz.)	192 g.
5.	Varāhi (vārāhī kanda)	(Rz.)	192 g.
6.	Kūvā ūral (tavākṣīrī)	(Rz.)	192 g.
7.	Kuruvikkiẓaṅgu	(Rz.)	192 g.
8.	Nellikai (āmalakī)	(P.)	192 g.
9.	Nannāri (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
10.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	192 g.
11.	Dūrvā	(Pl.)	192 g.
12.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	192 g.
13.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
14.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
15.	Sahasravedhi		24 g.
16.	Kannāra (kumārī)	(Lf.)	24 g.
17.	Kanmada (silājatu)-śuddha		24 g.
18.	Pālunirvaśī		24 g.
19.	Garuḍappacca		24 g.
20.	Talanīli (prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
21.	Koẓuppa (loṇikā)	(Pl.)	96 g.
22.	Ponnāṅgāṇī (matsyākṣī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
23.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	96 g.
24.	Nyagrodha	(Fl.)	96 g.
25.	Udumbara	(Fl.)	96 g.
26.	Aśvattha	(Fl.)	96 g.
27.	Plakṣa	(Fl.)	96 g.
28.	Teṭṭāmbaral (kataka)	(Sd.)	96 g.
29.	Ñeriññil (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	96 g.
30.	Iruveli (hrībera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31.	Rāmacca (uśīra)	(Rt.)	96 g.
32.	Water for decoction		9.216 l.
	reduced to		2.304 l.
33.	Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
34.	Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
35.	Aśvattha	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
36.	Plakṣa	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
37.	Pāccoṭṭi(lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
38.	Nārā (jambūbheda)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
39.	Pullāni	(Pl.)	96 g.
40.	Peẓu (kaṭabhī)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
41.	Kariṅkāra (karamarda)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
42.	Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	96 g.
43.	Kallūrvañci (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rt.)	384 g.
44.	Water for decoction		9.216 l.
	reduced to		2.204 l.
45.	Mudga	(Sd.)	768 g.
46.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
47.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	768 g.
48.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
	to be filtered and again reduced to		1.536 l.

Dosage :
2 g.
Anupāna :
water
Important therapeutic use :
marmavikāra; āghāta.

12:20 MARICĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Śārṅgadharasṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 13-14½.)

मरिचं कर्षमात्रं स्यात्पिप्पली कर्षसंमिता ।।1 3 ।।
अर्धकर्षो यवक्षारः कर्षयुग्मं च दाडिमम् ।
एतच्चूर्णीकृतं युञ्ज्यादष्टकर्षगुडेन हि ।। 1 4 ।।
शाणप्रमाणां गुटिकां कृत्वा वक्त्रे विधारयेत् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 7; 13–14½)

1.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
3.	Yavakṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	6 g.
4.	Dāḍima	(Fr. R.)	24 g.
5.	Guḍa		96 g.

Dosage :
3 g.
(dissolved slowly in the mouth)
Important therapeutic use :
kāsa; śvāsa.

12:21 MĀNASAMITRA VAṬAKA

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 68.)

बलानागबलाबिल्वधावनी मूलविद्रुमैः ।
शंखपुष्पीताम्रचूडपादिकाहेमपुष्करैः ।।
मृगशृंगवचाताप्यचन्दनद्वयमौक्तिकैः ।
काललोहमधूकत्वग्मागधी घन सारकैः ।।

ऐलेयकविशालार्करागनिर्गुण्डिकाप्लवैः ।
रास्ना रजतशैलेयगोजिह्वापद्मकेसरैः ॥
जीवकर्षभकाकोलीबृहतीश्रावणी युगैः ।
भूनिम्बकृतमालत्वक्परूषकफलत्रयैः ॥
अमृतागोपिकाद्वन्द्व जीवन्ती सोमवल्लिभिः ।
हयगन्धा निशोशीर द्राक्षायष्ट्याह्ववृद्धिभिः ॥
दूर्वाहंसपदीभद्रालवंगं तुलसीदलैः ।
कस्तूरी कुंकुमाभ्यां च पिष्टैः त्रायन्तिकारसे ॥
शंखपुष्पी कषाये च तोये च वचया श्टते ।
अनन्तालक्ष्मणा बिल्वबलामूलश्रृतेऽपि ॥
गोक्षीरे जीरकक्वाथे सोमवल्याश्च वारिणि ।
स्तन्ये च वटकान् कुर्यात् भूनिम्बफलसम्मितान् ॥
छायायामथ संशोष्य प्राप्तकाले सुचूर्णितम् ।
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 68.)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Dhāvanimūla (prśniparṇī)	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Vidruma (pravāla)-piṣṭī		1 part
6. Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Tāmracūḍapādikā	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma		1 part
9. Puṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Mṛgaśṛṅga bhasma		1 part
11. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Tāpya (svarṇamākṣika)		1 part
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
14. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
15. Mauktika (muktā)-piṣṭī		1 part
16. Kālaloha (lauha)-bhasma		1 part
17. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
18. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
19. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Ghanasāraka (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
21. Aileya (elavāluka)	(Sd.)	1 part
22. Viśāla (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Pl.)	1 part
23. Arkarāga (aklārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
24. Nirguṇḍikāmūla (nirguṇḍī)	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Plava	(Rz.)	1 part
26. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
27. Rajata-bhasma		1 part
28. Śaileya (śilājatu)-śuddha		1 part
29. Gojihvā	(Pl.)	1 part
30. Padmakesara	(Adr.)	1 part
31. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
32. Ṛṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
33. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
34. Kṣīrakākolī	(sub. Rt.)	1 part
35. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
36. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
37. Śrāvaṇī (muṇḍītikā)	(Pl.)	1 part
38. Mahāśrāvṇī (muṇḍītikā)	(Pl.)	1 part
39. Bhūnimba (kirātatiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
40. Kṛtamāla (āragvadha)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
41. Parūṣaka	(Rt.)	1 part
42. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
43. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
44. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
45. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
46. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
47. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
48. Jivantī	(Rt.)	1 part
49. Somavalli	(Pl.)	1 part
50. Hayagandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
51. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
52. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
53. Drākṣā	(Dr. F.r.)	1 part
54. Yaṣṭyāhvaya(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
55. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	1 part
56. Dūrvā	(Pl.)	1 part
57. Hamsapadī	(Pl.)	1 part
58. Bhadrā	(Pl.)	1 part
59. Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
60. Tulasī	(Lf.)	1 part
61. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
62. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
63. Trāyantī svaṛasa (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	Q.S.
64. Śaṅkhapuṣpī-kaṣāya	(Pl.)	Q.S.
65. Vacātoya (vacā)-kaṣāya	(Rz.)	Q.S.
66. Ananta (śveta sārivā) -kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
67. Lakṣmaṇa-kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
68. Bilva-kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
69. Balāmūla-kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
70. Gokṣīra(go dugdha)		Q.S.
71. Jīraka kvātha (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	Q.S.
72.Somavallī -svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.
73. Stanya		Q.S.

Dosage :
1 g.
Anupāna:
milk
Important thrapeutic use :
manodoṣa; unmāda; apasmāra; mandabuddhitva; vākdoṣa; visūcikā; mada; mūrcchā; saṅyāsa; bhūtabādhā; sarpa viṣa.

12:22 MUKKĀMUKKAṬUVĀDI GUṬIKĀ
(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 7.)

मुक्कामुक्कुटुजीरकद्वयवचा किर्यात्तु कर्पूरवुं ।
जातिक्या पटु चेन्निनायक करांपुवुल्लितक्कोलवुम् ॥
कोट्टंनल्ललवंगहिंगुमजमोजं कोलभिन्यासके ।
निर्गुण्डीस्वरसेन पिष्टगुडिकां केष्णाम्बुनापाययेत् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 7.)

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
3.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Kṛṣna jiraka	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Kiriyāt (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
11.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
12.	Jātikkā (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
13.	Paṭu (saindhava lavaṇa)		1 part
14.	Cenninayaka (kūmārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
15.	Karāṁpū (lavaṅga)	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
16.	Ulli (laśuna)	(Bl.)	1 part
17.	Takkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
20.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
21.	Ajamoja (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	Q. S.

Dosage :
1 g.
Anupāna :
warm water
Important therapeutic use :
abhinyāsa jvara; sannipāta jvara.

12:23 MṚTASANJĪVANĪ GUṬIKĀ
(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 66.)

यष्टीचन्दनरुद्राक्षं मृगशृंगं वचांजनम् ।
अक्लारिजीरकत्रुटी रोचनं चीनतीक्ष्णवुम् ॥
कर्पूरं जातिपत्रं व जातिक्कां वृषशृंगवुम् ।
कृष्णसारस्य शृंगं च गोशृंगं कुन्नि विद्रुमम् ॥
मुत्तुं पीलियुटेकण्णुं रूप्यं स्वर्णं फलत्रयम् ॥
कषायाक्कल त्रिकटुकुं कस्तूरी सममोक्कवे ॥
शंखनी कृष्णजीरं च अम्बरुं द्विगुणांशमाम् ।
भूनागमष्टभागं च नारीक्षीरेण पेषयेत् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 66.)

1.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Candana (śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3.	Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Mṛgaśṛṅga-bhasma		1 part
5.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Añjana (dāruharidra)	(St. Ext.)	1 part
7.	Aklāri	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Jīraka (sveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Truṭi (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Rocana (gorocana)		1 part
11.	Cīnatīkṣṇa (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
13.	Jātipatrī (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	1 part
14.	Jātikkā (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Vṛṣaśṛnga-bhasma		1 part
16.	Kṛṣṇasāraśṛṅga-bhasma		1 part
17.	Gośṛṅga-bhasma		1 part
18.	Kunni (guñja)-bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
19.	Vidruma (pravāla)-piṣṭī		1 part
20.	Muttu (muktā)-piṣṭī		1 part
21.	Pilikkaṇṇu (mayūrapiccha)-bhasma		1 part
22.	Rūpya (rajata) bhasma		1 part
23.	Svarṇa-bhasma		1 part
24.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
25.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
26.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
27.	Kaṣāyakkal (gairika)		1 part
28.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
29.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
30.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
31.	Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
32.	Śaṅkhinī	(Pl.)	2 parts
33.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	2 parts
34.	Ambara		2 parts
35.	Bhūnāga		8 parts

36. Nārīkṣīra (stanya) Q. S.

Dosage :
1 g.

Anupāna :
milk

Important therapeutic use :
saṇnipāta jvara; apasmāra; manovibhrama; viṣa.

12:24 YAKṚT ŚŪLAVINĀŚINĪ VAṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra, 62-63.)

नरसारं कर्षमात्रं सैन्धवञ्च द्विकर्षकम् ।
कोकिलाक्षोद्भवं बीजं त्वचं रोहीतकस्य च ॥ 62 ॥
यमानी चित्रकञ्चापि दशकर्षप्रमाणकम् ।
सम्मर्द्य बदरास्थ्याभां वटकां पूतिकाम्बुना ॥ 63 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 62–63.)

1.	Narasāra-śuddha		12 g.
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
3.	Kokilākṣa	(Sd.)	120 g.
4.	Rohitaka (rohītaka)	(St. Bk.)	120 g.
5.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	120 g.
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	120 g.
7.	Pūtikāmbu (cirabilva)	(Lf.)	Q. S. for mardana

Dosage :
750 mg.

Anupāna :
kāravella rasa, water

Important therapeutic use :
yakṛtroga; gulma; plīhodara.

12:25 RAJAḤPRAVARTINĪ VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, (Strīrogādhikāra); 233.)

कन्यासारं च काशीसं रामठं टंकणं तथा ।
समादाय समं सर्वं पेषयेत्कन्यकाद्रवैः ॥ 233 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 233)

1.	Kanyāsāra(kumārī)-musabbar	(Lf.)	1 part.
2.	Kāsīsa-śuddha		1 part.
3.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part.
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part.
5.	Kanyā (kumārī) svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. for madana

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :
warm water, tila kaṣāya, kulattha kaṣāya

Important therapeutic use :
rajorodha; kaṣṭarttava; ārttava vedanā.

12:26 LAVANGĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyajīvanam, kāsaśvāsacikitsā, 7.)

तुल्या लवंगमरिचाक्षफलत्वचः स्युः ।
सर्वैः समो निगदितः खदिरस्य सारः ।
बब्बूलवृक्षजकषाययुतञ्च चूर्णं ।
कासन्निहन्ति गुटिका घटिकाऽष्टकान्ते ॥ 7 ॥
(वैद्यजीवनम्, कासश्वासचिकित्सा, 7)

1.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Akṣaphala (bibhītaka)	(P.)	1 part
4.	Khadirasāra (khadira)	(Ht.Wd.)	3 parts
5.	Babbūla kaṣāya (babbūla)	(St. Bk.)	Q. S. for madana

Dosage :
1 g.

Anupāna :
warm water

Important therapeutic use :
kāsa, śvāsa.

12:27 LAŚUNĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyajivanam, Kṣayarogādicikitsā; 13.)

लशुन–जीरक सैन्धव–गन्धकं–त्रिकटु–रामठ–चूर्ण
मिदंसमम् ।
सपदिनिम्बुरसेन विषूचिकां हरतियोरतिभोगविचक्षणे
॥13॥
(वैद्यजीवनं, क्षयरोगादिचिकित्सा; 13)

1.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
2.	Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
4.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part
9.	Nimbu rasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā

Dosage :
1 g.

Anuupāna :
warm water

Important therapeutic use :
viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; atīsāra.

12:28 ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ (LAGHU)

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 1-4&6.)

कौटजत्रिफला निम्बपटोलघननागरैः ।
भावितानि दशाहानि रसैद्वित्रिगुणानि च ॥ 1 ॥
शिलाजतुपलान्यष्टौ तावती सितशर्करा ।
त्वक्क्षीरीपिप्पलीधात्रीकर्कटाख्यान्पलोन्मितान् ॥ 2 ॥
निदग्धिफलमूलाभ्यां पलं युञ्ज्यात्रिजातकात् ।
मधुत्रिफलसंयुक्तान्कुर्यादक्षसमान्गुडान् ॥ 3 ॥
दाडिमाम्लपयः क्षीररसयूषसुरासवान् ।
तं भक्षयित्वाऽनुपिबेन्निरन्नो हितभक्ष्यभुक् ॥ 4 ॥
यद्यत्र योजितं येन कान्तलोहं तथाऽभ्रकम् ।
पलं पलं च मिलिते तदा स्यात् किमतः परम् ॥ 16 ॥

(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा, 1–4 और 6 पृष्ठ 322)

1.	Kuṭaja-kvātha	(St. Bk.)	768 ml. to1.152l. (for bhāvanā)
2.	Triphalā-kvātha	(P.)	768 ml. to 1.152l. (for bhāvanā)
3.	Nimba-(kvātha)	(St. Bk.)	768 ml. to 1.152l. (for bhāvanā)
4.	Paṭola kvàtha (paṭola)	(Pl.)	678 ml. to 1.152l. (for bhāvanā)
5.	Ghana kvātha (mustā)	(Rz.)	768 ml. to 1.152l. (for bhāvanā)
6.	Nāgara kvātha (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	768 ml. to 1.152l. (for bhāvanā)
7.	Śilājatu-śuddha		384 g.
8.	Sita		384 g.
9.	Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	48 g.
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	48 g.
12.	Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	48 g.
13.	Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Nidigdha phala (kaṇṭakārī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
16.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
17.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
18.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Kharjūra	(P.)	48 g.
20.	Gambhārī	(Fr.)	48 g.
21.	Kāntalauha (lauha)-bhasma		48 g.
22.	Abhraka-bhasma		48 g.

Dosage :
6 g.

Important therapeutic use
pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; jvara; tamakaśvāsa; arśa; bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; rājayakṣmā; prameha; plīharoga.

NOTE : This medicine is taken in empty stomach and no food is to be taken till medicine is digested (2 to 3 hours.)

12:29 ŚUKRAMĀTṚKĀ VAṬI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra, 95-96½.)

गोक्षुरबीजं त्रिफला पत्रमेला रसाञ्जनम् ।
धान्यकं चविकं जीरं तालीशं टंकदाडिमौ ॥ 95 ॥
प्रत्येकार्द्धपलं दत्वा गुग्गुलोः कर्षमेव च ।
रसाभ्रगन्धलौहानां प्रत्येकंच पलं क्षिपेत् ॥ 96 ॥
सर्वमेकीकृतं वैद्यो दण्डयोगेन मर्दयेत् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहाधिकार; 95–96½)

1.	Gokṣura-bija	(Fr.)	24 g.
2.	Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	24 g.
4.	Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
5.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
6.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
7.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	24 g.
8.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
10.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Tālīsapatra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	24 g.
12.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		24 g.
13.	Dāḍima	(Sd.)	24 g.
14.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	12 g.
15.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		48 g.
16.	Gandhaka-śuddha		48 g.
17.	Abhraka-bhasma		48 g.
18.	Lauha-bhasma		48 g.

Dosage :
500 mg.

Anupāna :
dāḍima svarasa, water, goat milk.

Important therapeutic use :

aśmarī; śukrameha; prameha; mūtrakṛcchra; jvara; daurbalya; vaivarṇya; agnimāndya.

12:30 ŚŪLAHARAṆA YOGA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śularogacikitsā; 61½.)

हरीतकी त्रिकटुकं कुचिलं हिंगु सैन्धवम् ।
गन्धकश्च समं सर्वं वटीं कुर्य्यात् सुखावहाम् ॥ 61 ॥
लघुकोलप्रमाणान्तु शस्यते प्रातरेव हि ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, शूलरोगचिकित्सा, 61–61½)

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
2.	Śuṇṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Kucila (viṣamuṣṭi)-śuddha	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
8.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

warm milk

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; grahanī; atīsāra; gulma; śūla; agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.

12:31 ŚŪLAVAJRIṆĪ VAṬIKĀ

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā, 46-47½.)

रसगन्धकलौहानां पलार्धेन समन्वितम् ।
त्रिफला रामठं शुल्वं शटी त्रिकटु टंकणम् ॥46॥
पत्रं त्वगेला तालीश जातीफललवंगकम् ।
यमानी जीरकं धान्यं प्रत्येक तोलकं मतम् ॥47॥
माषैका वटिका कार्य्या छागीदुग्धेन वा पुनः ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह; शूलरोगचिकित्सा; 46–47½)

1.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		24 g.
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		24 g.
3.	Lauha-bhasma		24 g.
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
7.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	12 g.
8.	Śulva (tāmra)-bhasma		12 g.
9.	Śaṭhī (saṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Ṭaṅkana-śuddha		12 g.
14.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
15.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
16.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17.	Taliśa	(Lf.)	12 g.
18.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
19.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	12 g.
20.	Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Chāgī dugdha (ajāksīra)		Q. S. for mardana

Dosage :

25 mg.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

śūlaroga; plīhodara; gulma; udara; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha; mandāgni; ślīpada; amavāta; galagraha; bhagandara; vṛddhi.

12:32 ŚANKHA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra; 182-182½.)

चिञ्चाक्षारपलं पटु वज्रपलं निम्बूरसे कल्कितम् ।
तस्मिन् शंखपलं प्रतप्तमसकृत् संस्थाप्य शीर्णावधि ॥182॥
हिंगुव्योषपलं रसामृतवली निक्षिप्य निष्कांशिकाः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादिरोगाधिकार; 182–182½)

1.	Ciñcā-kṣāra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2.	Paṭuvraja (panca lavaṇa)		48 g.
3.	Nimbū-svarasa	(Fr.)	Q. S. for mardana
4.	Śaṅkha-bhasma		48 g.
5.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		3 g.
10.	Amṛta (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	3 g.
11.	Valī (gandhaka)-śuddha		3 g.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, warm water, butter-milk.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; arocaka; paktiśūla; kṣaya.

12:33 SAUBHĀGYA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 474.)

सौभाग्यामृतजीरपञ्चलवणव्योषाभयाक्षामला ।
निश्चन्द्राभ्रकशुद्धगन्धकरसानेकीकृतान् भावयेत् ।
निर्गुण्डीयुगभृंगराजकवृषापामार्गपत्रोल्लसत् ॥
प्रत्येकस्वरसेन सिद्धवटिका हन्ति त्रिदोशोदयम् ॥४७४॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 474.)

1.	Saubhāgya (ṭaṅkaṇa)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Amṛta (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
3.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
6.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
7.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
8.	Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
13.	Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.)	1 part
14.	Amalakī	(P.)	1 part
15.	Abhraka-bhasma		1 part
16.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
17.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
18.	Śveta nirgundī rasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā
19.	Nīla nirguṇḍī rasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā
20.	Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa	(Pl.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā
21.	Vṛṣa rasa (vāsā)	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā
22.	Apāmārga-patra svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. for bhāvanā

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa, warm water

Important therapeutic use :

sannipātajvara; śvāsa; kāsa; viṣamajvara; mūrcchā; arucī; jvara; manoglāni; śula; tṛt; kaphotkleśa.

12:34 SŪRAṆA VAṬAKA

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa. Adhyāya 7; 28-31.)

सूरणो वृद्धदारुश्च भागैः षोडशभिः पृथक् ॥२८॥
मुशली चित्रकौ ज्ञेयावष्टभागमितौ पृथक् ।
शिवाविभीतकी धात्री विडंग नागरं कणा ॥२९॥
भल्लातः पिप्पलीमूलं तालीसं च पृथक् पृथक् ।
चतुर्भागप्रमाणानि त्वगेला मरिचं तथा ॥३०॥
द्विभागमात्राणि पृथक् ततस्त्वेकत्र चूर्णयेत् ।
द्विगुणेन गुडेनाऽथ वटकान् कारयेद् बुधः ॥३१॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 7; 28–31.)

1.	Sūraṇa	(St. Tr.)	16 parts
2.	Vṛddhadāru (vṛddhadāruka)	(St.)	16 parts
3.	Muśalī	(Rz.)	8 parts
4.	Citraka	(Rt.)	8 parts
5.	Śivā (harītakī)	(P.)	4 parts
6.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	4 parts
7.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	4 parts
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	4 parts
9.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	4 parts
10.	Kaṇa (pippalī)	(Fr.)	4 parts
11.	Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	4 parts
12.	Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	4 parts
13.	Talīśa	(Lf.)	4 parts
14.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	2 parts
15.	Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	2 parts
16.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 parts
17.	Guḍa		90 parts

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic use :

arśa; grahaṇī; vātakaphaja roga; śvāsa; kāsa; plīhā; ślīpada; śotha; prameha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; kṣaya; palita.

used as vṛṣya, rasāyana, medhya.

12:35 SAÑJĪVANĪ VAṬĪ

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 18-19.)

विडंगं नागरं कृष्णा पथ्याऽऽमलबिभीतकौ ॥१८॥
वचा गुडूची भल्लातं सद्विषं चात्र योजयेत् ।
एतानि समभागानि गोमूत्रेणैव पेषयेत् ॥१९॥

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 7; 18–19.)

1.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part

3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part	11. Gomūtra	Q. S. for mardana
4.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part		
5.	Āmala (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part	**Dosage :**	
6.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part	125 mg.	
7.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part	**Anupāna :**	
8.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part	ārdraka svarasa, warm water	
9.	Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part	**Important therapeutic use :**	
10.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part	ajīrṇa; gulma; viṣūcī; sarpadaṁśa.	

SECTION 13
VARTTI, NETRABINDU & AÑJANA

VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Definition

Medicines used externally for the eye come under category of Vartti, Netrabindu and Anjana.

Method of Preparation

Vartties are made by grinding the fine powders of the drugs with the fluids in the formula to form a soft paste. This is then made into thin sticks of about 2 centimeters in length and dried in shade.

Netrabindu is prepared by dissolving the specified drugs in water or kaṣāya and used as eye drop.

Anjanas are very fine semisolids of drugs to be applied with netra śalākā.

Characteristics and preservation

Colour and smell depend on the drugs used. These can be preserved for one year if kept in air tight container. In case of formulations in which minerals are used, the drugs are preserved indefinitely.

GROUP NO.13
VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 2	3	4	
1. Elanīr Kuẓambu	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (Nālikerāñjana)	52	200
2. Kāyasthādya Vartti	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10	46	200
3. Candrodaya Vartti	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	105-105½	200
4. Tāmrādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	51	200
5. Danta Vartti	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 11	33-33½	201
6. Muktādi Mahāñjana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	242-243	201
7. Karpūrādi Kuẓambu (Laghu)	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	1	202
8. Vimala Vartti	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	71	202

13:1 ELANĪR KUẒAMBU (NALIKERĀÑJANA)

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (Netraroga); 52.)

दार्वीवरामधुकमम्भसि नालिकेरे
पक्त्वाऽष्टभागपरिशिष्टरसं ।
सान्द्रं विपाच्य शशिसैन्धव माक्षिकाढ्यं युंज्यात्
व्रणार्म तिमिरादिषु पित्तजेषु ॥
(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्ररोग) : 52)

1. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	96 g.
2. Harītakī	(P.)	96 g.
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	96 g.
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	96 g.
5. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	144 g.
6. Nālikera jala	(URF)	8.172 l.
reduced to		1.022 l.
7. Śaśi (karpūra)	(Sub.Ext)	12 g.
8. Pītaka rohinī[1] (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9. Saindhava lavaṇa		6 g.
10. Mākṣika (madhu)		170.25 g.

Special method of preparation :

Powders of drugs of item Nos. 1 to 5 are added to nālikera jala before boiling. The kaṣāya is then filtered and boiled again over a low fire to rasakriyā (semisolid). This is then kept in a khalva when drugs of item Nos. 7, 8 and 9 are added and ground with honey to form an anjana.

Directions for use :

apply to the internal eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

netra vraṇa; arma; timira; pittaja netra roga, abhiṣyanda.

13:2 KĀYASTHĀDYA VARTTI

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10; 46.)

कायस्थांशारदान्मुद्गान्मुस्तौशीरयवास्तथा ।
सव्योषान्वस्तमूत्रेण पिष्ट्वा वर्तिः प्रकल्पयेत् ॥46॥
(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 10; 46)

1. Kāyasthā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
2. Mudga	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Basta mūtra (ajāmūtra)	Q.S.	(for mardana)

Direction for use :

mix with honey and apply to the internal eyelids.

Important therapeutic use :

apasmāra; unmāda; sarpadaṁṣṭa; garaviṣa; jalamṛta.

13:3 CANDRODAYĀ VARTTI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 105-105½)

हरीतकी वचा कुष्ठं पिप्पली मरिचानि च ।
विभीतकस्य मज्जा च शंखनाभिर्मनःशिला ॥105॥
सर्वमेतत्समाहृत्य छागक्षीरेण पेषयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार, 105–105½)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
2. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Bibhītaka-majjā	(Enm.)	1 part
7. Saṅkhanābhi		1 part
8. Manaḥśilā		1 part
9. Ajakṣīra		1 part

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to internal eyelids.

Important therapeutic use :

timira; paṭala arbuda; netra adhimāṁsa; rātryandha; sikatā vartma; kaṇḍū.

13:4 TĀMRĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (netraroga); 51.)

द्विरष्टौ ताम्ररजसः मधुकस्य चतुर्दश ।
कुष्ठस्य द्वादशांशाः स्युर्वचायाश्च दशैवतु ॥
सैन्धवस्याष्टभागाः पिप्पल्याश्च षडेवतु ।
अजाक्षीरेण संपेष्य ताम्रपात्रे प्रलेपयेत् ॥
मार्मादिगुटिका नाम्ना विदेहाधिपनिर्मिता ।
(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्ररोग) 51)

1. Though not mentioned in this yoga, this drug is added accroding to the tradition.

1.	Tāmra raja (tāmra) - bhasma		16 parts
2.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	14 parts
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 parts
4.	Vacā	(Rz.)	10 parts
5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		8 parts
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 parts
7.	Ajā kṣīra		Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

After giving bhāvanā with ajā kṣīra the paste should be coated on a tāmra pātra (copper vessel). When dry, it is collected and made into pills.

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to the internal eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

savraṇa śukra; abhiṣyanda; adhimantha; kukūṇaka; timira; paṭala; kāca.

13:5 DANTA VARTTI

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 33-33½.)

दन्तैर्दन्ति वराहोष्ट्रगवाश्वाजखरोद्भवैः ।
सशंखमौक्तिकांभोधिफेनैर्मरिचपादिकैः ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, 11; 33–33½)

1.	Danti (hastī danta)		1 part
2.	Varāhadanta		1 part
3.	Uṣtradanta		1 part
4.	Godanta		1 part
5.	Aśvadanta		1 part
6.	Ajadanta		1 part
7.	Kharadanta		1 part
8.	Saṅkha		1 part
9.	Mauktika (muktā)		1 part
10.	Ambhodhiphena (samudraphena)		1 part
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	$2^1/_2$ parts

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to the inner side of eye lids.

Important theapeutic use :

savraṇa śukra; avraṇa śukra

13:6 MUKTĀDI MAHĀÑJANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 242-243.)

मुक्ताकर्पूरकाचौगुरु मरिचकणासैन्धवैला प्रवालम् ।
शुण्ठीकक्कोलकांस्यत्रपुरजनिशिलाशंखनाभ्यभ्रतुत्थम् ॥
दक्षाण्डत्वक् च साक्षं क्षतजमथ शिवाक्लीतकं राजवर्तो।
जातीपुष्पं तुलस्याः कुसुममभिनवं बीजमस्यास्तथैव ॥
पूतीकनिम्बार्जुनभद्रमुस्तं सताम्रसारं रसगर्भयुक्तम्।
प्रत्येकमेषां खलु माषकैकं पाषाणपिष्टं मधुना च सूक्ष्मम्॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार, 242–243)

1.	Muktā		1 g.
2.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 g.
3.	Aguru (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 g.
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 g.
5.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 g.
6.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 g.
7.	Elavāla (elavāluka)	(St. Bk.)	1 g.
8.	Kāca lavaṇa		1 g.
9.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 g.
10.	Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	1 g.
11.	Kāṁsya-bhasma		1 g.
12.	Trapu (vaṅga) bhasma		1 g.
13.	Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 g.
14.	Śilā (manaḥśilā)śuddha		1 g.
15.	Śaṅkhanābhi-śuddha		1 g.
16.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 g.
17.	Tuttha-śodhita		1 g.
18.	Dakṣāṇḍa tvak (kukkuṭāṇḍa tvak)		1 g.
19.	Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(Enm.)	1 g.
20.	Kṣataja (kuṅkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	1 g.
21.	Śivā (harītakī)	(Enm.)	1 g.
22.	Klītaka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 g.
23.	Rājāvartta-piṣṭī		1 g.
24.	Jatī puṣpa (jātī)	(Fl.)	1 g.
25.	Abhinava tulasī (tulasī)	(Fl.)	1 g.
26.	Tulasī-bīja	(Sd.)	1 g.
27.	Pūtīkabīja (karañja)	(Sd.)	1 g.
28.	Nimba	(Enm.)	1 g.
29.	Arjuna	(St.Bk)	1 g.
30.	Bhadra mustā	(Rz.)	1 g.
31.	Rasa garbha yukta tamra sara bhasma (tāmra)		1 g.

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

paittika netra roga.

13:7 KARPŪRĀDI KUẒAMBU (LAGHU)

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (netraroga); 1.)

कर्पूरसैन्धव पुराणघृतोपकुल्या धात्रीफलोषणकपीतक रोहिणीनाम्।
पिष्ट्वांजनं नयनयोर्मधुनैव दद्यात् सर्वाक्षवर्त्म विकृतिप्रशमाय सद्यः।।

(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्ररोग) 1)

1.	Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	1 part
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
3.	Purāṇa ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1 part
4.	Upakulyā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Dhātrī phala (āmalakī)	(Enm.)	1 part
6.	Ūṣaṇa (marica)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pītaka rohinī (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :

Fine powders of drugs 1, 2 and 4 to 7 are mixed with ghṛta.

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to the inner side of eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

vartmaroga; netraroga.

13:8 VIMALA VARTTI

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (Netraroga) 71.)

मधुकमरिचपिप्पली सलोध्रातरुरजनीत्रिफला हिमाम्बुपिष्ट्वां।
तिमिरपटलकाचकण्डूहन्त्री विमलकरी विमलेति विश्रुता सा।।

(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्ररोग) 71)

1.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	1 part
5.	Taru rajani (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
6.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9.	Himāmbu-coldwater		Q.S. (for mardana)

Direction for use :

apply to the inner side of eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

timira; kāca; netra kaṇḍū; paṭala roga.

SECTION 14
SATTVA

SATTVA

Definition

Sattva is water extractable solid substance collected from a drug.

Method of extraction

The drug is cut into small pieces, macerated in water and kept overnight. Then it is strained through cloth and the solid matter is allowed to settle. The supernatant liquid is decanted and the sattva is washed by repeating the process by adding water and decanted.The sattva so sedimented is allowed to dry and powdered.

Preservation and Charateristics

This can be preserved in a closed container. The colour varies from drug to drug.

GROUP NO.14
SATTVA

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 2	3	4	
1. Guḍūcī Sattva	Yogaratnākara; Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 328	1-1½	205

14:1 GUḌŪCĪ SATTVA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 328.)

गुडूचीं खण्डशः कृत्वा कुट्टयित्वा सुमर्दयेत् ।
वस्त्रेण विधृतं तोयं स्रावयेत्तच्छनैः शनैः ॥ 1 ॥
शुद्धशंखनिभं चूर्णमेतैः संमिश्रयेद्भिषक् ।
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्माचिकित्सा, 1–1½)

1. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
2. Water		21 parts

Special method of preparation :

Mature guḍūcī is cut into small pieces and made into a pulp. This is put in water, stirred well and seived through a cloth. The fibres are removed, water is added and stirred a number of times till the deposit becomes white. Water is then dccanted and the sattva is dried under the sun.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

honey.

SECTION 15
KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA

KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA

Drugs of mineral and matallic origin (rasauṣadhi) well mixed together in fine powder form are usually placed in a glass flask (kācakūpī)⅓rd full. Clay smeared pieces of cloth are pasted round the bottle in seven consecutive layers. This is dried and then buried in Vālukāyantra upto the neck. The flask in the vālukāyantra is heated gradually in three stages of agni, viz. mṛdvagni, madhyamāgni and tīkṣṇāgni for a specified period of time. A red hot iron rod of about 5 m.m. in diameter is inserted into the kācakūpī through its opening and stirred now and then so that, the opening of the flask may not be choked by a thick coating of subliming sulphur. Otherwise, the pressure of the vapour may break the flask.

Tests for completion of kūpīpāka

(1) At the time of completion of pāka, the bottom of the flask becomes red.

(2) If a piece of broken pot or thin piece of copper plate is kept over the mouth of the flask, a white deposit is formed on inside of lid.

(3) When a red hot iron rod is inserted into the flask and removed it is covered with smoke.

(4) A cold iron rod should be inserted into the bottom of the flask and removed. The material, sticking to the rod when cool, should be red in colour. At this stage the mouth of the bottle is sealed with chalk or brick pieces and this is to be wrapped with cloth strips smeared with clay or a solution of jaggery and lime.

When the flask gets cooled, it is removed carefully and broken in the middle so as to separate the upper and lower halves of the body of the glass flask (kācakūpī). For this, wrap a kerosene-dipped string round the bottle, set the string afire. After the fire extinguishes, remove the burnt string with a spatula, and wrap the bottle with a wet piece of cloth. It then breaks into two pieces.

The sindūra deposited at the neck is scraped and collected. This should be done carefully so that no part of the glass piece may mix with the sindūra.

Characteristics and preservation

The colour of the rasa preparation may be according to the drugs used. Generally they are red, yellow or dark. They have to be kept in well stoppered bottles. They keep their potency indefinitely.

GROUP No. 15
KŪPĪPAKVA-RASĀYANA

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Kāntavallabha Rasa	Vaiḍyayogaratnāvalī	209	210
2. Makaradhvaja	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	237-238	210
3. Mallasindūra	Siddhabhaiṣajyamanimālā, Adhyāya 5	37	211
4. Rasakarpūra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 6	65-71	211
5. Rasapuṣpa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 6	29-31	211
6. Rasasindūra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 6	162-167	212

7. Vātāgni Kumāra Rasa	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras. Page No. 190.	313	212
8. Samīrapannaga Rasa	Ayurvedic Auṣadhiguṇadharma Śāstra,4th Part, Page No.88		212
9. Svarṇavaṅga	Rasāmṛtam, Adhyāya 3	95-100	212
10. Svarṇasindūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	247-248	213

15:1 KĀNTAVALLABHA RASA

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī,209.)

कान्तं षोडशभागं च चतुर्दशमयोरजः ।
किट्टं द्वादशकं चैव दशभागं तु टंकणम् ।
मनश्शिलाष्टभागं च षड्भागं च शिलाजतु ।
सर्वेण च समं सूतं गधकं चापि तत्समम् ।
आर्द्रमूषौदरे तस्य बालुकायंत्रके क्षिपेत् ।
पाचयेत्सप्तरात्रं तु संग्राह्यं सूक्ष्मचूर्णितम् ।
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, 209)

1.	Kānta (lauha)-bhasma	16 parts
2.	Ayoraja (lauha)-bhasma	14 parts
3.	Kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra)-bhasma	12 parts
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha	10 parts
5.	Manaḥśilā-śuddha	8 parts
6.	Śilājatu-śuddha	6 parts
7.	Sūta (pārada) -śuddha	66 parts
8.	Gandhaka-śuddha	66 parts

Special method of preparation :

First prepare kajjalī of pārada (mercury) and gandhaka (sulphur). kajjalī must be jet black and no lusture of mercury particles should be seen there. Then add the remaining six drugs to it, triturate well and fill in a bottle, pasted around seven times with clay smeared cloth pieces and dried. The material to be placed in the bottle should be upto 1/3 of the bottle space. The bottle, then, should be placed in valukāyantra; and it should be heated for seven days under mṛdu, madhyama and tīvrāgni. When the sindūra is ready it should be corked and sealed. After the seal is dry, again it should be heated for 2 to 3 hours. Then it should be allowed to cool. After removing the clay smeared cloth, the bottle should be broken at the middle. For this, wrap a kerosene-dipped string round the bottle, set the string a fire. After the fire extinguishes, remove the burnt string with a spatula, and wrap the bottle with a wet piece of cloth. It then breaks into two pieces. Then Rasasindūra is collected carefully. The sublimed Rasasindūra is to be rubbed with the bhasma, etc. collected at the bottom. After proper mixing, it is stored in a bottle and is ready for use.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

manḍāgni; grahaṇī; gulma; plīhodara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; arśa; bhagandara; jvara; arucī; chardi; kuṣṭha; vātaśūla; daurbalya; kārśya; śukrakśaya.

15:2 MAKARA DHVAJA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 237-238.)

स्वर्णादष्टगुणं सूतं मर्दयेत् त्रिकगन्धकम् ।
रक्तकार्पासकुसमैः कुमार्यद्भिर्विमर्दयेत् ॥237॥
शुष्कं काचघटीं रुद्ध्वा बालुकायन्त्रगं हठात् ।
पक्वं कुर्याद्रसेन्द्रं तन्नवार्ककिरणोपमम् ॥238॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली वाजीकरणाधिकार, 237–238)

1.	Svarṇa-śuddha		12 g.
2.	Pārada-śuddha		96 g.
3.	Gandhaka-śuddha		288 g.
4.	Rakta kārpāsa kusuma (kārpāsa)	(Fl.)	Q.S.(for mardana
5.	Kumārī	(Lf.)	Q.S.(for mardana

Special method of preparation :

In a khalva purified mercury is put and purified svarṇa patra is dissolved by mardana. Then purified gandhaka cūrṇa is added in small quantities and carefully ground to form a kajjalī. Later, the svarasas are added one by one and ground. It is dried and put in kācakūpī and prepared by the usual method in vālukā yantra.

Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna :
betel leaf, milk, honey.
Important therapeutic use :
hṛddaurbalya; jarā; jvara; agnīmāndya; valīpalita. used as vājīkaraṇa and rasāyana

15:3 MALLASINDŪRA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Adhyāya 5; 37.)

रस–रसविधू नवाक्षौ सार्धेषुचतुः सुवर्णबलिमल्लौ ।
कूप्यां द्वयहं परिपचेत् पवनकफौ हन्ति मल्लसिन्दूरः ॥३७॥

(सिद्धभैषज्यमणिमाला, अध्याय 5, 37)

1.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	108 g.
2.	Rasavidhu (pārada)-rasa karpūra	108 g.
3.	Balī (gandhaka)-śuddha	66 g.
4.	Malla-śuddha	54 g.

Dosage :
62½ to 125 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, ārdraka svarasa
Important therapeutic use :
tamaka śvāsa; vāta kaphaja roga; phiraṅga roga

15:4 RASAKARPŪRA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 65-71.)

पलसंमितं प्रयत्नाद् विमलीकृतं रसेशम् ।
सपलार्द्धकं पलैकं विमलं च गन्धकाम्लम् ॥६५॥
चषकोपमे विशुद्धं निदधीत काचपात्रे ।
विनिधाय काचपात्रं त्वयसस्त्रिपादिकायाम् ॥६६॥
ज्वलिते सुराप्रदीपे संशोषयेज्जलांशम् ।
अथ शोषिते तु चूर्णे त्ववतार्य वै प्रदीपात् ॥६७॥
समभागिकं दद्याल्लवणं तु सैन्धवाख्यम् ।
परिमैल्य चूर्णमेतन्निदधीत काचकुप्याम् ॥६८॥
युगसंख्यकैस्तु यामैः सिकताख्ययन्त्रसंस्थम् ।
विपचेदतिप्रयत्नात् रसतंत्रकर्मविज्ञः ॥६९॥
अवबुध्य काचकूपीं स्वत एवं शीतलांगीम् ॥७०॥
घनसारनामधेयं रसमाहरेद्रसज्ञः
जलीयवाष्पे निर्याते पिधानेन पिधापयेत् ।
कूपीकण्ठस्थितां स्वल्पां सिकताञ्चापसारयेत् ॥७१॥

(रसतरंगिणी तरंग 6, 65–71)

1.	Raseśa (pārada)-śuddha	48 g.
2.	Gandhakāmla-śuddha	72 g.
3.	Saindhava lavaṇa	in equal proportion of drugs 1 & 2 (excluding watery portion).

Special method of preparation :
Śuddha pārada and sāndra gandhakāmla are kept in a flask. This is heated over fire till the water evaporates. Thereafter saindhava lavaṇa is added to the equal amount of residue obtained from the process. kūpīpāka for 3 to 6 hours may be sufficient for making Rasakarpūra[1].
Dosage :
2 to 4 mg.
Anupāna :
navasārādi jala, tvak cūrṇa
Important therapeutic use :
atīsāra; pravāhikā; kṛmi; tvagrakta doṣa; sphoṭa; phiraṅgaja vraṇa; bhūta viṣa; aruci; kaṇḍū; mandala kuṣṭha; vraṇa; agnimāndya.

15:5 RASAPUṢPA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 6; 29-31.)

शुद्धं तोलकपञ्चकं रसवरं काशीसकं सैन्धवं
दत्वा चैव समं समं सुमसृणे खल्वे ततः पेषयेत् ।
कूपीमध्यगतं पचेत्तु सिकतायंत्रेऽथ यामद्वयम्
नीहारप्रभमूर्ध्वभागनिचितं पुष्पं रसाद्यं हरेत् ॥२९॥
जलीयवाष्पे निष्क्रान्ते पिधानेन पिधाय वै ।
कूपिकाकण्ठदेशस्थां बालुकामपसारयेत् ॥३०॥
पुष्पवच्छोभते यस्मात्कूपीकण्ठप्रलम्बितम् ।
रसपुष्पमिदं तस्मात्प्राणाचार्यैर्निगद्यते ॥३१॥

(रसतंरगिणी तरंग; 6; 29–31)

1.	Śuddha rasa (pārada)	60 g.
2.	Kāsīsaka (kāśīsa)-suddha	60 g.
3.	Saindhava lavaṇa	60 g.

Dosage :
62½ to 125 mg.
Direction for use :
Should be administered in gelatine capsule or put inside a seedless drākṣā.
Important therapeutic use :
viṣūcikā; jalodara; pitta roga; phiraṅga; kṛmi; vraṇa doṣa; hikkā; mūtrakṛcchra; bhūtaviṣa.

[1] In this preparation immediately after sealing the bottle, sand around the neck of the bottle has to be removed so as to allow the compound to be deposited at the neck.

15:6 RASASINDŪRA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 6; 162-167.)

तोलकाष्टकमितं रसेश्वरं तन्मितञ्च विमलं बलिं हरेत् ।
खल्वके खलु विमर्द्य कज्जलीं भावयेदथ वटांकुराम्बुभिः
॥1 6 2॥

मषीपात्रसमाकारां सुकृष्णां काचकूपिकाम् ।
सतूलकुट्टितमृदा लेपयेत् खलु यत्नतः ॥1 6 3॥

स्थापयेत्कज्जलीं कांचकुप्यां ततो यत्नतः
पाचयेद्वालुकायन्त्रगाम् ।
अग्निवृद्धिक्रमैर्जीर्णगन्धे रसे रोधयेद्युक्तितः काचकूपीमुखम् ।
॥1 6 4॥

बालुकायन्त्रके काचकूपीमुखात्, रोचनासन्निभो नैति धूमो यदा ।
सूतपाकक्रियाज्ञानदक्षैर्बुधैर्वैदितव्यस्तदा जीर्णगन्धो रसः
॥1 6 5॥

निवेश्य कुप्यां खटिकाविधानं जलेन सम्पेषितया प्रकामम्
॥

प्रलेपयेद्वै गुडचूर्णपिष्ट्या ततःपचेद्यामयुगं रसज्ञः
॥1 6 6॥

अवबुध्य तदंगशीततां खलु बालारुणसूर्यसन्निभम् ।
गलदेशविलग्नमुज्ज्वलं रससिन्दूरमिहाहरेद् बुधः
॥1 6 7॥

(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 6; 162–167)

1. Rasesvara (pārada)-śuddha 96 g.
2. Balī (gandhaka)-śuddha 96 g.
3. Vaṭāṅkura (nyagrodha) (Lf.Bd.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
125 mg.

Anupāna :
honey

Important therapeutic use :
kaphaja roga; balakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; hṛddaurbalya; prameha; śūla; bhagandara; śotha; gulma; rājayakṣmā; pāṇḍu; sthūlatā; vraṇa; mandāgni.

15:7 VĀTĀGNIKUMĀRA RASA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras, 313.)

1. Pārada-śuddha 2 parts
2. Gandhaka-śuddha 2 parts
3. Tālaka cūrṇa (haritāla)-śuddha 1 part

Dosage :
125 mg.

Anupāna :
honey, warm water, amṛtāriṣṭa, kirātatiktāriṣṭa

Important therapeutic use :
kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; vātaroga.

15:8 SAMĪRAPANNAGA RASA

(Āyurveda Auṣadhiguṇadharma śāstra, IV Part; page No. 88.)

पारदं गन्धकं मल्लं हरितालं मनः शिला ।
एतच्चूर्णीकृतं सर्व मर्दयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ॥1 1॥
काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिप्य बालुकायन्त्रके न्यसेत् ॥2 ॥
क्रमाग्निना पचेतसम्यग्यामष्टेन च मुद्रयेत् ॥2 ॥
स्वांगशीतं समुद्धृत्य नाम्ना ऽसौ वातपन्नगः ।
(आयुर्वेद औषधिगुणधर्म शास्त्र, भाग 4; पृष्ठ 88)

1. Pārada-śuddha 1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha 1 part
3. Malla-śuddha 1 part
4. Haritāla-śuddha 1 part
5. Manaḥśilā-śuddha 1 part

Dosage :
62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna :
betel leaf, honey.

Important therapeutic use :
sannipātaroga; kaphonmāda; kaphajasandhibandha; jvara; śvāsa; kāsa.

15:9 SVARṆAVANGA

(Rasāmṛtam, Adhyāya 3; 95-100.)

रुद्रभागमितं वंगं दर्व्यां दत्वाऽनले न्यसेत् ॥9 5॥
विद्रुते तु तदर्धं हि सूत्रं तत्र विनिक्षिपेत्
शीघ्रं निक्षिप्य खल्वेऽथ निम्बूनीरेण पेषयेत् ॥9 6॥
दत्वाऽथ सैन्धवं किञ्चिद् बहुशः क्षालयेत्ततः ।
नरसारं गन्धकं च रसतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥9 7॥
संपेष्य चातियत्नेन श्लक्ष्यचूर्णं तु कारयेत् ।
पाचयेत् सिकतायन्त्रे चतुर्याममतन्द्रितः ॥9 8॥
निर्धूमे जायमाने च काचकूपी मुखे भिषक् ।
संदंशेन गृहीत्वा च कूपीं भूमौ तु विन्यसेत् ॥9 9॥
कांचकूपीं विभिद्याथ कूपिकातलसंस्थितम् ।
स्वर्णवंगं स्वर्णवर्णं भिषग्यत्नान् समाहरेत् ॥1 0 0॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 95–100)

1. Vaṅga-bhasma 144g.
2. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha 72 g.
3. Nimbu nīra (nimbū) svarasa (Fr.) Q.S. (for mardana)

4. Narasāra-śuddha 72 g.
5. Gandhaka-śuddha 72 g.

Special method of preparation :

The miśraṇa of vaṅga and pārada should be washed with saindhava water till the dark colour is removed.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

butter, honey

Important therapeutic use :

Jīrṇa kāsa; śvāsa; prameha and mūtramārga roga.

Note :- Addition of Surākṣāra (śoraka) 6 g. to give a bright colour is permitted.

15:10 SVARṆASINDŪRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāṇalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 247-248.)

पलं रसेन्द्रस्य च गन्धकस्य हेम्नोऽपिकर्षं परिगृह्य सम्यक्।
वटप्ररोहस्य रसेन यामं यामं विमर्द्याथ कुमारिकायाः
।।247।।

तत्काचकूप्यां निहितं प्रयत्नात् पचेद् विधिज्ञः सिकताख्ययंत्रे
ततो रजश्चोर्ध्वगतं सुरम्यं प्रगृह्ययत्नादरुणप्रभं यत्
।।248।।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बाजीकरणाधिकार, 247–248)

1. Rasendra (pārada)-śuddha 48 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha 48 g.
3. Hema (svarṇa) 12 g.
4. Vaṭapraroha rasa (vaṭa) (A.R.) Q.S. (for mardana)
5. Kumārī-rasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee

Important therapeutic use :

śukrakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; buddhimāndya; sarva roga.

SECTION 16
PARPAŢĪ

PARPAṬĪ

Definition

Parpaṭī is a rasa preparation. The name is derived from the method by which flakes of the compound are obtained.

Method of Preparation

Kajjalī is prepared first with purified mercury (pārada) and sulphur (gandhaka). Other drugs mentioned in the formula are added one by one and mixed well by trituration in a khalva. The powder is put in an iron vessel and kept over fire in the sikatāyantra. A shallow pit in fresh cow dung is made and a kadalī leaf or an eraṇda leaf is spread over the pit. When the medicine melts and becomes liquid it is poured on the leaf carefully. Another leaf is covered over it and fresh cow dung is spread and gently pressed. After it is allowed to cool the flakes of the medicine are collected and powdered.

Characteristics and preservation

Parpaṭies are dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely and are kept in glass bottles.

GROUP NO.16
PARPAṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Pañcāmṛta Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogadhikāra	461-464	217
2. Bola Parpaṭī	Yogaratnākara, Pradararogacikitsā, page 842		218
3. Rasa Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	414-416	218
4. Lauha Parpaṭī	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atisāra-pravāhikā grahaṇyādhikara, page 35		218
5. Svarṇa Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	457-459	218

16 : 1 PAÑCĀMṚTA PARPAṬI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 461-464)

अष्टौ गन्धकतोलका रसदलं लौहं तदर्धं शुभम् ।
लौहार्द्धञ्च वराभ्रकं सुविमलं ताम्रं तदभ्रार्द्धिकम्
॥461॥

पात्रे लौहमये च मर्दनविधौ चूर्णीकृतञ्चैकतः ।
दर्व्या बादरवह्निनाऽतिमृदुना पाकं विदित्वा दले
॥462॥

रम्भाया लघु ढालयेत् पटुरियं पञ्चामृता पर्पटी ।
ख्याता क्षौद्रधृतान्विता प्रतिदिनं गुञ्जाद्वयं वृद्धितः
॥463॥

लौहे मर्दनयोगतः सुविमलं भक्ष्यक्रिया लोहवत् ।
गुञ्जाष्टावथवात्रिकं त्रिगुणितं सप्ताहमेवं भजेत्
॥464॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार, 461–464)

1.	Gandhaka-śuddha	96 g.
2.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	48 g.
3.	Lauha-bhasma	24 g.
4	Abhraka-bhasma	12 g.
5.	Tāmra-bhasma	6 g.

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg. This may be increased gradually upto 750 mg.

Anupāna :
honey, ghee, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa

Important therapeutic use :
grahanī; arśa; chardi; atīsāra; jvara; aruci; kṣaya; raktapitta; valīpalita; netraroga; agnimāndya; śukrakṣaya.

16 : 2 BOLA PARPAṬĪ

(Yogaratnākara, Pradararogacikitsā, page 842)

सूतगन्धकसुकज्जलिकायाः पर्पटी समयुता समभागम् ।
बोलचूर्णविहितं प्रतिवाप्यं स्याद्रसोऽयमसृगामयहारी ॥1॥
(योगरत्नाकर, प्रदररोग चिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 842)

1.	Sūta (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Bola	(Exd.)	2 parts

Special Method of preparation :
Kajjalī of drugs 1 and 2 is first prepared. Bola cūrna is then added and mixed well.

Dosage :
250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :
sugar, honey

Important therapeutic use :
raktapradara; raktapitta; raktārśa.

16 : 3 RASA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 414-416.)

शुद्धे सूते शोधितगन्धकचूर्णेन तुल्यता कार्या
तावन्मर्दनमनयोर्यावन्न कणोऽपि दृश्यते सूते ॥414॥
पश्चात् कज्जलसदृशं चूर्णं लौहीस्थितं प्रयत्नेन ।
निर्धूमबदरकाष्ठांगारे न्यस्तं विलाप्य तैलसमम् ॥415॥
सद्यो गोमयनिहिते कदलदले ढालयेन्मृदुनि ।
लौही स्थितमवशिष्टं कठिनं तन्न गृहीतव्यम् ॥416॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणी रोगधिकारः 414–416)

1.	Sūta (pārada)-śodhita	1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śodhita	1 part

Dosage :
250 mg. Dose may be increased gradually upto 1125 mg.

Anupāna :
milk, butter milk, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrna, hingu cūrna

Pathya :
milk, butter milk, jīraka kvātha

Apathya :
water, salt.

Important therapeutic use :
śūla; grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; gulma; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara; āmavāta; arśa; kuṣṭha; āmadoṣa; plīha; jalodara; bhasmaka; amlapitta.

16 : 4 LAUHA PARPATI

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atīsāra- pravāhikā-grahaṇyādhikāra, page 35.)

रसभागो भवेदेको द्विगुणः शुद्धगन्धकः ।
रसतुल्यं तीक्ष्णभस्म कज्जली कारयेच्छुभाम् ॥
रसपर्पटिकाप्रोक्ता विधानेन प्रयत्नत ।
(सिद्धयोग संग्रह, अतिसार–प्रवाहिका, ग्रहण्याधिकार,पृष्ठ35)

1.	Rasa (pārada) śuddha	1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha	2 parts
3.	Tikṣṇa loha (lauha)-bhasma	1 part

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :
milk, butter milk, bhṛṣta jīraka cūrna; dāḍima svarasa

Important therapeutic use :
agnimāndya; grahanī; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; sūtikā jvara; āmaśūla; atīsāra; kāmalā; plīharoga; bhasmaka; āmavāta; udāvarta; kuṣṭha; gara; valīpalita

16 : 5 SVARṆA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 457-459)

रसोत्तमं पलं शुद्धं हेमतोलकसंयुतम्
शिलायां मर्दयेत्तावद्यावदेकत्वमागतम् ॥457॥
सुगन्धकं पलञ्चैकमयः पात्रे ततो दृढे ।

मर्दयेत् दृढपाणिभ्यां यावत्कज्जलतां व्रजेत् ॥458॥
ततः पाकविधानज्ञः पर्पटीं कारयेत् सुधीः ॥
रक्तिकादिक्रमेणैव योजयेदनुपानतः ॥459॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार, 457–459)

1. Rasottama (pārada)-śuddha 48 g.
2. Hema (svarṇa)-śuddha 12 g.
3. Sugandhaka (gandhaka)-śuddha 48 g.

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :
śuṇṭhī, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa, honey

Important therapeutic use :
grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; āntraśūla; śukrakṣaya.

SECTION 17
PIṢṬĪ

PIṢṬĪ

Definition

Piṣties are prepared by triturating the drug with the specified liquids and exposing to sun or moonlight. These are termed anagnitapta bhasma (bhasma prepared without the medium of fire).

Method of preparation

After purification (śodhana) the drug is put in a khalva and triturated generally with rose water, unless otherwise mentioned . It is triturated with the liquid for a day and dried in the sun for another day . This process is generally continued for seven days or more till fine piṣṭī in powder form is obtained.

Characteristics and preservation

Depending upon the colour of the drug piṣties are of different colours. They are as fine as bhasma and have the characteristics of bhasma. They preserve their potency indefinitely. They are stored in glass stoppered bottles.

GROUP No. 17
PIṢṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter Verse No. (Adhikāra)	Page (Śloka)	No.
1	2	3	4
1. Tṛṇakāntamaṇī Piṣṭī (Kaharubā Piṣṭī)	Rasatantrasārasiddha Prayogasaṅgraha, Bhasmaprakaraṇa, Page 209.	33	223
2. Pravāla Piṣṭī	Āyurvedasārasaṅgraha, Śodhana māraṇa prakaraṇa; page 119		223
3. Māṇikya Piṣṭī	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya: 8, Page 76		224
4. Mukta Piṣṭī	Āyurvedasārasaṅgraha, Śodhana māraṇa prakaraṇa, Page 145		224

17:1 TṚṆAKĀNTAMAṆĪ PIṢṬĪ

(*Synonym* : Kaharubā piṣṭī)

(Rasatantrasāra siddhaprayogasaṅgraha, Bhasmaprakaraṇa, 33; Page 209)

(पर्याय : कहरुबा पिष्टि)

1. Tṛṇakāntamaṇī		1 part
2. Gulāb arka (śatapatrikā) distilled rose water	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :
250-500 mg.

Anupāna :
rumī mastāgī cūrṇa, honey, water, dūrvā svarasa

Important therapeutic use :
rakātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā; raktapitta; pittavikāra; rakta pradara.

17:2 PRAVĀLA PIṢṬĪ

(Āyurvedasāra saṅgraha, Śodhanamāraṇa prakaraṇa; Page 119.)

(आयुर्वेदसार संग्रह, शोधन, मारण प्रकरण, पृष्ठ 119)

1. Pravāla-śuddha		1 part
2. Gulāb arka (Satapatrika)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :
honey, butter, ghee

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; pittaroga; manodaurbalya; ojakṣaya; hṛdroga.

17:3 MĀṆIKYA PIṢṬĪ

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8, Page 76.)

(रसामृत, अध्याय 8, पृष्ठ 76)

1.	Māṇikya-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gulāb arka (śatapatrikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S (for mardana)

Dosage :

65 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter milk

Important therapeutic use :

ojakṣaya; hṛdroga; kṣaya; śukrakṣaya; agnimāndya; daurbalya; buddhimāndya.

17:4 MUKTĀ PIṢṬĪ

(Āyurvedasāra saṅgraha, Śodhanamāraṇaprakaraṇa; page 145.)

(आयुर्वेद सारसंग्रह, शोधनमारण प्रकरण, पृष्ठ 145)

1.	Mukta-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gulab arka[1] (śatapatrikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

65 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter, milk

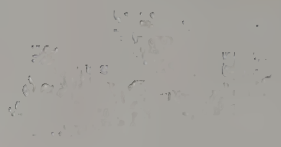
Important therapeutic use :

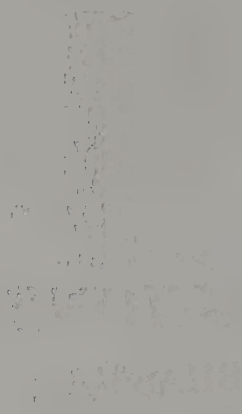
raktātisāra; rakta pitta; manodoṣa; unmāda hṛdroga.

1. In some parts of the country candanādi arka is used instead of gulāb arka.

SECTION 18

BHASMA





BHASMA

Definition

Powder of a substance obtained by calcination is called Bhasma. In this section, it is applied to the metals and minerals and animal products which are, by special processes, calcined in closed crucibles in pits and with cow dung cakes (puṭa).

Method of preparation

First stage (S odhana)

Bhasmas are prepared from purified minerals, metals and marine and animal products. In Ayurveda, the process of purifiction is called Śodhana. Chemical purification is different from medicinal purification. In chemical purification it is only elimination of foreign matters. In medicinal purification the objects aimed at are (a) elimination of harmful matter from the drug; (b) modification of undesirable physical properties of the drug; (c) conversion of some of the characteristics of the drugs; (d) the enhancement of the therapeutic action, thereby potentizing the drug.

Śodhana is of two kinds (1) Sāmānya śodhana which is applicable to a large number of metals or minerals, as heating the thin sheets of the metals and immersing them in taila, takra, gomūtra etc. (2) Viśeṣa śodhana which is applicable only to certain drugs and in certain preparations. Viśeṣa śodhana consists of (1) bhāvanā (2) śvedana (3) nirvāpaṇa, (4) mardana.

Second stage (Māraṇa)

The second stage is the preparation of Bhasma. The purified drug is put into a Khalva (stone mortar and pestle) and ground with juices of the specified plants or kaṣāyas of drugs mentioned for a particular mineral or metal. It is ground for the specified period of time. Then small cakes (cakrikas) are made. The size and thickness of the cakes depend on the heaviness of the drug. The heavier the drug, the thinner are the cakes. These cakes are dried well under sunlight and placed in one single layer in a shallow earthen plate (śarāva) and closed with another plate. The edge is sealed with clay-smeared cloth in seven consecutive layers and dried.

A pit is dug in an open place. The diameter and the depth of the pit depends on the metal or mineral that is to be calcined. Half of the pit is filled with cow dung cakes. The sealed earthen container is placed in it and the remaining space is filled with more cow dung cakes. Fire is put on all four sides and in the middle of the pit. When the burning is over, it is allowed to cool itself completely. The earthen container is removed, the seal is opened and the contents are taken out. The medicine is ground into a fine powder in a khalva. This process of triturating with the juice, making cakrikas and giving puṭas, is repeated as many times as prescribed in the texts or till the proper fineness and quality are obtained.

The puṭas are described under different names to indicate the size of the pit and the number of cow dung cakes to be used, details of which are given in the paribhāṣā. They also indicate the amount of heat required and the period of burning. The following puṭas are commonly used in the preparation of Bhasmas:-

1. Mahā puṭa
2. Gaja puṭa
3. Varāha puṭa
4. Kukkuṭa puṭa
5. Kapota puṭa
6. Bhāṇḍa puṭa

Characteristics and preservation

The tests for properly prepared Bhasma are (1) there should be no candrikā (metallic lustre) (niścandrikā) (2) when taken between the index finger and thumb and spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into the finger lines (rekha pūrita); (3) when a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface (vāritaram); and (4) the bhasma should not revert to the original state(apunarbhava).

Bhasmas, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, are generally yellowish, black, pure white, grey, reddish black or red; depending upon the predominant drug as well as the other drugs used in the process of māraṇa.

Bhasmas are preserved in air tight glass or earthen containers. They maintain their potency indefinitely. They have no characteristic taste.

GROUP NO.18
BHASMA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Abhraka Bhasma	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	97-98	230
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	20	
Māraṇa(a)	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	39-42	
Māraṇa(b)	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 10	43-45	
Māraṇa(c)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	132	
2. Kapardikā Bhasma	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	298-298½	233
Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	299	
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	300	
3. Kāśīśa Bhasma			
Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	158	233
Māraṇa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyaya 3	159-160	
4. Godantī Bhasma	Rasatraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	238	234
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	239	
Māraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	240	
5. Tāmra Bhasma	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	113	234
Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Viśeṣa Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	118-118½	
Māraṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11	28-34½	
Amṛtīkaraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 17	40-41	
6. Trivaṅga Bhasma	Siddhayogasaṅgrasha, Svarṇādidhātu śodhana māraṇaprakaraṇa	159	236
7. Nāga Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	2	236
Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Jāraṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	37-38	
Māraṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	38-39½	
8. Pravāla Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	129	237
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	132	
Māraṇa	Rasatraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	134-135	
9. Maṇḍūra Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	126	237
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅginī Taraṅga 20	127	
Māraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	129-130	

10. Mukta Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	64	238
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	67	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	71	
11. Muktaśukti Bhasma			
Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	238
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	
12. Yaśada Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	95	
Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	239
Jāraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	112-113	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	114-115	
13. Rajata Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	2	239
Viśeṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 16	6	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	17-21 & 37-40	
14. Lauha Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	11-12	241
Viśeṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	18	
Bhānupāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	22-24	
Sthālīpāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	26-28	
Puṭapāka Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	31-39 & 52	
Amṛtīkaraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	280-280½	
15. Vaṅga Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18	3	242
Sāmānya Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Viśeṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 18	11	
Jāraṇa (a)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	177-178	
Jāraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	88-93½	
Māraṇa (a)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	179-180	
Māraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	94-94½	
16. Vajra Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	6	244
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4	35	
Nirvāpaṇa	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4	36-37	
Māraṇa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8	8-9	
17. Vaikrānta Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 23	157	244
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	64	
Māraṇa	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	64	
18. Śaṅkha Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	2	245
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	10	
Māraṇa	Rasataranginī, Taraṅga 12	17-19	
19. Śṛṅga Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104	245
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104½	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	105-107	
20. Svarṇa Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 15	11	246
Māraṇa (a)	Rasendrasārasamgraha, Adhyāya 1	255-256	
Māraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	16-18	

21. Svarṇamākṣika Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	4	247
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	7-11	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	19-20	
	Rasaendrasārasamgraha, Adhyāya 1	211-212	
22. Haratāla Bhasma	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	71	248
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	184-187	

18:1 ABHRAKA BHASMA

Acceptable Variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa,Adhyāya 2; 97-98.)

शोधन

वज्रं तु वज्रवत्तिष्ठेन्न चाग्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत् ।
सर्वाभ्रेषु वरं वज्रं व्याधिवार्धक्यमृत्युजित् ॥97॥
यदञ्जननिभं क्षिप्तं न वह्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत् ।
वज्रसंज्ञं हिं तद्योग्यमभ्रं सर्वत्र नेतरत् ॥98॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 97–98.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10:20.)

शोधन

अभ्रकं वह्निसन्तप्तं सप्तवारं निषेचितम् ।
गोदुग्धे वा वराक्वाथे शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥120॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 10.20.)

1. Vajrābhraka (abhraka)		Q.S.
2. Godugdha		
or		
Varā (triphalā) kvātha (P.)		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

The vajrābhraka is heated to red hot in an iron pan and put in godugdha or triphalā kvātha. This process is repeated seven times. Thereafter, it is pulverized for further processing.

dhānyābhra

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 113-114½.)

धान्याभ्र

पादांशशालिसंयुक्तमभ्रं बद्ध्वाऽथ कम्बले ।
त्रिरात्र स्थापयेन्नीरे क्लिन्नं वै मर्दयेत्करैः ॥113॥
तन्नीर एव यत्नेन यावत्सर्व स्रवेत्ततः ।
कम्बलाद्गलितं सूक्ष्मं वालुका सदृशं च यत् ॥114॥
तद्धान्याभ्रकमित्युक्तं मारणं चाप्यथो भवेत् ॥

(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 113–114½)

1. Abhra(abhraka)-śuddha			1 part
2. Śali (dhānya)		(Fr.)	1/4 part
3. Nīra (kāñjika)			Q.S.

Method of dhānyābhra

The śodhita abhraka is bundled in a jute or woollen bag with 1/4 quantity of paddy. This bundle is immersed in Kāñjika for 3 days. Thereafter, the bundle is rubbed and squeezed in the liquid itself so that only abhraka particles escape through the fine holes of the bag. These particles are collected and dried.

māraṇa (a)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10; 39-42.)

मारण (क)

धान्याभ्रकं समादाय रविक्षीरैर्विमर्दयेत् ।
रविमूलद्रवैर्वापि दिनमेकं निरन्तरम् ॥139॥
ततः संशोषयेदघर्मे गगनं कृतचक्रिकम् ।
रविपत्रैश्च संवेष्ट्य सप्तवारं विधानतः ॥140॥
पुटेद्गजपुटे नैव रसतन्त्रविशारदः ।
ततो न्यग्रोधमूलोत्थैः क्वाथैर्दद्यात्पुटत्रयम् ॥141॥
तद्वद्रम्भारसेनापि सप्तवारं पुटेद्भिषक्
एवं स्वल्पैः पुटैरेव गगनं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥142॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 10 39–42.)

1. Dhānyābhraka (abhraka)			Q.S.
2. Ravi kṣīra (arka)		(L)	Q.S. (for mardana)
or			
Ravi mūla rasa (arka)		(Rt.)	
or			
Ravi dala rasa (arka)		(Lf.)	
3. Nyagrodhamūla kvātha		(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Rambhā (kadalī) rasa		(Rz.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

The dhānyābhra is ground well in ingredient No.2 for one day. Thin and flat cakrikas are made and dried under the sun. These cakrikas are kept in a śarāva samputa and sandhi lepa is done. Thereafter gaja puta is given. This process is to be re-

peated seven times. Then the abhraka is ground well in ingredients No.3, dried and gajaputa is given. This process is repeated three times. Again the abhraka is ground in ingredient No.4 and seven gaja puṭas are given saparately. In the end this should be ground in vaṭa jaṭa or vaṭaṅkura kvātha and 3 gaja puṭas are given.

māraṇa (b)

(Śataputī vidhāna)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10; 43-45.)

मारण (ख)

(शतपुटी विधान)

क्षीरत्रयं काकमाची गोक्षुरः खरमंजरी ।।
वटप्ररोहो गोमूत्रं तुलसी कदलीशिफा ।।43।।
एभिरभ्रं विमर्द्याथ दशवारं पृथक् पृथक्
पुटेत्पुटविधानज्ञः क्रमेणेव भिषग्वरः ।।44।।
शतधा पुटनादेवं रक्तोत्पलसमप्रभम् ।
निश्चन्द्रं जायते भस्म सर्वदोषविवर्जितम् ।।45।।

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 10; 43–44)

1.	Abhra (abhraka)		Q.S.
2.	Ravi-kṣīra (arka)	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
3.	Vaṭa-kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4.	Snuhī-kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
5.	Kākamācī-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
6.	Gokṣura-kvātha	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Kharamañjarī (apāmārga)-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.(for mardana)
8.	Vaṭa-praroha svarasa	(AR)	Q.S.(for mardana)
9.	Gomūtra		Q.S.(for mardana)
10.	Tulasī-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S.(for mardana)
11.	Kadalī-śiphā jala	(Rz.)	Q.S.(for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (śataputī vidhāna) (b)

The dhānyābhra is ground with ravi kṣīra for a day and flat thin cakrikas are prepared. Cakrikas are dried well under the sun and kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. Gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 10 times. Thereafter abhraka is ground in other prescribed 9 liquids one by one and 10 gajapuṭas are given with each grinding. Thus, after completion of 100 puṭas it is ground well and preserved in stoppered glass or earthern containers.

māraṇa (c)

(Sahasrapuṭi vidhāna)

(Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2, 132)

श्रीगोविन्दपादास्तु अन्यान्येव गगनमारकाणि भेषजानि लिखन्ति; यथा–अर्कदुग्धं 1, वटदुग्धं 2, सेहुण्डदुग्धं 3, घृतकुमारी 4, पञ्चाङ्गलमूलपत्रापि 5, काकमाची 6, मुस्ता 7, वटप्ररोहः 8, बस्तशोणितं 9, विल्वमूलपत्राणि 10, अग्निमन्थः 11, टिण्टुकः 12, पाटली 13, श्रीपर्णी 14, शालिपर्णी 15, पृश्निपर्णी 16, कण्टकारी 17, कदम्बः 18, बृहती 19, गोक्षुरः 20, तिलपर्णी 21, खरमञ्जरी 22, गुडः 23, सिद्धार्थको धवलः 24, पालङ्क्या 25, मालती 26, गोमूत्रम् 27, हरीतकी 28, धात्री 29, विभीतकः 30, तालीशपत्रं 31, चित्रकमूलपत्रं 32, जलकुम्भी 33, तालमूली 34, वृषः 35, वाजिगन्धा 36, अगस्त्यपत्रं 37, भृङ्गराजः 38, कदलीकन्दरसः 39, सप्तपर्णः 40, देवदारु 41, गुडूची 42, धत्तूरः 43, कासमर्दकः 44, मातुलानी 45, लोध्रः 46, तुलसी 47, दूर्वा 48, मूषकपर्णी 49, रजनी 50, दाडिमपल्लवा 51, घोण्टा 52, शङ्खपुष्पी 53, नागवल्ली 54, पिण्डीतगरं 55, श्वेतपुनर्नवा 56, हिलमोचिका 57, मण्डूकपर्णी 58, तिक्तिका 59, मदनः 60, इत्यादिभिर्मर्दनपुटनैरेकैकेनाप्य–भ्रको मारणीयः। इति अभ्रकमारणीयगणः। आभिर्यथालाभं सहस्रपुटा देयाः। यथासंख्यं च प्रत्येकं सप्तदश पुटाः प्रायशो भवन्ति। एवं सहस्रसंख्या पूर्यते।। 132।। इति सहस्रपुटि।।

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 132)

1.	Abhraka		Q.S.
2.	Arka dugdha	(L.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
3.	Vaṭa dugdha	(L.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
4.	Sehuṇḍa dugdha (snuhī)	(L.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
5.	Ghṛtakumārī (kumārī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
6.	Pancāṅgula mula, patra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.&Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
7.	Kākamācī	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
8.	Mustā	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
9.	Vaṭapraroha (vaṭa)	(A.R.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
10.	Bastaśoṇita		Q.S. (for bhāvana)
11.	Bilvamūlapatra (bilva)	(Rt.&Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
12.	Agnimaṇtha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
13.	Ṭinṭuka (śyonāka)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)

14. Pāṭalī (pāṭalā) (Rt./St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
15. Śriparṇī (gambhārī) (Rt./St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
16. Śāliparṇi (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
17. Pṛśniparṇī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
18. Kaṇṭakārī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
19. Kadamba Q.S. (for bhāvana)
20. Bṛhatī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
21. Gokṣhura (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
22. Tilaparṇī (ajagandhā) (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
23. Kharamanjari (apāmārga) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
24. Guḍa Q.S. (for bhāvana)
25. Dhavala siddhārthaka (śveta sarṣapa) (Sd.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
26. Pālakyā (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
27. Māḷatī (Fl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
28. Gomūtra Q.S. (for bhāvana)
29. Harītakī (P.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
30. Dhātrī (āmalakī) (P.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
31. Bibhītaka (P.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
32. Tālīsapatra (tālīsa) (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
33. Citraka mūlapatra (citraka) (Rt.&Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
34. Jalakumbhī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
35. Tālamūlī (Rt. Tr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
36. Vṛṣa (vāsā) (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
37. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā) (Rt.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
38. Agastyapatra (agastya) (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
39. Bhṛṅgarāja (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
40. Kadalī kandarasa (kadalī) (Rt. Tr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
41. Saptaparṇa (St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
42. Devadāru (Ht. Wd.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
43. Guḍūcī (St.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
44. Dhattūra (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
45. Kāsamarda (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
46. Mātulānī (mātulunga) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
47. Lodhra (St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
48. Tulasī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
49. Dūrvā (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
50. Mūṣakaparṇī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
51. Rajanī (haridrā) (Rz.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
52. Dāḍima pallava (dāḍima) (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
53. Ghoṇṭā (Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
54. Śankhapuṣpī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
55. Nāgavallī (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
56. Piṇḍītagara (tagara) (Rt./Rz.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
57. Śveta punarnavā (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
58. Hilamocikā Q.S. (for bhāvana)
59. Maṇḍūkaparṇī (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
60. Tiktikā (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
61. Madana (Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)

Method of māraṇa (sahasrapuṭi vidhāna) (c) :

The dhānyābhra is given bhāvana with arka kṣīra for a day and flat, thin cakrikas are prepared. Cakrikas are dried well under sun and kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. Gajapuṭa is given. This process is repeated 17 times. Thereafter, abhraka is given bhāvana in other prescribed 59 liquids one by one and 17 gajapuṭas are given with each bhāvana. Thus, after completion of 1000 puṭas it is ground well and preserved in stoppered glass or porcelain containers.

Dosage :

125 mg. to 375 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, triphalā kvātha, guḍūcī svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; kapha roga; śvāsa; jvara; rakta pitta; kāsa; prameha; pāṇḍu; keśapatana; tvakroga; jarā; napunsakatā; kuṣṭha; plīha; udara; granthi; viṣa; kṛmi.

used also as rasāyana.

18:2 KAPARDIKĀ BHASMA

Acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 298-298½.)

ग्राह्यकपर्दिका

पीताभा ग्रन्थिला पृष्ठे दीर्घवृन्ता वराटिका ।
सार्धनिष्कमिता श्रेष्ठा निष्कभारा च मध्यमा ॥298॥
पादोननिष्कभारा च कनिष्ठा परिकीर्तिता ।

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 298–298½)

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 299.)

शोधन

वराटाः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥299॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 299)

1. Varāṭā (kapardikā) Q.S.
2. Kāñjikā Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana :

Kapardikā is boiled in kāñjī for 3 hours.

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 300.)

मारण

अंगाराग्नौ स्थितध्माता सम्यक् प्रोत्फुल्लिता यदा ।
स्वांगशीता मृता, तां तु पिष्ट्वा सम्यक् प्रयोजयेत् ॥300॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2; 300)

1. Kapardikā-śuddha Q.S.

Method of māraṇa[1] :

Śodhita kapardikā is placed on charcoal fire and heated till each piece swells. Then these are ground well and kept in bottle when cooled.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

vāsā svarasa, nimbū svarasa, trikaṭu kaṣāya, udumbara rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; pariṇāmaśūla; grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; karṇasrāva; netraroga; sphoṭa; raktavikara; śukrakṣaya.

Note : After preparing bhasma it should be kept in water for 24 hours to reduce tīkṣṇatva. Thereafter it should be dried.

18:3 KĀŚĪŚA BHASMA

śodhana

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158.)

शोधन

काशीशं भृंगनीरेण त्रिवारं भावितं शुचि ॥158॥

(रसामृतं, अध्याय 3, 158)

1. Kāśīśa-harita Q.S.
2. Bhṛṅga nīra (Bhṛṅgarāja) (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Method of śodhana:

Bhāvanā with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa for three days.

māraṇa

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 159-160.)

मारण

काशीशं निम्बुनीरेण मर्दयित्वा तु चक्रिकाः ।
कार्याः शुष्काः संपुटस्था दशप्रस्थवनोपलैः ॥159॥
पुनः पुनः पुटो देयो यावद्भस्म निरम्लकम् ।
तथा गैरिकवर्णं च काशीशस्य प्रजायते ॥160॥

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 159–160)

1 In some parts of the country, one or two puṭas with kumārī svarasa or nimbū rasa are given after the above said māraṇa process, traditionally.

1. Kāśīśa		Q.S.
2. Nimbu nīra (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita kāśīśa is ground with nimbū rasa and cakrikas are prepared and dried. These are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. This is subjected to puṭa, filled with 7 kg. and 680 grams of vanopala (cow dung). The puṭa is repeated till the bhasma bright red (gairika varṇa) and sour taste is removed. This is generally got in 3 or 4 puṭas.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

bākucī cūrṇa, triphalā kvātha, madhu.

Important therapeutic use :

pāndu; plīharoga; hikkā; vraṇa; visarpa; śvitra; kaṣṭārttava; viṣa; daurbalya; netraroga.

18:4 GODANTĪ BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 238.)

ग्राह्यगोदन्ती

पत्राचितं सुमसृणं शरदिन्दुसुनिर्मलम् ।
दीप्तप्रभं तु गोदन्तं ग्राह्यमत्र प्रकीर्तितम् ॥238॥
(रसतंरगिणी,तरंग, 11, 238)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 239.)

शोधन

गोदन्तं निम्बुनीरेण द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा
यामादर्धेनैव सुस्विन्नं विशुद्धयति नसंशय; ॥239॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11, 239)

1. Godanta (godantī)		Q.S.
2. Nimbu nīra (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
or		
Droṇapuṣpīrasa	(Pl.)	

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 340.)

मारण

शरावसम्पुटान्तःस्थं गोदन्तं सुविशोधितम् ।
म्रियते पुटितं भस्म जायते शशिसुन्दरम् ॥240॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11, 240)

1. Godanta (godantī)	śuddha	Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita godantī is placed in śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to gaja puṭa. The colour of the bhasma will be white. In some parts of the country, bhāvanā with kumārī svarasa is done before subjecting it to another puṭa.

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, tulasī svarasa, ghee, sugar.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; śiraḥśūla; pitta jvara; jīrṇa jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.

18:5 TĀMRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 113.)

ग्राह्य ताम्र

जपाकुसुमसंकाशं स्निग्धं मृदु घनक्षमम् ।
लोहनागोज्झितं ताम्रं नेपालं मृत्यवे शुभम् ॥113॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 113)

Sāmānya śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

सामान्य शोधन

स्वर्णतारारताप्रायःपत्राण्यग्नौ प्रतापयेत्
निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ॥2॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2–2½)

1. Tāmra-patra		Q.S.
2. Taila (tila)	(ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Go mūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

The tāmra patras are heated and immersed thrice in each of the drugs one after the other.

Viśesa śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 118-118½.)

विशेष शोधन

स्नुह्यर्कक्षीरसिन्धूत्थैस्ताम्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ।
अग्नौ प्रताप्य निर्गुण्डीरसे संसेचयेत्त्रिशः ॥118॥
स्नुह्यर्कक्षीरसेकैर्वा शुल्बशुद्धिः प्रजायते ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 118–118½)

1.	Tāmra patra		Q.S.
2.	Snuhī kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
3.	Arka kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
4.	Sindhūttha (saindhava)		Q.S. (for lepana)
5.	Nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for lepana)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana

Saindhava is mixed with snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra to a paste which is smeared on tāmra patra and allowed to dry. Thereafter, tāmra patra is heated and immersed in nirguṇḍī svarasa. This process is repeated 3 times. Another process is that tāmra patra is heated and while on the oven snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra are dropped over it in small quantities and allowed to evaporate.

māraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 28-34½.)

मारण

सूक्ष्माणि ताम्रपत्राणि कृत्वा संस्वेदयेद् बुधः ।
वासरत्रयमम्लेन ततः खल्वे विनिक्षिपेत् ॥28॥
पादाँशं सूतकं दत्वा याममम्लेन मर्दयेत् ।
तत् उद्धृत्य पत्राणि लेपयेद्विगुणेन च ॥29॥
गन्धकेनाम्लघृष्टेन तस्य कुर्याच्च गोलकम् ।
ततः पिष्ट्वा च मीनाक्षीं चांगेरीं वा पुनर्नवाम् ॥30॥
तत्कल्केन बहिर्गोलं लेपयेदंगुलोन्मितम् ।
धृत्वा तद्गोलकं भाण्डे शरावेण च रोधयेत् ॥31॥
बालुकाभिः प्रपूर्याथ विभूतिलवणाम्बुभिः ।
दत्वा भाण्डमुखे मुद्रां ततश्चुल्ल्यां विपाचयेत् ॥32॥
क्रमवृद्धाग्निना सम्यग्यावद्यामचतुष्टयम् ।
स्वाङ्गशीतलमुद्धृत्य मर्दयेत्सूरणद्रवैः ॥33॥
दिनैकं गोलकं कुर्यादर्धगन्धेन लेपयेत् ।
सघृतेन ततो मूषां पुटे गजपुटे पचेत् ॥34॥
स्वांगशीतं समुद्धृत्य मृतं ताम्र शुभं भवेत् ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11, 28–34½)

1.	Tamra patra- śuddha		1 part
2.	Amla (nimbū) rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
3.	Sūtaka (pārada)-suddha		1/4 part
4.	Gandhaka		2 parts
5.	Mīnākṣī (matsyākṣī)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
	or		
	Cāṅgerī	(Pl.)	
	or		
	Punarnavā	(Pl.)	
6.	Sūraṇa (rakta - punarnavā) drava	(St. Tr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha		1/2 part
8.	Ghṛta (Go ghṛta)		Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The thin patras of śodhita tāmra are boiled in nimbū rasa for 3 days. One fourth quantity of pārada by weight is mixed with tāmra patra and ground well for 3 hours adding nimbū rasa. Gandhaka, twice the quantity of tāmra patra is ground with nimbū rasa and made into a bolus (golakam). To this golaka, kalka of mīnākṣī, cāṅgerī or punarnavā is applied. The thickness of the lepa should be 3.75 cm. This is dried and the golaka is kept at the bottom of a bhāṇḍa (pot). This is covered by a śarāva and sandhi is sealed with clay smeared cloth. The remaining upper portion of the pot is filled with sand. The mouth of the pot is covered with śarāva and sandhi is sealed. This pot is then placed on a oven and heated with kramavṛddhi agni for 12 hours. When cooled the golaka is to be removed from the pot. This is ground with the juice of sūraṇa kanda for one day. Gandhaka with little ghee is pasted over it and placed in a śarāva sampuṭa and after sandhi lepa, is put to gaja puṭa three times.

amṛtīkaraṇa

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 17; 40-41.)

अमृतीकरण

सम्यङ्मृतं सूर्यसखस्य चूर्णं तदर्धसंशोधितगन्धकञ्च ।
दत्वा ततोऽम्लै खलु निम्बुकोत्थैः सम्पेषयेद् याममलं रसज्ञः ॥40॥
गोलं विधायाऽथ रविप्रियस्य ह्युपर्यधः सूरणकन्दसंस्थम् ।
मृत्कर्पटैश्चाथ विलिप्य गोलं पुटे गजाख्ये पुटयेद्विधिज्ञः ॥41॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 17, 40–41)

1.	Sūrya sakha cūrṇa (tāmra) - bhasma		1 part
2.	Gandhaka - śodhita		1/2 part
3.	Nimbūka amla (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4.	Sūraṇa-kanda	(St. Tr.)	Q.S.

Method of amṛtīkaraṇa

Gandhaka is added to tāmra bhasma and triturated well with nimbū rasa for 3 hours. This is to be made into a bolus and placed into a sūraṇa

kanda scooped in the middle to accommodate the bolus. The upper portion is covered with śūraṇa kanda and wrapped with clay smeared cloth and dried. This is subjected to a gaja puṭa. When cooled, the ashes removed and the medicine powdered and preserved.

The colour of the bhasma will be black.

Dosage :

31.25 to 62.5 mg

Anupāna :

trikaṭu kaṣāya, ghee, honey, durālabhā kvātha, ārdraka rasa, guḍūcī rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

udara roga; jalodara; sthaulya; śotha; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; kapha pitta roga; viṣa; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; netra roga; kuṣṭha; pariṇāmaśūla; śūla; jvara; gulma; plīha; yakṛt; meha; kṣaya; agnimāndya; grahaṇī.

18:6 TRIVANGA[1] BHASMA

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Svarṇādidhātu Śodhana māraṇa prakaraṇa; 159.)

(सिद्धयोगसंग्रह, स्वर्णादिधातु शोधनमारण प्रकरण, 159)

jāraṇa

1.	Nāga-śuddha		Q.S.
2.	Vaṅga-śuddha		Q.S.
3.	Yaśada - śuddha		Q.S.
4.	Bhaṅga cūrṇa	(Pl.)	Q.S.
5.	Ahiphena phala (ahiphena) tvak cūrna	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Method of jāraṇa (ahiphena)

The śodhita trivaṅga (nāga, vanga and yaśada in equal quantities) is kept in an iron pan and heated. While it is melting, powders of bhaṅgā and ahiphena posta are sprinkled in small quantities and stirred with loha darvī (iron spatula). This process is continued till the melted trivaṅga is reduced to powder form.

māraṇa

1.	Trivaṅga (jārita)		Q.S.
2.	Gvārapāṭha (kumārī) rasa (Lf.)		Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The jārita trivaṅga is ground in kumārī svarasa for three hours. Flat cakrikas are prepared and dried well. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva samputa and sandhi bandha is made and placed in ardha gajaputa for calcination. This process is repeated seven times. The colour of bhasma will be pale yellow.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter.

Important therapeutic use :

madhumeha; prameha.

18:7 NĀGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taranga 19; 2)

ग्राह्य नाग

सुगौरवं मृदु स्निग्धं छेदने मलिनाज्ज्वलम् ।
बहिः श्यामं द्रुतद्रावं सीसकं जात्यमादिशेत् ॥ 2 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 19, 2)

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11; 2-2½)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ॥2 ॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11. 2–2½)

1.	Nāga		Q.S.
2.	Taila (tila)	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3.	Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4.	Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5.	Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6.	Kulatthā-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

The nāga is melted in an iron pan. It is poured into an iron pot containing taila, etc. in sufficient quantity. The pot should be covered with a heavy stone having a hole in the centre and the melted nāga is poured through this hole. This process is to be repeated 3 times in each of the five drugs.

jāraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā,Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyaya 11; 37-38.)

जारण

अश्वत्थचिञ्चात्वक्चूर्णं चतुर्थांशेन निक्षिपेत् ॥37 ॥
मृत्पात्रे द्राविते नागे लोहदर्व्या प्रचालयेत् ।
यामैकेन भवेद्भस्म ..... ॥38 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड अध्याय 11, 37–38)

1.	Nāga (śodhita)		1 part
2.	Aśvattha tvak cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	1/4 part (for prakṣepaṇa)

[1] Śodhana of Nāga, Vaṅga and Yaśada have been given separately under 18 :7, 18 :15 and 18:12 respectively.

3.	Ciñca tvak cūrṇa	(St. Bk.) 1/4 part (for prakṣepana.)

Method of jāraṇa

This process of jāraṇa is similar to trivaṅga jāraṇa.

māraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 38-39.)

मारण

तत्तुल्यां च मनः शिलाम् ॥38॥
काञ्जिकेन द्वयं पिष्ट्वा पचेद् दृढ पुटेन च
स्वांगशीतं पुनः पिष्ट्वा शिलया काञ्जिकेन च ॥39॥
पुनः पुटेच्छरावाभ्यामेवं षष्टिपुटैर्मृतिः ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11, 38–39)

1.	Jārita nāga	1 part
2.	Manaḥśilā[1]	1 part
3.	Kāñjika	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

Equal quantity of manaḥśilā is added to jārita nāga and ground well with kāñjika. Small cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Arddha gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 60 times. The last ten puṭas should be gaja puṭa.

Dosage :

62.5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

haridrā svarasa, jambu svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

atīsāra; grahaṇī; gulma; arśa; prameha.

18:8 PRAVĀLA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 129.)

ग्राह्य प्रवाल

आरक्तमञ्जुलच्छायं स्निग्धं वृत्तञ्च निर्व्रणम् ।
दीर्घस्थूलं गुरु दृढं ग्राह्यं विद्रुममुच्यते ॥129॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 129)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇi, Taraṅga 23; 132.)

शोधन

सर्जिकाक्षारसंयुक्ते सलिले परिपाचितम् ।
यामैकेन प्रवालं तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥132॥
(रसतरंगणी, तरंग 23, 132)

1.	Pravāla[2]	Q.S.
2.	Sarjikā kṣārasalila	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 134-135.)

मारण

विशोधितं विद्रुमं तं श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं तु कारयेत् ।
कन्याम्भसाऽथ सम्पेष्य शोषयेत् कृतचक्रिकम् ॥134॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा त्रिवारं पुटयेद्भिषक् ।
एवं पुटत्रयैर्भस्म जायते शशिसुन्दरम् ॥135॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 134–135)

1.	Pravāla[2]	Q.S.
2.	Kanyāmbhas (kumārī) (Lf.) -svarasa	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita pravāla is ground in kumārī svarasa and flat thin cakrikas are prepared. These are well dried and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Gajapuṭa is given 3 times.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

taṇḍulodaka, gokṣurakaṣāya, honey, ikṣurasa, śatāvarī kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use :

śotha; kṣayaja kāsa; prasveda; hṛtkampa; asthiśoṣa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrasāda.

18:9 MAṆḌŪRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 126)

ग्राह्य मण्डूर

स्निग्धं गुरु दृढं चैव कृष्णं कोटरवर्जितम् ।
जीर्ण नष्टपुरःस्थञ्च मण्डूरं ग्राह्यमुच्यते ॥126॥
(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 126)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 127)

शोधन

ध्मातं विभीतकांगारैर्गोमूत्रे परिषेचितम् ।
सप्तवारं लोहमलं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥127॥
(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 127)

1. In practice one fourth of manaḥśilā is added from second puṭa onwards instead of equal quantity.
2. Pravāla śākhā can be used in the place of Pravāla.

1.	Loha mala (maṇḍūra)	Q.S.
2.	Bibhitakāṅgāra[1] (St.) (bhibhītaka)	Q.S. (for heat)
3.	Go-mūtra	Q.S. (for parisecana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 129-130.)

मारण

चूर्णीकृतं तु मण्डूरं त्रिफलाक्वथिताम्भसा ।
सम्पेष्य सम्पुटे कृत्वा त्रिंशद्वारं ततः पुटेत् ॥129॥
एवं नातिचिरादेव रक्तचन्दनसप्रभम् ।
मण्डूरं जायते तूर्णं ततो योगेषु योजयेत् ॥130॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 20, 129–130)

1.	Maṇḍūra - śuddha	Q.S.
2.	Triphalā-kvātha (P.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The powder of śodhita maṇḍūra is ground in triphalā kvātha and cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas, when dried, are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 30 times. The colour of bhasma will be reddish like rakta candana.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, triphāla kvātha, punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha, punarnava rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

plīhāvṛddhi; yakṛtvṛddhi; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; raktakṣaya.

18:10 MUKTĀ BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 64.)

ग्राह्य मुक्ता

चन्द्रोद्भासि स्थूलमत्यन्तरम्यं स्निग्धंवृत्तं निर्व्रणं निर्मलं यत् ।
धत्ते न्यस्तं यत्तुलायां गुरुत्वं प्राज्ञैरुक्तं मौक्तिकं तत्तुजात्यम् ॥64॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 64)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 67.)

शोधन

जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः ।
यामैकं सततं स्विन्नं मौक्तिकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥67॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 67)

1.	Mauktikā (muktā)[2]	Q.S.
2.	Jayantī (araṇī) svarasa	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 71.)

मारण

मुक्ताफलन्तु तरुणीपरिस्रुतजलान्वितम्
पिष्टं त्रिवारं पुटितं मृतिमाप्नोत्यनुत्तमाम् ॥71॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 71)

1.	Mukta-śuddha	Q.S.
2.	Taruṇī pariśruta jala (śatapatrikā)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita muktā is ground well in rose water and cakrikas are prepared. This is subjected to gaja puṭa three times.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; jīrṇa jvara; pitta jvara; dantodbhava jvara; hṛddaurbalya; manovikāra.

18:11 MUKTĀŚUKTI BHASMA

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

शोधन

शोधनं शंखवत्तस्य ॥330॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 330)

1.	Muktāśukti	1 part
2.	Kāñjika	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

मारण

मृतिः प्रोक्ता कपर्दवत् ॥330॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 330)

1. Instead of bibhītakāṅgāra any other charcoal can also be used.
2. Even cultured pearls of smaller size can be used.

1.	Muktāśukti[1] -śuddha		1 part
2.	Ghṛta kumārī[2] (kumārī)	(Lf.)	Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita muktāśukti is burnt on fire. This is powdered and ground with kumārī svarasa. Small cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in a śarāva sampuṭa. Two gaja puṭas are given.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, lemon juice.

Important therapeutic use :

udaraśūla; jvara; pitta jvara; rakta roga; gulma; aruci; viṣa; agnimāndya; daurbalya.

18:12 YAŚADA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 95.)

ग्राह्य यशद

छेदे समुज्ज्वलं स्निग्धं मृदुलं निर्मलं तथा ।
द्रुतद्रावं महाभारं यशदं ग्राह्यमुच्यते ॥१९५॥

(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 19; 95)

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ॥२॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2–2½)

1.	Yaśada		Q.S.
2.	Taila (tila)	(ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3.	Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4.	Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5.	Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6.	Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.)		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

As per the śodhana process of Nāga.

jāraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 112-113)

जारण

यशदं विमलं न्यस्य कटाहे गालयेद्भिषक् ।
अपामार्गस्य चूर्णञ्च स्वल्पं स्वल्पं मुहुर्मुहुः ॥११२॥
विनिक्षिपेत् भिषग्वर्यो लोहदर्व्याथ चालयेत् ।
भस्म यावद् भवेत्सम्यक् चूर्णं तावत् समापयेत् ॥११३॥

(रसतंगिणी तरंग 19, 112–113)

1.	Yaśada-śuddha		1 part
2.	Apāmārga-cūrṇa	(Pl.)	Q.S.

Method of jāraṇa

The process of jāraṇa is as per trivaṅga jāraṇa.

māraṇa

1.	Jarita yaśada cūrna		1 mg.
2.	Ghṛta kumārīrasa	(Lf.)	Q.S.

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 114-115.)

मारण

राशीकृत्य ततो भस्म शरावेण पिधापयेत् ।
ज्वलदंगारवर्णं स्याद्यशदं तु यथा चिरम् ॥११४॥
तथा प्रदीपयेदग्निं दिनमेकं भिषक्तमः ।
स्वतः शीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा यशदं मृतमाहरेत् ॥११५॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 19, 114–115)

1.	Jārita yaśada cūrṇa		1part
2.	Kumārī - rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

As per the Rasāyana Sāra reference appeared in Ayurveda Sāra Sangraha, the jārita yaśada is ground well with kumārī svarasa and small cakrikas are prepared and dried. This is subjected to gaja puṭa seven times, till a faint reddish yellow colour appears.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, guḍūcī svarasa, trikaṭu kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; prasveda; rājayakṣmā; prameha; śvetapradara.

18:13 RAJATA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 2.)

ग्राह्य रजत

छेदे निकाषफलके दहने प्रकामं
रम्यञ्च शारदकलाधर मण्डलाभम् ।
नाराचिकाधृतमलं गुरुतामुपेयात्
स्निग्धं तदेव कथितं रजतन्तु जात्यम् ॥२॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 16; 2)

Sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1.	Rajata - patra		1 part
2.	Taila (tila)	(ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

1. In some places, it is the tradition to keep the muktāśukti bhasma in water for one night. Next morning, the water is drained and the bhasma is dried. If causticity persists, this process is repeated further for some days more.
2. As per tradition.

3.	Takra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4.	Kāñjika	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5.	Gomūtra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6.	Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

Rajata patras are heated and soaked in each of the drugs (Nos. 2 to 6) separately 3 times.

viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 16; 6.)

विशेष शोधन

पत्रीकृतं तु रजतं ज्वलने प्रतप्त
निर्वापयेन्मुनितरोः स्वरसे त्रिवारम् ।
(रसः तरंगिणी, तरंग 16, 6)

1.	Rajata-śuddha	1 part
2.	Munitaru (agastya) svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana:

Rajata patras are heated and immersed in munitaru (agastya) svarasa for 3 times.

māraṇa (a) (First method)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 17-21.)

मारण (क)

कर्षद्वयमितं तारं विशुद्धन्तु समाहरेत् ।
रसेश्वरं तारतुल्यं निर्मलञ्च हरेद्भिषक् ॥17॥
खल्वे सम्पेष्य यत्नेन पिष्टिकां कारयेत्ततः ।
निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्वा दिनमेकं सुपेषयेत् ॥18॥
ततः प्रक्षालयेत्कामं सलिलेन भिषग्वरः ।
शुद्धं सौगन्धिकं तुल्यं तथैव नटभूषणम् ॥19॥
निक्षिप्य चाथ सम्पेष्य श्लक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्
शरावसम्पुटे न्यस्य पुटेत्स्वल्पपुटे ततः ॥20॥
एवं पुटत्रयेणैव रजतं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ।
भस्म सञ्जायते चैवं रक्तोत्पलसमप्रभम् ॥21॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 16, 17–21.)

1.	Tāra (rajata)	24 g.
2.	Raseśvara (pārada)-śuddha	24 g.
3.	Nimbūka (nimbū) svarasa (Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4.	Saugandhika (gandhaka)-śuddha	24 g.
5.	Nata bhūṣaṇa (haratāla)-śuddha	24 g.

Method of māraṇa (a)

An amalgam of rajata patra and pārada with nimbū svarasa is prepared. The nmbū is washed away with water. Equal part of gandhaka is added and ground well, then haratāla is added, and ground well. Small thin cakrikas are prepared. These are subjected to kukkuṭa puṭa seven times and thereafter laghupuṭa three times.

māraṇa (b) (Second method)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 37-40.)

मारण (ख)

समाहरेत्सुविमलं तारपत्रकणाच्चयम् ।
निम्बूकद्रवसंशुद्धं निरम्लाकृतमिंगुलम् ॥37॥
तारद्विगुणितं दत्वा पिष्ट्वा चूर्णञ्च कारयेत् ।
ऊर्ध्वपातनयन्त्रेण पचेत्पाकविधानवित् ॥38॥
भूयो भूयः पचेद्यावद्रजतं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ।
अधःस्थं सुमृतं तारं कृष्णाभमतिसुन्दरम् ॥39॥
आहरेदूर्ध्वसंस्थन्तु रसेशञ्चातिनिर्मलम् ।
एवं मृतं चन्द्रलोहं तत्वाद्योगेषु योजयेत् ॥40॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 16, 37–40)

1.	Tāra patra kaṇa(rajata)-śuddha	1 part
2.	Hingula (drava)-śuddha	2 parts
3.	Nimbūka (nimbū)-svarasa	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

The śodhita hiṅgula (processed in nimbū svarasa) is to be washed with water and mixed particles of rajata and ground well. This is to be kept in ūrdhva pātana yantra and heated for 6 hours. When cooled the pot is opened, and pārada from the upper vessel and rajata from the lower vessel are collected. This process is repeated till the formation of proper bhasma.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

citraka mūla kaṣāya, parpaṭaka kaṣāya, uśīra kaṣāya, brahmī rasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

śoṣa; dhātukṣaya; prameha; madātyaya; viṣa; jvara; pitta roga; plīhā roga; buddhimāndya; garbhāśaya doṣa; apasmāra.

Note : In māraṇa (a) three puṭas are prescribed and in māraṇa (b) however as many as fourteen kukkuṭa puṭas are given traditionally.

18:14 LOHA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 20; 11-12.)

ग्राह्यलोह

तीक्ष्णलोहस्य फलकान्यादाय भिषजाँ वरः
रेतयेल्लोहकारैस्तच्चूर्णं शुद्धयै प्रयोजयेत् ।।1 1 ।।
कृपाणादिविनिर्माणमुख्ययन्त्रालयादितः ।
सुरेतितं तीक्ष्णलोहचूर्णं शुद्धयै नियोजयेत् ।।1 2 ।।
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 20, 11–12)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1.	Loha cūrṇa (lauha)		1 part
2.	Tila-taila	(ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3.	Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4.	Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5.	Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6.	Kulattha-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 20; 18)

विशेष शोधन

वराकषायसंयुते समे गवान्तु मूत्रके ।
निषेचितं तु सप्तधा त्वयो विशुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ।।1 8 ।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20; 18)

1.	Loha curna (lauha) - śuddha		1 part
2.	Varā (triphalā) Kaṣāya	(P.)	1 part (for nisecana)
3.	Gomutra		1 part (for nisecana)

bhānupāka

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 20; 22-24)

भानुपाक

विमलं खलु लौहन्तु सलिलक्षालितं भिषक् ।
त्रिफलाक्वाथसंयुक्तं ततः खल्वे निधापयेत् ।।2 2 ।।
निदाघे तु निधायाथ भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः ।
शोषयेद्भिषजाँ वर्यः कुर्यादेवं तु सप्तधा ।।2 3 ।।
भानुपाके लौहतुल्या त्रिफला द्विगुणं जलम् ।
पादावशेषितञ्चाथ वराक्वाथं प्रयोजयेत् ।।2 4 ।।
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 20, 22–24)

1.	Loha cūrṇa (lauha)		1 part
2.	Triphalā-kvātha	(P.)	1 part

Method of bhānupāka

Triphalā kvātha is prepared by adding two parts of water and reducing it to 1/4 part of water. Loha is mixed with triphalā kvātha and kept under sun till the fluid gets evaporated. This should be repeated 7 times.

sthālī pāka

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 20; 26-28.)

स्थालीपाक

भानुपाकविपक्वन्तु लोहं प्रक्षालयेदलम् ।
ततः स्थाल्यां तु विन्यस्य चुल्लिकायां निधापयेत् ।।2 6 ।।
वराक्वाथेन सुपचेदतिवेलं खराग्निना ।
शोषयेत्सलिलं यत्नात् लौहकर्मविचक्षणः ।।2 7 ।।
स्थालीपाके त्रिगुणिता वरा, षोडशिकं जलम् ।
अष्टभागावशिष्टञ्च क्वाथमानं विधीयते ।।2 8 ।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20, 26–28)

1.	Lauha-bhanu pakva		1 part
2.	Varā (triphalā)	(P.)	3 parts
3.	Water for decoction reduced to		48 parts 6 parts

Method of sthālī pāka

Loha cūrṇa processed with bhānupāka is washed with water and kept in a sthālī and triphalā kvātha is added and heated on tīvrāgni till the moisture evaporates.

puṭapāka (māraṇa)

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 20; 31 to 39 and 52.)

पुटपाक (मारण)

रसादिभिर्भेषजानां खल्वे लौहं विमर्दितम् ।
पुटस्थं पच्यते यस्मात् पुटपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ।।3 1 ।।
स्थालीपाकविपक्वन्तु लोहं प्रक्षालयेत्ततः ।
यथादोषौषधोत्थेन रसेन क्वथितेन वा ।।3 2 ।।
लोहखल्वे सुसम्पेष्य चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः ।
आतपे खलु संशोष्य मृच्छरावे तु विन्यसेत् ।।3 3 ।।
शरावेण पिधायाथ दृढसन्धिं प्रलेपयेत् ।
वनानीतैः करीषैर्वा ह्युत्पलैर्हस्तपिण्डितैः ।।3 4 ।।
पुटेद् गजपुटेनेह पुटपाकक्रियापटुः ।
स्वांगशीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा सम्पुटन्तु समाहरेत् ।।3 5 ।।
पुनः पूर्ववदेवेह दत्त्वा क्वाथोदकं पुनः ।
सम्पेष्य सम्पुटे कृत्वा पुटेत्पुट विधानवित् ।।3 6 ।।

सहस्रवारमथवा शतवारमथापि वा ।
षष्टिवारं पुटेद्वापि लौहं गुणविवृद्धये ॥137॥
गुणोदयो भवत्येवं पुटनादुत्तरोत्तरम् ।
एवं पुटविपक्वन्तु लोहं सुमृतिमाप्नुयात ॥138॥
पुटपाके वरादीनि यथादोषौषधानि तु
लोहतुल्यानि गृह्णीयात् पुटपाककलापटुः ॥139॥
त्रिफलापुटितं लौहं सर्वत्र विनियोजयेत् ॥152॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20, 31–39 और 52)

1. Loha (lauha)-śuddha		1 part
2. Triphalā	(P.)	1 part
3. Water for decoction reduced to		2 parts 1/4 part of water

Method of puṭa pāka

Loha cūrṇa processed with sthālī pāka is washed with water and mixed with triphalā kvātha and ground well. Thin flat cakrikas are prepared, dried and placed in śarāva sampuṭa. The sandhī is sealed, dried and subjected to gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 60 times.[1]

amṛtīkaraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 280-280½.)

अमृतीकरण

द्विगुणे त्रिफलाक्वाथे तुल्ये पिष्ट्वाऽप्ययोरजः ॥280॥
विपचेन्मध्यपाकेन सर्वव्याधिजरापहम् ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 280–280½.)

1. Ayoraja (lauha) bhasma		1 part
2. Triphalā	(P.)	1 part
3. Water for decoction reduced to		8 parts 2 parts

Method of amṛtīkaraṇa

Triphalā kvātha is added to lauha bhasma and heated for six hours or till the fluid evaporates and kept in glass containers.

Dosage :

120 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, trikaṭu cūrṇa, triphalā cūrna, harīdrā rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

atīsāra; śūla; amlapitta; udara roga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; medodoṣa; prameha; plīhā roga; śotha; śvāsa; kuṣṭha.

18:15 VANGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18; 3.)

ग्राह्य वंग

मृदुलं निर्मलञ्चैव चन्द्रलोहसमप्रभम् ।
द्रुतद्रावञ्च निःशब्दं खुरकं समुदीरितम् ॥3॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 18, 3.)

sāmānya śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2 ½.)

सामान्य शोधन

निषिञ्चेतप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ॥2॥
गोमूत्रे व कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखंड, अध्याय 11.,2–2½.)

1. Vaṅga		Q.S.
2. Taila (tila)	(ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
4. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
5. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

As per the śodhana process of nāga.

Viśesa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18; 11.)

विशेष शोधन

वंगकं द्रावितं सिन्दुवारद्रवे रात्रियुक्तं त्रिधा चेह निर्वापयेत्।
शेषकर्माचरेत् पूर्वमार्गेण वै शुक्रलोहं द्रुतं याति शुद्धि पराम् ॥11॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 18, 11)

1. Vaṅga		Q.S.
2. Sinduvāra drava (nirguṇḍī) -svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Rātrī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana

The melted vaṅga is poured in the pot containing sinduvāra rasa and haridrā cūrṇa and śodhana is done as for nāga.

1. Gajapuṭa given 100 or 1000 times makes the bhasma more efficaceous.

jāraṇa (a)

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 177-178.)

जारण (क)

मृत्पात्रे द्राविते वंगे चिञ्चाश्वत्थत्वचो रजः ॥1 7 7॥
क्षिप्त्वा वंगचतुर्थांशमयोदर्व्या प्रचालयेत् ।
ततो द्वियाममात्रेण वंगभस्म प्रजायते ॥1 7 8॥

(आयुर्वेप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 177–178)

1. Vaṅga-śuddha		1 part
2. Ciñcā-tvakraja cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	1/4 part
3. Aśvattha - tvak raja curna	(St. Bk.)	1/4 part

Method of jāraṇa (a)

As per the jāraṇā process of nāga[1].

jāraṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3.88-93½.)

जारण (ख)

शुद्धं वंगं क्षिपेल्लौहे कटाहे सुदृढे भिषक् ।
तदधो ज्वालयेदग्नि द्रुते वंगे क्षिपेत् पुनः ॥1 8 8॥
आपामार्ग चतुर्थांशं चूर्णं संचालयेदिदम् ।
स्थूलाग्रया लोहदर्व्या यावद्भस्म प्रजायते ॥1 8 9॥
चूर्णप्रक्षेपणं कार्यं स्वल्पं स्वल्पं मुहुर्मुहुः ।
ततः शरावपिहितं स्थापयेत्तत्र तद्भिषक् ॥1 9 0॥
रजः सर्वं ततोऽधस्तात् कुर्यादग्निं तु तीव्रकम् ।
यावदंगारवर्णं तद्रजः समुपजायते ॥1 9 1॥
स्वांगशीते ततो ग्राह्यं मारणाय रजः शुभम् ।
कुक्कुटाण्डकपालानां मुक्ताशुक्त्यास्तथैव च ॥1 9 2॥
चूर्णं पलाशपुष्पाणां वटाश्वत्थत्वचां तथा ।
एषामेकैकयोगेन वंगचूर्णं प्रकारयेत् ॥1 9 3॥
स्वरसेन कुमार्यास्तु वर्याः क्षीरसरेण वा ।

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 88–93½)

1. Vaṅga-śuddha		1 part
2. Apāmārga cūrṇa	(Pl.)	1/4 part
3. Kukkuṭāṇḍa-kapāla raja		1/4 part
or		
Muktāśukti-raja		
or		
Palāśa-puṣpa cūrṇa	(Fl.)	
or		
Vaṭa-tvak cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	
or		
Aśvattha - tvak cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	

Method of jāraṇā (b)

As per the jāraṇā process for nāga.

māraṇa (a)[2]

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyaya 3; 179-180.)

मारण (क)

अथ भस्मसमं तालं क्षिप्त्वाऽम्लेन विमर्दयेत् ।
ततो गजपुटे पक्त्वा पुनरम्लेनमर्दयेत् ॥1 7 9॥
तालेन दशमांशेन याममेकं ततः पुटेत् ।
एवं दशपुटैः पक्वं वंग भवति मारितम् ॥1 8 0॥

(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 179–180.)

1. Vaṅga-śuddha,jarita		1 part
2. Tāla (haritāla) śuddha		1 part
3. Amla (nimbu-)nīra	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

Jārita vaṅga is mixed with haritāla cūrṇa and ground well in nimbū rasa. Small thin cakrikas are prepared dried and placed in śarāva sampuṭa, and ardha gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 10 times. One fourth part of haratāla is added to vaṅga from the 2nd puṭa onwards.

māraṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 94-94½.)

मारण (ख)

स्वरसेन कुमार्यास्तु वर्याः क्षीरसरेण वा ।
विमर्द्य चक्रिकाः कृत्वा ह्यर्धेभाख्ये पुटे पचेत् ॥1 9 4॥
एवं सप्तपुटैर्वंगं मृतं भवति निश्चितम् ।

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 94–94½.)

1. Vaṅga-jārita		1 part
2. Kumārī-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
or		
Varī (śatāvarī)-svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
or		
Kṣīra sāra (godugdha) -cream layer		Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

The jārita vaṅga is ground with the prescribed drug and small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. This is kept in śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to ardha gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 7 times.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

guḍūcī svarasa or sattva, honey, ghee, haridrārasa.

1. As per the nāga bhasma jarana, given in 18:7.
2. The Jārita vanga is processed for chalnā and used for māraṇa.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; kapha roga; medo doṣa; prasveda; kṣaya;pāṇḍu; kṛmī; prameha; garbhāśayacyuti; śveta pradara; rakta pradara; agnimāndya; arucī; buddhimandatā; vraṇa; svapnadoṣa.

18:16 VAJRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 23;6.)

ग्राह्य वज्रं (हीरक)

स्निग्धं विद्युद्विभं स्वच्छमलेख्यं च विलेखनम् ।
तीक्ष्णं षट्कोणमष्टास्रं जात्यं हीरकमुच्यते ॥6॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 6.)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 35.)

कुलत्थक्वाथके स्विन्नं कोद्रवक्वथितेन वा ।
एकयामावधि स्विन्नं वज्रं शुध्यति निश्चितम् ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 4; 35)

1.	Vajra (hīraka)		Q.S.
2.	Kulattha - kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
	or		
	Kodrava - kvātha	(Sd.)	

nirvāpaṇa (vajrodana)

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 36-37)

निर्वापण

वज्रं मत्कुणरक्तेन चतुर्वारं विभावितम् ।
सुगन्धिमूषिकामांसैर्वर्तितैः परिवेष्ट्य च ॥36॥
पुटेत्पुटैर्वराहाख्यैस्त्रिशद्वारं ततः परम्
ध्मात्वा ध्मात्वा शतं वारान्कुलत्थक्वाथके क्षिपेत् ।
अन्यैरुक्तः शतं वारान्कर्तव्योऽयं विधिः क्रमात् ॥37॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 4, 36–37.)

1.	Vajra-śodhita		Q.S.
2.	Kulattha kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa for 100 times)

māraṇa

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyaya 8; 8-9.)

मारण

हीरकं रससिन्दूरं शिलां गन्धं च तालकम् ॥8॥
कुलत्थक्वाथसंपिष्टं त्रिदिनं कृतगोलकम् ।
संशुष्कं तु शरावस्थं रुद्धं गजपुटै र्पचेत् ।
चतुर्दशपुटैरेवं हीरकं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥9॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 8; 8–9.)

1.	Hīraka-śuddha		1 part
2.	Rasa sindūra (pārada)		1 part
3.	Śilā (manaḥśilā)-śuddha		1 part
4.	Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha		1 part
5.	Tālaka (haritāla)-śuddha	1 part	
6.	Kulattha - kvātha	(Sd.)	1 part

Method of māraṇa

Drugs 2 to 5 are added with śodhita vajra and ground well in kulattha kvātha for three days. One big cakrika is prepared and kept in śarāva samputa. Gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 14 times.

Dosage :

8 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, santānikā.

Important therapeutic use :

udara; pāṇḍu; medo doṣa; prameha; śotha; rājayakṣmā; netra roga; valmīka arbuda.

18:17 VAIKRĀNTA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 23; 157.)

ग्राह्य वैक्रान्त (रत्न)

अष्टास्रमष्टफलकं सितपीतासितारूणम् ।
मसृणं गुरु षट्कोणं वैक्रान्तं जात्यमुच्यते ॥157॥
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 23, 157)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 64)

शोधन

कुलत्थक्वाथसंस्विन्नो वैक्रान्तः परिशुद्धयति ।
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 64.)

1.	Vaikrānta		1 part
2.	Kulattha - Kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 64.)

मारण

म्रियतेऽष्टपुटैर्ग्न्धनिम्बुकद्रवसंयुतः ॥64॥
(रसरनसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 64.)

1.	Vaikrānta-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Nimbūka drava (nimbū)(Fr.)		Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa :

The gandhaka is added to śodhita vaikrānta and triturated well with nimbū raṣa. Small thin cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Ardha gaja puṭa is given. The process is repeated 8 times.

Dosage :

62.5 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee

Important therapeuutic use :

grahaṇī, pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; urakṣata; rāja yakṣmā.

18:18 ŚAṄKHA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 2)

ग्राह्य शंख

वृत्तः स्निन्धः सूक्ष्ममुखो निर्मलश्चेन्दुसुन्दरः ।
दीर्घकायो गुरुश्चापि शंखः श्रेष्ठः प्रकीर्तितः ॥2॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12; 2.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12, 10.)

शोधन

काञ्जिकेन पचेच्छंखं दोलायन्त्रे भिषग्वरः ।
क्षालयेच्चोष्णतोयेन शंखः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥10॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 10.)

1. Śaṅkha	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana :

Small pieces of śaṅkha are bundled in a piece of cloth. Svedana in dolā yantra with kāñjika is given for three hours. When cool, the śaṅkha pieces are washed with warm water.

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 17-19.)

मारण

शुद्धशंखस्य खण्डानि शरावे स्थापयेत्सुधीः ।
शरावेण पिधायाथ यत्नात्सन्धिं प्रलेपयेत् ॥17॥
आतपे त्वथ संशोष्य पुटेद् गजपुटे भिषक् ।
स्वतः शीतं समुद्धृत्य खल्वे संचूर्णयेद् भिषक् ॥18॥
चूर्णितञ्चाथ विज्ञाय सम्पुटस्थं ततः पुटेत् ।
एवं पुटद्वयेनैव शंखको मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥19॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 17–19)

1. Śaṅkha-śuddha	1 part

Method of māraṇa[1] :

Śodhita śaṅkha is placed in śaravā sampuṭa. Sandhi lepa is done and dried, and gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated twice.[2]

Dosage :

250 to 300 mg.

Anupāna :

nimbū svarasa, triphalā kvātha.

Important therapeutic use :

ajīrṇa, agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapītta; pariṇāmaśūla; yakṛtplīhāvṛddhi; viṣa.

18:19 ŚṚṄGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104)

ग्राह्य श्रृङ्ग

कीटानुपहतं दीर्घं भाराढ्यं सुदृढं तथा ।
अनेकशृंगं संयुक्तं मृगशृंगं वरं मतम् ॥104॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 104)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104½)

शोधन

मृगशृंगं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत्
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 104½)

1. Śṛṅga (mṛga śṛṅga)	1part
2. Uṣṇodaka	Q.S. (for prakṣālana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 105-107.)

मारण

मृगशृंगं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत् ।
खण्डशः कारयित्वा च त्वङ्गारागनौ दहेत्ततः ॥105॥
सुदग्धञ्चाथ विज्ञाय खल्वे सञ्चूर्णयेद्भिषक् ।
रवि दुग्धेन सम्पेष्य चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः ॥106॥
शरावसम्पुटान्तःस्थं पुटेत्तीव्राग्निना भिषक् ।
त्रिवारं पुटनादेणविषाणं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥107॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 105–107)

1. Kumari rasa or nimbu rasa to be used for bhavanā.
2. The śaṅkha bhasma is kept in water for one night to reduce its tīkṣṇatva. The water is to be removed the next day and the bhasma is dried on fire. This is bottled when cool.

1. Mṛga śṛṅga-śuddha		1 part
2. Ravi dugdha (arka)[1]	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa :

Small pieces of śṛṅga are burnt well on cow dung fire. The pieces are powdered and triturated well with ravi dugdha. Small cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and gaja puṭa is given. This is repeated 3 times.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey

Important therapeutic use :

hikkā; kāsa; śvasa; pārśvaśūla; urastoya; hṛtśūla.

18:20 SVARṆA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 15; 11.)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

ग्राह्य स्वर्ण
सामान्य शोधन
(ताम्रवत्)

बालारुणारुणमलं ज्वलनप्रतप्तं
शाणोपले घुसृणचूर्ण समानवर्णम् ।
नाराचिकाधृतमलं गुरुतामुपेयात्
स्निग्धं तदेव कनकं कथितं तु जात्यम् ॥१११॥

(रसतरंगिणी तरंग 15; 11)

1. Svarṇa		Q.S.
2. Taila (tila)	(ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Go-mūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Viśeṣa śodhana

not needed

विशेष शोधन
(आवश्यक नहीं)

न तु शुद्धस्य हेमश्च शोधनं कारयेद्भिषक् ।
अन्येषामेव लोहानां शोधनं कारयेद्भिषक् ॥

(रस प्रकाश सुधाकर, अध्याय 4.)

māraṇa (a)

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Adhyāya 1; 255-256.)

मारण (क)

शुद्धसूतं समं स्वर्णं खल्वे कृत्वा तु गोलकम् ।
ऊर्ध्वाधो गन्धकं दत्वा सर्वतुल्यं निरुध्य च ॥२५५॥
त्रिंशद्वनोपलैदद्यात् पुटान्येवं चतुर्दश ।
निरुत्थं जायते भस्म गन्धो देयः पुनः पुनः ॥२५६॥

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, अध्याय 1, 255–256.)

1. Svarṇa-śuddha	1 part
2. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha	1 part
3. Gandhaka-śuddha	3 parts

Method of māraṇa (a)

In śuddha pārada, śodhita svarṇa is added and trīturated to make a bolus. Half the quantity of gandhaka is kept in a śarāva and svarṇa golaka is kept on it. The golaka is covered with another śarāva. Sandhi lepa of śarāva sampuṭa is done and dried in sun-rays, Puṭa with 30 vanopalas is given adding gandhaka each time in 1 part and the process is repeated 14 times.

māraṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 16-18.)

मारण (ख)

शुद्धस्वर्णभवं चूर्णं तत्समं श्वेतमल्लकम् ॥११६॥
काञ्चनारद्रवैर्मर्द्यं तुलसीस्वरसैस्तथा ।
विधाय चक्रिकां शुष्काँ ततो लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥११७॥
द्वितीयादिपुटे देयं मल्लं पादमितं बुधैः ।
अरुणाभं भवेद्भस्म हेम्नस्तु दशभिः पुटैः ॥११८॥

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3; 16–18)

1. Svarṇa-śuddha		1 part
2. Śveta mallaka (malla)		1 part
3. Kāñcanāra-drava	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Tulasī-svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

Śveta malla is added to śodhita svarṇa and triturated well wth kāñcanāra kvātha for a day and tulasī svarasa for a day. Small thin cakrikas prepared and dried. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva sampuṭa, sandhi lepa is done, and laghu puṭa is given. The process is repeated 10 times. The quantity of malla is 1/4th from 2nd puṭa. The colour of this bhasma will be red.

1. In some parts of the country this being prepared with ravi patra svarasa, ravi mūla tvak svarasa and kumārī svarasa instead of ravi dugdha.

Dosage :
15.5 to 62.5 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, butter.
Important therapeutic use :
1st variety of māraṇa (a): grahanī; amlapitta; hikkā; pāṇḍu; śvāsa; jvara; dhātukṣaya; rājayakṣmā; buddhikṣaya; apasmāra; snāyudaurbalya; hṛdroga; vāta roga; śarīra varṇa hāni; phiraṅga; viṣa; smṛtihāni; unmāda; svarabheda.
2nd variety of māraṇa (b) : kuṣṭha; unmāda; rājayakṣmā; jarā; viṣa.
used as rasāyana; vājīkara; medhya; smṛti vardhaka.
This is not used in urakṣata and pittaja vikāra.
Note : For preparing svarṇa bhasma, always laghu puṭa is advised.

18:21 SVARṆAMĀKṢIKA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 21; 4.)

ग्राह्य स्वर्णमाक्षिक

स्निग्धं गुरु श्यामलकान्ति किञ्चित् कषे
सुवर्णद्युतिसुप्रकाशम् ।
कोणोज्झितं स्वर्णसमानवर्णं सुवर्णमाक्षीकमिह प्रशस्तम् ।।4 ।।

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 4)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 21; 7-11.)

शोधन

सुवर्णमाक्षिकं लौहखल्वेतु खलु कुट्टयेत् ।
सुकुट्टितं ततो ज्ञात्वा चालन्यां परिचालयेत् ।।7 ।।
ततो माक्षिकचूर्णन्तु चालनीपरिगालितम् ।
समादाय कटाहे तु स्थापयेद्भिषजां वरः ।।8 ।।
निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्वा पचेच्चुल्लीगतं ततः ।
दर्व्या संचालयेत्तावद्यावत्स्यादुत्पलप्रभम् ।।9 ।।
ताप्यं तु यावल्लौहित्यं नैति तावत्प्रयत्नतः ।
पुनर्निम्बूरसं दत्वा पचेत्तीव्राग्नियोगतः ।।10 ।।
भृशं दिनत्रयं वापि द्विदिनं वा विधानतः ।
पाचितं माक्षिकं नूनं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ।।11 ।।

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 7–11)

1.	Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika)	1 part
2.	Nimbūka svarasa (nimbū) (Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana

The svarṇa mākṣika is powdered and sieved. The powder is placed in an iron pan and nimbūka svarasa is added and heated. It is to be stirred continuously till the moisture has evaporated. The svarṇa mākṣika is pink in colour and it takes 2 to 3 days to complete this process.

māraṇa (a)

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 21; 19-10.)

मारण (क)

ताप्यं निम्ब्वम्लसंपक्वं पुनर्निम्बूकवारिणा ।
सम्पेष्य सम्पुटस्थन्तु पुटयेत कृतचक्रिकम् ।।19 ।।
एवं दशपुटैरेव पञ्चतामेति माक्षिकम् ।
रक्तोत्पलदलच्छायं जायते चातिशोभनम् ।।20 ।।

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 19–20)

1.	Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika) -śuddha	1 part
2.	Nimbūka vāri (nimbū)-svarasa	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

The śuddha svarṇa mākṣika is ground well wth nimbū rasa in a khalva and small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are placed in a śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to varāha puṭa 10 times.

māraṇa (b)

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Adhyaya 1; 211-212.)

मारण विधि (ख)

माक्षिकस्य चतुर्थांशं गन्धं दत्वा विमर्दयेत् ।
उरुवूकस्य तैलेन ततः कुर्य्यात्सुचक्रिकाम् ।।211 ।।
शरावसम्पुटे कृत्वा पुटेद्गजपुटेन तु ।
सिन्दूराभं भवेद्भस्म माक्षिकस्य न संशयः ।।212 ।।

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, अध्याय 1; 211–212)

1.	Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		1/4 part
3.	Urubūka (eraṇḍa)-taila	(ol.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

The śuddha svarṇa mākṣika is ground well with eraṇḍa taila. Small thin cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas are placed in a śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to gaja puṭa 10 times[1]. Each time gandhaka should be added 1/4 part.

1. Ten puṭas indicated, but if there is kaṣāyatva, on testing some more puṭas are necessary, till the kaṣāyatva vanished. Kaṣāyatva is due to the presence of copper in the ore.

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna :
honey
Important therapeutic use :
pāṇḍu; śotha; prameha; jīrṇajvara; rājayakṣmā; anidrā; apasmāra; rajaḥkṛcchra; kuṣṭha; arśa; kṛmi.

18:22 HARITĀLA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 71.)

(ग्राह्य हरिताल)

स्वर्णवर्ण गुरु स्निग्धं तनुपत्रं च भासुरम् ।
तत्पत्रतालकं प्रोक्तं बहुपत्ररसायनम् ॥71॥

(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 71)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

शोधन

खिन्नं कूष्मांडतोये वा तिलक्षारजलेऽपि वा ।
तोये वा चूर्णसंयुक्ते दोलायंत्रेण शुद्ध्यति ॥75॥

1.	Haritāla (haritāla)		1 part
2.	Kūṣmāṇḍa-toya	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
	or		
	Tila-kṣāra jala	(Pl.)	
	or		
	Cūrṇa toya (cūrṇodaka)		

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 184-187.)

मारण

पत्राख्यं तालकं शुद्धं पौनर्नवरसेन तु ।
खल्वे विमर्दयेदेकं दिनं पश्चाद्विशोषयेत् ॥184॥
संशोष्य गोलकंकृत्वा चक्राकारमथापि वा ।
ततः पुनर्नवाक्षारैः स्थाल्यामर्धं प्रपूरयेत् ॥185॥
तत्र तद्गोलकं कृत्वा पुनस्तेनैव पूरयेत् ।
स्थाली चुल्यां समारोप्य क्रमाद्वह्निं विवर्धयेत् ॥186॥
दिनान्यन्तरशून्यानि पञ्च वह्निं प्रदीपयेत् ।
एवं तन्म्रियते तालं मात्रा तस्यैकरक्तिका ॥187॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 184–187)

1.	Patrākhya tāla (haritāla)[1] śuddha		1 part
2.	Punarnavā-rasa (rakta punarṇavā)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
3.	Punarnavā-kṣāra (rakta punarṇavā)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for yantrapūrana)

Method of māraṇa.

The śodhita haratāla is ground well in punarnavā svarasa for seven days and one cakrika of the entire quantity is prepared. The cakrika is dried. Half of punarnavā kṣāra is filled in a copper sthālī and the cakrika is placed over it. The other half of the punarnavā kṣāra is placed over the cakrika. Another Sthālī is placed and the edge is sealed well. This is to be placed over an oven and heated with kramavṛddha agni for 5 days continuously.

Dosage :
31¼ to 125 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, butter.
Pathya :
ṣaṣṭyodana, cow milk.
Important therapeutic use :
udara, pāṇḍu; vāta roga; nāḍīvraṇa; apasmāra; rakta vikāra; vātarakta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; bhagandara; rājayakṣmā; śvitra; visphoṭa; dadru; pāmā; vicarcikā.

1. One important process in various methods of māraṇa of haratāla is that the tāla cakrika is to be packed in tāmra kaṭorikā. After sandhi lepa the tāmra kaṭorikā is to be placed in the midst of punarnavā kṣāra on apāmārga bhasma. Then, this is to be heated for three to five days otherwise tāla may loose much weight or may escape totally.

SECTION 19
MAṆḌŪRA

MAṆḌŪRA

Definition

These are preparations containing śodhita maṇḍūra along with other drugs.

Method of preparation

Maṇḍūra is purified by a special method (the text is given under the first preparation) and boiled in gomūtra till it becomes a rasa-kriya (a paste). Then the powders mentioned in the yogas are added and stirred well. While warm, vaṭakas are prepared.

This can be kept in powder form also.

Characteristics and preservation

These emit a strong smell of gomūtra and are dark in colour. These preserve their potency indefinitely. These should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP-NO. 19
MAṆḌŪRA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Punarnavādi Maṇḍūra	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	93-95	251
2. Maṇḍūra Vaṭaka	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	16-18	252

19:1 PUNARNAVĀDI MAṆḌŪRA

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 93-95.)

पुनर्नवा त्रिवृद् व्योषविडगं दारु चित्रकम् ॥ 93 ॥
कुष्ठं हरिद्रे त्रिफला दन्ती चव्यं कलिंगकाः ।
पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं मुस्तं चेति पलोन्मितम् ॥ 94 ॥
मण्डूरं द्विगुणं चूर्णाद् गोमूत्रे द्व्याढके पचेत् ।
कोलवद् गुडिकाः कृत्वा तक्रेणालोड्य ना पिबेत् ॥ 95 ॥
(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16, 93–95)

1.	Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
7.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
8.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
11.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	48 g.
12.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
13.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
14.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
15.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
17.	Kaliṅgakā (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
18.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
21.	Maṇḍūra - Bhasma		1.920kg.
22.	Gomūtra		6.144 l.

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 127)

शोधन

ध्मातं विभीतकांगारैर्गोमूत्रे परिषेचितम् ।
सप्तवारं लोहमलं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ 127 ॥
(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 127)

1.	Loha mala (maṇḍūra)		Q.S.
2.	Bibhitakāṅgāra (bhibhītaka)	(St.)	Q.S. (for heat)
3.	Go-mūtra		Q.S. (for parisecana)

Special method of preparation :

Maṇḍūra should be boiled in gomūtra. When it becomes thick and pasty, other cūrṇas are added and stirred well and pills are prepared.

Dosage :

1g.

Anupāna :

buttermilk, water

Important therapeutic use :

pāṇḍuroga; grahaṇī; śotha; plīha roga; viṣamajvara; arśa; kuṣṭha; kṛmi.

19:2 MAṆḌŪRA VAṬAKA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 16-18.)

ताप्यं दार्व्यास्त्वचं चव्यं ग्रन्थिकं देवदारु च ॥ 16 ॥
व्योषादि नवकं चैतच्चूर्णयेद् द्विगुणं ततः ।
मण्डूरं चाञ्जननिभं सर्वतोऽष्टगुणेऽथ तत् ॥ 17 ॥
पृथग्विपक्वे गोमूत्रे बटकीकरणक्षमे ।
प्रक्षिप्य वटकान्कुर्यात्तान्खादेत्तक्रभोजनः ॥ 18 ॥
(अष्टाङ्गहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 16–18)

1. Tāpya (mākṣika)-bhasma		1 part
2. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
3. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
4. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Agnī (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
12. Dhātrī	(P.)	1 part
13. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
14. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Maṇḍūra[1] - bhasma		28 parts
16. Go mūtra		336 parts

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

butter milk, honey

Pathya :

rice and butter milk

Important therapeutic use :

pāṇḍu; arucī; śotha; ūrustambha; prameha; arśa; kuṣṭha; ajīrṇa; kāmalā; plīharoga.

1. Fine powder of śodhita maṇḍūra is taken.

SECTION 20
RASAYOGA

RASAYOGA

Definiton

Preparations containing mineral drugs as main ingredients are called Rasa Yogas. They may be in pill form. They are mixed and triturated together.

Method of preparation

Drugs such as abhraka, mākṣika, svarṇa, rajata, tāmra, kāṁsya etc. are used only in bhasma form in these preparations. Drugs such as gandhaka, manaḥśila etc. are used in purified form. Where rasa and gandhaka are drugs, kajjalī is prepared first with these two and then only other drugs are added in small quantities and ground in the khalva itself and mixed well.

Bhāvana with the prescribed svarasa, kvātha etc. should be given to this for a prescribed period.

Charateristics and preservation

The colour and smell depend on the drugs in the yogas. They keep their potency indifinitely, unless otherwise prescribed.

GROUP NO. 20
RASAYOGA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	PageNo.
1	2	3	4
1. Amlapittāntaka Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Amlapittacikitsā.	1	257
2. Aśvakañcukī Rasa	Rasayogasāgara, Page No.266.	1065-67	257
3. Ānandabhairava Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra, Adhyāya 2.	103	258
4. Ārogyavardhinī Guṭikā	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Visarpādicikitsā, Adhyāya, 20	106-108	258
5. Icchābhedi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra	84	258
6. Ekāṅgavīra Rasa	Rasarājasundara, Page 458		259
7. Karpūra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra	125-125½	259
8. Kaphaketu Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā	30-30½	259
9. Kumārakalyāna Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	163-163½	260
10. Kṛmimudgara Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmiciktsā	14	260
11. Gaganasundara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Jvarātīsarādhikāra	52-52½	260

12. Bṛhat Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Sūtikārogacikitsā	20-21	260
13. Caturbhuja Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Unmādacikitsā	20-21½	261
14. Caturmukha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	464-465	261
15. Candrakalā Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Mūtrakṛcchracikitsā,	Page 543	261
16. Candrāmṛta Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijñānīya, Adhyāya 9	64-65½	262
17. Cintāmaṇicaturmukha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra,	477-478	262
18. Jvarāryabhra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	921-922	263
19. Taruṇārka Rasa	Basavarājīyam, Jvaracikitsā		263
20. Tribhuvanakīrti Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 9.	80-80½	263
21. Navaratnarājamṛgāṅka Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā,	Page330	264
22. Nāgavallabha Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Kāsacikitsā	Page 358-359	265
23. Prabhākara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	641	266
24. Bṛhat Kastūrībhairava Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	723	266
25. Bṛhat Nṛpavallabha Rasa	Bhaisaiyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	533-535	266
26. Bṛhat Vātacintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	502-503	267
27. Mahālakṣmīvilāsa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā	17-19½	267
28. Mahāvātagajāṅkuśa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha Vātavyādhicikitsā	13-13½	267
29. Muktāpañcāmṛta Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijñānīya, Adhyāya 9	137-137½	268
30. Mṛtyuñjaya Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	409-411½	268
31. Yogendra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	506-507½	268
32. Ratnagiri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	433-436½	269
33. Rasamāṇikya	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa	66	270
34. Rasarāja Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	470-472	270
35. Rājamṛgāṅka Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Yakṣmācikitsā	3-6	270
36. Laghumālinīvasanta Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra,	Page 211	271
37. Laghvānanda Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pāṇḍukāmalācikitsā	44-45	271

38. Lakṣmīnarāyāṇa Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā,	Page 470	271
39. Lakṣmīvilāsa Rasa (Nāradīya)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra	55-58	272
40. Lokanātha Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā	2-4	272
41. Vasaṅta Mālatī Rasa	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa	60-62	273
42. Vasaṅtakusumākara Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra	80-83	273
43. Vātakulāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Apasmārādhikāra	40-41	274
44. Vātaraktāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	119-122	274
45. Vātavidhvaṁsana Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā,	Page 468-469	274
46. Vātāri Rasa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	360-361	275
47. Vāriśoṣaṇa Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra	129-139½	275
48. Śrīnṛpativallabha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	523-525½	276
49. Śvāsakuṭhāra Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Śvāsacikitsā,	Page 373	277
50. Siddhaprāṇeśvara Rasa,	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śvāsacikitsā,	44-45	277
51. Svarṇabhūpatī Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā	Page 332	278
52. Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Amlapittacikitsā	Page 705	278
53. Sūcikābharaṇa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	145	278
54. Sūtikābharaṇa Rasa	Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara	8267	279
55. Hṛdayārṇava Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogacikitsā	1-1½	279

20:1 AMLAPITTĀNTAKA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Amlapittacikitsā, 1.)

मृतसूताभ्रलोहानां तुल्यां पथ्यां विमर्दयेत् ।
माषमात्रं लिहेत् क्षौद्रैरम्लपित्तप्रशान्तये ॥ 1 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह, अम्लपित्तचिकित्सा, 1)

1. Mṛta sūta (pārada)-rasasindūra		1 part
2. Mṛtābhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
3. Mṛta loha (lauha)-bhasma		1 part
4. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	3 parts

Dosage :
250 to 500

Anupāna :
honey

Important therapeutic use :
amlapitta

20:2 AŚVAKAÑCUKĪ RASA

(Rasayogasāgara, 66; 1065-67.)

पारदं टङ्कणं गन्धं विषं व्योषं फलत्रयम् ।
तालकं जयपालं च समं सर्वं विचूर्णयेत् ॥1065॥
मर्दयेत् भृङ्गनीरेण भावना तु त्रिसप्तधा।
गुञ्जामात्रां वटीं कृत्वा छायायाम् शोषयेद् बुधः॥1066॥
शृङ्गवेररसैः सार्धं वटीमेकां प्रयोजयेत्।
(रसयोगसागर 266; 1065–67)

1. Pārada-śuddha		1 part
2. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
3. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
4. Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
5. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

8.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
9.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
10.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
11.	Tālaka (haritāla)-śuddha		1 part
12.	Jayapāla-śuddha	(Enm.)	1 part
13.	Bhṛṅganīra (bhṛṅgarāja) -svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.(for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation :

The drugs are put in a khalva and bhāvanā is done for 21 days with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa and made into pills and dried in shade.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey,ārdraka rasa, tāmbūla rasa, cold water.

Important therapeutic use :

śvāsa; kāsa; ānāha; vibandha; jvara.

20:3 ĀNANDABHAIRAVA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikara, Adhyāya 2; 103.)

हिंगुलश्च विषं व्योषं मरिचं टकणं कणा ।
जातीकोषसमं चूर्णं जम्बीरद्रवमर्दितम् ।
रक्तिमानां वटीं कुर्यात् खादेदार्द्रकसंयुताम् ॥१०३॥

(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह, ज्वराधिकार, 103)

1.	Hiṅgula-śuddha		1 part
2.	Viṣa(vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	2 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 parts
6.	Taṅkana-śuddha		1 part
7.	Jātīkoṣa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	1 Part
8.	Jambīra drava (nimbū) -svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ardraka svarasa; honey;

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; jvarātīsāra; āmavāta; sannipāta jvara; aśmarī; prameha; mutrakṛcchra.

20:4 ĀROGYAVARDHINĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Visarpādicikitsā; Adhyāya 20; 106-108)

रसगन्धकलोहाभ्रशुल्वभस्म समांशकम् । ।
त्रिफला द्विगुणा प्रोक्ता त्रिगुणञ्च शिलाजतु ॥१०६॥
चतुर्गुणं पुरंशुद्धं चित्रमूलं च तत्समम् ।
तिक्ता सर्वसमा ज्ञेया सर्व सञ्चूर्ण्य यत्नतः ॥१०७॥
निम्बवृक्ष दलाम्भोभिर्मर्दयेद्द्विदिनावधि ।
ततश्च वटिका कार्या राजकोलफलोपमा ॥१०८॥

(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, विसर्पादिचिकित्सा, अध्याय 20, 106–108)

1.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Lauha-bhasma		1 part
4.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
5.	Śulva (tāmra)-bhasma		1 part
6.	Harītakī	(P.)	2 parts
7.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	2 parts
8.	Āmalakī	(P.)	2 parts
9.	Śilājatu-śuddha		3 parts
10.	Pura (guggulu)-śuddha		4 parts
11.	Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	4 parts
12.	Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rt./Rz.)	22 parts
13.	Nimba vṛkṣa dalāmbha (nimba)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana) two days

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa, honey, nimba svarasa, water, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

Jīrṇajvara; medodoṣa; kuṣṭha; yakṛtvikāra.

20:5 ICCHĀBHEDI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra; 84)

शुण्ठी मरिचसंयुक्तं रसगन्धकटंकणम् ।
जैपालस्त्रिगुणः प्रोक्ताः सर्वमेकत्र पेषयेत् ॥८४॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, उदररोगाधिकार, 84)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
4.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
5.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
6.	Jayapāla-śuddha	(Enm.)	3 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Cold water

Important therapeutic use :
ānāha; udara roga.

20:6 EKĀNGAVĪRA RASA
(Rasarājasundara, page-458.)

शुद्धं गंधं मृतं सूतं कान्तं वंगं सनागकम्।
ताम्रं चाभ्रं मृतं तीक्ष्णं नागरं मरिचंकणा।।
सर्वमेकत्र संचूर्ण्य भावयेच्च पृथक्त्रयं।
वराव्योषक निर्गुण्डी वह्निमार्कवजैर्द्रवैः।।
शिग्रुकुष्ठद्रवेणापिमनोधात्र्याद्रवेण च।
विषमुष्ट्यर्कहाटैश्च आर्द्रकस्य रसैस्तथा।।
रसैश्चैकांगवीरोसौसुसिद्धोरसराट्भवेत्।

(वृहत्रसराज सुन्दर पृष्ठ 458)

1.	Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Mṛta sūta (pārada) rasa sindūra		1 part
3.	Kānta lauha (lauha)-bhasma		1 part
4.	Vaṅga-bhasma		1 part
5.	Nāga-bhasma		1 part
6.	Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
7.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
8.	Tīkṣṇa (lauha)-bhasma		1 part
9.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Varā drava (triphalā)-kvātha	(P.)	Q.S.(for bhāvanā) three days
13.	Vyoṣa drava (trikaṭu)-kvātha Śunṭhi Pippalī Marica	(Rz.) (Fr.) (Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
14.	Nirguṇḍī-kvātha	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
15.	Vahnidrava (citraka)-kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
16.	Mārkavajadrava (bhṛṅgarāja)- svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
17.	Śigru-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
18.	Kuṣṭha-kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
19.	Dhātrī drava (āmalakī) -svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
20.	Visamuṣṭī-śuddha -kvātha	(Enm.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
21.	Arka-kvātha	(Lf./Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
22.	Haṭa (dhattūra)-rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
23.	Ārdraka-rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days

Dosage :
125-375 mg.
Anupāna :
ārdraka svarasa.
Important therapeutic use :
pakṣāghāta; ardita; dhanurvāta; vātaroga; gṛdhrasī; viśvācī

20:7 KARPŪRA RASA
(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 125-125½)

हिगुलमहिफेनञ्च मुस्तकेन्द्रयवं तथा ।
जातीफलं च कर्पूरं सर्वं सम्मर्द्य यत्नतः ।।125।।
जलेन वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जापरिमाणतः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अतिसाराधिकार, 125–125½)

1.	Hiṅgula-śuddha		1 part
2.	Ahiphena-śuddha		1 part
3.	Muktā	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Jatīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part

Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, mustā kaṣāya.
Important therapeutic use :
Jvarātīsāra; pakvātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā.

20:8 KAPHAKETU RASA
(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā; 30-30½)

टंकणं मागधी शंखं वत्सनाभं समं समम् ।
आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव भावयेद्दिवसत्रयम् ।।30।।
गुञ्जामात्रं प्रदातव्यमार्द्रकस्य रसेन वै ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, कफरोगचिकित्सा, 30–30½)

1.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
2.	Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Śaṅkha-bhasma		1 part
4.	Vatsanābha - śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
5.	Ārdraka-rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna :
ārdraka svarasa.
Important therapeutic use :
pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; ūrdhvaṅgaroga; galaroga; galagraha; dantaroga; karṇaroga; netraroga.

20:9 KUMĀRAKALYĀNA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra 163-163½)

सिन्दूरं मौक्तिकं हैम व्योमायो हेममाक्षिकम् ।
कन्यातोयेन सम्मर्द्य कुर्यान्मुद्गमिता वटीः ॥163॥
वटिकां वटिकार्द्धं वा वयोऽवस्थां विविच्य च ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बालरोगाधिकार, 163–163½)

1.	Sindūra (pārada)-rasasindūra		1 part
2.	Mauktika (muktā)-bhasma		1 part
3.	Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma		1 part
4.	Vyoma (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
5.	Ayas (lauha)-bhasma		1 part
6.	Hema mākṣika(mākṣika) -bhasma		1 part
7.	Kanya toya (kumārī)-rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :
62.5mg.
Anupāna :
milk, honey, sitā
Important therapeutic use :
bāla roga; atīsārā; kāmalā; jvara; kāsa; svāsa; phakka roga; pārigarbhika roga; stanyadveṣa; grahadoṣa; kṛśatā; agni vikṛti.

20:10 KṚMIMUDGARA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā; 14.)

क्रमेण वृद्धं रसगन्धकाजमोदाविडंगं विषमुष्टिका च ।
पलाशबीजञ्च विचूर्ण्यमस्य निष्कप्रमाणं मधुनाऽवलीढ़म् ॥14॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, कृमिचिकित्सा, 14)

1.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		3 g.
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		6 g.
3.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	9 g.
4.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
5.	Viṣamuṣṭīkā(viṣamuṣṭī) -śuddha	(Enm.)	15 g.
6.	Palāśa	(Sd.)	18 g.

Dosage :
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, mustā kaṣāya
Important therapeutic use :
gaṇḍūpada kṛmi roga, agnimāndya.

20:11 GAGANASUNDARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātīsārādhikāra; 52-52½)

टंगणं दरदं गन्धमभ्रकञ्च समं समम् ।
दुग्धिकाया रसेनैव भावयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ॥52॥
द्विगुञ्जं मधुना देयं श्वेतसर्जस्य वल्लकम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वरातीसाराधिकार, 52–52½.)

1.	Taṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
2.	Darada (hiṅgula)-śuddha		1 part
3.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
4.	Abhraka-bhasma		1 part
5.	Dugdhikā-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days

Dosage :
250 mg.
Anupāna :
honey and sarjarasa.
Important therapeutic use :
agnimāndya; āmaja śūla; jvarātīsāra; raktasrāva.

20:12 BṚHAT GARBHACINTĀMANI RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Sūtikārogacikitsā; 20-21.)

सूतं गन्धस्तथा स्वर्णं लौहं रजतमाक्षिके ।
हरितालं वंगभस्माप्यभ्रकं समभागकम् ॥20॥
भावनाः खलु दातव्याः रसैरेषां पृथक् पृथक् ।
ब्राह्मीवासाभृंगराजपर्पटीदशमूलकैः ॥21॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, सूतिकारोगचिकित्सा, 20–21.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)-śuddha	12 g.
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha	12 g.
3.	Svarṇa-bhasma	12 g.
4.	Lauha-bhasma	12 g.
5.	Rajata-bhasma	12 g.
6.	Mākṣika-bhasma	12 g.
7.	Haritāla-śuddha	12 g.
8.	Vaṅga-bhasma	12 g.

9.	Abhraka-bhasma		12 g.
10.	Brāhmī-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S (for bhāvanā) 7 times
11.	Vāsā-rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
12.	Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
13.	Parpaṭī (parpaṭa) -rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
14.	Daśamūlaka -rasa		Q.S. (for
	Bṛhat pancamūla	(Rt./St.Bk)	bhāvanā)
	Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	7 times.

Dosage :
250 mg.
Anupāna :
honey
Important therapeutic use :
pradara; garbhiṇī dāha; garbhiṇī jvara; sūtikā roga.

20:13 CATURBHUJA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Unmādacikitasā; 20-21½)

मृतसूतस्य भागौ द्वौ भागैकं हेमभस्मकम् ।
शिला कस्तूरिका तालं प्रत्येकं हेमतुल्यकम् ॥ 20 ॥
सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्यया मर्दयेद्दिनम् ।
एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यगर्भे दिनत्रयम् ॥ 21 ॥
संस्थाप्य च तदुद्धृत्य सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, उन्मादचिकित्सा, 20–21½.)

1.	Mṛta sūta (pārada)-rasa sindūra		2 parts
2.	Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma		1 part
3.	Śilā (manaḥśilā)-śuddha		1 part
4.	Kastūrikā (mṛgamada)		1 part
5.	Tāla (harītāla)-śuddha		1 part
6.	Kanyā (kumārī)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Eraṇda - svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for āveṣṭana.)

Special method of preparation :
After covering with eraṇḍa leaves it should be kept within a heap of dhānya (grains) for 3 days.
Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna :
triphalā kvātha, honey.
Important therapeutic use :
amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa; śvāsa; śūla; valīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; āḍhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.

20:14 CATURMUKHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 464-465)

रसगन्धकलोहाभ्रं समं सूतांघ्रि हेम च ।
सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्यास्वरसमर्दितम् ॥ 464 ॥
एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यराशौ दिनत्रयम् ।
संस्थाप्य च तदुद्धृत्य सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ॥ 465 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार, 464–465.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Loha-bhasma		1 part
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5.	Kanyā (kumārī) svarasa	(Lf.)	1/4part Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Eraṇḍa-patra	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for āveṣṭana)

Special method of preparation :
After covering with eraṇḍa leaves it should be kept within a heap of dhānya (grains) for 3 days.
Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna :
triphalā kvātha, honey.
Important therapeutic use :
amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa; śvāsa; śūla; vatīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; ādhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.

20:15 CANDRAKALĀ RASA

(Yogaratnākara; Mūtrakṛcchracikitsā, page 543)

प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं स्यात्सूतं ताम्रं तथाऽभ्रकम् ।
द्विगुणं गन्धकं चैव कृत्वा कज्जलिकां शुभाम् ॥ 1 ॥
मुस्तादाडिमदूर्वात्थैः केतकीस्तनजद्रवैः ।
सहदेव्याः कुमार्याश्च पर्पटस्य च वारिणा ॥ 2 ॥
रामशीतलिकातोयैः शतावर्या रसेन च ।
भावयित्वा प्रयत्नेन दिवसे दिवसे पृथक् ॥ 3 ॥
तिक्ता गुडूचिकासत्वं पर्पटोशीरमाधवी ।
श्रीगन्धं सारिवा चैषां समानं सूक्ष्मचूर्णितम् ॥ 4 ॥

द्राक्षाफलकषायेण सप्तधा परिभावयेत् ।
ततः पोताश्रयं कृत्वा वट्यः कार्याश्चणोपमा ॥ 5 ॥
(योगरत्नाकार, मूत्रकृच्छ्रचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 543.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)-śuddha		12 g.
2.	Tāmra-bhasma		12 g.
3.	Abhraka-bhasma		12 g.
4.	Gandhaka-śuddha		24 g.
5.	Mustā-kvātha	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
6.	Dāḍima-svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
7.	Dūrva-svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana) seven times.
8.	Ketakī-svarasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana) seven times.
9.	Stamaja drava (go dugdha)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
10.	Sahadevī	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
11.	Kumārī	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
12.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
13.	Rāmaśitalikā-toya	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
14.	Śatāvarī-rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
15.	Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Guḍūcī sattva (guḍūcī)	(St.)	12 g.
17.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	12 g.
18.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Mādhavī	(Fl.)	12 g.
20.	Śrīgandha (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21.	Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Drākṣā-kaṣāya	(Dr. Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.

Special method of preparation :

First kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared. Drug 2 & 3 are added to it and seven bhāvanas with drugs 5 to 13 are given separately. Thereafter powders of drugs 14 to 20 are added to it and bhāva

Important therapeutic use :

all pittaroga; vātapittaroga; antardāha; bāhyadāha; mahatāpa; jvara; bhrama; mūtrakṛcchra; raktapradara; ūrdhvagatarakta pitta; raktavami; mūtrakṛcchra.

20:16 CANDRĀMṚTA RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijnānīya, Adhyāya 9; 64-65½)

त्रिकटु त्रिफला चव्यं धान्यजीरकसैन्धवम् ॥ 64 ॥
रसगन्धकलोहाभ्रं प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं शुभम् ।
टंकणाद्विपलं दत्वा वासानीरेण मर्दयेत् ॥ 65 ॥
गुञ्जात्रयप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ।
(रसामृत, रसयोगविज्ञानीय, 9; 64–65½)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
4.	Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
7.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
8.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
11.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		12 g.
12.	Gandhaka-śuddha		12 g.
13.	Lauha-bhasma		12 g.
14.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		12 g.
15.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		96 g.
16.	Vāsā-nīra	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

375 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, raktotpala svarasa, tāmbūla svarasa, vāsā svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktakāsa.

20:17 CINTĀMAṆICATURMUKHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra, 477-478.)

विशुद्धं रससिन्दूरं तदर्धं लोहमभ्रकम् ।
तदर्धं कनकं खल्ले कन्यास्वरसमर्दितम् ॥ 477 ॥
एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यराशौ निधापयेत् ।

त्रिदिनान्ते समुद्धृत्य सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ॥ 478 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 477–478.)

1.	Rasa sindūra (pārada)		1 part
2.	Lauha-bhasma		1/2 part
3.	Abhraka-bhasma		1/2 part
4.	Kanaka (svarṇa)-bhasma		1/4 part
5.	Kanyā (kumārī)-svarasa	(Lf)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
6.	Eraṇḍa-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for āveṣṭana)

Special method of preparation

The paste is covered with eraṇḍa leaves and kept for three days within a heap of dhānya (grains). When dry it is powdered and kept in a glass container.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

triphalā kvātha, honey, brāhmī svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

bhrama; apasmāra; vāta roga; dhātukṣaya; hṛdroga; valīpalita; unmāda.

20:18 JVARĀRYABHRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra ; 921-922.)

अभ्रं ताम्रं रसं गन्धं विषञ्चेति समं समम्
द्विगुणं धूर्तबीजं च व्योषं पञ्चगुणं मतम् ॥ 921 ॥
जलेन वटिकां कुर्याद् यथादोषानुपानतः ।
अभ्रं ज्वरारिनामेदं सर्वज्वरविनाशनम् ॥ 922 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 921–922.)

1.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
2.	Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
3.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
4.	Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha		1 part
5.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
6.	Dhūrta bija (dhattūra)-śuddha	(Sd.)	1 part
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	5 parts
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	5 parts
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	5 parts

Dosage :

125 to 250mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka rasa,honey.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; dāha; tṛṣṇā; jvara;plīhā roga; yakṛdroga; viṣamajvara; śotha; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; mandāgnī; aruci.

20:19 TARUṆĀRKA RASA

(Basavarājīyam, Jvaracikitsā.)

1.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
2.	Taṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
3.	Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
4.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Dhustūrabīja (dhattūra) -śuddha	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Kṛṣna sarpa garala (sarpaviṣa)		1 part
7.	Rakta candana	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
8.	Vaṅgaka (vaṅga) bhasma		1 part
9.	Hiṅgula-śuddha		8 parts
10.	Mātuluṅga-rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana & mardana) three days

Dosage :

4 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdrakarasa, honey.

Precautions :

1. This should not be administered to the patients suffering from āsyapāka (ulcer in the digestive tract)
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during prepartion.

Important therapeutic use :

sarva jvara.

20:20 TRIBHUVANAKĪRTI RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 9 : 80-80 ½.)

हिंगुलं च विषं व्योषं टंकणं मागधी शिफाम् ।
संचूर्ण्य भावयेत्त्रिधा सुरसार्द्रकहेमभिः ॥ 80 ॥
निर्गुण्डीस्वरसेनापि, रसस्त्रैलोक्यकीर्तिकः ।
(रसामृत, रसयोगविज्ञानीय, अध्याय 9; 80–80½)

1.	Hiṅgula-śuddha		1 part
2.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Taṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
7.	Māgadhīśiphā (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Surasā (tulasī)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
9.	Ārdraka-svarasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
10.	Hema (dhattūra)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times

11. Nirguṇḍī-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, ārdraka rasa, tulasī rasa
Important therapeutic use :
vāta kapha jvara; sannipāta jvara; taruṇa jvara.

20:21 NAVARATNARĀJAMṚGĀNKA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā ; Page 330.)

सूतं गन्धकहेमताररसकं वैक्रान्तकान्तायसं,
वंगं नागपविप्रवालविमलामाणिक्यगारूत्मकम् ।
ताप्यंमौक्तिकपुष्परागजलजंवैडूर्यकं शुल्वकं,
शुक्तिस्तालकमभ्रहि ङ्गुलशिला गोमेदनीलं समम्।। 1 ।।
गोक्षूरैः फणिवल्लिसिंहवदनामुण्डीकणा चित्रकः
इक्षुच्छिन्नरुहाहरप्रियजयाद्राक्षावरीजद्रवैः ।
शोफघ्नीशतपत्रिकामधुजलैः सच्छाल्मलीधातकी,
जातीसस्यबलाचतुष्टयजलत्वग्देवपुष्पद्रवैः ।। 2 ।।
कंकोलैर्मदनागकेसरजलैर्भाव्यं, पृथक्सत्पधा,
भाण्डे सिन्धुभृते मृगांकवदयं पाच्यः क्रमाग्नौ दिनम् ।
भूयः प्राक्समुदाहृतैर्द्रवचयैस्तं भावयेत्पूर्ववत्,
पश्चात्तुल्यविभागशीतलरजः कस्तूरिका भावना ।। 3 ।।
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 330.)

1. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3. Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma		1 part
4. Tāra (rajata)-bhasma		1 part
5. Rasaka (kharpara)-bhasma		1 part
6. Vaikrānta-bhasma		1 part
7. Kāntāyasa (lauha)-bhasma		1 part
8. Vaṅga-bhasma		1 part
9. Nāga-bhasma		1 part
10. Pavī (hīraka)-bhasma		1 part
11. Pravāla-bhasma		1 part
12. Vimala-bhasma		1 part
13. Māṇikya-bhasma		1 part
14. Gārūtmaka (pannā)-bhasma		1 part
15. Tāpya (mākṣika)-bhasma		1 part
16. Mauktika (muktā)-bhasma		1 part
17. Puṣparāga-bhasma		1 part
18. Jalaja (śaṅkha)-bhasma		1 part
19. Vaiḍūryaka-bhasma		1 part
20. Śūlvaka (tāmra)-bhasma		1 part
21. Śukti (muktā śukti)-bhasma		1 part
22. Tālaka (haritāla)-śuddha		1 part
23. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
24. Hiṅgula-śuddha		1 part
25. Śila (manaḥśilā)-śuddha		1 part
26. Gomeda-bhasma		1 part
27. Nīla-bhasma		1 part
28. Gokṣura-svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
29. Phaṇi vallī (nāgavalli)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
30. Simha vadanā (vāsā)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
31. Muṇḍī-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
32. Kaṇā drava (pippalī)-kvātha	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
33. Citraka-kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
34. Ikṣu- drava-rasa	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
35. Chinnaruhā drava (guḍūcī)- svarasa	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhavanā) 7 days
36. Harapriya drava (dhattura)- svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days.
37. Jayā drava (agnimantha)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
38. Drākṣā- drava-rasa	(Dr. Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
39. Varī drava (śatāvarī) -rasa	(Rt.Tr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
40. Śophaghni jala (rakta punarnavā)- rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
41. Śatapatrikā-jala	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
42. Madhu (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days

43. Śālmalī- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
44. Dhātakī-jala	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
45. Jātīsasya drava (jatī phala)	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
46. Balā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
47. Nāgabalā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
48. Atibalā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā 7 days
49. Mahābalā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
50. Jala drava (hrībera)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
51. Tvak-drava	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
52. Devapuṣpa (lavaṇga) drava	(Fl. Bd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
53. Kaṅkola-jala	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
54. Mada (mṛgamada) jala		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
55. Nāgakesara-jala	(Stmn.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
56. Śītala (karpūra) raja	(Sub Ext.)	1 part
57. Kastūrikā (mṛgamada)		1 part

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared first. Drugs 3 to 27 should be added to it and mixed well. Bhāvana each 7 times with drugs 28 to 55 is given separately. The mass is made into a ball and dried. This ball is buried in a Lavaṇa yantra and heated for a day continuously. When cooled, it is ground with drugs 28 to 55 each seven times. In the end Kastūrī and Karpūra are added and when dried collected and kept in a bottle.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, honey, gūḍūcī sattva, butter.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; grahaṇī; vātodara; paṇḍu; halīmaka; meha; sarva jvara; kṣaya; vātavyādhī; apasmāra; śvāsa; vātarakta; śotha; ādhamāna; aruci; agnimāndya; kāsa; udara; dhātuśoṣa. given as rāsāyana and vājīkaraṇa also.

20:22 NĀGAVALLABHA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Kāsacikitsā; page 358-359.)

कर्षमानामृगमदचोचटंकणका अथ
काश्मीरजन्मदरदपिप्पल्यः स्युर्द्विकर्षिका ॥ 1 ॥
आकारकरभो जातीपत्री जातीफलं विषम् ।
प्रत्येकं पलमानानि चत्वार्यथ सुखल्वके ॥ 2 ॥
अहिवल्लीदलरसैर्मर्दयेच्च दिनत्रयय्
मुद्गप्रमाणा वटका लीढा मध्वार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥ 3 ॥
(योगरत्नाकार कासचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 358–359)

1.	Mṛgamada		12 g.
2.	Coca (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇaka-śuddha- (ṭaṅkaṇa)		12 g.
4.	Kāśmīra janma(kunkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	12 g.
5.	Darada-śuddha (hiṅgula)		24 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Akārakarabha	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
9.	Jātīpatrī (jāṭīphala)	(Ar.)	48 g.
10.	Viṣa- śuddha (vatsa-nābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
11.	Ahivallī dala rasa (nāgavallī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 3 days

Dosage :

62.5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka rasa, honey, tāmbūla patra svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; kṣaya; prameha; vāta roga.

20:23 PRABHĀKARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 641.)

रसेन गन्धं द्विगुणं कृशानुरसैर्विमर्द्याष्टदिनं सुघर्मे ।
रसाष्टभागं त्वमृतञ्च दद्याद्विपाचयेद्वह्निरसेन किंचित् ।
पित्तैश्च सद्भावित एष देयास्त्रिदोषनीहारविनाशसूर्यः ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 641)

1.	Rasa- śuddha (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha- śuddha (gandhaka)		2 parts
3.	Kṛśāṇu (citraka) rasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 8 days
4.	Amṛta-śuddha (vatsa nābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	1/8 part
5.	Vahni rasa (citraka)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for pācana)
6.	Matsya pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
7.	Mayūra pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
8.	Chāga pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
9.	Māhīṣa pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
10.	Vārāha pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
125 mg.

Anupāna :
honey, tulasī svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :
sannipāta jvara.

20:24 BṚHAT KASTŪRĪBHAIRAVA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 723.)

मृगमदशशिसूर्या धातकी शूकशिम्बी
रजतकनकमुक्ता विद्रुमं लोहं पाठे
क्रिमिरिपुघनविश्वा वारि तालाभ्रधात्र्यो
रविदलरस पिष्टाः कस्तुरीभैरवो ऽयम् ॥ 723 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 723.)

1.	Mṛgamada		1 part
2.	Śaśi (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
3.	Sūryā (tāmra)bhasma		1 part
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5.	Śūka śimbī (ātmaguptā)	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Kanaka (svarṇa) bhasma		1 part
7.	Rajata- bhasma		1 part
8.	Muktā-bhasma		1 part
9.	Vidruma (pravāla) bhasma		1 part
10.	Loha bhasma (lauha)		1 part
11.	Pāṭhā	(St.)	1 part
12.	Kṛmiripu (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
14.	Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
15.	Vāri (sugandha bālā)	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Tāla-śuddha (harītala)		1 part
17.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
18.	Dhatrī rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
19.	Ravi dalarasa (arka)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 1 day

Dosage :
125 mg.

Anupāna :
ārdraka svarasa, honey, tāmbūla svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :
āmātīsāra; grahaṇī; kāsa; jvara; sannipāta jvara; sarvajvara; viṣamajvara; jvarātīsāra; agnimāndya; meha; halīmaka; jīrṇajvara.

20:25 BṚHAT NṚPAVALLABHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 533-535.)

रसगन्धकलौहाभ्रं नागं चित्रञ्च मुस्तकम् ।
टंङ्गजातीफलं हिङ्गुत्वगेला वह्निवंगकम् ॥ 533 ॥
तेजपत्रमजाजी च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ।
प्रत्येकं तोलकं चूर्णं तथा मरिचताम्रयोः ।
निरुत्थकमृतं हेम तथा माषचतुष्टयम् ॥ 534 ॥
आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव धात्र्याश्च स्वरसैस्तथा
भावयित्वा प्रदातव्यं चणमात्रं भिषग्वरैः ॥ 535 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 533–535)

1.	Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		12 g.
3.	Lauha-bhasma		12 g.
4.	Abhra-bhasma		12 g.
5.	Nāga-bhasma		12 g.
6.	Citra (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Ṭaṅka-śuddha (taṅkaṇa)		12 g.
9.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
11.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
12.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
13.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Lavaṇga	(Fl.Bd.)	12 g.

15. Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
16. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
18. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
19. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
20. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21. Tāra-bhasma (rajata)		12 g.
22. Hema-bhasma (svarṇa)		½ g.
23. Ārdraka-rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
24. Dhātrī svarasa (āmalakī)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :
mustā kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use :
ajīrṇa; grahaṇī; arśa; udara; āmājīrna; agnimāndya.

20:26 BṚHAT VĀTACINTĀMAṆI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 502-503.)

भागत्रयं स्वर्णभस्म द्विभागं रौप्यमभ्रकम् ।
लोहात्पञ्च प्रवालञ्च मौक्तिकं त्रयसम्मितम् ॥ 502 ॥
भस्मसूतं सप्तकञ्च कन्यारस विमर्दितम् ।
वल्लमात्रा वटी कार्या भिषग्भिः परियत्नतः ॥ 503 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 502–503)

1. Svarṇa-bhasma		3 parts
2. Raupya-bhasma (rajata)		2 parts
3. Abhraka-bhasma		2 parts
4. Lauha-bhasma		5 parts
5. Pravāla-bhasma		3 parts
6. Mauktika bhasma (muktā)		3 parts
7. Sūta bhasma-rasa sindūra	(pārada)	7 parts
8. Kanyā (kumārī) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 1 day

Dosage :
125 mg.

Anupāna :
guḍūcī svarasa, ajā kṣīra, brāhmī svarasa, tāmbūla svarasa, śaṅkhapuṣpī svarasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :
vāta pittaja roga; bhrama; pralāpa.

20:27 MAHĀ LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā; 17-19 ½.)

पलं वज्राभ्रचूर्णस्य तदर्धो गन्धको भवेत् ।
तदर्धं वंगभस्मापि तदर्धः पारदस्तथा ॥ 17 ॥
तत्समं हरितालञ्च तदर्धं ताम्रभस्मकम् ।
रसतुल्यञ्च कर्पूरं जातीकोषफलं तथा ॥ 18 ॥
वृद्धदारकबीजञ्च बीजं स्वर्णफलस्य च ।
प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं भागं मृतस्वर्णञ्च शाणकम् ॥ 19 ॥
निष्पिष्य वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जाफलमानतः

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, द्वितीयअध्याय कफरोग चिकित्सा; 17–19½)

1. Vajrābhra cūrṇa-bhasma (abhrakta)		48 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		24 g.
3. Vaṅga-bhasma		12 g
4. Pārada-śuddha		6 g.
5. Haritāla-śuddha		6 g.
6. Tāmra-bhasma		3 g.
7. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	6 g.
8. Jātīkośa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	6 g.
9. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
10. Vṛddha dāraka-bīja Vṛddhadāru	(Sd.)	12 g.
11. Svarṇa	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Mṛta svarṇa (svarṇa) -bhasma		3 g.

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :
honey, milk.

Important therapeutic use :
kāsa; pīnasa; rājayakṣmā; sthaulya; āmavāta; vājīkaraṇa; galaroga; āntravṛddhi; kuṣṭha; atīsāra; prameha; slīpada; vraṇa; naḍīvraṇa; bhagandara; arśa; udara; rakta vīkāra; strīroga; tvakroga; nāsāroga; netraroga; mukharoga; śūla.

20:28 MAHĀ VĀTAGAJĀNKUŚ A RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Vātavyādhicikitsā; 13-13 ½.)

मृताभ्रतीक्ष्णताम्रञ्च सूततालकगन्धकम् ।
भार्गी शुण्ठी बला धान्यं कट्फलञ्चाभया विषम् ॥ 13 ॥
संपिष्य चपलाद्रावैः निष्कैकां भक्षयेद्वटीम् ।

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, वातव्याधि चिकित्सा; 13–13½)

1. Mṛtābhra (abhraka) bhasma	1 part
2. Mṛta tīkṣṇa (lauha) bhasma	1 part

3.	Mṛta tāmra-bhasma(tāmra)		1 part
4.	Mṛta suta-rasa sindūra (pārada)		1 part
5.	Mṛta tālaka (haritāla) bhasma (rasamāṇikya)		1 part
6.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
7.	Bhārngī	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
13.	Viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14.	Capalā drava (pīppalī) kvātha	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 1 day

Dosage :
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna :
pippalī cūrṇa, honey,rāsnādi kvātha.
Important therapeutic use :
vāta kaphajaroga.

20:29 MUKTĀPAÑCĀMṚTA RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijnānīya 9; 137-137½.)

मुक्ताप्रवालखुरवंगकक्म्बुशुक्तिभूतिं
वसूदधिदृगिन्दुसुधांशुभागाम् ।
इक्षो रसेन सुरभेः पयसा
विदारीकन्यावरीसुरसहंसपदरिसैश्च ॥137॥
संमर्द्य यामयुगलं च वनोपलाभिर्दद्यात् पुटं
सुमृदुलं भिषजां वरिष्ठः ।
(रसामृत, रसयोग विज्ञानीय, अध्याय 9;
137–137½)

1.	Muktā-bhasma		8 parts
2.	Pravāla-bhasma		4 parts
3.	Khurabaṅgaka (vaṅga) bhasma		2 parts
4.	Kambu (śaṅkha) bhasma		1 part
5.	Śukti-bhasma		1 part
6.	Ikṣu-rasa	(St.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Surabhī paya (go dugdha)		Q.S. (for mardana)
8.	Vidārī-rasa	(Rt.Tr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
9.	Kanyā rasa (kumārī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
10.	Varī (śatāvarī) rasa	(Rt.Tr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
11.	Surasā rasa (tūlasī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
12.	Haṁsapadī-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation :
Drugs 1 to 5 are mixed well. Mardana for six hours with drugs 6 to 12. One laghuputa is put in the usual way and made into powder.
Dosage :
250 mg.
Anupāna :
pippalī cūrṇa, milk, honey.
Important therapeutic use :
kāsa; jīrṇa jvara; rājayakṣmā; kṣaya.

20:30 MṚTYUÑJAYA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 409-411 ½.)

विषस्यैकं तथा भागं मरिचं पिप्पलीकणा ।
गन्धकस्य तथा भागं भागं स्यात् टंगणस्य वै ॥409॥
सर्वत्र समभागं स्यात् द्विभागं हिंगुलं भवेत् ।
जम्बीरस्य रसेनात्र कार्यं हिंगुलशोधनम् ॥410॥
रसश्चेत्समभागं स्यात् हिंगुलं नेष्यते तदा ।
गोमूत्रशोधितञ्चात्र विषं सौरविशोधितम् ॥411॥
गुञ्जापादमितां पिष्ट्वा खल्लमध्ये वटीं चरेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 409–411½)

1.	Viṣa (vatsanābha) go mūtra śodhita	(Rt. Tr)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Pippalī kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
5.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
6.	Hiṅgula-jambīra rasa śodhita or Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		2 parts 1 part

Dosage :
125 mg.
Anupāna :
mastu, ārdraka svarasa, honey
Important therapeutic use :
sarva jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrna jvara.

20:31 YOGENDRA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
Vātavyādhyadhikāra, 506-507½.)

विशुद्धं रस सिन्दूरं तदर्द्धं शुद्धहाटकम् ।
तत्समं कान्तलौहं च तत्समञ्चाभ्रमेव च ॥506॥
त्रिशुद्धं मौक्तिकञ्चैव वंगञ्च तत्समं मतम् ।
कुमारिकारसैर्भाव्यं धान्यराशौदिनत्रयम् ॥507॥
ततो रक्तिद्वयसंमितां वटीं कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 506–507½)

1.	Rasa sindūra (pārada)		1 part
2.	Hāṭaka (svarṇa) bhasma		½ part
3.	Kānta lauha bhasma (lauha)		½ part
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		½ part
5.	Mauktika (muktā) bhasma		½ part
6.	Vaṅga-bhasma		½ part
7.	Kumārī-rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation :

Sl. No.1-6 to be placed in a kharala for bhavana and mardana with kumārī svarasa and then make pellets and dry, then whole thing covered with eraṇḍa, leaves and kept in a heap of dhanya for 3 days.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

triphalā kvātha, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

bahumūtra; prameha; vātaroga; apasmāra; pakṣāghāta; bhagandara; arśa; vātapitta roga; mūtrāghāta; gudaroga; mūrccha; unmāda; yakṣma; kṣīṇendriya; śūla; amlapitta.

20:32 RATNAGIRI RASA

(Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 433-436½.)

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं भृतताम्राभ्रहाटकम् ।
प्रत्येकं सूततुल्यं स्यात् सूतार्द्धं मृतलौहकम् ॥433॥
लौहार्द्धं मृतवैक्रान्तं मर्दयेद् भृंगजद्रवैः ।
पर्पटी रसवत्पाच्यं चूर्णितं भावयेत् पृथक् ॥434॥
शिग्रु वासकनिर्गुण्डी वर्चाग्निभृङ्ग.मुण्डिकैः ।
द्राक्षामृताजयन्तीभिर्मुनिब्राह्मी सुतिक्तकैः ॥435॥
कन्यायाश्च द्रवैर्भाव्यं प्रतिवारं त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
रुद्ध्वा लघुपुटे पाच्यं वालुकायन्त्रमध्यगम् ॥436॥
यन्त्रं निरुद्ध्य यत्नेन स्वांगशीतं समुद्धरेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 433–436 ½)

1.	Śuddha sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha		1 part
3.	Mṛta tāmra (tāmra)-bhasma		1 part
4.	Mṛta abhra (abhra)-bhasma		1 part
5.	Mṛta hāṭaka (svarṇa)-bhasma		1 part
6.	Mṛta lauhaka (lauha)-bhasma		½ part
7.	Mṛta vaikrānta (vaikrānta)-bhasma		¼ part
8.	Bhṛṅgaja drava (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 3 times
9.	Śigru-drava-rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
10.	Vāsaka-drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
11.	Nirguṇḍī-drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
12.	Vacā-drava	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
13.	Agni drava (citraka)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
14.	Bhṛṅga drava (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
15.	Muṇḍika-drava (muṇḍītikā)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
16.	Drākṣā-drava	(Dr. Fr.)	Q.S (for bhāvanā) 3 times
17.	Amṛtā drava (guḍūcī)	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
18.	Jayantī-drava	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
19.	Munī drava (agastya)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
20.	Brāhmī-drava	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
21.	Sutiktaka drava (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times

22. Kanyā drava (kumārī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times

Special Method of preparation :

Kajjalī is melted as is done for parpaṭī and mixed with other drugs. Mardana with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa and bhāvanā with other drugs 9 to 22 is done on after another. Then laghu puṭa in vālukā yantra is given.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, dhānyaka cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

navajvara.

20:33 RASAMĀṆIKYA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimāla, Jvaraprakaraṇa; 66.)

अभ्रसम्पुटगं तालं किञ्चिदंगारसाधितम् ।
वातश्लेष्मज्वरे शस्तं माणिक्यरसशब्दितम् ॥ 66 ॥
(सिद्धभैषज्यमणिमाला, ज्वरप्रकरण; 66.)

1. Tāla-śuddha (haratāla) Q.S

Special method of preparation :

Small pieces of tāla (haratāla) are kept on abhraka(mica) sheet and covered by another sheet of abhraka. This abhraka sampuṭa containing tālaka is kept on moderate fire. When tālaka is melted and colour is also changed like māṇikya (red) the sampuṭa is removed from fire. When it is cool the abhraka sheets are separated and material found between sheets to be powdered and kept in a glass container.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

vātaśleṣma jvara; śvāsa.

20:34 RASARĀJA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 470-472½.)

पलैकं मूर्च्छितं सूतं व्योमसत्वं च कार्षिकम् ।
सुवर्णं तत्समं ज्ञेयं कन्यारसविमर्दितम् ॥ 470 ॥
लौहं रूप्यं मृतं वंगं वाजिगन्धालवंगकम् ।
जातीकोषं तथा क्षीरकाकोलीञ्च तदर्द्धकम् ॥ 471 ॥
काकमाचीरसेनैव सर्वं सम्मर्दयेद् दृढम् ।
गुंजाद्वयप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ॥ 472 ॥
क्षीरञ्च शर्करातोयमनुपानं प्रयोजयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 470–472½)

1. Mūrcchita sūta-rasa (pārada) sindūra		48 g.
2. Vyoma sattva (abhraka)-bhasma		12 g.
3. Suvarṇa (svarṇa)-bhasma		12 g.
4. Kanyā (kumārī) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana mardana)
5. Mṛta lauha (lauha)-bhasma		6 g.
6. Mṛta rūpya (rajata)-bhasma		6 g.
7. Mṛta vaṅga (vaṅga)-bhasma		6 g.
8. Vājīgandha (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	6 g. 6 g.
9. Lavaṅgaka (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	6 g.
10. Jātīkośa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	6 g.
11. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	6 g.
12. Kākamācī-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana & mardana)

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, milk, sugar water

Important therapeutic use :

pakṣāghāta; ardita; apatantraka; apatānaka; hanu stambha; bādhirya; mastaka bhrama; vātaroga; daurbalya; śukrakṣaya.

20:35 RĀJAMṚGĀṄKA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Yakṣmācikitsā 3-6.)

रसभस्म त्रयो भागा भागैकं हेमभस्मकम् ।
मृततारस्य भागैकं शिलागन्धकतालकम् ॥ 3 ॥
प्रतिभागद्वयं शुद्धमेकीकृत्य विचूर्णयेत् ।
वराटिका तेन पूर्य्या चाजाक्षीरेण टंकणम् ॥ 4 ॥
पिष्ट्वा तेन मुखं रुध्वा मृद्भाण्डे तां निरोधयेत् ।
शुष्कं गजपुटे पाच्यं चुर्णयेत् स्वांगशीतलम् ।
दशपिप्पलिकैः क्षौद्रैर्मरिचैर्वा घृतान्वितैः ॥ 5 ॥
गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य क्षयरोगप्रशान्तये ॥ 6 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह, यक्ष्माचिकित्सा; 3–6.)

1.	Rasa bhasma (pārada) -rasa sindūra	3 parts
2.	Hema-bhasma (svaraṇa)	1 part
3.	Mṛta tāra (rajata)-bhasma	1 part
4.	Śilā (manaḥśilā)-śuddha	2 parts
5.	Gandhaka-śuddha	2 parts
6.	Tālaka (haratāla)-śuddha	2 parts
7.	Varāṭikā (kapardikā)-śuddha	1 part
8.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha	1 part

Special method of preparation :

Drugs 1 to 6 are mixed together. Varāṭikas are filled with the powder and the mouths of varāṭikas are sealed by a paste made of taṅkaṇa and ajā kṣīra. These varāṭikas are placed in śarāva sampuṭa and sealed with clay smeared cloth. This is heated in gaja puṭa; when cooled, the sampuṭa is removed, and the varāṭikas along with the contents are powdered well.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa and honey, marica cūrṇa and ghṛta.

Important therapetuic use :

vātaśleṣmajakṣaya.

20:36 LAGHU MĀLINĪVASANTA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra, page 211.)

रसकयुगलभागं बल्लिजं भागमेकं द्वितयमथ सुखल्वे मर्दयेन्पृक्षणेन ।
भवति घृतविमुक्तो निम्बुनीरेण यावज्ज्वरहरमधुकुल्या मालिनीप्राग्वसन्तः ॥ 1 ॥

(योगरत्नाकर, ज्वराधिकार; पृष्ठ 211.)

1.	Rasaka (kharpara)-bhasma[1]		2 parts
2.	Vallija nistuṣa (marica)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Mṛkṣaṇa (navanīta)		Q.S. (for mardana)
4.	Nimbū- nīra (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation :

To be ground with nimbū svarasa till the stickyness is removed from the medicine.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

milk, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

pittavikāra; raktavikāra; jvara; kṣaya; pradara; garbhiṇī roga; arśa; jīrṇajvara; dhātugata atīsāra; raktavikāra; pradara; netraroga; raktārśa; viṣama jvara.

20:37 LAGHVĀNANDA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pāṇḍukāmalācikitsā; 44-44½.)

पारदं गन्धकं लौहं विषमभ्रकमेव च ।
समांशं मरिचञ्चाष्टौ टंङ्ग.णञ्च चतुर्गुणम् ॥ 44 ॥
भृंगराजरसश्चाम्लवेतसैः सप्त भावनाः ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, पाण्डुकामला चिकित्सा; 44–44½)

1.	Pārada-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Lauha-bhasma		1 part
4.	Viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha)	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
5.	Abhraka-bhasma		1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	8 parts
7.	Ṭaṅgaṇa-śuddha (ṭaṅkaṇa) bhasma	(Pl.)	4 parts
8.	Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 7 times.
9.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana & mardana) 7 times

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

betel leaf and honey.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; vāta kapha roga; pāṇḍu; jvara; bhrama; pradara; arucī; gulma.

20:38 LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā, page 470.)

शुद्धगन्धकमेतच्च टंकणं विषहिंगुलम् ।
रोहिण्यतिविषाकृष्णावत्सकाभ्रकसैन्धवम् ॥ 1 ॥
एतानि समभागानि खल्वमध्ये विनिक्षिपेत् ।
दन्तीद्रावैः फलाद्रावैर्मर्दयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ॥ 2 ॥
वल्लद्वयां वटीं कृत्वा आर्द्रकस्य जलैर्ददेत् ।
(योगरत्नाकार, वातव्याधिचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 470)

1. Since genuine Kharpara bhasma not generally available yaśada bhasma, which has the same property is used in place of Kharpara bhasma.

1.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
2.	Taṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
3.	Viṣa-śuddha (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
4.	Hiṅgula-śuddha		1 part
5.	Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Ativisā-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
7.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Abhraka-bhasma		1 part
10.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
11.	Dantī-drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 3 days.
12.	Harītakī	(P.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 3 days.
13.	Āmalakī	(P.)	-do-
14.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	-do-

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa, tāmbūla rasa, nārīkelodaka.

Important therapeutic use :

prasūtavāta; vāta roga; jvara; sūtikā roga; sannipāta jvara; viṣamajvara; visūci; atīsāra; grahaṇi; raktātīsāra; āmātisāra; meha; śūla.

20:39 LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA (NĀRADĪYA)

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra; 55-58.)

पलं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णस्य तदर्द्धौ रसगन्धकौ ।
तदर्द्ध चन्द्रसंज्ञस्य जातीकोषफले तथा ॥ 55 ॥
वृद्धदारकबीजं च बीजं धुस्तूरकस्य च ।
त्रैलोक्यविजयाबीजं विदारीमूलमेव च ॥ 56 ॥
नारायणी तथा नागबला चातिबला तथा ॥
बीजं गोक्षुरकस्यापि नैचुलं बीजमेव च ॥ 57 ॥
एतेषां कार्शिकं चूर्णं पर्णपत्ररसैः पुनः ।
निष्पिष्य वटिका कार्या त्रिगुंजाफलमानतः ॥ 58 ॥
निहन्ति सन्निपातोत्थान् गदान् घोरान् चतुर्विधान् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रसायनाधिकार; 55–58)

1.	Kṛṣṇābhra (abhraka)-bhasma)		48 g.
2.	Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		24 g.
3.	Gandhaka-śuddha		24 g.
4.	Candra (karpūra)	(Sub Ext.)	12 g.
5.	Jātīkośa (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	12 g.
6.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Vṛddhadāraka-bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
8.	Dhustūraka (dhattūra)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Trailokya vijayā-bīja (bhaṅga)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Vidārī-mūla	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
11.	Nārāyaṇī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
12.	Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Gokṣuraka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Nicula- bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
16.	Parṇa patra (nāgavallī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

tāmbūla svarasa, honey, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

udara; prameha; dhātukṣaya; ūrdhvāṅga roga; nāḍī vraṇa; kuṣṭha; vraṇa; gudaroga; bhagandara; all kinds of slīpada; galaśoṣa; āntravṛddhi; atīsāra; āmavāta; jihvāstambha; galagraha; mukha-karṇa-nāsa-akṣi vikṛti; kāsa; pīnasa; yakṣmā; arśa; sthaulya.

20:40 LAKANĀTHA RASA

(Rasendrasāra Saṇgraha, Plīha cikitsā, 2-4)

पारदं गंधकं चेव समभागं विमर्दयेत् ।
मृताभ्रं रसतुल्यंच पुनस्तत्रैव मर्दयेत् ॥ 2 ॥
रसाद् द्विगुणलौहंच लौहतुल्यं च ताम्रकम् ।
भस्मं वराटिकायाश्च ताम्रस्त्रिगुणं कुरु ॥ 3 ॥
नागवल्लीरसेनैव मर्दयेद् यत्नतो भिषक् ।
पुटेद् गजपुटे विद्वान् स्वांगशीतं समुद्धरेत् ॥ 4 ॥

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, प्लीहचिकित्सा, 2–4)

1.	Parada - śuddha		12g.
2.	Gandhaka - śuddha		12g.
3.	Mṛtābhra (abhraka) - bhasma		12g.
4.	Loha - Bhasma		24g.
5.	Tāmraka (tāmra) - bhasma		24g.
6.	Varāṭikā (kapardikā) bhasma		72g.
7.	Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S.(for mardana)

Special Method of preparations :

Drugs 1 to 6 are mixed well and mardana is done in nāgavallī rasa and small cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva samputa and gajaputa is given. When cool, the cakrikas are powdered and bottled.

Dosage :
125-250 mg.
Anupāna :
Honey, Gomūtra.
Important therapeutic use :
yakṛtplīhodara; gulma; śotha.

20:41 VASANTA MĀLATĪ RASA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa; 60-62.)

स्वर्ण मुक्ता च दरदं मरिचं भागवृद्धितः ।
खर्परयष्टौ कलांशं स्यान्नवनीतं पयोभवम् ॥ 60 ॥
निम्बूकैर्मर्दयेत्तावद्यावत् स्नेहो लयं व्रजेत् ।
मालती प्राग्वसन्तोऽयं रसो धातुज्वरं जयेत् ॥ 61 ॥
मात्रा गुंजाद्वयोन्माना कणा–मधु–चमत्कृता ।
प्रकुंच–पंचके पंचनवति निम्बुकान्यलम् ॥ 62 ॥
(सिद्धभैषज्यमणिमाला, ज्वरप्रकरण; 60–62.)

1. Svarṇa-bhasma		1 part
2. Muktā-bhasma		2 parts
3. Darada-śuddha (hiṅgula)		3 parts
4. Marica	(Fr.)	4 parts
5. Kharpara-bhasma[1]		8 parts
6. Navanīta		18/16 part ($1\frac{1}{8}$ Part)
7. Nimbuka (nimbū)- svarasa[2]	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna :
pippalī cūrṇa, honey.
Important therapeutic use :
Jīrṇakāsa; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.

20:42 VASANTAKUSUMĀKARA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra; 80-83.)

द्विभागं हाटकं चन्द्रं त्रयो वंगाहिकान्तकाः ।
चतुर्भागं शुद्धमभ्रं प्रवालं मौक्तिकं तथा ॥ 81 ॥
भावयेद् गव्यदुग्धेन भावनेक्षुरसेन च ।
वासालाक्षारसोदीच्यरम्भाकन्दप्रसूनकैः ।
शतपत्ररसेनैव मालत्या कुङ्कुमोदकैः ।
पश्चान्मृगमदैर्भाव्यं सुगन्धि रससंभवैः ॥ 82 ॥
कुसुमाकर विख्यातो वसन्तपदपूर्वकः ।
गुंजाद्वयेन संसेव्यः सितामध्वाज्यसंयुतः ॥ 83 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, रसायनवाजीकरणाधिकार; 80–83.)

1. Hāṭaka (svarṇa) bhasma		2 parts
2. Candra (rajata) bhasma		2 parts
3. Vaṅga-bhasma		3 parts
4. Ahi (nāga) bhasma		3 parts
5. Kāntaka (lauha) bhasma		3 parts
6. Abhra bhasma (abhraka)		4 parts
7. Pravāla-bhasma		4 parts
8. Mauktika (muktā) bhasma		4 parts
9. Gavya dugdha (go dugdha)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
10. Ikṣu	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
11. Vāsā	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
12. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
13. Udīcya	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
14. Rambhā kanda (kadalī)	(Rt. Tr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
15. Śata patra (śatapatrikā)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
16. Mālatī (jātī)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
17. Mṛgamada		1 part (for bhāvanā & mardana)

Special method for preparation :
Drugs 1 to 8 are mixed well and bhāvanas in drugs 9 to16 are given separately one after the other. Kastūrī is mixed in water and bhāvanā in kastūrī jala is given. It is ground well and stored in well stoppered bottle.
Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna :
honey, go ghṛta, milk, sitā.
Important therapeutic use :
meha; valīpalita; smṛtibrahmśa; kṣaya; somaroga; kārśya.

1. Yaśada bhasma may be used in place of Kharpara bhasma.
2. Usually Nimbū svarasa is taken four times the weight of drugs. The mardana is continued till the greasiness of navanīta ends.

20:43 VĀTAKULĀNTAKA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Apasmārādhikāra; 40-41.)

मृगनाभिः शिला नागकेशरं कलिवृक्षजम् ।
पारदं गन्धकं जातीफलमेलालवंगकम् ॥ 40 ॥
प्रत्येकं कार्षिकञ्चैव श्लणचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्
जलेन मर्दयित्वा तु वटीं गुंजार्धसम्मिताम् ॥ 41 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अपस्माराधिकार; 40–41.)

1. Mṛga nābhi (mṛgamada)		12 g.
2. Śila-śuddha (manaḥśilā)		12 g.
3. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
4. Kali vṛkṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.)	12 g.
5. Pārada-śuddha		12 g.
6. Gandhaka-śuddha		12 g.
7. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
8. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9. Lavaṅgaka (lavanga)	(Fl. Bd.)	12 g.
10. Jala		Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna :
brāhmī rasa, vacā cūrṇa, milk.
Important therapeutic use :
apasmāra; mūrchā; vātaroga.

20:44 VĀTARAKTĀNTAKA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 119-122.)

पारदं गन्धकं लौहं घनं तालं मनःशिला ।
शिलाजतु पुरं शुद्धं समभागं विचूर्णयेत् ॥ 119 ॥
विडंगं त्रिफलाव्योषमब्धिफेनं पुनर्नवा ।
देवदारु चित्रकञ्च दार्वी श्वेतापराजिता ॥ 120 ॥
चूर्णमेषां पृथक् तुल्यं सर्वमेकत्र भावयेत् ।
त्रिफला भृंगराजस्य रसेनैव त्रिधा त्रिधा ॥ 121 ॥
सम्भाव्य भक्षयेत्पश्चान्माषमात्रं दिने दिने ।
कृत्वानुपानं निम्बस्य पत्रं पुष्पं त्वचं समम् ॥ 122 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातरक्ताधिकार; 119–122.)

1. Pārada-śuddha		1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3. Lauha-bhasma		1 part
4. Ghana (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5. Tāla-śuddha (haritāla)		1 part
6. Manaḥśila-śuddhā		1 part
7. Śilā jatu-śuddha		1 part
8. Pura-śuddha (guggulu)	(Exd.)	1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Abdhi phena (samudra phena)		1 part
17. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
19. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
21. Śvetāparājita (aparājitā)	(Pl.)	1 part
22. Harītaki	(P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 3 times.
23. Bibhītaka	(P.)	-do-
24. Āmalakī	(P.)	-do-
25. Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 3 times.

Dosage :
500 mg.
Anupāna :
nimba patra, nimba puṣpa, nimba tvak.
Important therapeutic use :
vātarakta, vātaroga.

20:45 VĀTAVIDHVAMSANA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā, page 468-469.)

रसं गन्धकं नागवंगं च लौहं तथा ताम्रजं व्योम निश्चन्द्रकं च
कणा टंकणं त्र्यूषणं नागरं वै पृथग्भागमेकं विमर्द्यैकयामम् ॥ 1 ॥
ततो वत्सनाभं चतुः सार्धभागं दृढं मर्दयेद्भावना व्योषजात्रिः ।
वराचित्रकैर्मार्कवैः कुष्ठजाभ्दिस्त्रिभिर्भावयेन्निर्गुण्डी भानुदग्धैः ॥ 2 ॥
महीधात्रिकाचन्द्रिकानिम्बुनीरैः समं भावयेद्वातविध्वंसनोऽयम् ।
(योगरत्नाकर, वातव्याधिचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 468–469.)

1.	Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Nāga-bhasma		1 part
4.	Vaṅga-bhasma		1 part
5.	Loha-bhasma		1 part
6.	Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
7.	Niscandra vyoma (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
8.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
14.	Vatsanābha-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	4½ parts
15.	Vyoṣa (pippalī,	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for
	(śunthī,	(Rz.)	bhāvanā)
	marica)	(Fr.)	3 times.
16.	Vara-kvāthā		Q.S. (for
	(Haritakī	(P.)	bhāvanā)
	Bibhītakā	(P.)	3 times.
	Āmalakī)	(P.)	3 times.
17.	Citraka-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 days.
18.	Mārkava (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.
19.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.
20.	Nirguṇḍī	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.
21.	Bhānu (arka) dugdha	(L.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.
22.	Mahī dhātrīka (tāmalakī)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.
23.	Candrika-nīra (candrasūra)	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.
24.	Nimbu nīra (nimbū)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.

Dosage :
250 mg.
Anupāna :
honey.
Important theraputic use :
vātaja śūla; vātajagrahaṇī; kapha roga; sūtikā vāta; grahaṇī; sannipātaroga.

20:46 VĀTĀRI RASA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 360-361.)

रसो गन्धो वरा वह्निर्गुग्गुलुः क्रमवर्धित ।
तत्रैकभागः सूतः स्याद्गन्धको द्विगुणं स्मृतः ॥
त्रिभागा त्रिफला योज्या चतुर्भागस्तु चित्रकः ।
गुग्गलुः पञ्चभागः स्याद्बुबुतैलेन मर्दयेत् ॥
(भावप्रकाश, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 360–361.)

1.	Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		2 parts
3.	Harītakī	(P.)	3 parts
4.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	3 parts
5.	Āmalakī	(P.)	3 parts
6.	Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	4 parts
7.	Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	5 parts
8.	Rubu (eraṇḍa) taila	(ol.)	Q.S. (for kuṭṭaṇa) (mardana)

Dosage :
1 -3 g.
Anupāna :
śuṇṭhī kvātha, eraṇḍa mūla kvātha.
Important therapeutic use :
vāta roga.

20:47 VĀRIŚOṢAṆA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
Udararogādhikāra; 129-139½.)

चतुर्विंशतिभागाः स्युर्गन्धाद् वंगं तदर्द्धकम् ।
वंगभागाद् भवेदर्द्धः पारदः कृष्णमभ्रकम् ॥ 129 ॥
चतुर्दशविभागं स्यात् मृतं तद्दीयते पुनः ।
मृतलौहमष्टभागं मृततास्रं नवात्र तत् ॥ 130 ॥
मृतहेमद्वयं तेषां मृतरूप्यञ्च सप्तकम् ।
अतिशुद्धमतिस्थूलं मृतं हीरं त्रयोदश ॥ 131 ॥
भागाग्राह्या माक्षिकस्य विशुद्धस्यात्र षोडश ।
अष्टादशमितं ग्राह्यं नवं काशीशकं पुनः ॥ 132 ॥
तुत्थकञ्च षडेवात्र नवीनं ग्राह्यमेव च ।
तालकञ्च चतुर्भागं शिला योज्यास्त्रयो बुधैः ॥ 133 ॥

शैलेयं पञ्च दातव्यं सर्वमेकत्र नूतनम् ।
मृतमौक्तिकभागैकं सौभाग्यं द्वयमेव च ॥ 134 ॥
कुट्टयित्वा विचूर्ण्याथ जम्बीरस्य रसेन वै ।
भावयेत्सप्तधा गाढं गुडिकाँ तस्य कारयेत् ॥ 135 ॥
पानकद्वितये कृत्वा मुद्रयेत्पानकद्वयम् ।
घटमध्ये निवेश्याथ दत्वा पूर्वञ्च वालुकाम् ॥ 136 ॥
उर्ध्वञ्च तां पुनर्दत्वा वालुकां मुद्रयेत् मुखम् ।
अहोरात्रं दहेदग्नौ स्वांगशीतं समुद्धरेत् ॥ 137 ॥
वकुलस्य च बीजेन कण्टकारीद्वयेन च ।
गुडूची त्रिफलावारा भावयेत्सप्त सप्तधा ॥ 138 ॥
वृद्धदाररसेनापि तथा देयास्तु भावनाः ।
गिरिकन्यारसेनापि रोहितमत्स्यपित्ततः ॥ 139 ॥
एवं सिद्धो भवेत्सम्यक् रसोऽसौ वारिशोषणः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, उदररोगाधिकार; 129–139½.)

1. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		24 parts
2. Vaṅga-śuddha-bhasma		12 parts
3. Pārada-śuddha		6 parts
4. Kṛṣṇābhraka-śuddha(abhraka)		14 parts
5. Mṛta lauha (lauha) bhasma		8 parts
6. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra) bhasma		9 parts
7. Mṛta hema (svarṇa) bhasma		2 parts
8. Mṛta rūpya (rajata) bhasma		7 parts
9. Mṛta hīra (hīraka) bhasma		13 parts
10. Mākṣika-bhasma		16 parts
11. Kāśīśka (kāśīśa)-bhasma		18 parts
12. Tutthaka-bhasma		6 parts
13. Tālaka-śuddha (haritāla)		4 parts
14. Śilā-śuddha (manahśilā)		3 parts
15. Śaileya-śuddha (śilājatu)		5 parts
16. Mṛta mauktika (muktā) -bhasma		1 part
17. Saubhāgya-śuddha (ṭaṅkaṇa)		2 parts
18. Jambīra	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
19. Bakula-bīja	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
20. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
21. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
22. Guḍūcī	(St.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
23. Harītakī	(P.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
24. Bibhītāka	(P.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
25. Āmalakī	(P.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
26. Vṛddhadāru-rasa	(St.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
27. Giri kanyā (aparājitā) rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
28. Rohita matsya pitta		Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared first and other drugs are added to it and bhāvanā 7 times with jambīra rasa is given. Thereafter the whole bolus is kept in a śarāva sampuṭa and pāka in bālukā yantra for 24 hours is done. The drug should be removed from śarāva sampuṭa and when cooled bhāvanā with drugs 19 to 27 seven times each is given separately. After drying it is powdered. It is stored in a well stoppered bottle.

Dosage :

62.5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

trikaṭu kvātha, triphalā kvātha, kākodumbarikā rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; jalodara; śotha; urastoya; kuṣṭha; agnimāndya; plīharoga; śūlaroga; udara; daurbalya; vaivarṇya.

20:48 ŚRĪNṚPATIVALLABHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
Grahaṇīrogādhikāra 523-525 ½.)

जातीफललवंगाब्दत्वगेलाटंगरामठम् ।
जीरकं तेजपत्रं च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ॥ 523 ॥
लौहमभ्रं रसो गन्धं ताम्रं प्रत्येकशः पलम् ।
मरिचं द्विपलं दत्वा छागी क्षीरेण पेषयेत् ॥ 524 ॥
धात्रीरसेन वा पेष्यं वटिकां कुरु यत्नतः ।
श्रीमद्गहननाथेन विचिन्त्य परिनिर्मितः ॥ 525 ॥
सूर्यवत्तेजसा चायं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 523–525½)

1. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
2. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
3. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Elā (śūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Ṭaṅga-śuddha (taṅkaṇa)		48 g.

7. Rāmaṭha-śuddha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	48 g.
8. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Tejapatra	(Lf.)	48 g.
10. Yamānī (yavāṇī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
11. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
12. Saindhava lavaṇa		48 g.
13. Lauha-bhasma		48 g.
14. Abhraka-bhasma		48 g.
15. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		48 g.
16. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		48 g.
17. Tāmra-bhasma		48 g.
18. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
19. Dhātrī rasa (āmalakī)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for (bhāvanā & mardana)

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :
ārdraka svarasa, honey, dhātrī svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :
grahaṇī; udara; gulma; viṣūcikā; āmadoṣa; plīhā, pāṇḍu; kāmalā; mandāgni; aṣṭhīlā; yakṛt; hṛtśūla; pārśva śūla; pṛṣṭha śūla; kaṭi śūla; śūla; kukṣiśula; ānāha; kāsa; śvāsa; āmavāta; slīpada; śotha; arbuda; galaganḍa; ganḍamāla; amlapitta; gṛdhrasī; kṛmi; kuṣṭha; dadru; vātarakta; bhagandara; upadamśa; atīsāra; arśa; prameha; jīrṇa jvara; tandrā; ālasya; bhrama; klama; dāha; vidradhi; hikkā; mūkatā; mouḍhyam; svarabheda; bradhna vṛddhī; visarpa; nāsāroga; daurbalya; pīnasa; śītapitta; sthāvara viṣa; dantaroga; vaivarṇya; ūrustambha; raktapitta; gudabhramśa; arucī; tṛṭ; karṇaroga.

20:49 ŚVĀSAKUṬHĀRA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Śvāsacikitsā; page 373.)

रसो गन्धो विषं चैव टंकणं च मनःशिला ।
एतानि टंकमात्राणि मरिचं चाष्टटंककम् ॥ 1 ॥
एकैकं मरिचं दत्वा खल्वे सूक्ष्मं विमर्दयेत् ।
त्रिकटुटंकमात्रं च दत्वा पश्चाद्विचूर्णयेत् ॥ 2 ॥
सर्वमेकत्र संयोज्य काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिपेत् ।

(योगरत्नाकर, श्वासचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 373)

1. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		4 g.
2. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		4 g.
3. Viṣa-śuddha(vatsa nābha) (Rt. Tr.)		4 g.
4. Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		4 g.
5. Manaḥśilā-śuddha		4 g.
6. Marica	(Fr.)	36 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	4 g.
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	4 g.

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :
honey.

Important therapeutic use :
agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vātakaphaja roga; sannipāta roga; mūrchā; apasmāra; meha.

20:50 SIDDHAPRĀṆES VARA RASA

Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātisarādhikāra; 44-45.)

गन्धेशाभ्रं पृथक्त्वेदभागमन्यच्च भागिकम् ।
स्वर्जिटंगयवक्षाराः पञ्चैव लवणानि च ॥ 44 ॥
वराव्योषेन्द्रबीजानि द्विजीराग्नियमानिकाः ।
सहिङ्गु.बीजसारञ्च शतपुष्पा सुचूर्णिता ॥ 45 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वरातीसाराधिकार; 44–45.)

1. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		4 parts
2. Iśa-śuddha (pārada)		4 parts
3. Abhra bhasma (abhraka)		4 parts
4. Svarji (sarjikā kṣāra)		1 part
5. Nirmalīkṛta taṅga-śuddha-(taṅkaṇa)		1 part
6. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
8. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
9. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
10. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
11. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
12. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
13. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
14. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
15. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
16. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Indra bīja (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
19. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
23. Hiṅgu-śuddha	(Exd.)	1 part
24. Bījasāra (asana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
25. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :
250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

bhṛṣta jīraka, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; śūla; jvara; jvarātīsāra; pariṇāmaśūla.

20:51 SVARṆABHŪPATI RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā, page 332.)

शुद्धसूतसमंगन्धमृतशुल्बं तयोः समम्,
अभ्रलोहकयोर्भस्म कान्तभस्म सुवर्णजम् ।
रजतं च विषं सम्यक्पृथक्सूत समं भवेत् ॥ 1 ॥
हंसपादीरसैर्मर्द्यं दिनमेकं वटी कृतम् ॥ 2 ॥
काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिप्य मृदा संलेपयेद्बहिः
शुष्का सा वालुकायन्त्रे शनैर्मृद्वग्निा पचेत् ॥ 3 ॥
चतुर्गुञ्जमितं देयमार्द्रकद्रवपिप्पली ।

(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 332)

1.	Śuddhasūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Mṛta śulva (tāmra) bhasma		2 parts
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5.	Lohaka (lauha) bhasma		1 part
6.	Kānta bhasma (lauha)		1 part
7.	Suvarṇaja (svarṇa)-bhasma		1 part
8.	Rajata-bhasma		1 part
9.	Viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
10.	Hamsapadī-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared and other drugs are added to it and mixed well. Mardana with hamspadī rasa is done. Then is kept in vālukā yantra and pāka is done with moderate fire for 12 hours.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa and pippalī cūrṇa.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; vātaroga; āḍhyavāta; dhanurvāta; āmavāta; śotha; sannipāta roga; kṣaya; aśmarī; śṛnkhalā vāta; panguvāta; mandāgni; kaṭivāta; sarva śūla; gulma; śūla; udāvarta; prameha; udara; vibandha; bhagandara; kuṣṭha; vidradhi; śvāsa; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śiroroga.

20:52 SŪTAŚEKHARA RASA

(Yogaratnākara; Amlapittacikitsā; page 705.)

शुद्धं सूतं मृतं स्वर्ण टंकणं वत्सनागकम् ।
व्योषमुन्मत्तबीजं च गन्धकं ताम्रभस्मकम् ॥ 1 ॥
चतुर्जातं शंखभस्म बिल्वमज्जा कचोरकम् ।
सर्वं समं क्षिपेत्खल्वे मर्द्य भृंगरसैर्दिनम् ॥ 2 ॥
गुञ्जामात्रां वटीं कृत्वा द्विगुंजे मधुसर्पिषी ।

(योगरत्नाकर, अम्लपित्तचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 705)

1.	Śuddha sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Svarṇa-bhasma		1 part
3.	Śuddha-tańkaṇa		1 part
4.	Vatsa nāgaka-śuddha (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Unmatta-śuddha (dhattūra)	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Śuddha Gandhaka (gandhaka)		1 part
10.	Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
11.	Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
12.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
13.	Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	1 part
14.	Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	1 part
15.	Śaṅkha-bhasma		1 part
16.	Bilva-majja	(Fr. P.)	1 part
17.	Kacoraka (karcūra)	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta; chardi; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; tridoṣajātīsāra; śūla; śvāsa; mandāgni; hikkā; udāvartta; rājayakṣmā.

20:53 SŪCIKĀBHARAṆA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 145.)

रसगन्धकनागञ्च विषं स्थावरजंगमम् ।
मात्स्यवाराहमायूरच्छागपित्तैर्विभावयेत् ॥1॥45॥

(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह; ज्वराधिकार (145)

1.	Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Nāga-bhasma		1 part
4.	Sthāvara viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part

5. Jaṅgama viṣa-śuddha (kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa)		1 part
6. Matsya pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
7. Varāha pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
8. Mayūra pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
9. Chāga pitta (ajā)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :
7.8 – 15.62 mg.

Anupāna :
tāmbūla svarasa, honey, ārdraka svarasa.

Precaution :
1. This should not be given to the patient suffering from ulcer in the digestive tract.
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

Important therapeutic use :
sannipāta jvara.

20:54 SŪTIKĀBHARAṆA RASA

(Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara; page 8267.)

सुवर्णं रजतं ताम्रं प्रवालं पारदं समम् ।
गन्धकं चाभ्रकं तालं शिला त्रिकटु रोहिणी ।
एतानि समभागनि रविक्षीरेण मर्दयेत् ॥
चित्रमूलकषायेण पुनर्नवरसेन च ॥
दिनं गजपुटे पाच्यं मूषायां धारयेत्पृथक् ।
अनुपानविशेषेण देयं गुञ्जार्धकं तु तत् ॥
(भारत–भैषज्य–रत्नाकर; पृष्ठ, 8267.)

1. Suvarṇa bhasma (svarṇa)		1 part
2. Rajata-bhasma		1 part
3. Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
4. Pravāla-bhasma		1 part
5. Pārada-śuddha		1 part
6. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
7. Abhraka-bhasma		1 part
8. Tāla-śuddha (haritāla)		1 part
9. Śilā-śuddha (manaḥśilā)		1 part
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Ravi kṣīra (arka)	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
15. Citra mūla (eraṇḍa) kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
16. Punarnavā rasa (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation :
After mardana cakrikas are made and kept in a śarāva samputa and one gaja puṭa is given.

Dosage :
62.5 mg.

Anupāna :
balā kaṣāya, jīraka kvātha.

Important therapeutic use :
sūtikā roga; dhanurvāta.

20:55 HṚDAYĀRṆAVA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogacikitsā; 1-1½.)

शुद्धसूतसमं गन्धं मृतताम्रं तयोः समम् ।
मर्दयेत् त्रिफलाक्वाथैः काकमाची द्रवैर्दिनम् ॥
चणमात्रां वटीं खादेद् रसोऽयं हृदयार्णवः ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, हृद्रोगचिकित्सा, 1–1½.)

1. Śuddha sūta (pārada)		1 part
2. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		1 part
3. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra) bhasma		2 parts
4. Harītakī	(P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
5. Bibhitāka	(P.)	-do-
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	-do-
7. Kākamācī-drava	(Pl.)	-do-

Dosage :
125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :
kākamācī kvātha, triphalā kvātha, arjuna cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :
Kaphaja hṛdroga.

SECTION 21
LAUHA

SECTION 3

LAUHA

Definition

Lauha kalpas are preparations of Lauha Bhasma as main ingredient added to other drugs.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are reduced to fine powder and mixed with lauha bhasma. Bhāvanā is given with prescribed liquids if mentioned.

Characteristics and Preservation

The powder should be very fine and the bhasma used should be well prepared. When well protected from moisture and heat, they keep their potency for a period of two years. Preparations containing mercury or its compounds keep their potency indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 21
LAUHA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	PageNo.
1	2	3	4
1. Candanādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	946	284
2. Dhātrī Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	142-143½	284
3. Pippalyādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra	61	284
4. Puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	271-273	284
5. Pradarāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	75-76½	285
6. Pradarāri Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	70-72	285
7. Yakṛdāri Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā	27-28	286
8. Rohītaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	117	286
9. Viḍaṅga Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā	26-27	286
10. Viḍaṅgādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra	25-25½	286
11. Saptāmṛta Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	83	287
12. Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	971-972½	287

21:1 CANDANĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 946.)

रक्तचन्दनह्रीवेरपाठोशीरकणाशिवा
नागरोत्पलधात्रीभिस्त्रिमदेन समन्वितः ॥
लौहो निहन्ति विविधान् समस्तान् विषमज्वरान् ॥ 946 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 946)

1.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2.	Hrīvera	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Pāṭhā	(Rt./Pl.)	1 part
4.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Sivā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
7.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Utpala	(Fl.)	1 part
9.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
10.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Lauha-bhasma		12 parts

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara.

21:2 DHĀTRĪ LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 142-143½.)

धात्रीचूर्णस्याष्टौ पलानि चत्वारि लौहचूर्णस्य ।
यष्टीमधुकरजश्च द्विपलं दद्यात् पटे घृष्टम् ॥ 142 ॥
अमृताक्वाथेनैतर्च्चूर्णं भाव्यञ्च सप्ताहम् ।
चण्डातपेषु शुष्कं भूयः पिष्ट्वा नवे घटे स्थाप्यम् ॥143॥
घृतेन मधुना संयुक्तं भक्तादौ मध्यतस्तथान्ते च ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 142–143½)

1.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	384 g.
2.	Lauha-cūrṇa-bhasma		192 g.
3.	Yaṣṭīmadhu raja (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
4.	Amṛtā (guducī) kvātha	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 3 are powdered seperately and mixed together and put in amṛtā kaṣāya for bhāvanā. After seven days it is taken and dried in the sun. It is then mixed well.

Dosage :

1/2 to 1 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; amlapitta; netraroga; palita; viṣṭhambha; ānāha; mandāgni; raktapitta.

21:3 PIPPALYĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvasādhikara; 61.)

पिप्पल्यामलकीद्राक्षाकोलास्थिमधुशर्करा
विडंगपुष्करैर्युक्तं लौहं हन्ति सुदारुणाम् ॥ 61 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हिक्काश्वासाधिकार; 61.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
3.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
4.	Kolāsthi (kola)	(Enm.)	1 part
5.	Madhu		1 part
6.	Śarkarā		1 part
7.	Viḍanga	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Lauha-bhasma		8 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; chardi; hikkā; śvāsa; mandajvara.

21:4 PUṬAPAKVA VIṢAMA JVARĀNTAKA LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasangraha, Jvarādhikāra; 271-273.)

हिंगुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकेन सुकज्जलम् ।
रसपर्पटीवत् पाच्यं सूताङ्घ्रि हेमभस्मकम् ॥ 271 ॥
लौहं ताम्रमभ्रकञ्च रसस्य द्विगुणं क्षिपेत् ।
बंगञ्चैव प्रवालञ्च रसार्द्धञ्च विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ 272 ॥
मुक्ता शंखं शुक्तिभस्म रसपादिकमेव च ।
मुक्तागृहे च संस्थाप्य पुटपाकेन शोधयेत् ॥ 273 ॥

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, ज्वराधिकार; 271–273.)

1.	Hiṅgula sambhava sūta (pārada)-śuddha	4 parts
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha	4 parts
3.	Hema (svarṇa) bhasma	1 part
4.	Lauha-bhasma	8 parts
5.	Tāmra-bhasma	8 parts
6.	Abhraka-bhasma	8 parts
7.	Vaṅga-bhasma	2 parts

8. Pravāla-bhasma		2 parts
9. Muktā-bhasma		1 part
10. Saṅkha-bhasma		1 part
11. Sukti-bhasma		1 part

Special method of preparation :

Drugs of S.No. 1 & 2 are mixed and parpati to be made and then all drugs are mixed together and placed in the samputa of mukta śukti after drying and laghu puṭa is given. After the puṭa, the shells are removed and then bhasma alone is taken.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī, hiṅgu, saindhava lavaṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

all varieties of jvara, grahaṇī, gulma; plīhāroga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara; meha; arucī; kāsa; śvāsa; āmadoṣa; atīsāra; mūtrakṛcchra.

21:5 PRADARĀNTAKA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Strīrogādhikāra; 75-76½.)

लौहं ताम्रं हरीतालं वंगमभ्रं वराटिका ।
त्रिकटु त्रिफला चित्रं विडंगं पटुपञ्चकम् ॥ 75 ॥
चविका पिप्पली शंखं वचा हवुषपाकलम् ।
शटी पाठा देवदारु एला च वृद्धदारकम् ॥ 76 ॥
एतानि समभागानि संचूर्ण्य वटिकां कुरु ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 75–76½.)

1. Lauha-bhasma		1 part
2. Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
3. Haritāla-bhasma[1]		1 part
4. Vaṅga-bhasma		1 part
5. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
6. Varāṭikā (kapardikā)- bhasma		1 part
7. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
13. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
16. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
17. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
18. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
19. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
20. Cavikā (cavya)	(St.)	1 part
21. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Saṅkha-bhasma		1 part
23. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
24. Havuṣā (hapuṣā)	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Pākala (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
27. Pāṭhā	(Rt./Pl.)	1 part
28. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
30. Vṛddhadāraka (vṛddhadāruka)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

sugar, honey, ghee.

Important theapeutic use :

agnimāndya; śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; yoniśūla; aruci; śvāsa; kāsa; kārśya; daurbalya.

21:6 PRADARĀRI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 70-72.)

वत्सकस्य तुलां सम्यग् जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ।
अष्टभागावशिष्टन्तु कषायमवतारयेत् ॥ 70 ॥
वस्त्रपूते घनीभूते द्रव्याणीमानि दापयेत् ।
समंगा शाल्मलं पाठा बिल्वं मुस्तञ्चधातकी ॥ 71 ॥
अरूणा व्योमकं लौहं प्रत्येकन्तु पलं पलम् ।
माषद्वयं प्रयुञ्जीत कुशमूलं पयो ह्यनु ॥ 72 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 70–72)

1. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	4.800kg.
2. Water for decoction		24.576 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Samaṅgā (mañjiṣṭhā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Śālmalī	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Pāṭhā	(Rt. / Pl.)	48 g.
6. Bilva	(Rt./ St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	48 g.
9. Aruṇa (ativiṣā)	(Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
10. Vyomaka (abhraka)-bhasma		48 g.
11. Lauha-bhasma		48 g.

1. Rasamāṇikya may be used in place of haritāla bhasma.

Special method of preparation :

Kuṭaja kaṣāya is first prepared. It is filtered and boiled again to form rasa kriyā and fine powders of all the other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

kuśa mūla kaṣāya, milk

Important therapeutic use :

pradara; śūlaroga; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; dehaśūla; daurbalya; agnimāṅdya; vaivarṇya.

21:7 YAKṚDĀRI LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā; 27-28.)

द्विकर्षं लौहचूर्णस्य चाभ्रकस्य पलार्द्धकम् ।
कर्षं शुद्धं मृतं ताम्रं लिम्पाकांघ्रि त्वचं पलम् ॥ 27 ॥
मृगाजिनभस्मपलं सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत् ।
नवगुञ्जाप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेत् भिषक् ॥ 28 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, प्लीहचिकित्सा; 27–28)

1.	Lauha-cūrṇa-bhasma		24 g.
2.	Abhraka-bhasma		24 g.
3.	Tāmra-bhasma		12 g.
4.	Limpākāṅghri (nimbū)	(Rt. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Mṛgājina-bhasma[1]		48 g.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, honey

Important therapeutic use :

udara; gulma; kāmalā; yakṛdroga; plīhāroga; jīrṇajvara; kāsa; śvāsa; halīmaka; mandāgni; daurbalya.

21:8 ROHĪTAKA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 117.)

रोहीतकसमायुक्तं त्रिकत्रययुतन्त्वयः ।
प्लीहानमग्रमांसञ्च शोथं हन्ति न संशयः ॥ 117 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 117)

1.	Rohītaka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
6.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
7.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
8.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Ayaḥ (lauha)-bhasma		10 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey.

Important therapeutic use :

plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; śotha.

21:9 VIḌANGA LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā; 26-27.)

रसं गन्धञ्च मरिचं जातीफललवंगकम् ।
शुण्ठी टंगं कणा तालं प्रत्येकं भागसम्मितम् ॥ 26 ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमं लौहं विडंगं सर्वतुल्यकम् ।
लौहं विडंगकं नाम कोष्ठस्थक्रिमिनाशनम् ॥ 27 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, कृमिचिकित्सा; 26–27.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
2.	Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Lavaṅgaka (lavanga)	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
6.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Ṭaṅka (taṅkaṇa)-śuddha		1 part
8.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Tāla (haritāla)-śuddha		1 part
10.	Lauha-bhasma		9 parts
11.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	18 parts

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

kampillaka cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; arucī; śūla; viṣūcikā; arśa; kṛmi;śotha; jvara; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa.

21:10 VIḌANGĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogadhikāra; 25-25½.)

विडंगमुस्त त्रिफला देवदारुषडूषणैः
तुल्यमात्रमयश्चूर्णा गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणे पचेत् ॥ 25 ॥
गुञ्जाद्वयमितां कृत्वा वटीं खादेद् दिने दिने
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, पाण्डुरोगाधिकार; 25–25½)

1. Antardhūma bhasma of mṛgājina (burnt ash of deer's skin) should be taken.

1. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
6. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Āyaścūrṇa (lauha)-bhasma		12 parts
14. Go mūtra		192 parts

Special method preparation :

Go mūtra and lauha bhasma are boiled together to form a thick paste and then fine powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter milk.

Important therapeutic use :

kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha.

21:11 SAPTĀMṚTA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 83.)

मधुकं त्रिफलाचूर्णमयोरजः समं लिहन् ।
मधुसर्पिर्युतं सम्यक् गव्यंक्षीरं पिबेदनु ॥ 83 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 83)

1. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	⅓ part
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	⅓ part
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	⅓ part
5. Ayoraja (lauha)- bhasma		1 part

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee and milk.

Important therapeutic use :

chardi; śūla; amlapitta; jvara; mūtrasaṅga; timira; klama; ānāha; śotha.

21:12 SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 971-972½.)

चित्रकं त्रिफला व्योषं विडंगं मुस्तकन्तथा ।
श्रेयसी पिप्पलीमूलमुशीरं देवदारु च ॥ 971 ॥
किराततिक्तकं बालं कटुकी कंटकाारिका ॥
शोभाञ्जनस्य बीजञ्च मधुकं वत्सकं समम् ॥ 972 ॥
लोहतुल्यं गृहीत्वा तु वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 971–972½)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Mustaka (musta)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Sreyasī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
14. Kirātatiktaka (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
15. Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Kaṭukā	(Rz. / Rt.)	1 part
17. Kaṇṭakārikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Śobhāñjana (śigru)	(Sd.)	1 part
19. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
21. Lauha-bhasma		20 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, guḍūcī svarasa,

Important therapeutic use :

jirṇajvara; plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; hṛdayāgra vriddhi; sarva jvara.

FORMULARY OF SINGLE DRUGS

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

LIST OF NAMES OF ANIMAL PRODUCTS APPEARING IN THE FORMULATIONS WITH EQUIVALENT ENGLISH NAMES

S. No.	Names appearing in formulations	Official Name	English name
1	2	3	4
1.	abdhiphena	samudraphena	
2.	ajādugdha	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
3.	ajākṣīra		milk of goat
4.	ajāpaya	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
5.	ajāpaya	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
6.	ajadanta		tooth of goat
7.	ajaśṛṅga		horn of goat
8.	ambara		ambergris
9.	ambhodhiphena	samudraphena	
10.	aśvadanta		tooth of horse
11.	bastamūtra		urine of goat
12.	bhūnāga		earth-worm
13.	chāgīdugdha	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
14.	chāgīkṣīra	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
15.	chāgamāmsa		flesh of goat
16.	chāgapitta		bile of goat
17.	dadhi	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
18.	dadhimastu	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
19.	dakṣāṇḍatvak	kukkuṭāṇḍatvak	shell of hen's egg
20.	dantī	hasti danta	tusk of elephant
21.	dhenūdbhava	godugdha	milk of cow
22.	dugdha	godugdha	milk of cow
23.	gaṅdhamārjāravīrya		semen of civet cat
24.	gavyadugdha	godugdha	milk of cow
25.	gavyakṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
26.	ghṛta	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
27.	godadhi		curd of cow's milk
28.	godanta		tooth of cow
29.	godugdha		milk of cow
30.	goghṛta		ghee from cow's milk
31.	gohavi	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
32.	gojala	gomūtra	urine of cow
33.	gokṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
34.	gomayarasa		fresh liquid from cow's dung
35.	gomūtra		urine of cow

1	2	3	4
36.	gorocana		bile of ox (solid)
37.	gośṛṅga		horn of cow
38.	gṛṣṭikṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
39.	haiangavīna	navanīta	butter
40.	hasti danta		tusk of elephant
41.	haviṣa	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
42.	jalaja	śaṅkha	conch
43.	jaṅgama viṣa	kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa	poison of black snake
44.	kalaṅkombu (s.y.)	mṛgaśṛṅga	horn of stag
45.	kambu	śaṅkha	conch
46.	kandiveṇṇa (s.y.)	karigūtha(s.y.)	excreta of new born elephant
47.	karigūtha (s.y.)		excreta of new born elephant
48.	kastūrī	mṛgamada	musk *(Moschus moschiferus)*
49.	kastūrikā	mṛgamada	musk *(Moschus moschiferus)*
50.	kharadanta		tooth of donkey
51.	kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa		poison of black snake
52.	kṛṣṇamṛgaśṛṅga	mṛgaśṛṅga	horn of stag
53.	kṛṣṇasāraśṛṅga		horn of deer
54.	kṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
55.	kṣaudra	madhu	honey
56.	kukkuṭāṇḍatvak		shell of hen's egg
57.	māhiṣapitta		bile of buffalo
58.	māhiṣaśṛṅga		horn of buffalo
59.	mākṣika	madhu	honey
60.	mada	mṛgamada	musk *(Moschus moschiferus)*
61.	madhu		honey
62.	madhūcchiṣṭa		beeswax
63.	mahiṣīkṣīra		milk of buffalo
64.	mastu	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
65.	matsyapitta		bile of fish
66.	mauktika	muktā	pearl
67.	mayūrapiccha		peacock feather
68.	mayūrapitta		bile of peacock
69.	mṛgājina		deer's skin
70.	mṛgānabhi	mṛgamada	musk *(Moschus moschiferus)*
71.	mṛgāṇḍaja	mṛgamada	musk *(Moschus moschiferus)*
72.	mṛgamada		musk *(Moschus moschiferus)*
73.	mṛgaretas	gaṅdhamārjāravīrya	semen of civet cat
74.	mṛgaśṛṅga		horn of stag

1	2	3	4
75.	mṛkṣaṇa	navanīta	butter
76.	mūtra	gomūtra	urine of cow
77.	mukta	muktā	pearl
78.	muktā		pearl
79.	muktāśukti		shell of oyster pearl
80.	muttu (s.y.)	muktā	pearl
81.	nārīkṣīra	stanya	human milk
82.	nakha	vyāghranakha	nail of tiger
83.	navanīta		butter
84.	pīlikkaṇṇu (s.y.)	mayūrapiccha	peacock feather
85.	paviẓa (s.y.)	pravāla	coral
86.	paya	godugdha	milk of cow
87.	payasa	godugdha	milk of cow
88.	phenaka	samudraphena	
89.	pravāla		coral
90.	puẓu	gaṅdhamārjāravīrya	semen of civet cat
91.	puẓuku	gaṅdhamārjāravīrya	semen of civet cat
92.	rocana	gorocana	bile of ox (solid)
93.	rohita matsya pitta		bile of rohu fish
94.	samudraphena		
95.	sarpi	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
96.	siktha	madhūcchiṣṭa	beeswax
97.	sikthaka	madhūcchiṣṭa	beeswax
98.	stanya		human milk
99.	śaṅkha		conch
100.	śaṅkhanābhi		spiral part of conch
101.	surabhipayasa	godugdha	milk of cow
102.	śṛṅga	mṛgaśṛṅga	horn of stag
103.	śukti		shell of oyster
104.	takra	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
105.	uṣṭradanta		tooth of camel
106.	varāhadanta		tooth of swine
107.	varāhapitta		bile of swine
108.	varāhaśṛṅga		horn of swine
109.	varāṭa	varāṭikā	shell (cowrie)
110.	varāṭikā		shell (cowrie)
111.	vidruma	pravāla	coral
112.	vṛṣaśṛṅga		horn of ox
113.	vyāghranakha		nail of tiger

2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

NAMES OF MINERAL DRUGS APPEARING IN FORMULATIONS WITH EQUIVALENT ENGLISH NAMES

Names appearing in formulations	Official Name	English name
1	2	3
abhra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
abhraka		mica (biotite)
adrija	śilājatu	
ahi	nāga	lead
akīk		agate
āla	haritāla	orpiment
aṅjana	aṅjana	stibnite (black antimony)
audbhida lavaṇa		
aya	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
ayaḥ	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
ayasa	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
ayoraja	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
bali	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
caṅdra	rajata	silver
cāyilya	hiṅgula	cinnabar
cūrna		lime
daityendra	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
darada	hiṅgula	cinnabar
dhātumākṣika	mākṣika	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
gairika		red ochre
gaṅdha	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
gaṅdhaka		sulphur
gaṅdhakāmla	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
gāruḍapacca (s.y.)		a mineral, white in color resembling chalk
gārūtmaka	tārkṣhya	emerald
gaurīpāṣāṇa	malla	white arsenic
ghana	abhraka	mica (biotite)
girijatu	śilājatu	
girisiṅdūra	sindūra	red lead (litharge)
godanta	godanti	selenite
godanti		selenite
gomeda		garnet
gṛhadhūma		soot, black smoke deposited in the kitchen
haratāla	haritāla	orpiment
haritāla		orpiment
hāṭaka	svarṇa	gold

1	2	3
hema	svarṇa	gold
hemamākṣika	mākṣika	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
hiṅgula		cinnabar
hīra	hīraka	diamond
hīraka		diamond
iṇtuppu	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
īśa	pārada	mercury
jehar mohara		serpentine
kāca lavaṇa		
kajjalī		amalgam of mercury and sulphur
kāmsya		bell metal
kanaka	svarṇa	gold
kanmada	śilājatu	
kāṅta	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
kāṅtaka	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
kāṅtaloha	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
kāṅtāyasa	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
kāṣāyakkal (s.y.)	gairika	red ochre
kāśīśa	kāsīsa	green vitreol
kāśīśaka	kāsīsa	green vitreol
kāsīsa		green vitreol
kāvi	gairika	red ochre
kharpara		calamite (zinc ore)
kiṭṭa	maṇḍūra	dros iron/sludge iron
kunaṭī	manaḥśilā	realgar
lauha		iron (magnatite/hematite)
lauhaka	lauha	iron (magnatite/hematite)
lavaṇa	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
lavaṇottama	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
loha	lauha	iron
lohaka	lauha	iron
lohakiṭṭa	maṇḍūra	dros iron/sludge iron
lohamala	maṇḍūra	dros iron/sludge iron
mākṣika		chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
malla		arsenic oxide
manaḥśilā		realgar
manayola(s.y.)	manaḥśilā	realgar
maṇḍūra		dros iron/sludge iron
māṇikya		ruby
maṇimaṅtha	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt

1	2	3
manoḥvā	manaḥśilā	realgar
mṛddāraśṛṅga		litharge
nāga		lead
naṭabhūṣaṇa	haritāla	orpiment
navāsādara	narasāra	sal ammoniac/ammonium chloride
narasāra		sal ammoniac/ammonium chloride
nīla		sapphire
nīlāṅjana	aṅjana	
niścaṅdra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
padmapaṅka		mud near the root of padma (lotus)
pālunirveśī		a mineral white in color (Sanskrit name is nirviṣa)
pārada		mercury
pāṣāṇa	malla	black antimony (stibnite)
patrākhya	haritāla	orpiment
paṭu	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
pavi	hīraka	diamonds
pomkāra (s.y.)	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
pongāra	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
poṇṇu (s.y.)	svarṇa	gold
puṣpakāśīśa	kāsīsa	green vitreol
puṣparāga		oriental topaz
rajata		silver
rājāvarta		lapsis lazuli
rasa	pārada	mercury
rasa sindūra	pārada	mercury
rasaka	kharpara	calamine (smithsonite)
rasāṅjana		
rasarāja	pārada	mercury
rasendra	pārada	mercury
raseśa	pārada	mercury
raseśvara	pārada	mercury
rasottama	pārada	mercury
raupya	rajata	silver
romaka lavaṇa		-
rucaka	sauvarcala lavaṇa	black salt
rūpya	rajata	silver
śailaja	śilājatu	
śaileya	śilājatu	

1	2	3
saiṅdhava lavaṇa		rock salt
samudra lavaṇa		sea salt
sāmudraka	samudra lavaṇa	sea salt
sarjī kṣāra	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
sarjikā	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
saubhāgya	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
sauraṣṭrī		alum
sauvarcala lavaṇa		black salt
sauvīrāṅjana	aṅjana	galena (lead sulphide)
śilā	manaḥśilā	realgar
śilaja	śilājatu	
śilājatu		
śilārasa	śilājatu	
sindhu	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
sindūra		red lead (litharge)
sindhūttha	saiṅdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
soraka		salt petre
srotāṅjana	aṅjana	stibnite (black antimony)
sugaṅdhaka	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
sugaṅdhikā	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
sulva	tāmra	copper
sulvaka	tāmra	copper
sūrya	tāmra	copper
sūryasakhā	tāmra	copper
sūta(hiṅgula sambhava)	pārada	mercury
sūtaka	pārada	mercury
suvarṇa	svarṇa	gold
suvarṇamākṣika	mākṣika	chalco pyrite, copper pyrite
svarjī	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
svarjikā	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
svarjīkṣāra		fuller's earth
svarṇa		gold
śvetamalla	malla	arsenic oxide
tāla	haritāla	orpiment
tālaka	haritāla	orpiment
tāmra		copper
tāmraka	tāmra	copper
taṅga	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
taṅka	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)

1	2	3
taṅkaṇa		borax (ore)
taṅkaṇaka	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
tāpya	mākṣika	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
tāra	rajata	silver
tārkṣya		emerald
tīkṣṇa loha	lauha	iron (magnatite / hematite)
trapu	nāga	lead
tṛṇakāntamaṇi	lauha	iron (magnatite / hematite)
turisu	tuttha	blue vitreol
tuttha		blue vitreol
tutthaka	tuttha	blue vitreol
udbhida	audbhida lavaṇa	
ūṣara lavaṇa		
vaiḍūryaka		cat's eye / chrysoberyl
vaikrāṅta (dhātu)		pyrolusite
vaikrāṅta (ratna)	vaikrāṅta	tourmaline
vajra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
vajrābhra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
valī	gaṅdhaka	sulphur
vaṅga		tin
vaṅgaka	vaṅga	tin
viḍa lavaṇa		
vimala		iron pyrite (marcasite)
vyoma	abhraka	mica (biotite)
vyomaka	abhraka	mica (biotite)
yaśada		zinc

3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN

A. LIST OF DRUGS OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN APPEARING IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Name of the drug appearing in the the Formulation	Official Name of the drug	Botanical Name of the drug	Substitute drug
1	2	3	4	5
1.	abda	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
2.	ābhā		*Acacia arabica* Willd	
3.	abhayā	uśīra	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn) Nash	
4.	abhīru	śatāvarī	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.	
5.	abhayā	harītakī	*Termina ia chebu a* Retz.	
6.	abja	kamala	*Ne umbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
7.	āḍhakī		*Cajanus cajan* (Linn.) Mill sp.	
8.	agethu	agnimaṅtha	*Premna integrifo ia* Linn.	
9.	agni	citraka	*P umbago zey anica* Linn.	
10.	agnimantha		*Premna integrifo ia* Linn.	1. *C erodendrum ph omidis* Linn. f. 2. *Premna mucronata* Roxb.
11.	agragrāhī	akārakarabha	*Anacyc us pyrethrum* DC.	
12.	aguru	agaru	*Aqui aria aga ocha* Roxb.	
13.	ahiphena		*Papaver somniferum* Linn.	
14.	ahivallī	nāgavallī	*Piper bet e* Linn.	
15.	aileya	elavāluka	*Prunus avium* Linn.	
16.	aindrī	rakta Indravāruṅī	*Citru us co ocynthis* Schrad.	
17.	ajagandhā		*Gynandropsis gynandra* (Linn.)	
18.	ajājī	śveta jīraka	*Cuminum cyminum* Linn.	
19.	ajāmoda	ajamodā	*Apium graveo ens* (Linn.)	
20.	ajamoḍā		*Apium graveo ens* (Linn.)	
21.	ajamoja	ajamodā	*Apium graveo ens* (Linn.)	
22.	ajjhaḍā	tāmalakī	*Phy anthus niruri* Linn.	
23.	akallaka	akārakarabha	*Anacyc us pyrethrum* DC.	
24.	akārakarabha		*Anacyc us pyrethrum* DC.	
25.	ākharoṭa	akṣoḍa	*Jug ans regia* Linn.	
26.	akil (s.y.)	agaru	*Aqui aria aga ocha* Roxb.	
27.	aklāri (s.y.)		*Lodoicea ma divica* Pers	
28.	akṣa	bibhītaka	*Termina ia be irica* Roxb.	
29.	akṣaka	bibhītaka	*Termina ia be irica* Roxb	
30.	akṣaphala	bibhītaka	*Termina ia be irica* Roxb	
31.	akṣoḍa		*Jug ans regia* Linn.	
32.	alasi	atasī	*Linum usitatissimum* Linn.	
33.	āmalakī		*Emb ica officina is* Gaertn.	
34.	amaradāru	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) loud	
35.	amarakāṣṭha	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) loud	
36.	āmaya	kuṣṭha	*Saussurea appa* CB. Clake	
37.	ambaṣṭhakī		*Hibiscus sabdariffa* Linn.	
38.	ambhas	hrīvera	*Co eus vettiveroides* K.C. Jacob	

1	2	3	4	5
39.	ambhodhara	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
40.	ambu	hrīvera	*Co eus vettiveroides* K.C. Jacob	
41.	ambuda	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
42.	ambuja	ambuja	*Nymphaea ste ata* Willd. ?	
43.	amla	nimbū	*Citrus imon* (Linn.) burm.f.	
44.	āmlaka	āmalakī	*Emb ica offıcina is* Gaertn.	
45.	amlavetasa		*Garcinia peduncu ata* Roxb.	*Rheum emodi* Wall
46.	āmra		*Mangifera indica* Linn.	
47.	āmrāta		*Spondias pinnata* Kurz.	
48.	amṛtā	guḍūçī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers	
49.	amṛta	vatsanābha	*Aconitum chasmanthum* (Stapf. Ex. Holmes)	
50.	amṛta (s.y.)	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers.	
51.	amṛtaphalā	āmalakī	*Emb ica offıcina is* Gaertn.	
52.	amṛtavallī	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers.	
53.	amśumatī	śālaparṇī	*Desmodium gangeticum* DC.	
54.	amukkura (s.y.)	aśvagandhā	*Withania somnifera* Dunal	
55.	anantā	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
56.	apāmārga		*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	
57.	aparājitā		*C itoria ternatea* Linn.	
58.	āragvadha		*Cassia fistu a* Linn.	
59.	araluka		*Ai anthus exce sa* Roxb.	
60.	āranāla	kamala	*Ne umbo nucifera* Linn.	
61.	aratta (s.y.)	rāsnā	*P uchea anceo ata* Oliver & Hiern.	
62.	aravinda	kamala	*Ne umbo nucifera* Linn.	
63.	ārdraka		*Zingiber offıcina e* Rosc.	
64.	arimeda		*Acacia eucoph oea* Willd.	
65.	ariṇi	agnimantha	*C erodendrum ph omidis* Schult.	
66.	ariṣṭa	nimba	*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.	
67.	arjuna		*Termina ia arjuna* W.&A.	
68.	arka		*Ca otropis procera* (Ait) R.Br. or *C.gigantea* (Linn.)R.Br. ex Ait	
69.	arkarāga	aklāri (s.y.)	*Lodoicea ma divica* Pers.	
70.	aruṇa	ativiṣā	*Aconitum heterophy um* Wall.	
71.	aruṣkara	bhallātaka	*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. f.	
72.	ārya (s.y.)	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
73.	aśāli (s.y.)	candraśūra	*Lepidium sativum* Linn.	
74.	asana		*Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb.	
75.	asanaka	asana	*Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb.	
76.	asita jīraka	kṛṣṇa jīraka	*Carum carvi* Linn.	
77.	aśmabhedaka	pāṣāṇabheda	*Bergenia igu ata* (Wall.) Engl.	
78.	aśmabhit	pāṣāṇabheda	*Bergenia igu ata* (Wall.) Engl	
79.	aśoka		*Saraca asoca* (Roxb.) De.Wilde	
80.	āsphotā		*Va aris heynii* Spreng.	*Hemidesmus indicus* R. Br.
81.	asra	mañjiṣṭhā	*Rubia cordifo ia* Linn.	
82.	asthisamhṛta		*Cissus quadrangu aris* Linn.	
83.	aśvagandhā		*Withania somnifera* Dunal	

1	2	3	4	5
84.	aśvakarṇa		*Dipterocarpus a atus* Roxb.	*Termina ia tomentosa* W. & A.
85.	aśvamāra	karavīra	*Nerium indicum* Mill.	
86.	aśvattha		*Ficus re igiosa* Linn.	
87.	aṭarūṣa	vāsā	*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
88.	atasī		*Linum usitatissimum* Linn.	
89.	atibalā		*Abuti on indicum* (Linn.)Sweet	
90.	atisa	ativiṣā	*Aconitum heterophy um* Wall	
91.	ativisa	ativiṣā	*Aconitum heterophy um* Wall.	
92.	ativiṣā		*Aconitum heterophy um* wall.	
93.	ātmaguptā		*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
94.	auṣadha	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officina e* Rosc.	
95.	āvittol (s.y.)	karañja	*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	
96.	ayamoda	ajamodā	*Apium graveo ens* (Linn.)	*Trachyspermum roxburghianum* (DC) Sprague
97.	ayamoja	ajamoda	*Apium eptophy um* (pers)	
98.	babbūla		*Acacia arabica* Willd.	
99.	badarī	kola	*Zizyphus jujuba* Mill.	
100.	bahurasa	ikṣu	*Saccharum officinarum* Linn.	
101.	bākucī		*Psora ea cory ifo ia* Linn.	
102.	bakula		*Mimusops e engi* Linn.	
103.	bāla	hrīvera	*Co eus vettiverioides* K.C. Jacob.	
104.	bālā	hrīvera	*Co eus vettiverioides* K.C. Jacob.	
105.	balā		*Sida cordifo ia* Linn.	
106.	balāhaka	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
107.	bālaka	hrīvera	*Co eus vettiveroides* K.C. Jacob	
108.	bāṇa	sahacara	*Bar eria prionitis* Linn.	
109.	basthantrī		*Argyreia speciosa* Sweet.	
110.	bāvarī	babbūla	*Acacia arabica* Willd.	
111.	bhadrā	sthūlailā	*Amomum subu atum* Roxb.	
112.	bhadrailā	sthūlailā	*Amomum subu atum* Roxb.	
113.	bhekaparṇikā	mañḍūkaparṇī	*Cente a asiatica* (Linn.)	
114.	bhallāta	bhallātaka	*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. f	
115.	bhallātaka		*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. f.	
116.	bhaṇḍī	śirīṣa	*A bizzia ebbeck* Benth.	
117.	bhañgā	vijayā	*Cannabis sativa* Linn.	
118.	bhānu	arka	*Ca otropis procera* (Ait) R.Br.	
119.	bhārngī		*C erodendrum serratum* (Linn.) Moon	
120.	bhṛñga	tvak	*Cinnamomum zey anicum* Blume.	
121.	bhṛñgarāja		*Ec ipta a ba* Hassk.	
122.	bhūkadamba	muṇḍītikā	*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn.	
123.	bhūmitāla	kṛṣṇa muśalī	*Curcu igo orchioides* Gaertn.	
124.	bhūmitāla	hiñtāla	*Phoenix pe ucida* Roxb.	
125.	bhūmitāla	kṛṣṇa muśalī	*Curcu igo orchioides* Gaertn.	
126.	bhūnimba	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
127.	bhūrja		*Betu a uti is* D. Don	

1	2	3	4	5
128.	bhūtīkā		*Cymbopogon citratus* (DC) Stapf.	
129.	bhūtṛṇa		*Cymbopogon jvarankusa* Schult.	
130.	bibhīta	bibhītaka	*Termina ia be erica* Roxb.	
131.	bibhītaka		*Termina ia be erica* Roxb.	
132.	bibhītakī	bibhītaka	*Termina ia be erica* Roxb.	
133.	bījaka	asana	*Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb.	
134.	bījapūra	mātulunga	*Citrus medica* Linn.	
135.	bījasāra	asana	*Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb	
136.	bilva		*Aeg e marme os* Corr.	
137.	bimbī		*Coccinia indica* W & A.	
138.	bola		*Commiphora myrrha* (Nees) Engl.	
139.	brahmayaṣṭikā	bhārṅgī	*C erodendrum serratum* (Linn.) Moon.	
140.	brāhmī		*Bacopa monnieri* (Linn.) Penn.	
141.	bṛhatī		*So anum indicum* Linn.	
142.	caincalya (s.y.)	sarṣapa	*Brassica campestris* Linn. var *rapa* (Linn.)Hartm.	
143.	campaka		*Miche ia champaca* Linn.	
144.	caṇa	caṇaka	*Cicer arietinum* Linn.	
145.	caṇaka		*Cicer arietinùm* Linn.	
146.	caṇḍa (corakabheda)		*Ange ica archange ica* Linn.	*Ange ica g auca* Edgw.
147	candana	rakta candana	*Pterocarpus santa inus* Linn. f.	
148.	candana	śveta candana	*Santa um a bum* Linn.	
149.	candra	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.)	
150.	candraśūra		*Lepidium sativum* Linn.	
151.	candrasūra	candraśūra	*Lepidium sativum* Linn	
152.	candrapraabhā	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.)	
153.	cāṅgerī		*Oxa is cornicu ata* Linn.	
154.	capalā	pippalī	*Piper ongum* Linn.	
155.	carmasāhvā	saptala	*Euphorbia pi osa* Linn. Lam.	
156.	cavikā	cavya	*Piper chaba* Hunter	
157.	cavya		*Piper chaba* Hunter.	
158.	chāgakarṇa	sarja	*Vateria indica* Linn.	
159.	chinnarohā	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers	
160.	chinnaruhā	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers	
161.	chinnodbhavā	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers	
162.	cīnatīkṣṇa	kaṅkola	*Piper cubeba* Linn. f.	
163.	cincā		*Tamarindus indica* Linn.	
164.	cīnoṣaṇa	kaṅkola	*Piper cubeba* Linn. f.	
165.	cirabilva		*Ho opte ea integrifo ia* Planch.	
166.	cirivilva	cirabilva	*Ho opte ea integrifo ia* Planch.	
167.	citra	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
168.	citrā	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
169.	citrā	dantī	*Ba iospermum montanum* Muell. Arg	
170.	citraka		*P umbago zey anica* Linn.	
171.	ciṭṭamṛt (s.y.)	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifo ia* (Wild.) Miers	
172.	coca	tvak	*Cinnamomum zey anicum* Blume	

1	2	3	4	5
173.	copacīnī	madhusnuhī	*Smi ax china* Linn.	
174.	coraka		*Ange ica g auca* Edgw.	
175.	coraka	śaṭī	*Hedychium spicatum* Ham. Ex Smith	
176.	corakā	coraka	*Ange ica g auca* Edgw.	
177.	corakākhya	coraka	*Ange ica g auca* Edgw.	
178.	corama	coraka	*Ange ica g auca* Edgw.	
179.	corama	śaṭī	Hedychium spicatum Ham. Ex Smith	
180.	corum (s.y.)	karcūra	*Curcuma zedoaria* Rosc.	
181.	covvalli (s.y.)	mañjiṣṭhā	*Rubia cordifo ia* Rosc.	
182.	cukku (s.y.)	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officina e* Rosc.	
183.	culli (s.y.)	kokilākṣa	*Asteracantha ongifo ia* Nees	
184.	cuṇḍa (s.y.)	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
185.	cuṇḍā (s.y.)	bṛhatī	*So anum indicum* Linn.	
186.	dāḍima		*Punica granatum* Linn.	
187.	dahana	citraka	*P umbago zey anica* Linn.	
188.	daṁtī		*Ba iospermum montanum* Muell-Arg.	
189.	darbha		*Imperata cy indrica* Beauv.	
190.	dāru	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
191.	dāru	dāruharidrā	*Berberis aristata* D.C.	
192.	dārucīnī	tvak	*Cinnamomum zey anicum* Blume	
193.	dāruharidrā		*Berberis aristata* DC	*Berberis asiatica* Roxb.ex. D.C. *Berberis ycium* Royle.
194.	dāruka	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
195.	dāruniśā	dāruharidrā	*Berberis aristata* DC	
196.	dārurajanī	dāruharidrā	*Berberis aristata* DC	
197.	dārvī	dāruharidrā	*Berberis aristata* DC	
198.	devadāru		*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
199.	devadruma	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
200.	devāhvā	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
201.	devāhvaya	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
202.	devakāṣṭha	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud.	
203.	devapuṣpa	lavaṅga	*Syzygium aromaticum* Linn.	
204.	devapuṣpaka	lavaṅga	*Syzygium aromaticum* Linn.	
205.	dhanika	dhānyaka	*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
206.	dhanvayāsa		*Fagonia cretica* Linn.	*A hagi pseuda hagi* (Bieb)Desv.
207.	dhanvayāsaka	dhanvayāsa	*Fagonia cretica* Linn.	
208.	dhānya	dhānyaka	*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
209.	dhanyāka	dhānyaka	*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
210.	dhānyaka		*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
211.	dhānyāka	dhānyaka	*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
212.	dhātakī		*Woodfordia fruticosa* Kurz.	
213.	dhātrī	āmalakī	*Emb ica offıcina is* Gaertn.	
214.	dhattūra		*Datura mete* Linn.	1. *D. inoxia* Mill. 2. *D. stramonium* Linn.
215.	dhava		*Anogeissus atifo ia* Wall.	

1	2	3	4	5
216.	dhāvani	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad &Wall	
217.	dhāvanī	pṛśniparṇī	*Uraria picta* Desv.	
218.	dhūrta	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn	
219.	dhustūra	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn	
220.	dhustūraka	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn	
221.	dhyāma	rohiṣa	*Cymbopogon martini* (Roxb.)	
222.	dīpyaka	ajamodā	*Apium graveolens* (Linn.)	
223.	dīpyaka	yavāni	*Trachyspermum ammi* (linn) Sprague	
224.	doṣa	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
225.	drākṣā		*Vitis vinifera* Linn.	
226.	dravantī	jayapāla	*Croton tiglium* Linn.	
227.	dravantī		*Jatropha glandulifera* Roxb.	*Croton tiglium* Linn.
228.	droṇapuṣpī		*Leucas cephalotes* Spreng.	
229.	dugdhikā		*Euphorbia thymifolia* Linn.	*Euphorbia prostata* W. Ait.
230.	duhsparśa	dhanvayāsa	*Fagonia cretica* Linn.	
231.	durālabhā	dhanvayāsa	*Fagonia cretica* Linn.	
232.	dūrvā		*Cynodon dactylon* Linn. Pers.	
233.	duspaŕśa	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Scrad.&Wendl.	
234.	dvijayaṣṭikā	bhārañgī	*Clerodendrum serratum* (Linn.)Moon	
235.	eḍagaja	cakramarda	*Cassia tora* Linn.	
236.	ekāngī	śveta candana	*Santalam album* Linn.	
237.	elā	sūkṣmailā	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton	
238.	elā	sthūlailā	*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.	
239.	elabālu	elavāluka	*Prunus avium* Linn.	
240.	elāsūkṣma	sūkṣmailā	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton	
241.	elavāluka		*Prunus avium* Linn.	
242.	eraṇḍa		*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
243.	ervāru		*Luffa cylindrica* (Linn.) M.J. Roem.	
244.	gada	kuṣṭha	*Saussurea lappa* CB Clarke	
245.	gajāhva	gajapippalī	*Piper chaba* hunter	
246.	gajakeśara	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn	
247.	gajapippalī		*Scindapsus officinalis* Schult.	
248.	gajopakulyā	gajapippalī	*Scindapsus officinalis* Schult	
249.	gambhārī		*Gmelina arborea* Linn.	
250.	gandhadravya	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm	
251.	gandhadūrva		*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
252.	gandhapalāśa	karcūra	*Curcuma zedoaria* Ross.	
253.	gandhapalāśa	śaṭī	*Hedychium spicatum* Ham. Ex. Smith	
254.	gandhapalāsī	karcūra	*Curcuma zedoaria* Ross.	
255.	gandhapatra	tejapatra	*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees. & Eberm.	
256.	gandharvahasta	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
257.	ganḍīra		*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	
258.	gāngeru		*Grewia populifolia* Vahl.	
259.	gaṇikārikā	agnimantha	*Premna integrifolia* Linn.	
260.	gavākṣī	rakta indravāruṇī	*Trichosanthes palmata* Roxb.	

1	2	3	4	5
261.	gāyatrī	khadira	*Acacia catechu* Willd.	
262.	ghana	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
263.	ghanasāraka	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm	
264.	ghoṇṭā		*Zizyphus xylopyra* willd.	
265.	ghṛtakarañja	karañja	*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Derr	
266.	ghuṇapriya	ativiṣā	*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall.	
267.	girikanya	kumārī	*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	
268.	girikanyā (Śveta)	aparājitā	*Clitoria ternatea* Linn.	
269.	girikarṇikā	aparājitā	*Clitoria ternatea* Linn.	
270.	gojihva		*Onosma bracteatum* Wall.	
271.	gokṣura		*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
272.	gokṣuraka	gokṣura	*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
273.	gopasutā	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
274.	gopī	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
275.	granthi	granthiparṇī	*Leonotis nepetaefolia* R.Br.	
276.	granthikā	granthiparṇī	*Leonotis nepetaefolia* R.Br.	
277.	granthiparṇa	granthiparṇī	*Leonotis nepetaefolia* R.Br.	
278.	granthiparṇī		*Leonotis nepetaefolia* R.Br.	
279.	gṛhakanyā	kumārī	*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	
280.	guḍūcī		*Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Miers	
281.	guḍūcikā	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Miers	
282.	guggulu		*Commiphora wightii* (Arn.) Bhandari	
283.	guhā	pṛśniparṇī	*Uraria picta* Desv.	
284.	guhā	śāli	*Oryza sativa* Linn.	
285.	gulūcī	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Miers	
286.	guñjā		*Abrus precatorius* Linn.	
287.	hamsapādi	hamsapadī	*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm.	
288.	hamsapadī		*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm.	
289.	hapuṣā		*Juniperus communis* Linn.	
290.	harapriya	karavīra	*Nerium indicum* Mill.	
291.	hareṇu	reṇukā	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	
292.	hareṇukā	reṇukā	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	
293.	haricandana	pītacandana	*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.	
294.	haridrā		*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
295.	harītakī		*Terminalia chebula* Retz	
296.	hastipippalī	gajapippalī	*Scindapsus officinalis* Schult.	
297.	hāṭa	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn.	
298.	havuṣa	hapuṣa	*Juniperus communis* Linn.	
299.	hayagandhā	aśvagandhā	*Withania somnifera* dunal.	
300.	hayamāraka	karavīra	*Nerium indicum* Mill.	
301.	hema	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn	
302.	hema	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
303.	hima	śveta candana	*Santalam alba* Linn.	
304.	hima	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br	
305.	himsrā		*Capparis spinosa* Linn	

1	2	3	4	5
306.	hiṅgu		*Ferula foetida* Regel	
307.	hiṅgupatri		*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke.	
308.	hintāla		*Phoenix pelucida* Roxb.	
309.	hiravī	svarṇakṣīrī	*Euphorbia thomsoniana* Boiss	
310.	hiruberaka	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
311.	hṛddhātrī		*Smilax china* Linn.	
312.	hrīvera		*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
313.	hutabhuk	citraka	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
314.	hutāśa	citraka	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
315.	ibhakeśara	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
316.	ibhapippalī	gajapippalī	*Scindapsus officinalis* Schult.	
317.	ikṣu		*Saccharum officinarum* Linn.	
318.	ikṣura	kokilākṣa	*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.	
319.	ikṣuraka	kokilākṣa	*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.	
320.	indrāśana	vijayā	*Cannabis sativa* Linn.	
321.	indravallī	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
322.	indravāruṇī	rakta Indravāruṇī	*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad.	
323.	indravāruṇikā	rakta Indravāruṇī	*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad.	
324.	indu	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora*(Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	
325.	irimeda	arimeda	*Acacia leucophloea* Willd.	
326.	iruveli (s.y.)	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
327.	īśvarī		*Aristolochia indica* Linn.	
328.	jaipāla	jayapala	*Croton tiglium* Linn.	
329.	jala	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
330.	jalada	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
331.	jalakarṇa		*Lippia nodiflora* Mich.	
332.	jambīra	nimbū	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) burm.f.	
333.	jambū		*Syzygium cumini* (Linn.) Skeels	
334.	jantughna	viḍaṅga	*Embelia ribes* Burn.f.	
335.	jaṭā	jaṭāmāmsī	*Nardostachys jatamansi* D.C.	
336.	jaṭāmāmsī		*Nardostachys jatamansi* DC.	
337.	jātī		*Jasminum officinale* Linn. var. *grandiflorum* Bailey.	
338.	jātīka	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
339.	jātikkā (s.y.)	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
340.	jātikoṣa	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
341.	jātikośa	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
342.	jaṭilā	jaṭāmāmsī	*Nardostachys jatamansi* DC	
343.	jātīphalā	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
344.	jātiphala	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
345.	jātīphala		*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
346.	jātīsasya	jātīphala	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
347.	jayā	agnimantha	*Premna integrifolia* Linn.	
348.	jayantī		*Sesbania sesban* (Linn.) Merr.	
349.	jayapāla		*Croton tiglium* Linn.	
350.	jīraka	śveta jīraka	*Cuminum cyminum* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
351.	jīvaka		*Microstylis muscifera* ridley.	*Pueraria tuberosa* D.C.
352.	jīvantī		*Leptadenia reticulata* W. & A.	
353.	joṅgaka	agaru	*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.	
354.	jvalanākhya	citraka	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
355.	jyotiṣmatī		*Celastrus paniculatus* Willd.	
356.	kabābaka		*Piper cubeba* Linn. f.	
357.	kaccūra	karcūra	*Curcuma zedoaria* Ross.	
358.	kacoraka	karcūra	*Curcuma zedoaria* Ross.	
359.	kadalī		*Musa paradisiaca* Linn.	
360.	kadamba		*Anthocephalus cadamba* Miq.	
361.	kadara		*Acacia suma* Buch Ham.	
362.	kairāta	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
363.	kaivartamustā	plava	*Cyperus scariosus* R.Br.	
364.	kākajanghā		*Peristrophe bicalyculata* Nees.	
365.	kākamācī		*Solanum nigrum* Linn.	
366.	kākanāsikā		*Maritima annua* Linn.	
367.	kākatiktā		*Cardiospermum helicacabum* Linn.	
368.	kakkola	kaṅkola	*Piper cubeba* Linn. f.	
369.	kākolī		*Lilium polyphyllum* D. Don.	*Withania somniferum* Dunal.
370.	kakubha	arjuna	*Terminalia arjuna* W&A	
371.	kālā	tagara	*Valeriana wallichii* D.C.	
372.	kālā jīraka	kṛṣṇa jīraka	*Carum carvi* Linn.	
373.	kālā loha	agaru	*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.	
374.	kālānusāri	tagara	*Valeriana wallichii* D.C.	
375.	kālānusārikā	tagara	*Valeriana wallichii* D.C.	
376.	kalaśī	pṛśniparṇī	*Uraria picta* Desv.	
377.	kalhāra	kamala	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
378.	kalihārī	lāṅgalī	*Gloriosa superba* Linn.	
379.	kaliṅga	kuṭaja	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
380.	kaliṅgaka	kuṭaja	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
381.	kalivṛkṣa	bibhītaka	*Terminalia bellirica* Roxb.	
382	kalivṛkṣaja	bibhītaka	*Terminalia bellirica* Roxb.	
383.	kālīyaka	agaru	*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.	
384.	kālīyaka	pīta candana	*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.	
385.	kalli (s.y.)	snuhī	*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	
386.	kallūrvanci (s.y.)	paṣaṇabheda	*Berginia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.	
387.	kamala		*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
388.	kampilla		*Mallotus philippinensis* Muell. Arg.	
389.	kampillaka	kampilla	*Mallotus philippinensis* Muell Arg.	
390.	kaṇā	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
391.	kaṇa	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
392.	kanaka	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn.	
393.	kāṅcanāra		*Bauhinia variegata* Linn.	
394.	kāṅcanāraka	kāṅcanāra	*Bauhinia variegata* Linn.	
395.	kaṇḍūkarī	ātmaguptā	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	

1	2	3	4	5
396.	kaṅkola		*Piper cubeba* Linn.f.	
397.	kaṅkolaka	kaṅkola	*Piper cubeba* Linn.f.	
398.	kaṅkolikā	kaṅkola	*Piper cubeba* Linn.f.	
399.	kaṇṭakārī		*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad. & Wendl.	
400.	kaṇṭakārikā	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad. & Wendl.	
401.	kanyā	kumārī	*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	
402.	kapikacchū	ātmaguptā	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
403.	kapītana		*Thespesia populnea* Soland ex Correa	
404.	kapittha		*Feronia limonia* (Linn.) Swingle.	
405.	kapotapaṅka	hapuṣa	*Juniperus communis* Linn.	
406.	karaleka (s.y.)	īsvarī	*Aristolochia indica* Linn.	
407.	karamarda		*Carissa carandas* Linn.	
408.	karāmpu (s.y.)	lavaṅga	*Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn.) Merr. L.M.Perry	
409.	karaṅja		*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	
410.	karaṅjaka	karaṅja	*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	
411.	kāravallī		*Momordica charantia* Linn.	
412.	kāravellaka	kāravallī	*Momordica charantia* Linn.	
413.	kāravī	kṛṣṇajīraka	*Carum carvi* Linn.	
414.	karavīra		*Nerium indicum* Mill.	
415.	karayāmpu (s.y.)	lavaṅga	*Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn.) Merr. L.M.Perry	
416.	karcūra		*Curcuma zedoaria* Rosc.	
417.	kariṅkāra (s.y.)	karamarda	*Carissa carandas* Linn.	
418.	karkaśa		*Momordica dioica* Roxb. Mill.	
419.	karkaṭa	karkaṭaśṛṅgī	*Pistacia integerrima* stew. Ex. Brandis	
420.	karkaṭaśṛṅgī		*Pistacia integerrima* Stew. Ex Brandis.	
421.	karṇasphoṭā		*Cardiospermum helicacabum* Linn.	
422.	kārpāsa		*Gossypium herbaceum* Linn.	
423.	karpūra		*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	
424.	kartoṭṭi (s.y.)	himsrā	*Capparis spinosa* Linn.	
425.	karuṅjīraka (s.y.)	kṛṣṇajīraka	*Carum carvi* Linn.	
426.	karuppu (s.y.)	ahiphena	*Papaver somniferum* Linn.	
427.	kāravī	upakuṅcikā	*Nigella sativa* Linn.	
428.	kāśa		*Saccharum spontaneum* Linn.	
429.	kaśeru		*Scirpus kysoor* Roxb.	
430.	kaśeruka	kaśeru	*Scirpus kysoor* Roxb.	
431.	kāśmarī	gambhārī	*Gmelina arborea* Linn.	
432.	kāśmarya	gambhārī	*Gmelina arborea* Linn.	
433.	kāśmīra	kuṅkuma	*Crocus sativus* Linn.	
434.	kāśmīra janma	kuṅkuma	*Crocus sativus* Linn.	
435.	kastūrīlatikā	latā kastūri	*Hibiscus abelmoschus* Linn.	
436.	kataka		*Strychnos potatorum* Linn. f.	
437.	katakaphala	kataka	*Strychnos potatorum* Linn. f.	
438.	kaṭalāṭi (s.y.)	apāmārga	*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	
439.	kaṭhilla	rakta punarnavā	*Boerhavia diffusa* Linn.	
440.	kaṭphala		*Myrica nagi* Thunb.	

1	2	3	4	5
441.	kaṭṛṇa	rohiṣa	*Cymbopogon martini* (Roxb.) Wats.	
442.	kuṭuka	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
443.	kaṭukā	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
444.	kaṭukī		*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
445.	kaṭurohiṇī	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
446.	kaṭvaṅga	araluka	*Ailanthus excelsa* Roxb.	
447.	kaṭvī	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
448.	kauntī	reṇukā	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	
449.	kauśika	guggulu	*Commiphora wightii* (Arn.) Bhandari	
450.	kāyastha	harītakī	*Terminalia chebula* Retz.	
451.	kayyonni (s.y.)	bhṛṅgarāja	*Eclipta alba* Hassk.	
452.	keśara	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
453.	kesara	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
454.	keśarāja	bhṛṅgarāja	*Eclipta alba* Hassk.	
455.	keśarāja		*Wedelia calendulacea* Less. non Rich.	
456.	ketakī		*Pandanus odoratissimus* Linn.	
457.	khādira	khadira	*Acacia catechu* willd.	
458.	khadira		*Acacia catechu* willd.	
459.	khalva	kulattha	*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.	
460.	kharamañjarī	apāmārga	*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	
461.	kharjūra		*Phoenix sylvestris* Roxb.	
462.	kirātaka	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
463.	kirātatikta		*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
464.	kirātatiktaka	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
465.	kiriyāt (s.y.)	kirātatikta	*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
466.	klītaka	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
467.	kodrava		*Paspalum scrobiculatum* Linn.	
468.	kokilākṣa		*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.	
469.	kokilākṣī	kokilākṣa	*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.	
470.	kola		*Zizyphus jujuba* Lamm.	
471.	kolī	kola	*Zizyphus jujuba* Lamm	
472.	kopana	coraka	*Angelica glauca* Edgw.	
473.	koraṇḍa	sahacara	*Barleria prionites* Linn.	
474.	koraṇḍaka	sahacara	*Barleria prionites* Linn.	
475.	koṣātakī		*Luffa acutangula* (Linn.) Roxb. var. *amara* C.B. Clarke	
476.	koṭṭam (s.y.)	kuṣṭha	*Saussurea lappa* C.B. Clarke.	
477.	kozuppā (s.y.)		*Portulaca oleracea* Linn.	
478.	kramuka	pūga	*Areca catechu* Linn.	
479.	kṛmighna	viḍaṅga	*Embelia ribes* Burm.f.	
480.	kṛmihara	viḍaṅga	*Embelia ribes* Burm.f.	
481.	kṛmiripu	viḍaṅga	*Embelia ribes* Burm.f.	
482.	kṛṣṇajīraka		*Carum carvi* Linn.	
483.	kṛṣṇasārivā		*Cryptolepis buchanani* Roem. & Schult.	
484.	kṛṣṇā	citraka	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
485.	kṛṣṇā	pippali	*Piper longum* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
486.	kṛṣṇāguru	agaru	*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.	
487.	kṛṣṇā musalī		*Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn	
488.	kṛtamāla	āragvadha	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	
489.	kṛtamālaka	āragvadha	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	
490.	kṣaṇāda	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
491.	kṣataja	kuṅkuma	*Crocus sativus* Linn.	
492.	kṣīrakākolī		*Fritillaria roylei* Hook.	*Withania somniferum* Dunal.
493.	kṣīraśukla	kṣīrakākolī	*Fritillaria roylei* Hook.	
494.	kṣīravidārī		*Ipomoea digitata* Linn.	
495.	kṣudrā	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad & Wall	
496.	kucandana	raktacandana	*Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn.f.	
497.	kucilā	viṣamuṣṭi	*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	
498.	kulattha		*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.	
499.	kumārī		*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	
500.	kumārikā	kumārī	*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	
501.	kumbha	trivṛt	*Ipomoea turpethum* R.Br.	
502.	kumbhī		*Careya arborea* Roxb./*Pistia stratiotes* Linn.	
503.	kumudā	kumuda	*Nymphaea alba* Linn.	
504.	kumuda		*Nymphaea alba* Linn.	
505.	kuṅdara	kuṅduru	*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	
506.	kuṅduru		*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	
507.	kuṅduruka	kuṅduru	*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	
508.	kuṅduruṣka	kuṅduru	*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	
509.	kuṅkuma		*Crocus sativus* Linn.	
510.	kuṇṇi (s.y.)	gunjā	*Abrus precatorius* Linn.	
511.	kupīlu	viṣamuṣṭi	*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	
512.	kuruvikiẓiṅgu (s.y.)		*Melothria perpusilla* Cogn.	
513.	kuśa		*Desmostachya bipinnata* Stapf.	
514.	kūṣmāṇḍa		*Benincasa hispida* (Thunb.) Cogn.	
515.	kūṣmāṇḍaka	kūṣmāṇḍa	*Benincasa hispida* (Thunb.) Cogn.	
516.	kuṣṭha		*Saussurea lappa* C.B.Clarke	
517.	kustumburi	dhānyaka	*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
518.	kusumbha		*Carthamus tinctorius* Linn.	
519.	kuṭaja		*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
520.	kuṭaranā	trivṛt	*Ipomoea turpethum* R.Br	
521.	lakṣmaṇā		*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad. & Wendl. (White variety)	
522.	lakuca		*Artocarpus lakoocha* Roxb.	
523.	lāmajja	lāmajjaka	*Cymbopogon jwarancusa* Schult.	
524.	lāmajjaka		*Cymbopogon jwarancusa* Schult.	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (L) Nash
525.	lāṅgalakī	lāṅgalī	*Gloriosa superba* Linn.	
526.	lāṅgalī		*Gloriosa superba* Linn.	
527.	laśuna	rasona	*Allium sativum* Linn.	
528.	latākaraṅja		*Caesalpinia crista* Linn.	
529.	latākastūrī		*Hibiscus abelmoschus* Linn.	
530.	lavaṅga		*Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry.	

1	2	3	4	5
531.	lavaṅgaka	lavaṅga	*Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry.	
532.	limpāka	nimbū	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) burm.f.	
533.	lodhra		*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.	
534.	loha	agaru	*Aquillaria agallocha* Roxb.	
535.	lohita	maṅjiṣṭhā	*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.	
536.	lohitayaṣṭikā	maṅjiṣṭhā	*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.	
537.	madana		*Randia dumetorum* Lamk.	
538.	madanaka	madana	*Randia dumetorum* Lamk.	
539.	madayantī		*Lawsonia inermis* Linn.	*Jasminum sambac* Ait.
540.	mādhavī		*Hiptage benghalensis* Kurz.	
541.	madhūka	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
542.	madhuka		*Madhuca indica* J.F. Gmel.	
543.	madhuparnī	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifolia* (Wild.) Miers.	
544.	madhuphala	nārikela	*Cocos nucifera* Linn.	
545.	madhurasā	mūrvā	*Marsdenia tenacissima* Wight and Arn.	
546.	madhurasā	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifolia* (Wild.) Miers.	
547.	madhusrava	mūrvā	*Marsdenia tenacissima* Wight and Arn.	
548.	madhuyaṣṭī	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
549.	māgadha	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
550.	māgadhī	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
551.	mahābalā		*Sida rhombifolia* Linn.	
552.	mahādāru	devadāru	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) loud	
553.	mahāmeda		*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* Royle	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.
554.	mahānimba		*Melia azedarach* Linn.	
555.	mahauṣadha	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
556.	mahīdhātrika	tāmalakī	*Phyllanthus niruri* Linn.	
557.	mahisākṣa	guggulu	*Commiphora wightii* (Arn.) Bhandari	
558.	malapū (s.y.)	phalgu	*Ficus hispida* Linn.f.	
559.	mālatī	jātī	*Jasminum officinale* Linn. var. *grandiflorum* Bailey	
560.	māmsī	jaṭāmāmsī	*Nardostachys jatamansi* D.C.	
561.	mandāra	arka	*Calotropis procera* (Ait.) R.Br.	
562.	maṇḍūkaparṇī		*Centella asiatica* (Linn.) Urban.	
563.	maṅjiṣṭa	maṅjiṣṭhā	*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.	
564.	maṅjiṣṭhā		*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.	
565.	marica		*Piper nigrum* Linn.	
566.	markaṭa	ātmaguptā	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
567.	mārkava	bhṛṅgarāja	*Eclipta alba* Linn.	
568.	māṣa		*Phaseolus mungo* Linn.	
569.	māṣaparṇī		*Teramnus labialis* Spreng.	
570.	masūra		*Lens culinaris* Medic.	
571.	matsyākṣī		*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R.Br.	
572.	matsyākṣikā	matsyākṣī	*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R.Br.	
573.	mātulunga		*Citrus medica* Linn.	
574.	māyakku		*Quercus infectoria* Oliv.	
575.	mayūra	apāmārga	*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
576.	mayūraka	apāmārga	*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	
577.	medā		*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* Royle.	
578.	meṣaśṛṅgī		*Gymnema sylvestre* R.Br.	
579.	meṣī	meṣasṛṅgī	*Gymnema sylvestre* R.Br.	
580.	methī		*Trigonella foenum-graecum* Linn.	
581.	mīnākṣī	matsyākṣī	*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R.Br.	
582.	miśi	miśreyā	*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.	
583.	misi	miśreyā	*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.	
584.	miṣi	miśreyā	*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.	
585.	miśreyā		*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.	
586.	moca	śālmalī	*Salmalia malabarica* Schott & Endl.	
587.	mocāhvā	śālmalī	*Salmalia malabarica* Schott & Endl.	
588.	mṛdvīkā	drākṣā	*Vitis vinifera* Linn.	
589.	mudga		*Phaseolus radiatus* Linn.	
590.	mudgaparṇī		*Phaseolus trilobus* Ait.	
591.	mūlaka		*Raphanus sativus* Linn.	
592.	muṇḍī	muṇḍītikā	*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn	
593.	muṇḍīka	muṇḍitikā	*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn	
594.	muṇḍitikā		*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn.	
595.	muni		*Sesbania grandiflora* (Linn.) Pers.	
596.	munitaru	muni	*Sesbania grandiflora* (Linn.) Pers.	
597.	munja (s.y.)	agnimantha	*Premna integrifolia* Linn.	
598.	murā		*Selinium tenuifolium* Wall.	*Nardostachys jatamansi* D.C.
599.	mūrvā		*Marsdenia tenacissima* Wight and Arn.	
600.	muśalī	musalī	*Chlorophytum tuberosum* Baker.	
601.	musalī		*Chlorophytum tuberosum* Baker.	
602.	muṣkaka		*Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb.	
603.	musta	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
604.	mustā		*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	1. *C. scariosus* R. Br. 2. *C. arundinaceum* Baker
605.	mustaka	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
606.	nāga	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
607.	nāgabalā		*Sida veronicaefolia* Lam.	
608.	nāgakeśara		*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
609.	nāgaphena	ahiphena	*Pepaver somniferum* Linn.	
610.	nāgapuṣpa	nāgakeśara	*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
611.	nāgarā	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
612.	nāgara	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
613.	nāgaraka	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
614.	nāgavallī		*Piper betle* Linn.	
615.	naktāhvā	karañja	*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	
616.	naktamāla	karañja	*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	
617.	nākulī	iśvarī	*Aristolochia indica* Linn.	
618.	nalada	jaṭāmāmsī	*Nardostachys jatamansi* D.C.	
619.	nalikā		*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees. Eberm	

1	2	3	4	5
620.	nālikera (s.y.)	narikela	*Cocos nucifera* Linn.	
621.	naṅdī		*Cedrus toona* Roxb.	
622.	nannāri (s.y.)	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
623.	nāranga	nimbū	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. F.	
624.	nārāyaṇī	śatāvarī	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.	
625.	nārikela		*Cocos nucifera* Linn.	
626.	nata	tagara	*Valeriana wallichii* D.C.	
627.	nelli (s.y.)	āmalakī	*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.	
628.	nellikka (s.y.)	Āmalakī	*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.	
629.	nerinjil (s.y.)	gokṣura	*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
630.	nicula		*Barringtonia acutangula* (Linn.) Gartn.	
631.	nidigdha	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad & Wall.	
632.	nidigdhikā	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad & Wall.	
633.	nikumbha	dantī	*Baliospermum montanum* Muell-Arg.	
634.	nīlī		*Indigofera tinctoria* Linn.	
635.	nīlikā	nīlī	*Indigofera tinctoria* Linn.	
636.	nīlinī	nīlī	*Indigofera tinctoria* Linn.	
637.	nīlotpala	utpala	*Nymphaea stellata* Willd.	
638.	nimba		*Azadirachta indica* A. juss.	
639.	nimbaka	nimba	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. f.	
640.	nimbu	nimbū	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. f.	
641.	nimbū		*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. f.	
642.	nimbūka	nimbū	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. f.	
643.	nimbuka	nimbū	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. f.	
644.	nira	candrasura	*Lepidium sativum* Linn.	
645.	nirguṇḍī		*Vitex negundo* Linn.	
646.	nirguṇḍikā	nirguṇḍī	*Vitex negundo* Linn.	
647.	niṣā	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
648.	nṛpadruma	āragvadha	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	
649.	nyagrodha		*Ficus benghalensis* Linn.	
650.	pāccoṭṭi (s.y.)	lodhra	*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.	
651.	padmanāluka	padmaka	*Prunus cerasoides* D.Don.	
652.	padma	kamala	*Nelumbo nucifera* Linn.	
653.	padmaka		*Prunus cerasoides* D. Don.	
654.	paimañjal (s.y.)	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
655.	pākala	kuṣṭha	*Saussurea lappa* C.B.Clarke	
656.	pālanī	trayamana	*Gentiana kurroo* Royle.	
657.	palaṅkaṣā	guggulu	*Commiphora wightii* (Arn.)	
658.	palāśa		*Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Kuntze.	
659.	paṅcāṅgula	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
660.	pāraṅki (s.y.)	bhāraṅgī	*Clerodendrum serratum* (Linn.) Moon	
661.	pāribhadra		*Erythrina indica* Lam.	
662.	pāribhadraka	pāribhadra	*Erythrina indica* Lam.	
663.	parpaṭa		*Fumaria parviflora* Lam.	
664.	parpaṭaka	parpaṭa	*Fumaria parviflora* Lam.	

1	2	3	4	5
665.	parpaṭī	parpata	*Fumaria parviflora* Lam.	
666.	pārtthā	arjuna	*Terminalia arjuna* W&A	
667.	parūṣa	parūṣaka	*Grewia asiatica* Linn.	
668.	parūṣaka		*Grewia asiatica* Linn.	
669.	pāṣāṇabheda		*Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.	*Aerva lanata* Juss.
670.	paśugaṅdhā	ajagaṅdhā	*Gynandropsis gynandra* (Linn.)	
671.	paśupāśi		*Myristica malabarica* Lam.	
672.	pāṭalā		*Stereospermum suaveolens* DC.	
673.	pāṭali	pāṭalā	*Stereospermum suaveolens* DC.	
674.	pāṭalī	muṣkaka	*Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb.	
675.	pāṭhā		*Cissampelos pareira* Linn.	
676.	pathyā	harītakī	*Terminalia chebula* Retz.	
677.	paṭola		*Trichosanthes dioica* Roxb.	
678.	patra	tejapatra	*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Eberm.	
679.	patraka	tejapatra	*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Eberm.	
680.	pattaṅga		*Caesalpinia sappan* Linn.	
681.	pauṣkara	puṣkara	*Inula racemosa* hook.f.	
682.	payasyā	kṣīrakākolī	*Fritillaria roylei* Hook.	
			Withania somnifera Dunal.	
683.	payasya	kṣīra vidārī	*Ipomoea digitata* Linn.	
684.	payoda	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
685.	peẓu (s.y.)		*Careya arborea* Roxb.	
686.	phalgu		*Ficus hispida* Linn. f.	
687.	phalinī	priyaṅgu	*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl.	Prunus mahaleb Linn.
688.	phaṇiphena	ahiphena	*Papaver somniferum* Linn.	
689.	phaṇivallī	ahiphena	*Papaver somniferum* Linn.	
690.	picumarda	nimba	*Azadirachta indica* A.Juss.	
691.	pīlu		*Salvadora persica* Linn.	
692.	pippala	aśvattha	*Ficus religiosa* Linn.	
693.	pippalī		*Piper longum* Linn.	
694.	pippalīmūla	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
695.	pītacandana		*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.	
696.	pitakarohiṇī	gambhārī	*Gmelina arborea* Roxb.	
697.	pītasāra	asana	*Ailanthus excelsa* Roxb.	
698.	pītasāra	pītacandana	*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.	
699.	piyāla	priyāla	*Buchanania lanzen* Spreng.	
700.	plakṣa		*Ficus lacor* Buch. Ham.	
701.	plava		*Cyperus scariosus* R.Br.	
702.	ponnāṅgaṇi (s.y.)	matsyākṣī	*Alternanthera triandra* Lamk.	
703.	ponnangaṇi (s.y.)	matsyākṣī	*Alternanthera triandra* Lamk.	
704.	poṭagala (s.y.)		*Typha elephantina* Roxb.	
705.	prapauṇḍarīka		*Nelumbo nucifera* Linn.	
706.	prapunnāḍa	cakramarda	*Cassia tora* Linn.	
707.	prapunnāṭa	cakramarda	*Cassia tora* Linn.	
708.	prasāraṇī	prasāriṇī	*Paederia foetida* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
709.	prasārīṇī		*Paederia foetida* Linn.	
710.	prativiṣā		*Aconitum palmatum* D. Don.	
711.	priyāla		*Buchanania lanzen* Spreng.	
712.	priyaṅgu		*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl.	*Prunus mahaleb* Linn.
713.	priyaṅguka	priyaṅgu	*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl.	*Prunus mahaleb* Linn.
714.	pṛśniparṇī		*Uraria picta* Desv.	
715.	pūga		*Areca catechu* Linn.	
716.	pullānī (s.y.)		*Calycopteris floribunda* Lam.	
717.	puṇḍarīka	kamala	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
718.	puṇḍra	kamala	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
719.	puṇḍrāhva	prapauṇḍarīka	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
720.	purā	guggulu	*Commiphora wightii* (Arn.) Bhandari	
721.	puṣkara		*Inula racemosa* Hook. f.	
722.	puṣkarāhvā	puṣkara	*Inula racemosa* Hook. f.	
723.	pūtīgaṅdhā	cirabilva	*Holoptelea integrifolia* Planch.	
724.	pūtīka	cirabilva	*Holoptelea integrifolia* Planch.	
725.	pūtīkaraṅja	cirabilva	*Holoptelea integrifolia* Planch.	
726.	rajanaka	kampilla	*Mallotus philippinensis* Muell.-Arg.	
727.	rajanī	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
728.	rakta indravāruṇī		*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad.	
729.	raktacandana		*Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn. f.	
730.	raktapunarnavā		*Boerhavia diffusa* Linn.	*B. repens* Linn. *B. rependa* Willd.
731.	rāla	śāla	*Shorea robusta* Gaertn. F.	*Vateria indica* Linn.
732.	rāmacca (s.y.)	uśīra	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash	
733.	rāmaśītalikā		*Amaranthus tricolor* Linn.	
734.	rāmaṭha	hiṅgu	*Ferula foetida* Regel	
735.	rambhā	kadalī	*Musa sapientum* Linn.	
736.	rāsnā		*Pluchea lanceolata* Oliver & Hiern.	*Alpinia galanga* Willd.
737.	rasona		*Allium sativum* Linn.	
738.	rātri	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
739.	ravi	arka	*Calotropis gigantea* (Linn.) R.Br.ex.Ait or *Calotropis procera* (Ait.) R.Br.	
740.	ṛddhi		*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don	*Dioscoria bulbifera* Linn.
741.	reṇu	reṇukā	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	
742.	reṇuka	reṇukā	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	
743.	reṇukā		*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	
744.	rodhra	lodhra	*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.	
745.	rohiṇī	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
746.	rohiṣa		*Cymbopogon martini* (Roxb.) Wats.	*C. schoenanthus* (L) Sperng.
747.	rohitaka	rohītaka	*Tecomella undulata* (G. Don) Seem.	*Aphanamyxis polystachya* (Wall) Parker.
748.	rohītaka		*Tecomella undulata* (G. Don) Seem.	*Aphanamyxis polystachya* (Wall) Parker.
749.	ṛṣabhaka		*Microstylis wallichii* Lindl.	

1	2	3	4	5
750.	rubu	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
751.	rudrākṣa		*Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb.	
752.	ruk	kuṣṭha	*Saussurea lappa* C.B.Clarke.	
753.	śaḍagranthā	vacā	*Acorus calamus* Linn.	
754.	sadāphala	udumbara	*Ficus racemosa* Linn.	
755.	sahacara		*Barleria prionitis* Linn.	
756.	sahadevī		*Vernonia cinerea* Lees.	
757.	śailaja	śaileya	*Parmelia perlata* Ach.	
758.	śaileya		*Parmelia perlata* Ach.	
759.	śaileyaka	śaileya	*Parmelia perlata* Ach.	
760.	śaireya	sahacara	*Barleria prionitis* Linn.	
761.	sairīya	sahacara	*Barleria prionitis* Linn.	
762.	sairyaka	sahacara	*Barleria prionitis* Linn.	
763.	śāka		*Tectona grandis* Linn. f.	
764.	śākhoṭaka		*Strebulus asper* Lour.	
765.	śakra	kuṭaja	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
766.	śāla		*Shorea robusta* Gaertn. F.	*Vateria indica* Linn.
767.	śālaparṇī		*Desmodium gangeticum* DC.	
768.	śāli		*Oryza sativa* Linn.	
769.	śālmalī		*Salmalia malabarica* Schott & Endl.	
770.	samaṅgā	lajjālu	*Mimosa pudica* Linn.	
771.	śampāka	āragvadha	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	
772.	śamyāka	āragvadha	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	
773.	śaṇa		*Crotalaria juncea* Linn.	
774.	śaṅkhapuṣpa	śaṅkhapuṣpī	*Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy	
775.	śaṅkhapuṣpī		*Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy	
776.	śaṅkhinī		*Euphobia dracunculoides* Lamk.	
777.	saptacchadā	saptaparṇa	*Alstonia scholaris* R.Br.	
778.	saptāhvā	saptaparṇa	*Alstonia scholaris* R.Br.	
779.	saptāhva	saptaparṇa	*Alstonia scholaris* R.Br.	
780.	saptalā		*Euphorbia pilosa* Linn.	
781.	saptaparṇi	saptaparṇa	*Alstonia scholaris* R.Br.	
782.	saptaparṇa		*Alstonia scholaris* R.Br.	
783.	śara		*Saccharum munja* Roxb.	
784.	sarala		*Pinus roxburghii* Sargent	
785.	sāraṇī	prasāriṇī	*Paederia foetida* Linn.	
786.	sāriva	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
787.	sārivā	kṛṣṇa sārivā	*Ichnocarpus frutescens* R.Br.	
788.	śārivā	śveta sārivā	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
789.	śāriva	kṛṣṇasārivā	*Ichnocarpus frutescens* R.Br.	
790.	sarja		*Vateria indica* Linn.	
791.	sarṣapa		*Brassica campestris* Linn. var. rapa (Linn.) Hartm.	
792.	śaśi	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) Nees Eberm.	
793.	śatāhvā		*Anethum sowa* Kurz.	
794.	śatakratulatā	kakatiktā	*Cardiospermum helicacabum* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
795.	śātalā	saptalā	*Euphorbia pilosa* Linn.	
796.	śatapatrā	śatapatrikā	*Rosa centifolia* Linn.	
797.	śatapatrikā	·	*Rosa centifolia* Linn.	
798.	śatapuṣpā	śatāhvā	*Anethum sowa* Kurz.	
799.	śatāvarī		*Asparagus racemosus* willd.	
800.	śaṭhī	śaṭī	*Hedychium spicatum* Ham. ex. Smith.	
801.	śaṭī		*Hedychium spicatum* Ham. ex. Smith.	
802.	śauṇḍī	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
803.	sevya	uśīra	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.)Nash	
804.	śigru		*Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn.	
805.	śikharī	apāmārga	*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	
806.	śikhi	citraka	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
807.	śilābheda	pāṣāṇabheda	*Bergenia ligulata* Engl.	
808.	śilaja	śaileya	*Parmelia perlata* (Huds) Ach	
809.	silhaka	turuṣka	*Liquidamber orientalis* Mill.	
810.	simhavadana	vāsā	*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
811.	simhī	bṛhatī	*Solanum indicum* Linn.	
812.	śimśapa	śimśapā	*Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb.	
813.	śimśapā		*Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb.	
814.	sinduvāra	nirguṇḍī	*Vitex negundo* Linn.	
815.	śirīṣa		*Albizzia lebbeck* Benth	
816.	śītalaraja	karpura	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) Nees Eberm.	
817.	sitotpala	kamala	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
818.	śivā	harītakī	*Terminalia chebula* Retz.	
819.	snuhī		*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	
820.	śuṇṭhī (dried form)		*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
821.	snuk	snuhī	*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	
822.	śobhānjana	śigru	*Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn.	
823.	somarājī	bākucī	*Psoralea corylifolia* Linn.	
824.	somavalka	kaṭphala	*Myrica nagi* Hok.f. non Thunb	
825.	somavallī	guḍūcī	*Tinospora cordifolia* Willd Miers.	
826.	somavalli		*Sarcostemma brevistigma*W. A.	*Ephedra gerardiana* Wall.
827.	somavalka	kadara	*Acacia suma* Buch.-Ham.	
828.	śophaghnī	raktapunarnavā	*Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.	
829.	śothaghnī	raktapunarnavā	*Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.	
830.	spṛk	spṛkkā	*Anisomeles malabarica* (Linn.) R.Br.	
831.	spṛkkā		*Anisomeles malabarica* (Linn.) R.Br.	1. *Schizachyrium exile* Stapf.
832.	śrīgandha	śvetacandana	*Santalum album* Linn.	2. *Delphinium zalil* Aitch & Hemsl.
833.	śrīkaṇṭha (s.y.)	raktacandana	*Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn. f.	
834.	śrīkhaṇḍa	śvetacandana	*Santalum album* Linn.	
835.	śṛṅgāṭa	śṛṅgāṭaka	*Trapa bispinosa* Roxb.	
836.	śṛṅgāṭaka	·	*Trapa bispinosa* Roxb.	
837.	śṛṅgavera	ārdraka	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
838.	śṛṅgī	karkaṭaśṛṅgī	*Pistacia integerrima* Stew. Ex Brandis.	
839.	śṛṅgibera	ārdraka	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
839A.	śṛṅgika		*Aconitum chasmanthum* Stapf. ex Holmes.	

1	2	3	4	5
840.	sruvavṛkṣa		*Flacourtia indica* Merr.	*Gymnosporia spinosa* (Forsk) Fiori.
841.	sthauṇeya		*Taxus baccata* Linn	
842.	sthāvaraviṣa	vatsanābha	*Aconitum ferox* Wall. Ex Ser.	
843.	sthirā	śālaparṇī	*Desmodium gangeticum* DC	
844.	sthūlailā		*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.	
845.	sthūlajīraka	upakuncikā	*Nigella sativa* Linn.	
846.	sudhā	snuhī	*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	
847.	sugandhā	rāsnā	*Pluchea lanceolata* Oliver & Hiern.	*Alpinia galanga* Willd.
848.	sugandha	sūkṣmailā	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.	
849.	sugandhika	nirguṇḍī	*Vitex negundo* Linn.	
850.	śūkaśimbī	ātmaguptā	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
851.	sūkṣma	sūkṣmailā	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.	
852.	sūkṣmailā		*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.	
853.	surabhi	rāsnā	*Pluchea lanceolata* Oliver & Hiern.	*Alpinia galanga* Willd.
854.	suradāru	devadāru	*Cedrus deodar* (Roxb.) Loud	
855.	suradruma	devadāru	*Cedrus deodar* (Roxb.) Loud	
856.	surāhvā	devadāru	*Cedrus deodar* (Roxb.) Loud	
857.	surāhvā	devadāru	*Cedrus deodar* (Roxb.) Loud	
858.	sūraṇa		*Amorphophallus campanulatus* Blume DK Decne	
859.	sūraṇaka	sūraṇa	*Amorphophallus campanulatus* Blume ex. Decne	
860.	surapādapa	devadāru	*Cedrus deodar* (Roxb.) Loud	
861.	surasā	tulasī	*Ocimum sanctum* Linn.	
862.	surasa	tulasī	*Ocimum sanctum* Linn.	
863.	śūrpaparṇī	māṣaparṇī	*Teramnus labialis* Spreng.	
864.	sutiktaka	kirātatiktā	*Swertia chirayita* (Roxb.ex Flem.) Karst.	
865.	suvahā	Rāsnā	*Pluchea lanceolata* Oliver & Hiern.	*Alpinia galanga* Willd.
866.	śvadaṃṣṭrā	gokṣura	*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
867.	śvaguptā	ātmaguptā	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
868.	svarṇapatrī		*Cassia angustifolia* Vahl.	
869.	svarṇaksīrī		*Euphorbia thomsoniana* Boiss.	*Argemone mexicana* Linn.
870.	svayamguptā	ātmaguptā	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
871.	śveta khadira	kadara	*Acacia suma* Buch. Ham.	
872.	śveta punarnavā		*Boerhaavia verticillata* Poir.	
873.	śveta sārivā		*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	
874.	śveta sarja	sarja	*Vateria indica* Linn.	
875.	śveta sarja	sarja	*Vateria indica* Linn.	
876.	śvetacandana		*Santalum album* Linn.	
877.	śvetajīraka		*Cuminum cyminum* Linn.	
878.	śvetavāha	arjuna	*Terminalia arjuna* (Roxb.) W. & A.	
879.	śyonāka		*Oroxylum indicum* Vnt.	
880.	tagarapādukā	tagara	*Valeriana wallichii* DC	
881.	takkola (s.y.)		*Illicium verum* Hook.f.	
882.	kṛṣṇamusalī	tālamūlī	*Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn.	
883.	kṛṣṇa muśalī	tālamūlī	*Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn.	
884.	talanili (s.y.)	prasarini	*Paederia foetida* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
885.	tālīśa	tālīsa	*Abies webbiana* Lindl.	1. *A. pindrow* Spach. 2. *Taxus baccata* Linn.
886.	tālīsā		*Abies webbiana* Lindl.	
887.	tāmalakī		*Phyllanthus niruri* Linn.	
888.	tāmracūḍa pādikā (s.y.)		*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm.	
889.	tapana	arka	*Calotropis gigantea* (Ait.) R.Br.	*C. procera* (Linn.) R.Br. ex Ait.
890.	taruṇī	śatapatrikā	*Rosa centifolia* Linn.	
891.	tavākṣīrī		*Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb.	
892.	taẓutāma (s.y.)	raktapunarnavā	*Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.	
893.	tejapatra		*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Eberm.	
894.	tejohvā	tejovatī	*Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.	
895.	tejovatī		*Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.	
896.	tekarāja	bhṛṅgarāja	*Eclipta alba* Hassk.	
897.	teṭṭāmparal (s.y.)	kataka	*Strychnos potatorum* Linn. f.	
898.	tīkṣṇavṛkṣa	pīlu	*Salvadora persica* Linn.	
899.	tiktā	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
900.	tiktarohinī	kaṭukī	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	
901.	tila		*Sesamum indicum* Linn.	
902.	timira	haridrā	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
903.	tinduka		*Diospyros embryopteris* Pers.	
904.	tiniśa		*Ougeinia dalbergioides* Benth.	
905.	tintiḍīka		*Rhus parviflora* Roxb.	
906.	tintriṇī	tintiḍīka	*Rhus parviflora* Roxb.	
907.	tintriṇī	cincā	*Tamarindus indica* Linn.	
908.	tippali	pippalī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
909.	tirīṭa	lodhra	*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.	
910.	toya	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
911.	traikaṇṭaka	gokṣura	*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
912.	trailokyavijayā	vijayā	*Cannabis sativa* Linn.	
913.	trapusa		*Cucumis sativus* Linn.	
914.	trāyamāṇa		*Gentiana kurroo* Royle.	
915.	trāyantī	trāyamāṇa	*Gentiana kurroo* Royle.	
916.	trāyantikā	trāyamāṇa	*Gentiana kurroo* Royle.	
917.	trikaṇṭaka	gokṣura	*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
918.	tripādī	hansapadī	*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm.	
919.	trivṛt		*Ipomoea turpethum* R.Br.	
920.	truṭi	sūkṣmailā	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.	
921.	tulasī		*Ocimum sanctum* Linn.	
922.	tumba(s.y.)	droṇapuṣpī	*Leucas aspera* Spreng.	
923.	tumbinī		*Lagenaria siceraria* (Mol.) Standl.	
924.	tungadruma	nārikela	*Cocos nucifera* Linn.	
925.	turagandhā	aśvagandhā	*Withania somnifera* Dunal.	
926.	turuṣka		*Liquidambar orientalis* Miller.	
927.	tuṭī	sūkṣmailā	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.	
928.	tuvaraka		*Hydnocarpus laurifolia* (Dennst.) Sleumer	*H. kurzi* (King) Wab.

1	2	3	4	5
929.	tvak		*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Blume	
930.	tvak kṣīrī	vaṁśa	*Bambusa bambos* Druce	
931.	tvakpatra	tejapatra	*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Eberm	
932.	udaka	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
933.	udīcya	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
934.	udumbara		*Ficus racemosa* Linn.	
935.	udupati	karpūra	*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) Nees&Eberm	
936.	ugrā	vacā	*Acorus calamus* Linn.	
937.	ugragandhā	vacā	*Acorus calamus* Linn.	
938.	ulli (s.y.)	rasona	*Allium sativum* Linn.	
939.	unmatta	dhattūra	*Datura metel* Linn.	
940.	upakulyā	pippali	*Piper longum* Linn.	
941.	upakuṅci	upakuṅcikā	*Nigella sativa* Linn.	
942.	upakuṅcikā		*Nigella sativa* Linn.	
943.	urubu	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
944.	urvaru	ervaru	*Cucumis melo* Linn. Var. *utilissimus* Duth & Fuller	
945.	urvāru	ervāru	*Cucumis melo* Linn. Var. *utilissimus* Duth & Fuller	
946.	ūṣaṇa	marica	*Piper nigrum* Linn.	
947.	ūṣaṇaka	marica	*Piper nigrum* Linn.	
948.	uśīra		*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash	
949.	uṭiṅgaṇa		*Blepharis edulis* Pers.	
950.	utpala		*Nymphaea stellata* Willd.	
951.	uṛinna	kākatiktā	*Cardiospermum helicacabum* Linn.	
952.	vacā		*Acorus calamus* Linn.	
953.	vahni	citraka	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
954.	vaijayantī	agnimantha	*Premna integrifolia* Linn.	
955.	vājigandhā	aśvagandhā	*Withania somnifera* Dunal	
956.	vājigandhikā	aśvagandhā	*Withania somnifera* Dunal	
957.	vajra	snuhī	*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	
958.	vajranāga	vatsanābha	*Aconitum ferox* Wall. Ex Ser.	
959.	vālhīka	kuṅkuma	*Crocus sativus* Linn.	
960.	vallija	marica	*Piper nigrum* Linn.	
961.	vālukā		*Cinnamomum cecidodephne* Meissn	
962.	vaṁśa		*Bambusa bambos* Druce	
963.	vaṁśa locana	vaṁśa	*Bambusa bambos* Druce.	
964.	vanita	priaṅgu	*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl.	
965.	vaṅjula	vetasa	*Salix caprea* Linn.	
966.	vanya jīraka		*Centratherum anthelminticum* (Willd.) Kuntze.	
967.	vārahī		*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.	
968.	varākrāntā	lajjālu	*Mimosa pudica* Linn.	
969.	varāla	lavaṅga	*Syzigium aromaticum* (Linn.) Merr. & Perry.	
970.	varaṇa	varuṇa	*Crataeva nurvala* Buch.-Ham.	
971.	varāṅga	tvak	*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyn. (Blume.)	
972.	vardhipataka	kulattha	*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.	
973.	varī	satāvarī	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.	

1	2	3	4	5
974.	vāri	hrīvera	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C.Jacob	
975.	vārivāha	mustā	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	
976.	varṣābhū	raktapunarnavā	*Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.	
977.	varuṇa		*Crataeva nurvala* Buch. & Ham.	
978.	vāsā		*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
979.	vāsaka	vāsā	*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
980.	vaśīraka	cāṅgerī	*Oxalis corniculata* Linn.	
981.	vasu		*Spermacoce hispida* Linn.	
982.	vasuka		*Osmanthus fragrans* Lowr.	*Calotropis procera* (Diet) R. Br
983.	vaṭa	nyagrodha	*Ficus religiosa* Linn.	
984.	vātāri	eraṇḍa	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
985.	vatsa	kuṭaja	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
986.	vatsaka	kuṭaja	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
987.	vatsanābha		*Aconitum ferox* Wall. ex Ser.	
988.	vāṭyālaka	balā	*Sida cordifolia* Linn.	
989.	vayalculli (s.y.)	kokilākṣa	*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.	
990.	vayambu (s.y.)	vacā	*Acorus calamus* Linn.	
991.	vella	viḍaṅga	*Embelia ribes* Burn. f.	
992.	vellaja	marica	*Piper longum* Linn.	
993.	vellari	priyangu	*Callicarpa macrophylla*	
994.	vetasa		*Salix caprea* Linn.	
995.	vetasāmla	amlavetasa	*Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb.	
996.	viḍaṅga		*Embelia ribes* Burn. f.	*E. robusta* C.B.Clarke.
997.	vidāri	vidārī	*Pueraria tuberosa* DC	
998.	vidārī		*Pueraria tuberosa* DC.	
999.	vidārikā	vidārī	*Pueraria tuberosa* DC.	
1000.	vijayā	harītakī	*Terminalia chebula* Retz.	
1001.	vijayā		*Cannabis sativa* Linn.	
1002.	vīrā	ksīravidārī	*Ipomoea digitata* Linn.	
1003.	vira	meda	*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* Royle	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.
1004.	vīrā (s.y.)	ativiṣā	*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall. Ex Royle	
1005.	virala		*Diospyros tomentosa* Roxb.	
1006.	vīraṇa	uśīra	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash.	
1007.	vīraṇaśiphā	uśīra	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash.	
1008.	viṣa	ativiṣā	*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall. Ex Royle	
1009.	viṣa	vatsanābha.	*Aconitum ferox* Wall ex Ser.	
1010.	viṣamuṣṭikā	visamuṣṭi	*Strychnos nux* vomica Linn.	
1011.	viṣamuṣṭi		*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	
1012.	viṣāṇi	karkaṭasṛngī	*Pistacia integerrima* Stew. ex. Brandis	
1013.	viṣataru	viṣamuṣṭi	*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	
1014.	viṣatiṅdu	viṣamuṣṭi	*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	
1015.	viṣatinduka	viṣamuṣṭi	*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	
1016.	viśvā	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
1017.	viśva	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
1018.	viśvabheṣaja	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
1019.	viśvauṣadha	śuṇṭhī	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	

1	2	3	4	5
1020.	vitunnaka	dhānyaka	*Coriandrum sativus* Linn.	
1021.	vṛddhadāra	vṛddhadāruka	*Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy.	
1022.	vṛddhadāruka		*Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy.	
1023.	vṛddhi		*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don.	*Dioscoria bulbifera* Linn.
1024.	vṛddhika	vṛddhi	*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don.	*Dioscoria bulbifera* Linn.
1025.	vṛddhadāraka	vṛddhadāruka	*Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy.	
1026.	vṛddhadāru	vrddhadaruka	*Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy.	
1027.	vṛkṣāmla		*Garcinia indica* Chois.	
1028.	vṛṣa	vāsā	*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
1029.	vṛṣaka	vāsā	*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
1030.	vṛścikālī		*Tragia involucrata* Linn.	
1031.	vṛścīraka	śvetapunarnavā	*Boerhaavia verticillata* Poir.	
1032.	vṛścīva	śvetapunarnavā	*Boerhaavia verticillata* Poir.	
1033.	vyādhighāta	āragvadha	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	
1034.	vyāghrī	kaṇṭakārī	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad. & Wendl.	
1035.	yamānī	yavānī	*Trachyspermum* ammi (Linn) Sprague	
1036.	yamānikā	yavānī	*Trachyspermum* ammi (Linn) Sprague	
1037.	yaṣṭyāhvaya	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
1038.	yaṣṭī		*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
1039.	yaṣṭi	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
1040.	yaṣṭikā	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
1041.	yaṣṭimadhuka	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
1042.	yaṣṭyāhvā	yaṣṭī	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
1043.	yava		*Hordeum vulgare* Linn.	
1044.	yavānaka	yavānī	*Trachyspermum* ammi (Linn) Sprague.	
1045.	yavānī		*Trachyspermum* ammi (Linn.) Sprague.	
1046.	yavānikā	yavānī	*Trachyspermum* ammi (Linn) Sprague.	
1047.	yavānika	yavānī	*Trachyspermum* ammi (Linn) Sprague.	
1048.	yavāsaka		*Alhagi pseudalhagi* (Beib.) Desv.	

B. LIST OF NAMES OF PLANT DRUGS APPEARING IN THE FORMULATIONS (BOTANICAL NAME WISE)

Sr. No.	Botanical Name of the Drug	Official Name of the Drug	Substitute name
1	2	3	4
1.	*Abies webbiana* Lindl.	tālisa	
2.	*Abrus precatorius* Linn.	gunjā	
3.	*Abutilon indicum* (Linn.)Sw.	atibalā	
4.	*Acacia arabica* Willd.		ābhā
5.	*Acacia arabica* Willd.	babbūla	
6.	*Acacia catechu* Willd.	khadira	
7.	*Acacia farnesiana* Willd.	arimeda	
8.	*Acacia suma* Buch. Ham.	kadara	
9.	*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	apāmārga	
9A.	*Aconitum chasmanthum* Stapf. ex Holmes.	śṛṅgika	
10.	*Aconitum ferox* Wall. ex Ser.	vatsanābha	
11.	*Aconitum heterophyllum* Wall. ex Royle	ativiṣā	
12.	*Aconitum palmatum* D. Don.	prativiṣa	
13.	*Acorus calamus* Linn.	vacā	
14.	*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	vāsā	
15.	*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm.	hamsapadī	
16.	*Aegle marmelos* Corr.	bilva	
17.	*Ailanthus excelsa* Roxb.	aralu	
18.	*Albizzia lebbeck* Benth.	śirīṣa	
19.	*Alhagi pseudalhagi* (Beib.) Desv.	yavāsaka	
20.	*Alhagi pseudalhagi* (Beib.) Desv.		dhanvayāsa
21.	*Allium sativum* Linn.	laśuna	
22.	*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	kumārī	
23.	*Alstonia scholaris* R.Br.	saptaparṇa	
24.	*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R.Br.	ponnangani (s.y.)/ matsyākṣī	
26.	*Amaranthus tricolor* Linn.	ramaśītalikā	
27.	*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.	sthūlailā	
28.	*Amorphophallus campanulatus* (Roxb.) Blume.	sūraṇa	
29.	*Anacyclus pyrethrum* DC.	akārakarabha	
30.	*Anethus sowa* Kurz.	śatāhvā	
31.	*Angelica archangelica* Linn.	caṇḍā (Coraka Bheda)	
32.	*Angelica glauca* Edgw.	coraka	
33.	*Anogeissus latifolia* Wall.	dhava	
34.	*Anthocephalus cadamba* Miq.	kadamba	
35.	*Apium* graveolens Linn.	ajamodā	
36.	*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.	agaru	

1	2	3	4
37.	*Areca catechu* Linn.	pūga	
38.	*Argyreia speciosa* Sweet.	vṛddhadāru	
39.	*Aristolochia indica* Linn.	īśvarī	
40.	*Artocarpus lakoocha* Roxb.	lakuca	
41.	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.	śatāvarī	
42.	*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees	kokilākṣa	
43.	*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.	nimba	
44.	*Bacopa monnieri* (Linn.) Pannel.	brāhmī	
45.	*Baliospermum montanum* Muell-Arg.	dantī	
46.	*Bambusa bambos* Druce.	vamśa	
47.	*Barleria prionitis* Linn.	sahacara	
48.	*Barringtonia acutangula* (Linn.) Gartn.	nicula	
49.	*Bauhinia variegata* Linn.	kāñcanāra	
50.	*Benincasa hispida* (Thunb.) Cogn.	kūṣmāṇḍa	
51.	*Berberis aristata* D.C.	dāruharidrā	
52.	*B. asiatica* R.ex D.C.		dāruharidrā
53.	*B. lycium* Royle		dāruharidrā
54.	*Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.	pāṣāṇabheda	
55.	*Betula utilis* D. Don	bhūrja	
56.	*Blepharis edulis* Pers.	uṭiṅgaṇa	
57.	*Boerhavia diffusa* Linn.	rakta punarnavā	
58.	*Boerhavia verticillata* Poir.	śveta punarnavā	
59.	*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	śallakī	
60.	*Brassica campestris* Linn. Var. *rapa* (Linn.) Hartm.	sarṣapa	
61.	*Buchanania lanzen* Spreng.	priyāla	
62.	*Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Kuntze.	palāśa	
63.	*Caesalpinia crista* Linn.	latā karañja	
64.	*Caesalpinia sappan* Linn.	pattaṅga	
65.	*Cajanus cajan* (Linn.) Mill sp.	āḍhakī	
66.	*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl.	priyaṅgu	
67.	*Calotropis procera* (Ait) R.Br.	arka	
68.	*C.gigantea* (Linn.) R.Br. ex Ait	alarkā	
69.	*Calycopteris floribunda* Lam.	pullānī (s.y.)	
70.	*Cannabis sativa* Linn.	vijayā	
71.	*Capparis spinosa* Linn.	himsrā	
72.	*Cardiospermum helicacabum* Linn.	kākatiktā	
73.	*Careya arborea* Roxb.	kumbhī/ peṣu (s.y.)	
74.	*Carissa carandas* Linn.	karamarda	
75.	*Carthamus tinctorius* Linn.	kusumbha	
76.	*Carum carvi* Linn.	kṛṣṇa jīraka	
77.	*Cassia angustifolia* Vahl.	svarṇapatrī	
78.	*Cassia fistula* Linn.	āragvadha	

1	2	3	4
79.	*Cassia tora* Linn.	prapunnāḍa/cakramarda	
80.	*Cedrela toona* Roxb.	nalikā	
81.	*Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud	devadāru	
82.	*Celastrus paniculatus* Willd.	jyotiṣmatī	
83.	*Centella asiatica* (Linn.) Urban	maṇḍūkaparṇī	
84.	*Centratherum anthelminticum* (Willd.) Kuntze.	vanyajīraka	
85.	*Chlorophytum tuberosum* Baker.	musalī	
86.	*Cicer arietinum* Linn.	caṇaka	
88.	*Cinnamomum cecidodephne* Meissn.	vālukā	
89.	*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Blume	tvak	
90.	*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Eberm.	tejapatra	
91.	*Cinnamonum camphora*(Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	karpura	
92.	*Cissampelos pareira* Linn.	pāṭhā	
93.	*Cissus quadrangularis* Linn.	asthi samhārī	
94.	*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad.	indravāruṇī	
95.	*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm.f.	nimbū	
96.	*Citrus medica* Linn.	mātuluṇga	
97.	*Clerodendrum indicum* (L) Kutze		bhāraṅgī
98.	*Clerodendrum phlomidis,* L.f.		agnimaṅtha
99.	*Clerodendrum serratum* (Linn.) Moon.	bhāraṅgī	
100.	*Clitoria ternatea* Linn.	aparājitaī	
101.	*Coccinia indica* W & A.	bimbī	
102.	*Cocos nucifera* Linn.	nārikela	
103.	*Coleus vettiveroides* K.C. Jacob	hrīvera	
104.	*Commiphora myrrha* (Nees) Engl.	bola	
105.	*Commiphora wightii* (Arn.) Bhandari	guggulu	
106.	*Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy	śaṅkhapuṣpī	
107.	*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	dhānyaka	
108.	*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.	pīta caṅdana	
109.	*Crataeva nurvala* Buch ham.	varuṇa	
110.	*Crocus sativus* Linn.	kuṅkuma	
111.	*Crotalaria juncea* Linn.	śaṇa	
112.	*Croton tiglium* Linn.	jaipāla	
113.	*Cryptolepis buchanani* Roem. & Schult.	kṛṣṇa sārivā	
114.	*Ctenolepis cerasiformis* Naud.	śaṅkhinī	
115.	*Cucumis melo* var. Utilissimus Dutt & Fueller	Earāru	
115.	*Cucumis sativus* Linn.	trapusa	
116.	*Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn	kṛṣṇa musalī	
117.	*Cuminum cyminum* Linn.	śveta jīraka	
119.	*Curcuma augustifolia* Roxb.	tavakṣīrī	
120.	*Curcuma longa* Linn.	haridrā	
121.	*Curcuma zedoaria* Ross.	karcūra	
122.	*Cymbopogon citratus* (DC) Stapf.	bhūtīkā	

1	2	3	4
123.	*Cymbopogon jwarancus* Schult.	lāmajjaka	
124.	*Cymbopogon jwarancus* Schult		bhūtṛṇa
125.	*Cymbopogon martini* (Roxb.) Wats.	rohiṣa	
126.	*Cynodon dactylon* Linn. Pers.	dūrvā	
127.	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	mustā	
128.	*Cyperus scariosus* R. Br.	plava	
129.	*Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb.	śimśapā	
130.	*Datura metel* Linn.	dhattūra	
131.	*Datura inoxia* Mill.		dhattūra
132.	*Datura stramonium* Linn.		dhattūra
134.	*Desmodium gangeticum* DC.	śālaparṇī	
135.	*Desmostachya bipinnata* Stapf.	kuśa	
136.	*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.	vārāhī	
137.	*Diospyros tomentosa* Roxb.	virala	
138.	*Dipterocarpus alatus* Roxb.	aśvakarṇa	
139.	*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.	kulattha	
140.	*Eclipta alba* Hassk.	bhṛṅgarāja	
141.	*Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb.	rudrākṣa	
142.	*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton	sūkṣmailā	
143.	*Embelia ribes* Burn.f.	viḍaṅga	
144.	*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.	āmalakī	
145.	*Erythrina indica* Lam.	pāribhadra	
146.	*Euphorbia neriifolia* Linn.	snuhī	
147.	*Euphorbia dracunculoides* Lamk.	saptalā	
148.	*Euphorbia pilosa* Linn.	saptalā	
149.	*Euphorbia prostrata* W.Ait	dugdhikā	
150.	*Euphorbia thomsoniana* Boiss.	svarṇakṣīrī	
151.	*Euphorbia thymifolia* Linn.	laghu dugdhikā	
152.	*Fagonia cretica* Linn.	dhanvayāsa	
153.	*Feronia limonia* (Linn.) Swingle.	kapittha	
154.	*Ferula foetida* Regel	hiṅgu	
155.	*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke.	hiṅgupatrī	
156.	*Ficus arnottiana* Miq.	naṅdī	
157.	*Ficus bengalensis* Linn.	vaṭa	
158.	*Ficus hispida* Linn. f.	phalgu	
159.	*Ficus lacor* Buch. Ham.	plakṣa	
160.	*Ficus racemosa* Linn.	udumbara	
161.	*Ficus religiosa* Linn.	aśvattha	
162.	*Flacourtia indica* Merr.	sruvavṛkṣa	
163.	*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.	miśreyā	
164.	*Fritillaria roylei* Hook.	kṣīra kaīkolī	
165.	*Fumaria parviflora* Lam. Var. *vaillantii* Loisl.	parpaṭa	

1	2	3	4
166.	*Garcinia indica* Choisy	vṛkṣāmla	
167.	*Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb.	amlavetasa	
168.	*Gentiana kurroo* Royle.	trāyamāṇa	
169.	*Gloriosa superba* Linn.	lāṅgalī	
170.	*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	yaṣṭī	
171.	*Gmelina arborea* Linn.	gambhārī	
172.	*Gossypium herbaceum* Linn.	kārpāsa	
173.	*Grewia asiatica* Linn.	parūṣaka	
174.	*Grewia populifolia* Vahl.	gāṅgeru	
175.	*Gynandropsis gynandra* (Linn.)	ajagandhā	
176.	*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don	ṛddhi	
177.	*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don.	vṛddhi	
178.	*Hedychium spicatum* Ham. ex. Smith.	śaṭī	
179.	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.		āsphoṭā
180.	*Hemidesmus indicus* R.Br.	śveta sārivā	
181.	*Hibiscus abelmoschus* Linn.	latākastūrī	
182.	*Hibiscus sabdariffa* Linn.	ambaṣṭhakī	
183.	*Hiptage benghalensis* Kurz.	mādhavī	
184.	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	kuṭaja	
185.	*Holoptelea integrifolia* Planch.	cirabilva	
186.	*Hordeum vulgare* Linn.	yava	
187.	*Hydnocarpus laurifolia* (Dennst.) Sleumer	tuvaraka	
188.	*Illicium verum* Hook.f.	takkola (s.y.)	
189.	*Imperata cylindrica* Beauv.	darbha	
190.	*Indigofera tinctoria* Linn.	nīlī	
191.	*Inula racemosa* Hook. f.	puṣkara	
192.	*Ipomoea digitata* Linn.	kṣīra Vidārī	
193.	*Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy.	vṛddhadāru	
194.	*Ipomoea turpethum* R.Br.	trivṛt	
195.	*Jasminum officinale* Linn. var.grandiflorum Linn.	jātī	
196.	*Jatropha glandulifera* Roxb.	dravantī	
197.	*Juglans regia* Linn.	akṣoḍa	
198.	*Juniperus communis* Linn.	hapuṣā	
199.	*Lagenaria siceraria* (Mol.) Standl.	tumbinī	
200.	*Lawsonia inermis* Linn.	madayantikā	
201.	*Lens culinaris* Medic.	masūra	
202.	*Leonotis nepetaefolia* R.Br.	granthiparṇī	
203.	*Lepidium sativum* Linn.	candraśūra	
204.	*Leptadenia reticulata* W. & A.	jivantī	
205.	*Leucas cephalotes* Spreng.	droṇapuṣpī	
206.	*Lilium polyphyllum* D. Don.	kākolī	
207.	*Linum usitatissimum* Linn.	atasī	

1	2	3	4
208.	*Lippia nodiflora* Mich.	jala karṇa	
209.	*Liquidambar orientalis* Miller.	turuṣka	
210.	*Lodoicea maldivica* Pers	aklāri (s.y.)	
211.	*Luffa acutangula* (Linn.) Roxb. Var. amara C.B. Clarke	kośātakī	
212.	*Luffa cylindrica* Linn. M.J. Roem.	dhāmārgava	
213.	*Madhuca india* J.F. Gmel.	madhuka	
214.	*Mallotus phillipinensis* Muell Arg.	kampilla	
215.	*Mangifera indica* Linn.	āmra	
216.	*Marsdenia tenacissima* Wight and Arn.	mūrvā	
217.	*Melia azedarach* Linn.	mahānimba	
218.	*Melothria perpusilla* Cogn.	kuruvikkiẓaṅgu (s.y.)	
219.	*Mesua ferrea* Linn	nāgakesara	
220.	*Michelia champaca* Linn.	campaka	
221.	*Microstylis muscifera* Ridley.	jīvaka	
222.	*Microstylis wallichii* Lindl.	ṛṣabhaka	
223.	*Mimosa pudica* Linn.	lajjālu	
224.	*Mimusops elengi* Linn.	bakula	
225.	*Momordica charantia* Linn.	kāravellaka	
226.	*Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn.	śigru	
227.	*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	ātmaguptā	
228.	*Musa paradisiaca* Linn.	kadalī	
229.	*Myrica nagi* Thunb.	kaṭphala	
230.	*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	jātīphala	
231.	*Myristica malabarica* Lam.	paśupāśi (s.y.)	
232.	*Nardostachys jatamansi* DC.	jaṭāmānsī	
233.	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	kamala	
235.	*Nerium indicum* Mill.	karavīra	
236.	*Nigella sativa* Linn.	upakuñcikā	
238.	*Nymphaea alba* Linn.	kumuda	
239.	*Nymphaea stellata* Willd.	utpala	
240.	*Ocimum sanctum* Linn.	tulasī	
241.	*Onosma bracteatum* Wall.	gojihvā	
242.	*Oroxylum indicum* Vent.	śyonāka	
243.	*Oryza sativa* Linn.	śāli	
244.	*Osmanthus fragrans* Lour.	vasuka	
245.	*Ougeinia dalbergioides* Benth.	tiniśa	
246.	*Oxalis corniculata* Linn.	cāngerī	
247.	*Paederia foetida* Linn.	prasāriṇī	
248.	*Pandanus Tectorium* Soland ex. Parkinson	ketakī	
249.	*Papaver somniferum* Linn.	ahiphena	
250.	*Parmelia perlata* Ach.	śaileya	
251.	*Paspalum scrobiculatum* Linn.	kodrava	

1	2	3	4
252.	*Pentatropsis microphylla* W. & A.	kākanāsa	
253.	*Peristrophe bicalyculata* Nees.	kākajaṅghā	
254.	*Phaseolus mungo* Linn.	māṣa	
255.	*Phaseolus radiatus* Linn.	mudga	
256.	*Phaseolus trilobus* Ait.	mudga parṇī	
257.	*Phoenix sylvestris* Roxb.	kharjūra	
258.	*Phyllanthus niruri* Linn.	tāmalakī	
259.	*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth.	kaṭukī	
260.	*Pinus roxburghii* Sargent	sarala	
261.	*Piper betle* Linn.	nāgavallī	
262.	*Piper chaba* Hunter	cavya, gaja pippali	
263.	*Piper cubeba* Linn. f.	kaṅkola	
264.	*Piper longum* Linn.	pippalī	
265.	*Piper nigrum* Linn.	marica	
266.	*Pistacia integerrima* Stew. Ex Brandis.	karkaṭaśṛṅgī	
267.	*Pluchea lanceolata* Oliver & Hiern.	rāsnā	
268.	*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	citraka	
269.	*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* Royle	mahāmeda/meda	
270.	*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	karaṅja	
271.	*Portulaca oleracea* Linn.	koẓuppa (s.y.)	
272.	*Premna integrifolia* Linn.	agnimantha	
273.	*Premna mucronata* Roxb		agnimantha
274.	*Prunus avium* Linn.	elavāluka	
275.	*Prunus cerasoides* D. Don.	padmaka	
276.	*Psoralea corylifolia* Linn.	bākucī	
277.	*Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb.	asana	
278.	*Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn. f.	rakta caṅdana	
279.	*Pueraria tuberosa* DC.	vidārī	
280.	*Punica granatum* Linn.	dāḍima	
281.	*Quercus infectoria* Oliv.	māyāphala	
282.	*Randia dumetorum* Lamk.	madana	
283.	*Raphanus sativus* Linn.	mūlaka	
284.	*Rheum emodi* Wall		amlavetasa
285.	*Rhus parviflora* Roxb.	tintidīka	
286.	*Ricinus communis* Linn.	eraṇḍa	
287.	*Rosa centifolia* Linn.	śatapatrikā	
288.	*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.	maṅjiṣṭhā	
289.	*Saccharum munja* Roxb.	śara	
290.	*Saccharum officinarum* Linn.	ikṣu	
291.	*Saccharum spontaneum* Linn.	kāśa	
292.	*Salix caprea* Linn.	vetasa	
293.	*Salvadora persica* Linn.	pīlu	

1	2	3	4
294.	*Salmalia malabarica* Schott & Endl.	śālmalī	
295.	*Santalum album* Linn.	śveta caṅdana	
296.	*Saraca asoca* (Roxb) De.Wilde	aśoka	
297.	*Sarcostemma brevistigma* W.A.	somavallī	
298.	*Saussurea lappa* C.B. Clarke	kuṣṭha	
299.	*Schizachyium exile* Stapf.	spṛkkā	
300.	*Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb.	muṣkaka	
301.	*Scirpus kysoor* Roxb.	kaśeru	
302.	*Selinium tenuifolium* Wall. Ex. Dc.	murā	
303.	*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. f.	bhallātaka	
304.	*Sesamum indicum* Linn.	tila	
305.	*Sesbania grandiflora* (Linn.) Pers.	agastya	
306.	*Sesbania sesban* (Linn.) Merr.	jayantī	
307.	*Shorea robusta* Gaertn. F.	śāla	
308.	*Sida cordifolia* Linn.	balā	
309.	*Sida rhombifolia* Linn.	mahābalā	
310.	*Sida veronicaefolia* Lam.	nāgabalā	
311.	*Smilax china* Linn.	madhusnuhī	
312.	*Solanum nigrum* Linn.	kākamācī	
313.	*Solanum indicum* Linn.	bṛhatī	
314.	*Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad &Wall	kaṇṭakārī	
315.	*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn.	muṇḍitikā	
316.	*Spondias pinnata* Kurz.	amrāta	
317.	*Stereospermum suaveolens* DC.	pāṭalā	
318.	*Strebulus asper* Lour.	śākhoṭaka	
319.	*Strychnos potatorum* Linn. f.	kataka	
320.	*Strychnos nux-vomica* Linn.	viṣamuṣṭi	
321.	*Swertia chirayita* (Roxb. ex. Flem) Karst	kirātatikta	
322.	*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.	lodhra	
323.	*Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn. Merr. & L.M. Perry.	lavaṅga	
324.	*Syzygium cuminii* (Linn.) Skeels	jambū	
325.	*Tamarindus indica* Linn.	cincā	
326.	*Tecomella undulata* (G. Don) Seem.	rohītaka	
327.	*Tectona grandis* Linn. f.	śāka	
328.	*Teramnus labialis* Spreng.	māṣaparṇī	
329.	*Terminalia arjuna* W&A	arjuna	
330.	*Terminalia chebula* Retz.	harītakī	
331.	*Terminalia bellirica* Roxb.	bibhītaka	
332.	*Terminalia tomentosa* W & A	aśvakarṇa	
333.	*Tinospora cordifolia* (Wild.) Miers.	guḍūcī	
334.	*Trachyspermum ammi* (Linn) Sprague	yavānī	
335.	*Tragia involucrata* Linn.	vṛścikālī	

1	2	3	4
336.	*Trapa bispinosa* Roxb.	śṛṅgāṭaka	
337.	*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	gokṣura	
338.	*Trichosanthes dioica* Roxb.	paṭola	
339.	*Trichosanthes palmata* Roxb.	rakta indravāruṇī	
340.	*Trigonella foenum-graecum* Linn.	methikā	
341.	*Typha elephantina* Roxb.	poṭagala	
342.	*Uraria picta* Desv.	pṛśniparṇī	
343.	*Valeriana wallichii* DC.	tagara	
344.	*Vateria indica* Linn.	chāgakarṇa/ sarja	
345.	*Valaros heynei* Spreng.	āsphoaṭā	
346.	*Vernonia cinerea* Lees.	sahadevi	
347.	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash	uśīra	
348.	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	reṇukā	
349.	*Vitex negundo* Linn.	nirguṇḍī	
350.	*Vitis vinifera* Linn.	drākṣa	
351.	*Wedelia calendulacea* Less. non Rich.	keśarāja	
352.	*Withania somnifera* Dunal	aśvagaṅdhā	
353.	*Woodfordia fruticosa* Kurz.	dhātakī	
354.	*Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.	tejovatī	
355.	*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	śuṇthī	
356.	*Zizyphus jujuba* Mill.	kola	
357.	*Zizyphus xylopyra* Willd.	ghoṇṭā	

APPENDICES

APPENDIX - I
PARIBHĀṢĀ

PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Anupāna	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6	200	348
2.	Amṛtīkaraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	58	348
3.	Kajjalī	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	27	348
4.	Kūpipāka			348
5.	Kāñjika (Dhānyāmla)	Paribhāṣāpradīpa		348
6.	Ghana	Śārṅgadhara Saṃhita, Madhyama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	1	348
7.	Ghana Sattva			348
8.	Ghṛta mūrchana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	1285	351
9.	Caṇakāmla			348
10.	Cūrṇodaka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 28	216-217	349
11.	Dhālana	Rasaratnasamuccaya Adhyāya 8	43	349
12.	Takra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	85	349
13.	Tuṣāmbu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyaya 10	11	349
14.	Taila mūrchana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	1286-87	349
15.	Taṇḍulodaka	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	29	349
16.	Dadhi	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	77	349
17.	Dhūpana			
18.	Niruttha/Apunarbhava	Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Adhyāya 4 Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	38-39	349
19.	Nirmalīkaraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 13	75-76	349
20.	Nirvāpaṇa/ Nimajjana	Rasendracūḍāmaṇī, Adhyāya 4	77	350
21.	Parpaṭi	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	42	350
22.	Pānaka	Dravyaguṇavijñāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	30	350
23.	Prakṣepa			350
24.	Pratinidhi dravya			350

25.	Bhānupāka	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṇga 20	21	350
26.	Bhāvanā	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 2	49	350
27.	Mardana			350
28.	Mastu	Paribhāṣāprabandha	--	350
29.	Māraṇa	Paribhāṣāprabandha		350
30.	Mūrchana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	1283-84	350
31.	Mūṣa	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 3	7	351
32.	Yūṣa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2	154	351
33.	Rasakriya	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	1	352
34.	Lākṣārasa	Paribhāṣāpradīpa, Adhyāya 2	69	352
35.	Vajrodana	Rasaratnākar, Ṛiddhikhaṇḍa 3	48-49	352
36.	Śarāva			352
37.	Śodhana			352
38.	Sura and Prasanna	Paribhāṣāprabandha	--	352
39.	Sandhāna	Paribhāṣāprabandha		352
40.	Sandhi lepana	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 3	5	352
41.	Sthālipāka	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 20	25	353
42.	Svaṅgaśita	Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 2.	47	353

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Kalka	Paribhāṣā prabandha	------	353
2.	Kvātha	Carakasaṁhitā, Sutrasthāna, Adhyāya 4 Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	8	353
3.	Cūrna	Paribhāṣa Pradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	15	353
4.	Puṭapāka svarasa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	22-24½	353

5.	Phāṇṭa	Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Adhyāya 2	26	353
6.	Svarasa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	2	353
7.	Hima kaṣaya	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya-3	4	354

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	32	354
2.	Kapota puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	43	354
3.	Gaja puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	40	354
4.	Varāha puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	41	354

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Arkayantra			354
2.	Khalva yantra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	53	354
3.	Ḍamaru yantra/ Vidyādharayantra.	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	41	355
4.	Tiryak pātana yantra	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1.	79-81½	355
5.	Dārvīka yantra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	39	355
6.	Dolā yantra	Rasaratnasamuccaya Adhyāya 9	3-4	355
7.	Vālukā yantra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	29-31	355

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. सामान्य परिभाषा

ANUPĀNA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 200.)

अनुपान

तत्तद्रोगघ्नभैषज्यं भेषजस्यानुपीयते ।
यच्च साहाय्ययकारि स्यादनुपानं तदुच्यते ॥200॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 6; 200)

Anupāna is an adjunct administered either along with or just after the principal medicine to enhance its therapeutic action. (When administered with the principal medicine it is described as Sahapāna, though in practice, the term anupāna connotes both .)

AMṚTĪKARAṆA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 58.)

अमृतीकरण

लोहादीनां मृतानां वै शिष्टदोषापनुत्तये ।
क्रियते यस्तु संस्कार अमृतीकरणं मतम् ॥58॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 58)

Amṛtīkaraṇa is a process adopted to remove the residual doṣas and to enhance the therapeutic action of drugs, as in the case of tāmra bhasma.

KAJJALI

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 27.)

कज्जली

निर्द्रवैर्धातुभिश्चाथ गन्धादिभिः ।
पेषितः पारदः श्लक्ष्णतां प्रापितः ।
कज्जलाभो यदा जायतेऽसौ तदा
नामतः कोविदैः कज्जलीत्युच्यते ॥ 27॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 27)

When sulphur (gandhaka) is added to Mercury (pārada) and triturated without adding any liquid till it becomes a very fine black powder, it is called Kajjali.

KŪPIPĀKA

Kūpipāka is a process by which, formulations are prepared in a kāca kūpi which is heated as directed.

KĀÑJIKA

(Synonym : Dhānyāmla, Āranāla)
(Paribhāṣāpradīpa)

काञ्जिक

अन्नं शाल्यादिसंसिद्धं प्रक्षिप्तं त्रिगुणे जले ।
धान्याम्लं सन्धितम् प्रोक्तमारनालं च काञ्जिकम्॥
शालिकोद्रवमण्डैर्वा सन्धितं काञ्जिकम् भवेत् ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबंध)

Powder of Āśudhanya such as Kulmāṣa, Ṣaṣṭhika rice, etc., along with small quantity of white radish (mūlaka), cut into pieces, 768 g. are placed in an earthern pot and 3.72 litres of water is added. The mouth of the pot is closed and kept for two to three weeks during which period the fluid becomes sour. This sour fluid is called Kāñjika, Dhānyāmla or Āranāla.

GHANA

The drug is taken in a vessel and eight or sixteen times of water is added and boiled on mild fire until one-eighth liquid is remained. It is then filtered and boiled again until water content is evaporated to the maximum.

GHANA SATTVA

The dravya of which Ghana Sattva is to be prepared is first washed well with water and cut into small pieces and made into Javkūṭ and put in a vessel. Four times water is added in that vessel and boiled on mild fire till one-fourth water remained. It is then filtered. The decoction is further heated till the water is evaporated and the decoction is reduced to a semisolid substance. It could be further dried under sun and made into pill form.

CAṆAKĀMLA

During winter months the dew drops appearing in the morning on the herbs of Caṇa plant (*Cicer arientinum*) are collected. This collection can be done by (i) scrapping directly from the plant, (ii) touching the plant with palms and scrapping the material that stick to palms or (iii) covering the plants with a thin cloth in the night and the cloth is removed in the morning and washed well in water kept in a stainless steel vessel. Later this water is evaporated by heating until a very small amount is remained. Later this liquid is further dried by keeping the vessel under sun. This product is called as Caṇakāmla or Caṇakṣāra.

CŪRṆODAKA/SUDHODAKA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 11; 216-217.)

चूर्णोदक / सुधोदक

रक्तिद्वयोन्मितं चूर्णं पञ्चतोलकसंमिते ।
जले विनिक्षिपेत्प्राज्ञस्त्रियामं स्थापयेद् बुधः ॥216॥
ततः सारक पत्रेण सारयेत्काचपात्रके ।
चूर्णोदकमिति ख्यातं तथैव च सुधोदकम् ॥217॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11; 216–217)

The filtrate obtained by mixing 60 ml. of water with 250 mg. of lime powder, keeping for 9 hours and then filtering through a filter paper after decantation, is called Cūrṇodaka or Sudhodaka.

ḌHĀLANA

(Rasaratnasamucchaya, Adhyaya 8; 43.)

ढालन

द्रुतलोहस्य निक्षेपो द्रवे तद् ढालनं मतम् ॥ 43 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 8; 43)

Ḍhālana is the process of pouring molten metals into the liquid specified.

TAKRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 85.)

तक्र

मन्थनादिपृथग्भूतस्नेहमर्धोदकं च यत् ।
नाति सान्द्रद्रवं तक्रं स्वाद्वम्लं तुवरं रसे ॥85॥
(सुश्रुतसंहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 45; 85)

Takra is the liquid obtained by adding equal quantity of water to curd (dadhi) and decanting the same by churning.

TUṢĀMBU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10;11.)

तुषाम्बु

तुषाम्बुसन्धितं ज्ञेयमामैर्विदलितैर्यवैः ॥
(शार्ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10; 11)

Tuṣāmbu is the decanted liquid obtained from a mixture of equal quantity of crushed barley and warm water kept over night.

TAṆḌULODAKA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyama khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 29.)

तण्डुलोदक

खण्डितं तण्डुलपलं जलेऽष्टगुणिते क्षिपेत् ।
भावयित्वा जलं ग्राह्यं देयं सर्वत्र कर्मसु ॥29॥
(शार्ङ्ग.धर संहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 1; 29)

Taṇḍulodaka is the liquid obtained by mixing 48 g. of rice with 385 ml. of water keeping for two hours and thereafter decanting.

DADHI

(Suśruta Samhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 77)

दधि

शृतात्क्षीरात्तु यज्जातं गुणवद्दधि तत् स्मृतम् ॥77॥
(सुश्रुत संहिता सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 45, 77)

Dadhi is curd.

DHŪPANA

Dhūpana means the process of fumigating a pot or a vessel with the prescribed drugs.

NIRUTTHA/APUNARBHAVA

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa)

निरुत्थ/ अपुनर्भवः

गुड गुञ्जाँ– सुखस्पर्श–मध्वाज्यैः सह योजितम्।
नायाति प्रकृतिं ध्मानादपुनर्भवमुच्यते ॥38॥
रौप्येणं सहसंयुक्तं ध्यातं रोप्येण नों लगेत ।
तदा निरूत्थमित्युक्तम् लौहं तदपुनर्भवम् ॥39॥
(द्रव्यगुण विज्ञान, परिभाषा खण्ड, अध्याय 4; 38–39)

Niruttha/Apunarbhava is the condition of bhasma from which it cannot be reverted to its metallic form even if mixed with mitrapañcaka and heated to the temperature at which the bhasma is prepared.

NIRMALĪKARANA OF ṬANKAṆA

(Rasataranginī, Taraṅga 13; 75-76)

निर्मलीकरण

टंकणं चूर्णितं तोये तत्त्वसङ्ख्यगुणे भिषक् ।
संद्राव्य वस्त्रपूतञ्च कृत्वा चुल्ल्यां विधापयेत् ॥75॥
तीव्राग्निना पचेत्कामं नीरं च परिशोषयेत् ।
स्वल्पनीरांशशेषे च टंकणं निर्मलं हरेत् ॥76॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 13;75–76)

One part of tankaṇa is added to 24 parts of water and dissolved. It is filtered and the filtrate is

boiled to evaporate the water and dried to remove moisture completely.

NIRVĀPAṆA/NIMAJJANA

(Rasendracūḍāmaṇi, Adhyāya 4;77.)

Nirvāpaṇa/Nimajjana is the process of immersing the heated solid ingredients in a liquid specified.

PARPAṬI

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 42.)

पर्पटी

संद्राविता कज्जलिकाग्नियोगात् रम्भापलाशे चिपिटीकृता च
रसागमज्ञैः खलु पर्पटी सा प्रकीर्तिता पर्पटिका च सैव ।।42।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 42)

Parpaṭi is a thin flake prepared out of melted kajjali.

PĀNAKA

(Dravyaguṇavigyān, 1/30)

पानक

फलमम्लमनम्लं वा शीताप्बु परिमर्दितम्
सितामरिचसंयुक्तं पूतं स्यात् पानकं वरम्।।
(द्रव्यगुणविज्ञान, 1/30)

Like Āmra, Dāḍima, Parūṣaka, Ciṁcā, Drākṣā piṇḍa kharjūra etc. which are half ripended, Amla and Anamla (Madhura) fruits are taken and added 16 times of water. It is soaked over night and rubbed, so as to extract the juice and filtered with cloth. Sitā and Marica are added in required quantities. Sometimes Elā, Lavaṅga and Keśara are added to impart fragrance to Pānaka.

PRAKṢEPA

Prakṣepa is the fine powder of drugs added to a kalpa such as leha, āsavāriṣṭa etc.

PRATINIDHI DRAVYA

Pratnidhi dravya is a substitute drug as described in Ayurvedic classical texts to be used only when the original drug is not available. No substitute is permissible in the case of principal drug in the formula.

BHĀNUPĀKA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 21.)

भानुपाक

वराक्वाथयुतं लौहं भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः ।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्माद् भानुपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ।।21।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20,21.)

Bhānupāka is the process of evaporating the moisture of kvātha by exposure to sun.

BHĀVANĀ

(Rasataraṅginī, Taranga 2; 49.)

भावना

यच्चूर्णितस्य धात्वादेर्द्रवैः सम्पेष्य शोषणम् ।
भावनं तन्मतं विज्ञैर्भावना च निगद्यते ।।49।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 49)

Bhāvanā is the process by which powders of drugs are ground to a soft mass with liquid substances and allowed to dry.

MARDANA

Mardana is the process of trituration of drugs to a fine state of division with or without prescribed liquid.

MASTU

(Paribhāṣāprabhandha)

मस्तु

दध्नो मण्डस्तु मस्त्विति ।
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Mastu is the liquid separated from curd.

MĀRAṆA

(Paribhāṣāprabhanda)

मारण

शोधितां लौहधात्वादीन् विमर्द्य स्वरसादिभिः ।
अग्निसंयोगतो भस्मीकरणं मारणं स्मृतम् ।।
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Māraṇa is the process by which metals and minerals are ground with liquids (svarasa, etc.) and when dry reduced to bhasma by heat.

MŪRCHANA

(Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 1283-84)

मूर्छन

आदौ संमूर्च्छयेत् स्नेहं क्वाथं संचारयेत्ततः।
दुग्धं कल्कं क्रमाद्दद्यात् गन्धद्रव्यं ततः परम्।।

एवं रीत्या मन्दमन्दानलेनैव पचेद्भिषक्।
निर्मलं निर्जलं दृष्ट्वा स्नेहसिद्धिं तु लक्षयेत्।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वाराधिकार, 1283–84)

Before preparing any Sneha preparation (ghṛta or taila) mūrchana of the same has to be done. Mūrchana removes āmadoṣa of taila/ghṛta and gives best colour and fragrance. Mūrchita Snehadravyas are to be boiled with kvātha dravyas and later with kalka dravyas.

TAILA MŪRCHANA

(Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 1286-87)

तैलमूर्च्छन

तैलं कृत्वा कटाहे दृढ़तरविमले मन्दमन्दानलैस्तत्
तैलं निष्फेन भावं गतमिह च यदा शैत्यभावं समेत्य।
मञ्जिष्ठारात्रिलौध्रैर्जलधरनलिकैः सामलैः साक्षपथ्यैः
सूचीपुष्पाङ्घ्रिनीरैरुपहितकथितैर्गन्धयोगं जहाति।।
तैलस्येन्दुकलांशिकैकविकसा भागोऽपि मूर्च्छाविधौ
ये चान्ये त्रिफलापयोदरजनीह्रीवेरलोध्रान्विताः।
सूचीपुष्पवटावरोहनलिकास्तस्याश्च पादांशिका–
दुर्गन्धं विनिहन्ति तैलमरुणं सौरभ्यमाकुर्वते।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 1286–87)

Tila taila of 1.536 1. is taken in a vessel and boiled till it becomes free from froth. It is later cooled and water and the kalka of the following drugs are added and boiled on mild fire.

1.	Water		6.1441.
2.	Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
3.	Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
4.	Bibhītakī	(P.)	24 g.
5.	Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
6.	Balā	(Rt.)	24 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Jaladhara (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
9.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10.	Sūcīpuṣpa (ketakī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
11.	Vaṭāṅkura (nyagrodha)	(Lt.Bd.)	24 g.
12.	Nalikā (nāluka)	(St.Bk.)	24 g.

Boiling continued till a small quantity of water remained and filtered. Mūrchana removes gandhadoṣa also of oil.

GHṚTA MŪRCHANA

(Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra 1285)

घृतमूर्च्छन

पथ्याधात्रीबभीतैर्जलधररजनीमातुलुंगद्रवैश्च।
सर्वैरेतैः सुपिष्टैः पलकपरिमितैर्मन्दमन्दानलेन।।
आज्यप्रस्थं विफेनं परिचपलगतं
मूर्च्छयेद्वैद्यराजस्तस्मादामोपदोषं हरति च
सहसावार्यवत्सौख्यदायि।।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 1285)

768 gm. of ghṛta is boiled in a vessel till it becomes free from froth and cooled. The kalka of the following drugs is added & boiled on mild fire until small amount of water remained, and filtered.

1.	Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
2.	Bibhītakī	(P.)	48 g.
3.	Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
4.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
5.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
6.	Mātulunga	(Ft.)	48 g.
7.	Water		3.0721

MŪṢA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 7.)

मूषा

शिखित्रकैर्दग्धतुषैः शणेन सलद्दिका दण्डसुकुट्टिता च।
या मृत्तिका तद्विहिता तु मूषा सामान्यमूषा कथिता रसज्ञैः
।।7।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3; 7)

Mūśa (crucible) is a special kind of vessel used in satvapātana etc. It is ordinarily prepared with burnt husk, china clay etc. after making them into a soft pulp.

YŪṢĀ

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2; 133.)

यूष

कल्कद्रव्यपलं शुण्ठी पिप्पली चार्धकार्षिकी ।
वारिप्रस्थेन विपचेत्स द्रवो यूष उच्यते ।।1 3 3।।
(शार्ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 2, 133)

Yūṣā is a fluid preparation obtained by boiling 48 g. of primary substance (pradhāna dravya) with 38 g. each of Śuṇṭhī and Pippalī in 768 ml. of

water till the primary substance is cooked and strained.

RASAKRIYA/GHANA

(Ḍalhaṇa's Commentary on Suśruta Samhitā, Sūtrasthāna 37/21.)

रसक्रिया

रसक्रिया कल्पना चेयं – द्रव्यापेक्षयाऽष्टगुणं षोडशगुणं वा जलं दत्वाऽष्टभागावशेषः षोडशभागावशेषो वा क्वाथः कार्यः, ततः पूतं कषायं पुनस्तावत् पचेद्यावत् फाणिताकृतिः।
(सुश्रुतसंहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 37/21 पर डल्हण)

The drug is taken in a vessel and eight or sixteen times of water is added and boiled on mild fire until one-eighth liquid is remained. It is then filtered and boiled again until water content is evaporated to the maximum.

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8/1.)

क्वाथादीनां पुनः पाकात् घनत्वं सा रसक्रिया।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 8/1)

The solidified state of kvātha etc., after it is again cooked/boiled, is called as rasakriyā.

LĀKSĀRASA

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa 2, 69.)

लाक्षारस

षडगुणेनाम्भसा लाक्षा दोलायन्त्रे ह्युपस्थिता ।
त्रिसप्तधा परिस्राव्या लाक्षारसमिदं विदुः ॥69॥
(परिभाषा प्रदीप, खण्ड 2, 69)

Lāksārasa is the liquid obtained by subjecting the bundled mass of lākṣa in six times of water in dolāyantra and straining it, twenty one times.

VAJRODANA

(Rasaratnakar, Riddhikhanda 3; 48-49)

वज्रोदन

मातुलुंग गतं वज्रं रुद्धवा बाह्ये मृदा लिपेत् ।
पचेत् पुटे समुद्धृत्य तद्वच्छतपुटैः पचेत् ॥48॥
नागवल्या द्रवैर्मर्द्य (लिप्तं) तत्पत्रेणैव वेष्टितम् ।
जानुमध्यस्थितं यामं तद्वज्रं मृदुतां व्रजेत् ॥49॥
(रसरत्नाकर, ऋद्धिखंड 3; 48–49)

Vajra is kept inside the fruit of Bijorā nimbū and covered with clay, dried and given 100 puṭas. Later it is pasted in a mortar with juice of betel leaf and covered with leaves of betel and put between Janu for 3 hours.

ŚARĀVA

Śarāva is a round shaped shallow earthen vessel.

ŚODHANA

Śodhana is the process of removal of impurities and potentisation of drugs.

SURĀ AND PRASANNĀ

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

सुरा और प्रसन्ना

परिपक्वान्नसन्धानं समुत्पन्नां सुरां जगुः ।
सुरामण्डः प्रसन्ना स्यात् ततः कादम्बरी धना ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Surā is the supernatant liquid containing self generated alcohol obtained on subjecting to fermentation the mixture of rice or any other cooked cereal. Prasannā is the clear supernatant portion of surā.

SANDHĀNA

(Paribhāṣāprabhandha)

सन्धान

केवलं द्रवद्रव्यं वा भेषजान्नादि संयुतम् ।
चिरकालस्थितं वैद्यैः सन्धानं परिकीर्तितम् ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबंध)

Sandhāna is the process of fermentation of liquids either alone or with drugs, by keeping them in a closed vessel for a specified time.

SANDHI LEPANA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 3; 5)

सन्धिलेपन

मूषादीनां तं यत्सन्धौ किट्टाद्यैः स्याद्विलेपनम् ।
तत्सन्धिलेपनं ख्यातं तच्चोक्तं सन्धिबन्धनम् ॥5॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3; 5)

Sandhi lepana is sealing the edges of a vessel, with the lid on, at the point of contact, with a paste of clay and cloth.

STHĀLĪPĀKA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 25.)

स्थालीपाक

त्रिफलाक्वथितोपेतं लौहं स्थाल्यां खराग्निना ।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्मात् स्थालीपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥25॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20; 25)

The pāka of lauha made with triphalā kvātha in a sthāli (iron pan) on strong fire is called Sthālipāka.

SVĀṄGASĪTA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 47.)

स्वांगशीत

ज्वलनस्थितमेवेह शीतलत्वमुपैति यत् ।
स्वांगशीतं तदुद्दिष्टं स्वतः शीतञ्च तन्मतम् ॥47॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 47)

When heated materials attain atmospheric temperature in situ, it is called Svaṅgaśīta.

2. KALPANA PARIBHĀṢA
2. कल्पना परिभाषा

KALKA

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

कल्क

यः पिण्डो रसपिष्टानां स कल्कः परिकीर्तितः ।
(परिभाषाप्रबन्ध)

Kalka is the fine paste of macerated fresh plant material.

KVĀTHA

(Carakasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 8.)

क्वाथ

वह्नौ तु क्वथितं द्रव्यं शृतमाहुश्चिकित्सकाः ।
(चरक संहिता, सूत्र स्थान; अध्याय 4; 8)

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa)

Kvātha is the filtered decoction obtained by boiling coarse powder of drug (s) in proportion of 4 and 8 times for mṛdu and madhyama dravyas respectively of water and reduced to one-fourth and 16 times of water for Kaṭhina dravyas and reduced to one-eighth.

CŪRṆA

(paribhāṣāpradīpa)

चूर्ण

अत्यन्तशुष्कं यद्द्रव्यं सुविष्ट वस्त्रगालितम् ।
चूर्ण तच्च रजः क्षोदस्तस्य पर्याय उच्चते ॥15॥
(परिभाषा प्रदीप, द्वितीय खण्ड, 15)

The fine sieved powder of well-dried drug (s) is called Cūrṇa.

PUṬAPĀKA SVARASA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 22-24½.)

पुटपाक स्वरस

पुटपाकस्य कल्कस्य स्वरसो गृह्यते यतः ।
अतस्तु पुटपाकानां युक्तिरत्रोच्यते मया ॥22॥
पुटपाकस्य मात्रेयं लेपस्याङ्गारवर्णता ।
लेपं च द्वयंगुलं स्थूलं कुर्याद्वांगुष्टमात्रकम् ॥23॥
काश्मरी वटजम्ब्वादि पत्रैर्वेष्टनमुत्तमम् ।
पलमात्रं रसो ग्राह्यः कर्षमात्रं मधु क्षिपेत् ॥24॥
कल्कचूर्णद्रवाद्यास्तु देयाः स्वरसवद्बुधैः ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 1, 22–24½)

Puṭapāka svarasa is the juice of green herb obtained by the process of putapāka. The Kalka of green plant material is bundled in leaves of gambhārī, vaṭa, jambū etc. The bundle is covered with clay in layers of about 2 cm. thickness. When the clay is dried, the bundle is placed amidst fire till it becomes reddish. The bundle is then opened and juice from Kalka is pressed out.

PHĀṆṬA

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa 2, 26.)

फ़ाण्ट

क्षुण्णे द्रव्यपले सम्यग्जलमुष्णं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
पात्रै चतुःपलमितं ततस्तु स्रावयेज्जलम् ॥
सोऽयं पूतो द्रवः फाण्टो भिषग्भिरभिधीयते ॥26॥
(परिभाषा प्रदीप, द्वितीय खंड 26)

The drug is powdered first. Four times the quantity of boiling water is added to it and kept for sometime. When cooled, it is filtered and used. The Phāṇṭa is the infusion obtained by pouring four times of boiling water on the powdered drug (s) and strained when cooled.

SVARASA

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 2.)

स्वरस

अहतात्तत्क्षणाकृष्टाद्द्रव्यात्क्षुण्णात्समुद्भवः ।
वस्त्र निष्पीडितो यः स रसः स्वरस उच्यते ॥2॥
(शार्ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खंड, अध्याय 1; 2)

The liquid juice of fresh macerated plant material obtained by pressing through a cloth is called Svarasa.

HIMA KAṢĀYA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 4; 1.)

हिमकषाय

क्षुण्णं द्रव्यपलं सम्यक् षड्भिर्नीरपलैः प्लुतम् ।
निशोषितं हिमः स स्यात्तथा शीतकषायकः ॥1॥
(शार्ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खंड, अध्याय 4.1)

The Hima kaṣāya is the extractive obtained on straining through cloth 24 g. of powdered drug(s) soaked in 144 ml. of water overnight.

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢA
3. पुट परिभाषा

PUṬA

(Rasantaraṅginī, Taraṅga 3; 32.)

पुट

रसोपरसलोहादेः पाकमानप्रमापकम् ।
उत्पलाद्यग्निसंयोगात् यत्तदत्र पुटं स्मृतम् ॥32॥
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 3; 32)

The Puṭa is the measure of heating arrangement meant for preparing various kinds of Bhasma of mahārasa, uparasa, loha etc.

KAPOTAPUṬA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 3; 43.)

कपोतपुट

वन्योत्पलैरष्टसंख्यैः क्षितौ यद्दीयते पुटम् ।
रसादीनान्तु सिद्ध्यर्थं तत्कपोतपुटं स्मृतम् ॥43॥
(रसरतंगिणी, तरंग 3; 43)

The Kapotaputa is an arrangement using eight cow-dung cakes as fuel (vanyopala).

GAJAPUṬA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 3; 40)

गजपुट

नृपकरचतुरस्त्रोत्सेधदैर्घ्ये तु कुण्डे छगणगणभृतार्द्धेमूषिकां स्थापयित्वा।
पुटनमिह भवेद्यच्छाणपूर्णेऽर्द्धभागेगजपुटमिहतन्त्रे भाषितं तद्रसज्ञैः ॥40॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3, 40)

The Gajaputa is an arrangement of heating in a pit of 90 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The śarāvasamputa is put upon it, the empty space above is filled again with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

VARĀHAPUṬA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga; 3, 41.)

वाराहपुट

कुण्डेत्वरत्निमानेन चतुरस्रे तथोच्छ्रिते ।
पुटं यद् दीयते तत्तु वाराहपुटमुच्यते ॥
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 3, 41)

The varāhaputa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 60 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The śarāva samputa is put upon it, and the empty space above is filled with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢA
4. यंत्र परिभाषा

ARKAYANTRA

(*Synonyms*-Mocīkayantra, Mayūrayantra)

The Arkayantra is a distillation device with a condensor of double walled copper jacket.

KHALVA YANTRA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 4; 53.)

खल्वयंत्र

चषकोपममत्यच्छं सुदृढं पिच्छिलोपमम् ।
सच्छिलाविहितं पात्रं खल्वयंत्रमिहोच्यते ॥53॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4, 53)

Khalvayantra denotes mortar with pestle, made of various stones of good quality in different shapes and sizes. It is also made of metals .

ḌAMARU YANTRA

(*Synonyms :* Vidyādhara yantra, Utthāpana yantra, Adhaḥ pātana yantra)
(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4 : 41.)

डमरुयंत्र

(विद्याधरयंत्र, उत्थापन यंत्र, ऊर्ध्वपातन यंत्र)
स्थालिकोपरि विन्यस्य स्थालीं न्युब्जतयापराम् ।
पचेद्यथाक्रमं त्वेतद्यन्त्रं डमरुकाह्वयम् ॥41॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4; 41)

Ḍamaruyantra is a contravenes of shape resembling Ḍamaru for sublimation prepared by sealing two pots with their mouths one telescoping the other sealing joint securely.

TIRYAK PĀTANA YANTRA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½.)

तिर्यक पातन यंत्र

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्य सजलं घटमन्यकम् ।
तिर्यङ्मुखं द्वयो कृत्वा संमुखं रोधयेत्सुधीः ॥ 79 ॥
चुल्ल्यां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्तु ततोभिषक् ।
रसाधो ज्वालयेदग्नि यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥ 80 ॥
तिर्यकपातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः ।
मिश्रितो चेद्रसे नागवङ्गौ विक्रम हेतुना ॥ 81 ॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 1, 79–81 ½)

Tiryak pātana yatra is an iron retort prepared for distillation of Mercury with the delivery tank weld to it at an angle of 45°.

DARVIKĀ YANTRA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 39.)

दर्विका यंत्र

चषकं दर्विकाकल्पं दीर्घहस्तकसंयुतम् ।
दर्विकायन्त्रमेतद्धि गन्धशोधनसाधकम् ॥39॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4; 39)

An iron ladle, with a long handle is called Dārvīkayantra

DOLĀ YANTRA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 9; 3-4.)

दोलायंत्र

द्रवद्रव्येण भाण्डस्य पूरितार्धोदकस्य च ।
मुखस्योभयतो द्वारद्वयं कृत्वा प्रयत्नतः ॥3॥
तयोस्तु निक्षिपेद्दण्डं तन्मध्ये रसपोटलीम् ।
वद्ध्वा तु स्वेदयेदेतद्दोलायन्त्रमिति स्मृतम् ॥4॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 9; 3–4)

Dolāyantra is a contravene consisting of a pot half filled with liquid with a horizontal rod put on the rim from which is suspended the bundle of material to be heated.

VĀLUKĀ YANTRA

(*Synonym :* Lavaṇa yantra)
(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4 : 29-31.)

बालुकायंत्र
(पर्याय : लवणयंत्र)

सवस्त्रकुट्टितमृदा लिप्तांङ्गीञ्च विशोषिताम् ।
रसादिपूर्णजठरां काचकूपीन्तु विन्यसेत् ॥29॥
स्थाल्यां मृत्तललिप्तायां सुदृढायां प्रयत्नतः ।
आकण्ठं कूपिकां तत्र बालुकाभिः प्रपूरयेत् ॥30॥
भाण्डाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यथाकालं यथाक्रमम् ।
एतद् बुधैः समाख्यातं बालुकायंत्र संज्ञकम् ॥31॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4; 29–31)

Vālukāyantra is a sand bath heating contravenes where in a wide mouth round pot is one-fourth filled with sand and then the glass bottle containing the ingredients covered with seven layers of mudsmeared cloth is lowered to the bottom of the pot and empty space is filled with sand up to the neck of the bottle and then heated for specified time.

APPENDIX-II

ŠODHANA

(PROCESS OF DETOXICATION)

ŚODHANA

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Reference: Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference: Verse No. (Śloka)	Reference: Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Abhraka śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 10	20	361
2.	Ahiphena śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśista 8	Page146	361
3.	Añjana śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	107	362
4.	Kapardikā śodhana	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	299	362
5.	Karavīra śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	300	362
6.	Kāśīsa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3;	158	362
7.	Kupīlu śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8	Page147	362
8.	Kṛṣṇasarpaviṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	536-537	362
9.	Kaṅkuṣṭha śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	317	363
10.	Kampillaka śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	346	363
11.	Godantī śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	239	363
12.	Gairika śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	49	363
13.	Gaurīpāṣāṇa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4	1	363
14.	Gandhaka śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2;	3	363
15.	Guggulu śodhana			363
16.	Guñjā śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8	Page 147	364
17.	Capala śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	140	364
18.	Jaipāla śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8	Page146	364
19.	Taṅkana śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	244	364
20.	Tāmra śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	365
		Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	118-118½	365
21.	Tuttha śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	74-74½	365
22.	Dhattūra śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8	Page 146	365
23.	Navasāra śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14	3-4	365
24.	Nāga śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	366
25.	Pravāla śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	132	366
26.	Bhallātaka śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8	Page 147	366
27.	Manaḥśilā śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	96	366

28.	Muktā śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	67	366
29.	Muktā śukti śodhana	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	367
30.	Mṛddāraśṛṅga śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	157	367
31.	Maṇḍūra śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	127	367
32.	Yaśada śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	367
33.	Rakta citraka śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	575	367
34.	Rajata śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	367
		Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	6	
35.	Rasaka śodhana	Rasaratnasamucchaya, Adhyāya 2	147	368
36.	Loha śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	368
		Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	18	
37.	Lāṅgalī śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Dravya śodhanā prakaraṇa	Page 501	368
38.	Vacā śodhana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	446-447	368
39.	Vajra śodhana	Rasaratnasamucchaya, Adhyāya 4	35	368
40.	Vatsanābha śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 145	369
41.	Varāṭa śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	141	369
42.	Vijayā śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 147	369
43.	Vimalā śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	92	369
44.	Vṛddhadāraka śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	576	369
45.	Vaikrānta śodhana	Rasaratnasamucchaya Adhyāya 2	64	369
46.	Vaṅga śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	369
		Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18	11	
47.	Śilājatu śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22	69-74	370
48.	Śṛṅga śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104	370
49.	Śaṅkha śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	10	370
50.	Samudraphena śodhana	Yogaratnākara	Page 140	370
51.	Sindūra śodhana	Yogaratnākara	Page 140	370
52.	Snuhīkṣīra śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	517-518	370
53.	Svarṇamākṣika śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	7-11	370
54.	Haritāla śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	371
55.	Hiṅgu śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	578	372
56.	Hiṅgula śodhana	Rasāmṛtu, Adhyāya 1	54	372
57.	Hiṅgulottha pārada śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	16-17	372

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Reference: Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference: Verse No. (Śloka)	Reference: Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Svedana	Rasahṛdayatantṛa Avabodha 2	3	372
2.	Mardana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	4	373
3.	Mūrcchana	Rasāmṛta Adhyāya 1	10	373
4.	Utthāpana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	7	373
5.	Pātana			
	A. Ūrdhva pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	68-73	373
	B. Adhah pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	75-77	374
	C. Tiryak pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	79-81½	374
6.	Bodhana or Rodhana	Rasendra cūḍāmaṇī Adhyāya 4	88	374
7.	Niyāmana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	10	374
8.	Dīpana or Samdīpana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	11	375

1. ABHRAKA ŚODHANA

Acceptable Variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 97-98.)

ग्राह्याभ्रक

वज्रं तु वज्रवत्तिष्ठेन्न चाग्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत् ।
सर्वाभ्रेषु वरं वज्रं व्याधिवार्धक्यमृत्युजित् ॥97॥
यदञ्जननिभं क्षिप्तं न वह्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत् ।
वज्रसंज्ञं हि तद्योग्यमभ्रं सर्वत्र नेतरत् ॥98॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 97–98.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 10:20.)

शोधन

अभ्रकं वह्निसन्तप्तं सप्तवारं निषेचितम् ।
गोदुग्धे वा वराक्वाथे शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥120॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 10.20.)

1.	Vajrābhraka (abhraka)	Q.S.
2.	Godugdha or Varā (triphalā) kvātha (P.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

The vajrābhraka is heated to red hot in an iron pan and put in godugdha or triphalā kvātha. This process is repeated seven times. Thereafter, it is pulverized for further processing.

2. AHIPHENA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

अहिफेनं श्रङ्ग.वेररसैर्भाव्यं त्रिसप्तधा ।
शुध्यत्युक्तेषु योगेषु योगयेत्तद्विधानतः ॥

(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 146)

1.	Ahiphena	(Fr. Exd.) 1 part
2.	Śṛṅgavera rasa (ārdraka)	(Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā of Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka) svarasa is given 21 times.

3. AÑJANA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 107.)

अंजनानि विशुद्धयन्ति भृंगराजनिजद्रवैः ॥107॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3; 107)

1. Añjana		1 part
2. Bhṛṅgarājadrava	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Mardana with bhṛṅga rāja rasa is done for seven days.

4. KAPARDIKĀ ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 299.)

शोधन

वराटाः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयात्॥299॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 299)

1. Varāṭā (kapardikā)		Q.S.
2. Kāñjikā		Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana :

Kapardikā is boiled in kāñjī for 3 hours.

5. KARAVĪRAMŪLA ŚODHANA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12; 300)

दोलायन्त्रेण गोदुग्धे शोधयेत् करवीरकम् ॥300॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 12, 300)

1. Karavīra-mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Go dugdha		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done in dolā yantra for 2 hours.

6. KĀŚĪŚA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158.)

काशीशं भृंगनीरेण त्रिवारं भावितं शुचि ॥158॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 158)

1. Kāśīśa		1 part
2. Bhṛṅga nīra (bhṛṅgarāja)		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given with bhṛṅga rāja rasa, 3 times.

7. KUPĪLŪ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8; Page 147.)

गवां मूत्रे कुपीलुं तु स्थापयेत् सप्तरात्रकम् ।
तत उद्धृत्य गोदुग्धे दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत् ॥
याममात्रं ततः कृत्वा त्वगङ्ग.रविवर्जितम् ।
नीरेण क्षालयित्वाऽथ रसयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 147)

1. Kupīlu	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Go-mūtra		Q.S. for sthāpana
3. Go-dugdha		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Kupīlu is kept in go-mūtra for 7 days. Fresh go-mūtra is to be replaced every day. Thereafter it is removed and washed with water. Svedana in go-dugdha with dolā yantra for 3 hours is done. The testa and embryo are removed, the cotyledon is roasted in ghee and powdered well.

8. KṚṢAṆSARPAVIṢA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 24; 536-537.)

तैलाक्तशुक्तिकामध्यसंचिते जङ्गमे विषे ।
पदांशं सार्षपं तैलं न्यस्य घर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥536॥
जायते पीतवर्णं तन्निदाघे परिशोषितम् ।
कृष्णसर्पविषं त्वेवं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥537॥
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 24, 536–537)

1. Kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa		1 part
2. Sarṣapa taila	(Sd.)	1/4 part

Method

Sarṣapa taila is added to kṛṣṇa sarpaviṣa and placed in sunlight. The yellowish powder when dried is collected and stored in glass bottle.

For the purpose of rasa parpatī preparation 3 or 7 bhāvanas of bhṛṅgarāja rasa are given in powdered gandhaka. Then gandhaka is melted in ghṛta coated vessel and poured in bhṛṅgarāja rasa.

9. KANKUṢṬHA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 317.)

शुण्ठ्यम्बुभावित शुद्धिं कंकुष्ठमुपगच्छति ॥ 317 ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2; 317)

1.	Kaṅkuṣṭha		1 part
2.	Śuṇṭhī-jala	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given in śuṇṭhī jala, 3 times.

10. KAMPILLAKA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 346.)

साधारणरसाः सर्वे मातुलुंगार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिवारं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुर्दोषवर्जिताः ॥ 346 ॥
(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 2; 346)

1.	Kampillaka	(GHF)	1 part
2.	Mātuluṅga-rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3.	Ārdraka-rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given three times with ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

11. GODANTĪ ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 239.)

शोधन

गोदन्तं निम्बुनीरेण द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा
यामादर्धेनैव सुस्विन्नं विशुद्धयति नसंशय; ॥239॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11, 239)

1.	Godanta (godantī)		Q.S.
2.	Nimbu nīra (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
	or		
	Droṇapuṣpīrasa	(Pl.)	

12. GAIRIKA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 49.)

गैरिकं तु गवांदुग्धैर्भावितं शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥ 49 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 49)

1.	Gairika		1 part
2.	Godugdha		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given with go dugdha three times.

13. GAURĪPĀṢĀṆA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4; 1.)

गवां दुग्धेऽथवा त्वाजे कारवेल्लीरसेऽथवा ।
द्वियामं स्वेदितः शुद्धो गौरीपाषाणको भवेत् ॥ 1 ॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 4, 1)

1.	Gaurī Pāṣāṇa		1 part
2.	Go dugdha		Q.S. for svedana
	or		
	Aja dugdha		
	or		
	Kāravallī rasa	(Pl.)	

Method

Svedana is done for 6 hours in dolā yantra.

14. GANDHAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2; 3.)

गव्ये पयति गन्धं तु भृंगराजरसेऽथवा ।
रसपर्पटिकाप्रोक्तविधानेन विशोधयेत् ॥ 3 ॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 2, 3)

1.	Gandhaka		1 part
2.	Go-dugdha		Q.S.
	or		
	Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.

Method

Gandhaka melted in an iron pan smeared with ghee and is poured in a pot containing godugdha or bhṛṅgarāja rasa and collected when cooled. It is washed, dried and then kept for use.

For the purpose of Rasa Parpaṭi preparation 3 or 7 Bhāvanas of Bhṛṅgarāja are given in powdered gandhaka. Then gandhaka is melted in Ghṛt coated vessel and poured in Bhṛṅgarāja rasa.

15. GUGGULU ŚODHANA

(1) Sand stone, glass etc. in Guggulu, if present, are first removed.

(2) It is then broken into small pieces.

(3) It is thereafter bundled in a piece of the cloth and boiled in Dolā Yantra containing any one of the following fluids.
   (a) Gomūtra.
   (b) Triphalākaṣāya.
   (c) Vāsāpatra kaṣāya.
   (d) Vāsāpatra svarasa.
   (e) Nirguṇḍipatra svarasa with Haridrā cūrṇa; and
   (f) Dugdha.

The boiling is continued till the Guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth wooden board smeared with ghee or oil.

By pressing with fingers the sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (khalva). This is called śodhita Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra so as to remain immersed in the specified fluid as it is boiled. The boiling of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded. The fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun light and then pounded with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy.

16. GUÑJĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

गुंजा काञ्जिकसुस्विन्ना शुद्धिमायाति यामतः ।
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 147)

1.	Guñjā	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Kāñjika		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done for 3 hours in dolā yantra. The outer cover is removed. Thereafter, it is washed, dried and kept.

17. CAPALA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamucccaya, Adhyāya 2; 140.)

जम्बीरकर्कोटकश्रृंगवेरैर्विभावनाभिश्चपलस्य शुद्धिः
।।140।।
(रसरत्न समुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 140)

1.	Capala		1 part
2.	Jambīra	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3.	Karkoṭaka	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
4.	Śṛṅgavera	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā with svarasa of ingredients 2 to 4 separately is given.

18. JAIPĀLA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣta 8; Page 146.)

जैपालं निस्तुषं कृत्वा दुग्धे दोलायुतं पचेत् ।
अन्तर्जिह्वा परित्यज्य निम्बुनीरेण भावयेत्
एवं शुद्धं तु जैपालं रसयोगेषु योजयेत्
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 146)

1.	Jaipāla	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Dugdha (go dugdha)		Q.S. for svedana
3.	Nimbū-nīra		Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

The testa of Jaipāla is removed and the seeds are subjected to svedana in dolā yantra with godugdha for three hours. The embryo of the seed is removed. The cotyledons dried and powdered. Bhāvanā with nimbu svarasa is given for three days, then it is dried in sun and used.

19. ṬAṄKAṆA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 244.)

अतस्तं शोधयेदेव वह्नावुत्फुल्लितः शुचिः ।
(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 244)

Method

Small pieces of ṭaṅkaṇa are placed in a vessel on fire and collected when dehydrated.

20. TĀMRA ṢODHANA

Sāmānya ṡodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

सामान्य शोधन

स्वर्णतारारतामाय:पत्राण्यग्नौ प्रतापयेत्
निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ।।2 ।।
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा
(शा ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2–2 ½)

1.	Tāmra-patra		Q.S.
2.	Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3.	Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4.	Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5.	Go mūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6.	Kulattha-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of sāmānya ṡodhana

The tāmra patras are heated and immersed thrice in each of the drugs one after the other.

Viśesa ṡodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 118-118½.)

विशेष शोधन

स्नुह्यर्कक्षीरसिन्धूत्थैस्ताम्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ।
अग्नौ प्रताप्य निर्गुण्डीरसे संसेचयेत्त्रिशः ।।1 1 8 ।।
स्नुह्यर्कक्षीरसेकैर्वा शुल्बशुद्धिः प्रजायते ।।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 118–118 ½)

1.	Tāmra patra		Q.S.
2.	Snuhī kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
3.	Arka kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
4.	Sindhūttha (saindhava)		Q.S. (for lepana)
5.	Nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for lepana)

Method of viśeṣa ṡodhana

Saindhava is mixed with snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra to a paste which is smeared on tāmra patra and allowed to dry. Thereafter, tāmra patra is heated and immersed in nirguṇḍī svarasa: This process is repeated 3 times. Another process is that tāmra patra is heated and while on the oven snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra are dropped over it in small quantities and allowed to evaporate.

21. TUTTHA ṢODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 74-74½.)

रक्तचन्दनमञ्जिष्ठावराक्वाथेन भावितम् ।। 74 ।।
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायाति तुत्थकम् ।

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3; 74–74 ½)

1.	Tuttha		1 part
2.	Rakta canadana-kvātha	(Ht. Wd.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3.	Mañjiṣṭha-kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
4.	Varā (triphalā) kvātha	(P.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā with ingrdients 2 to 4 separately seven times each is given.

22. DHATTŪRA ṢODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

धत्तूर बीजं गोमूत्रे चतुर्यामोषितं पुनः ।
गव्यो पयसि दोलायां यामैकं पाचितं ततः ।।
कण्डितं निस्तुषं कृत्वा शुद्धं योगेषु योजयेत् ।
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 146)

1.	Dhattūra-bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Go-mūtra		Q.S.
3.	Gavya payas (godugdha)		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Dhattūra seeds are soaked in go-mūtra for 12 hours. Then they are washed with water and subjected to svedana in a dolā yantra containing go-dugdha for 3 hours. The seeds are used after removing testa.

23. NAVASĀRA ṢODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14; 3-4.)

नवसारन्तु सलिले त्रिगुणे द्रावयेद्भिषक् ।
वस्त्रपूतं ततः कृत्वा भाजने स्थापयेत्ततः ।। 3 ।।
चुल्लिकायां निधायाथ पचेत्तीव्राग्निना भृशम् ।
जले शुष्के तलस्थञ्च नृसारं विमलं हरेत् ।। 4 ।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 14, 3–4)

1.	Navasāra	1 part
2.	Jala (water)	3 parts for drāvaṇa

Method

3 times water is added to navasāra and a solution is made. This is to be filtered and boiled till water is evaporated.

24. NĀGA ŚODHANA

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11; 2-2½)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ।।2।।
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शा ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11. 2–2 1/2)

1. Nāga		Q.S.
2. Taila (tila)	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulatthā-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

The nāga is melted in an iron pan. It is poured into an iron pot containing taila, etc. in sufficient quantity. The pot should be covered with a heavy stone having a hole in the centre and the melted nāga is poured through this hole. This process is to be repeated 3 times in each of the five drugs.

25. PRAVĀLA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇi, Taraṅga 23; 132.)

शोधन

सर्जिकाक्षारसंयुक्ते सलिले परिपाचितम् ।
यामैकेन प्रवालं तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ।।132।।
(रसतरंगणी, तरंग 23, 132)

1. Pravāla		Q.S.
2. Sarjikā kṣārasalila		Q.S. (for śvedana)

26. BHALLATAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147)

भल्लातकान् सुपक्वांस्तु गोमूत्रे दिनसप्तकम् ।
तथा च गव्यपयसि वासयेद्दिन सप्तकम् ।।
ततो घृष्ट्वेष्टिकाचूर्णैः क्षालयित्वाऽम्भसा पुनः ।
संशोष्य मारूतेनाथ वृन्तं छित्त्वा प्रयोजयेत् ।।
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 147)

1. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Go-mūtra		Q.S. for vāsanā
3. Gavya payas (go dugdha)		Q.S. for vāsanā
4. Iṣṭika cūrṇa		Q.S. for gharṣaṇa
5. Ambhas (jala)		Q.S. for kṣālana

Method

Bhallātaka fruits after removing the attachment of thalamus are soaked in gomūtra for seven days and thereafter in go-dugdha for seven days. The seeds are then put into bag containing coarse brick powder with which they are rubbed carefully, with a view to reduce the oil content. Then the fruits are washed with water and dried in air.

27. MANAḤŚILĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 96.)

अगस्त्यपत्रतोयेन भाविता सप्तवारकम् ।
श्रङ्ग.वेररसैर्वाऽपि विशुद्ध्यति मनःशिला ।। 96।।
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 96)

1. Manaḥśilā		1 part
2. Agastya-patra svarasa or Śṛṅgavera rasa (ārdraka)	(Lf.) (Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is to be given seven times.

28. MUKTĀ ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 67.)

शोधन

जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः ।
यामैकं सततं स्विन्नं मौक्तिकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ।।67।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 67)

1. Mauktikā (muktā)		Q.S.
2. Jayantī (araṇī) svarasa		Q.S. (for svedana)

29. MUKTĀŚUKTI ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

शोधन

शोधनं शंखवत्तस्य ।।330।।

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 330)

1. Muktāśukti		1 part
2. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for svedana)

30. MṚDDĀRAŚṚṄGA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 157.)

साधारणरसाः सर्वे मातुलुङ्ग.ार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिरात्रं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुर्दोषवर्जिताः ।।157।।

(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 157)

1. Mṛddāra śṛṅga		1 part
2. Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given for three days in ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

31. MAṆḌŪRA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 127)

शोधन

ध्मातं विभीतकांगारैर्गोमूत्रे परिषेचितम् ।
सप्तवारं लोहमलं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ।।127।।

(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 127)

1. Loha mala (maṇḍūra)		Q.S.
2. Bibhitakāṅgāra (bhibhītaka)	(St.)	Q.S. (for heat)
3. Go-mūtra		Q.S. (for parisecana)

32. YAŚADA ŚODHANA

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ।।2।।
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2–2 ½)

1. Yaśada		Q.S.
2. Taila (Tila)	(Ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.)		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

As per the śodhana process of Nāga.

33. RAKTA CITRAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 575.)

रक्तचित्रकमूलं तु चूर्णतोये निमज्जयेत् ।
ततो निदाघसंशुष्कं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ।।575।।

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 575)

1. Rakta citraka-mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Cūrṇodaka		Q.S for nimajjana

Method

Small pieces of citraka mūla are soaked in lime water and thereafter washed, dried under the sun.

34. RAJATA ŚODHANA

Sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Rajata - pātra		1 part
2. Taila (Tila)	(Ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.)		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

Rajata patras are heated and soaked in each of the drugs (Nos. 2 to 6) separately 3 times.

viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 16; 6.)

विशेष शोधन

पत्रीकृतं तु रजतं ज्वलने प्रतप्त
निर्वापयेन्मुनितरोः स्वरसे त्रिवारम् ।

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 16, 6)

1.	Rajata-śuddha		1 part
2.	Munitaru (agastya) svarasa (Lf.)		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana:

Rajata patras are heated and immersed in munitaru (agastya) svarasa for 3 times.

35. RASAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 147.)

खर्परः परिसन्तप्तः सप्तवारं निमिज्जितः ।
बीजपूररसस्यान्तर्निर्मलत्वं समश्नुते ।। 147 ।।
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 147)

1.	Rasaka		1 part
2.	Bījapūra-rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for nimajjana

Method

Heated pieces of rasaka are immersed in the juice of bījapūraka. The process is repeated seven times.

36. LOHA ŚODHANA

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1.	Loha cūrṇa (lauha)		1 part
2.	Tila-taila	(Ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3.	Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4.	Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5.	Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6.	Kulattha-kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 18)

विशेष शोधन

वराकषायसंयुते समे गवान्तु मूत्रके ।
निषेचितं तु सप्तधा त्वयो विशुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ।।18।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20; 18)

1.	Loha curna (lauha) - śuddha		1 part
2.	Varā (triphalā) Kaṣāya	(P.)	1 part (for nisecana)
3.	Gomutra		1 part (for nisecana)

37. LĀNGALI (KALIHĀRĪ) ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Dravya śodhana prakaraṇa Page 501.)

लाङ्ग.ली शुद्धिमायाति दिनं गोमूत्रसंस्थिता ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 6, पृष्ठ 501)

1.	Lāṅgali	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Go-mūtra		Q.S.

Method

Small pieces of lāṅgalī mūla are soaked in gomūtra for 24 hours, then washed and dried.

38. VACĀ ŚODHANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 446-7)

Vacā is boiled in Gomūtra and Alambuṣā Kvātha and later in pancapallava kvātha and dried. Cleaned with gandhodaka, dried and kept in a pot of many small holes, which in turn is kept on a big pot containing gandhodaka. And the bigger pot is kept on fire. After one hour svedana vacā is kept in Gomūtra for another one hour. Later washed with Śigru tvak kvātha and gandhodaka and kept in flowers of madhūka and mallikā for imparting fragrance. Later vacā is powdered and given dhupa with rāla, kundaru and nakhī and stored in glass bottles.

39. VAJRA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 35.)

कुलत्थक्वाथके स्विन्नं कोद्रवक्वथितेन वा ।
एकयामावधि स्विन्नं वज्रं शुध्यति निश्चितम् ।।
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 4; 35)

1.	Vajra (hīraka)		Q.S.
2.	Kulattha - kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
	or		
	Kodrava - kvātha	(Sd.)	

40. VATSANĀBHA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, pariśiṣṭa 8, Page 145.)

विषं तु खण्डशः कृत्वा वस्त्रखण्डेन बन्धयेत् ।
गोमूत्र मध्ये निक्षिप्य स्थापयेदातपे त्र्यहम् ॥
गोमूत्रं तु प्रदातव्यं नूतनं प्रत्यहं बुधैः ।
त्र्यहेऽतीते तदुद्धृत्य क्षालयित्वा विशोषयेत् ।
(रसामृत परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 145)

1.	Viṣa (Vatsanābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
2.	Go-mūtra		Q.S.

Method

Small pieces of vatsanābha are bundled in thin muslin cloth and soaked in gomūtra for three days, replacing the latter everyday. Then they are washed and dried.

41. VARĀṬA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 141.)

वराटाः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयुः ॥ 141 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3; 141)

1.	Varāṭa		1 part
2.	Kañjika		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done for 3 hours in Kāñjika.

42. VIJAYĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

विजयां वस्त्रबद्धां तु जलैः प्रक्षालयेद्बुधः ।
हरिद्वर्णं जलं यावत्ततः शुष्कां प्रयोजयेत् ॥
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 147)

1.	Vijayā		1 part
2.	Jala		Q.S. for prakṣālana

Method

Vijayā put in a muslin bag and washed in water till free from terbidity and then dried.

43. VIMALĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 92.)

आटरूषजले स्विन्नो विमलो विमलो भवेत् ।
जंबीरस्वरसे स्विन्नो मेषशृङ्गीरसेऽथवा
आयाति शुद्धिं विमलो धातवश्च यथा परे ॥ 92 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 92)

1.	Vimalā		1 part
2.	Āṭarūṣa jala (vāsā)	(Lf.)	Q.S. for svedana
	or		
	Jambīra-svarasa	(Fr.)	
	or		
	Meṣaśṛṅgī-rasa	(Lf.)	

Method

Vimalā powder is bundled in cloth and same is subjected to svedana for three hours in a dolā yantra containing the juice of any one of the ingredients No. 2. The vimalā powder should be roasted in an iron pan on strong fire till the excess of sulphur is disappeared. The śodhita vimalā is used for the māraṇā process.

44. VṚDDHADĀRAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 576.)

बृद्धदारकबीजानि दोलायन्त्रे तु यामकम्
स्विन्नानि गव्यपयसा विशुद्ध्यन्ति न संशयः ॥ 576 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 576)

1.	Vṛddhadāraka-bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Gavya payas (go-dugdha)		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Vrddhadāraka powder is subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours.

45. VAIKRĀNTA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 64)

शोधन

कुलत्थक्वाथसंस्विन्नो वैक्रान्तः परिशुद्धयति ।
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 64.)

1.	Vaikrānta		1 part
2.	Kulattha - Kvātha	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for svedana)

46. VANGA ŚODHANA

sāmānya śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2 ½.)

सामान्य शोधन

निषिञ्चेतप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ।।2।।
गोमूत्रे व कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शार्ङ्.धरसंहिता, मध्यमखंड, अध्याय 11.,2–2 ½.)

1. Vaṅga		Q.S.
2. Taila (Tila)	(Ol.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
4. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
5. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

As per the śodhana process of nāga.

Viśesa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18; 11.)

विशेष शोधन

वंगकं द्रावितं सिन्दुवारद्रवे रात्रियुक्तं त्रिधा चेह निर्वापयेत्।
शेषकर्माचरेत् पूर्वमार्गेण वै शुक्रलोहं द्रुतं याति शुद्धि पराम् ।।1 1।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 18, 11)

1. Vaṅga		Q.S.
2. Sinduvāra drava (nirguṇḍī) -svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Rātrī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

47. ŚILĀJATU ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22; 69-77)

विगताम्बुदे निवाते धरणीतल प्रदेशे ।
प्रखरे निदाघकाले प्रणयेच्छिलाजशुद्धिम् ।।6 9।।
विमलानि भाजनानि त्वयसा विनिर्मितानि ।
युगसंमितानि तीव्रे निदधीत सूर्यतापे ।।7 0।।
सुविचूर्णितं शिलाजं विनिधाय पात्रमध्ये ।
द्विगुणं प्रतप्तनीरं त्रिफलाकषायमर्द्धम् ।।7 1।।
गिरिजे प्रदाय यामं निदधीत तीव्रतापे ।
कामं विमर्द्य गिरिजं विदधीत वस्त्रपूतम् ।।7 2।।
विनिधाय पूर्वपात्रे निदधीत तीव्रतापे ।
अथ त्रीव्रतापयोगाद्विमलं सरं प्रकाशम् ।।7 3।।
मृदुलं प्रगाढ़कृष्णं यदुपैति नीरपृष्ठे ।
विदधीत सोष्णतोये खलु भाजनेऽपरस्मिन् ।।7 4।।
अथ वै द्वितीयपात्रात् खलु भाजने तृतीये ।
अथ भाजनात्तृतीयात् निदधीत तुर्यपात्रे ।।7 5।।
सलिलं तु यावदच्छं न भवेत्तु तावदेवम् ।
विदधीत वैद्यवर्यः सततं कृतावधानः ।।7 6।।
सलिलं भवेद्यदाच्छं मलमेत्यधः प्रदेशे ।
सलिलोर्ध्वभागसंस्थं गिरिजं हरेद्विशुद्धम् ।।7 7।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 22, 69–77)

1. Śilājatu	2 parts
2. Hot water	4 parts
3. Triphalā kvātha	1 part

Method

Powder of śilājatu (stone) vigourously mixed with hot water so as to disengage the soluble matter, it is allowed to settle and the supernatant suspension is decanted and concentrated to thick paste or solid amorphus surface.

The above extracted śilajatu or śilājatu as such available in the market is subjected to further śodhana as under.

Śilājatu is mixed with double the quantity of water and half the quantity of Triphalā kvātha and carefully boiled to dryness.

48. ŚṚṄGA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104-½)

शोधन

मृगशृंगं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत्
(रसतंरगिणी, तरंग 12, 104½)

1. Śṛṅga (mṛga śṛṅga)	1part
2. Uṣṇodaka	Q.S. (for prakṣālana)

49. ŚAṄKHA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12, 10.)

शोधन

काञ्जिकेन पचेच्छंखं दोलायन्त्रे भिषग्वरः ।
क्षालयेच्चोष्णतोयेन शंखः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ।।1 0।।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 10.)

1. Śaṅkha		1 part
2. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana :

Small pieces of śaṅkha are bundled in a piece of cloth. Svedana in dolā yantra with kāñjika is given for three hours. When cool, the śaṅkha pieces are washed with warm water.

50. SAMUDRAPHENA ŚODHANA

(Yogaratnākara, Page 140.)

अशुद्धः स करोत्यंगभंगं तस्माद्विशोधयेत् ।
समद्रफेनः सम्पिष्टो निम्बुतोयेन शुध्यति ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, पृष्ठ 140)

1. Samudra phena		1 part
2. Nimbu-svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Mardana is done with Nimbū svarasa for 3 hours

51. SINDŪRA ŚODHANA

(Yogaratnākara, Page 140.)

सिन्दूरं निम्बुकद्रावैः पिष्ट्वा वह्नौ विशोषयेत् ।
ततस्तण्डुलतोयेन तथा भूतं विशुध्यति ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, पृष्ठ 140)

1. Sindūra		1 part
2. Nimbūka drava (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana
3. Taṇḍula toya (śāli)	(Sd.)	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Mardana is done with nimbū svarasa and taṇḍulodaka separately.

52. SNUHĪKṢĪRA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 517-518.)

पलद्वयं सुधादुग्धं तोलकद्वयसंमिते ।
चिञ्चादलद्रवे वस्त्रपूते घर्मे विशोषयेत् ॥ 517 ॥
द्रवं विशुष्कं विज्ञाय सुधादुग्धं समाहरेत् ।
ततः सर्वत्र योगेषु प्रयुञ्जीत भिषग्वरैः ॥ 518 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 517–518)

1. Sudhā dugdha (snuhī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
2. Ciñcā dala drava (ciṅcā)	(Lf.)	24 g.

Method

Ciñca patra svarasa is mixed with dugdha of snuhī and dried under the sun.

53. SVARṆAMĀKṢIKA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 7-11.)

शोधन

सुवर्णमाक्षिकं लौहखल्वेतु खलु कुट्टयेत् ।
सुकुट्टितं ततो ज्ञात्वा चालन्यां परिचालयेत् ॥7॥
ततो माक्षिकचूर्णन्तु चालनीपरिगालितम् ।
समादाय कटाहे तु स्थापयेद्भिषजां वरः ॥8॥
निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्वा पचेच्चुल्लीगतं ततः ।
दर्व्या संचालयेत्तावद्यावत्स्यादुत्पलप्रभम् ॥9॥
ताप्यं तु यावल्लौहित्यं नैति तावत्प्रयत्नतः ।
पुनर्निम्बूरसं दत्वा पचेत्तीव्राग्नियोगतः ॥10॥
भृशं दिनत्रयं वापि द्विदिनं वा विधानतः ।
पाचितं माक्षिकं नूनं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥11॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 7–11)

1. Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika)		1 part
2. Nimbūka svarasa (nimbū)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana

The svarna mākṣika is powdered and sieved. The powder is placed in an iron pan and nimbūka svarasa is added and heated. It is to be stirred continuously till the moisture has evaporated. The svarṇa mākṣika is pink in colour and it takes 2 to 3 days to complete this process.

54. HARITĀLA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

स्विन्नं कूष्मांडतोये वा तिलक्षारजलेऽपि वा ।
तोये वा–चूर्णसंयुक्ते दोला यन्त्रेण शुद्ध्यति ॥75॥
(रसनत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3; 75.)

1.	Haritāla		1 part
2.	Kūṣmāṇḍa-toya	(Fr.)	Q.S. for svedana
	or		
	Tilakṣāra jala (tila)	(Pl.)	
	or		
	Cūrṇa toya (cūrnodaka)		

Method

Small pieces of haritāla are bundled in poṭṭali and subjected to svedana in dolā yantra containing any one of the ingredients under 2. above for three hours.

55. HIṄGU ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅginī, Taraṅga 24; 578.)

रामठं समशुद्धाज्यसंयुतं दर्विकागतम् ।
विपक्वमग्नितापेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥578॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24; 578)

1.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Ājya (ghṛta)		Q.S.

Method

Hiṅgu is roasted with ghee in a pan till it becomes crisp.

56. HIṄGULA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 54)

मेषीक्षीरेण दरदं निम्बुनीरेण भावितम् ।
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायाति निश्चितम् ॥54॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 1, 54)

1.	Darada (Hiṅgula)		1 part
2.	Meṣīkṣīra		Q.S. for bhāvanā
3.	Nimbū-svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

The hiṅgula is subjected to one bhāvanā with meṣīkṣīra and seven times bhāvanā with nimbū svarasa.

57. HINGULOTTHA PĀRADA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 16-17)

अथवा दरदाकृष्टं स्विन्नं लवणाम्बुभिस्तु दोलायाम् ।
रसमादाय यथेच्छं कर्तव्यस्तेन भेषजो योगः ॥16॥
निम्बूरसेन संपिष्टात् प्रहरं दरदाट्टढम् ।
तिर्यक्पातनयन्त्रेण संग्राह्यो निर्मलो रसः ॥17॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 1; 16–17.)

1.	Hiṅgula		1 part
2.	Nimbūrasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Hiṅgula should be rubbed well in a khalva with lime juice. Small cakrikas are prepared dried and kept in tiryakpātana yantra and heated. Heating is to be stopped when the whole quantity of pārada is collected.

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

In the ancient times mercury (pārada) obtained in a crude form used to be highly contaminated with several impurities and therefore Aṣṭasamskāra of mercury was prescribed for its purification and potentisation. However, in modern times mercury can be recovered from Hiṅgula by sublimation or distillation. This mercury is sufficiently pure for medicinal use.

Alternatively the mercury available in the metallic form should be subjected to distillation three times in an iron retort (Tiryak pātana yantra). The final distillate is fairly pure for medicinal use.

Aṣṭasamskārita pārada is also used in the preparation of medicines.

1. SVEDANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 3)

आसुरिपटुकटुकत्रयचित्रार्द्रकमूलकैः कलांशैश्च ।
सूतस्य काञ्जिकेन त्रिदिनं मृदुवह्निना स्वेदयेत् ॥3॥
(रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2; 3.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Āsuri (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
3.	Paṭu (saindhava lavaṇa)		1/16 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1/16 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1/16 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1/16 part

7.	Citraka-mūla	(Rt.)	1/16 part
8.	Ārdraka	(Rz.)	1/16 part
9.	Mūlaka	(Rt. Tr.)	1/16 part
10.	Kāṅjika		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Poṭṭali is prepared by taking four fold cloth, Bhūrja patra or kadali patra is to be placed on this four fold cloth, then besmear the leaf with prepared kalka, on which Pārada is gently placed. The remaining kalka is put on pārada, and then the poṭṭali is tied by a string immersed in dolā yantra containing Kāṅjika, then heated for three days.

After three days heating, kalka and pārada taken out from poṭṭali, washed with warm water carefully and pārada collected for other samskāra i.e.mardana.

2. MARDANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2;4.)

गुड दग्धोर्णालवणैर्मन्दिर धूमेष्टकासुरी सहितैः ।
रसषोडशांमानैः सकाजिञ्कैर्मर्दनं त्रिदिनम् ॥4॥
(रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2, 4.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2.	Guḍa	1/16 part
3.	Dagdhorṇa	1/16 part
4.	Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)	1/16 part
5.	Mandira dhūma (gṛha dhūma)	1/16 part
6.	Iṣṭikā cūrṇa	1/16 part
7.	Āsurī (rājikā)	1/16 part
8.	Kāṅjika	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Ingredients 2 to 7 are mixed with pārada. Kāñjika in required quantity is added and rubbed well for three days in a Khalva. Thereafter, the mixture of pārada and kalka dravyas are washed with warm water or warm kāñjika and is squeezed through a thick cloth and the mercury is separated.

3. MŪRCCHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 10.)

गृहकन्या हरति मलं, त्रिफलाऽग्नि चित्रकश्च विषम् ।
तस्मादेभिमिश्रैर्वारान् संमूर्च्छयेत् सप्त ॥10॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 1; 10.)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Gṛhakanya (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
3.	Harītakī	(P.)	1/16 part
4.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1/16 part
5.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1/16 part
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1/16 part

Method

Ingredients 2 to 6 are mixed with pārada and rubbed well in khalva for three days or till mūrcchana stage of pārada is reached. Then this mercury is ready for subjecting to utthāpana samskāra.

4. UTTHĀPANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 7.)

अमुना विरेचनेन हि सुविशुद्धो नागवंगपरिमुक्तः ।
सूतः पातनयन्त्रे समुत्थितः कांजिकक्वाथात् ॥7॥
(रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2, 7.)

1.	Pārada	1 part
2.	Kāñjika	Q.S. for washing

Method

Mūrcchita pārada is subjected to the process of tiryakpātana (distillation). Thereafter the distillate (mercury) is to be washed with (warm) kāñjika

5. PĀTANA

Pātana is of three types, viz. Ūrdhvapātana, Adhaḥpātana and Tiryakpātana.

Details of their procedure is as below.

A. ŪRDHVAPĀTANA

(Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 68-73.)

भागास्त्रयो रसस्यार्कचूर्णस्यैकोऽथ निम्बुकैः ॥68॥
एतत्संमर्दयेत्तावद्यावदायाति पिण्डताम् ।
तत्पिण्डं तलभाण्डस्थमूर्ध्वभाण्डे जलं क्षिपेत् ॥69॥
कृत्वाऽलवालं केनापि दत्वा चार्द्रं हि प्लोतकम् ।
संमुद्र्याग्निमधस्तस्य चतुर्याम प्रबोधयेत् ॥70॥
युक्तोर्ध्वभाण्डसंलग्नं गृह्णीयात् पारदं ततः ।
ऊर्ध्वपातनमित्युक्तं भिषग्भिः सूतशोधने ॥71॥
ससूतभाण्डरन्ध्रे तु ह्यन्यद्विंशतिभाण्डकम् ।
तथा सन्धिर्द्वयोः कार्यः पातनात्रययन्त्रके ॥72॥

यन्त्रप्रमाणं वदनांगुरोर्ज्ञेयं विचक्षणैः ।
रसस्य मानानियामात्कथितुं नैव शक्यते ॥173॥
(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 1; 68–73)

1.	Rasavara (pārada)		3 parts
2.	Ravi (tāmra)		1 part
3.	Jambīra (nimbū) rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Ravi (tāmra) cūrna is added to pārada and rubbed well in a khalva with nimbū svarasa. This is to be pasted in the lower pot of damarū yantra and heated for three hours. The pārada is collected from the inside of upper pot, which is kept cool, with a wet cloth-pad.

B. ADHAḤ PĀTANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 75-77.)

त्रिफला शिग्रुचित्रैश्च लवणासुरिकायुतैः ।
नष्टपिष्टं रसं कृत्वा लैपयेदूर्ध्वभाण्डके ॥175॥
ऊर्ध्वभाण्डोदरं लिप्त्वा ह्यधोभाण्डे जलंक्षिपेत् ।
संधिलेपं द्वयोः कृत्वा तद्यन्त्रं भुवि पूरयेत् ॥176॥
उपरिष्टात्पुटे दत्ते जले पतति पारदः ।
अधः पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धाद्यैः सूतकर्मणि ॥177॥
(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 1, 75–77)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Harītakī	(P.)	1/16 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(P.)	1/16 part
4.	Āmalakī	(P.)	1/16 part
5.	Āsuri (rājikā)	(Sd.)	1/16 part
6.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1/16 part
7.	Citra (citraka)	(Rt.)	1/16 part
8.	Śigru-tvak	(St.Bk.)	1/16 part
9.	Nimbū-rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Mercury is triturated with ingredients 2 to 8 in a Khalva using lemon juice as a macerating agent till it reaches extremely fine paste form. From this paste, mercury should be collected through Adhaḥ pātana yantra.

C. TIRYAK PĀTANA

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½)

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्य सजलं घटमन्यकम् ।
तिर्यङ्मुखं द्वयोः कृत्वा संमुखं रोधयेत्सुधीः ॥179॥
चुल्ल्यां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्तु ततोभिषक् ।
रसाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥180॥
तिर्यक् पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः ।
मिश्रितौ चेद्रसे नागवङ्गौ विक्रमहेतुना ॥181॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 1; 79–81½)

1.	Pāradā		3 parts
2.	Tāmra		1 part
3.	Nimbū-rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Mercury obtained from Adhaḥ pātana samskāra is amalgmated with copper and triturated in lime juice to form a soft paste and mercury is collected through Tiryak pātana yantra.

6. BODHANA/RODHANA

(Rasendra cūḍāmaṇī, Adhyāya 4; 88)

जलसैन्धवयुक्तस्य रसस्य दिवसत्रयम् ।
स्थितिराप्यायनी कुम्भे याऽसौ बोधनमुच्यते ॥13॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 1; 13.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2.	Saindhava jala (saindhava lavaṇa)	Q.S.

Method

Pārada is kept in an earthen or glass pot containing saindhava jala. (This is to be prepared by adding 480 g. of saindhava to 2.304 l. of water). The mouth of the pot is sealed and left for three days inside soil.

7. NIYAMANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2, 10.)

इति लब्धवीर्यः सम्यक् चपलोऽसौ नियम्यते तदनु ।
फणिलशुनाम्बुजमार्कवकर्कोटीचिञ्चिकास्वेदात् ॥10॥
(रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2, 10)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Phaṇi (nāga vallī)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
3.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1/16 part
4.	Ambuja		1/16 part
5.	Karkoṭī		1/16 part
6.	Mārkava (bhṛngarāja)	(Pl.)	1/16 part
7.	Ciñcikā (cincā)	(Lf.)	1/16 part
8.	Kāñjika		Q.S. for svedana

Method

Kalka of ingredients 2 to 7 is prepared first. This is mixed with kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭali and svedana is done by dolā yantra for one day.

8. DĪPANA/SAMDĪPANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2.)

भूखग टंकणमरिचैर्लवणासुरिशिग्रुका ञ्जिकैस्त्रिदिनम् ।
स्वेदेन दीपितोऽसौ ग्रासार्थी जायते सूतः ।।1 1 ।।

(रसाहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2; 1 1.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)	1 part
2.	Bhu (sphaṭikā)	1/16 part
3.	Khaga (kāsīsa)	1/16 part
4.	Taṅkaṇa	1/16 part
5.	Marica (Fr.)	1/16 part
6.	Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)	1/16 part
7.	Āsuri (rājikā) (Sd.)	1/16 part
8.	Śigru	1/16 part
9.	Kāñjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Kalka of ingredients 2 to 8 is prepared first and added to kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭali and svedana is done by dolā yantra for three days.

APPENDIX - III

THERAPEUTIC INDICES

(A) FORMULA WISE

(A) THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Formula wise)

Group No. 1 – Āsava & Ariṣta

1.	ABHAYĀRIṢṬA	1:1	Arśa; udara, mutra vibandha; agnimāndya; varcovibandha.
2.	AMṚTĀRIṢṬA	1:2	All types of jvara.
3.	AYASKṚTI	1:3	pāṇḍu ; prameha ; arśa ; śvitra; kuṣṭha; aruci; kṛmi; grahaṇi; sthaulya.
4.	ARAVINDĀSAVA	1:4	agnimāndya; kārśya; balakṣaya. sarva bāla roga; grahadoṣa.
5.	AŚOKĀRIṢṬA	1:5	asṛgdara ruja; yonirujā; śvetapradara; jvara; raktapitta; arṣa; mandāgni; arocaka; meha; śotha.
6.	AŚVAGANDHĀDYARIṢṬA	1:6	mūrcchā; apasmāra; ṣoṣa, unmāda; kārśya; arśa; agnimāndya; vātaroga.
7.	AHIPHENĀSAVA	1:7	ugra atīsāra; dāruṇa viṣūcikā; pravāhikā.
8.	UṢĪRĀSAVA	1:8	raktapitta; pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; prameha; arśa; kṛmi; śotha.
9.	KANAKĀSAVA	1:9	kāsa; śvāsa; rājayakṣma; kṣata kṣīṇa.
10.	KARPŪRĀSAVA	1:10	atīsāra; viṣūcikā; udara roga; kapha vikāra.
11.	KUṬAJĀRIṢṬA	1:11	jvara; grahaṇī; raktātīsāra; agnimāndya.
12.	KUMĀRYĀSAVA (A)	1:12	agnimāndya; paktiśula; pariṇāmaśula; udāvartta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; raktapitta; apasmāra ; śukradoṣa; kṛmi; smṛtikṣaya; daurbalya; udara; kārśya; kṣaya; arucī; vaivarṇya.
13.	KUMĀRYĀSAVA (B)	1:13	gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; vātavyādhi; apasmāra; kṣaya; udara; manyāroga; agnimāndya; koṣṭha śūla; naṣṭha puṣpa.
14.	KHADIRĀRIṢṬA	1:14	granthi; gulma; kṛmi; plīhodara; arbuda; pāṇḍuroga; mahākuṣṭha; hṛdroga; kāsa; svāsa.
15.	CANDANĀSAVA	1:15	śukrameha; mūtrakṛcchra; hṛdroga; balakṣaya; kārśya; agnimāndya.
16.	JĪRAKĀRIṢṬA	1:16	sūtikāroga; agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahaṇī.
17.	DANTYĀDYARIṢṬA	1:17	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; gulma; kṛmi; plīharoga; śotha; garaviṣa; arśa; gudaroga; pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; udara; jvara; hṛdroga; yakṣma; chardi.
18.	DAŚAMŪLĀRIṢṬA	1:18	aruci ; chardi ; grahaṇī ; gulma ; kāsa ; śvāsa; kṣaya; dhātukṣaya; vātavyādhi; arśa; bhagandara, pāṇḍu, kāmalā; kuṣṭha, meha, agnimāndya; udara; śarkara; aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; vandhyatwa; kārśya, śukrakṣaya; daurbalya.
19.	DEVADĀRVĀRIṢṬA	1:19	prameha; vātaroga; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; dadrukuṣṭha; grahaṇī.
20.	DRĀKṢĀRIṢṬA	1:20	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya; malaśodhaka; galaraga.
21.	PĀRTHĀDYARIṢṬA	1:21	hṛdroga; phuphphusa roga; balakṣaya; vīryakṣaya.
22.	PIPPALYĀDYĀSAVA	1:22	grahaṇī; gulma; kārśya; kṣaya; arśa; udara; pāṇḍu.
23.	PUNARNAVĀSAVA	1:23	amlapitta; gulma; udara; śotha; phīha; yakṛdroga; sarva kṛcchra roga.
24.	BALĀRIṢṬA	1:24	agnimāndya;daurbalya;vātajaroga;kārśya.
25.	MADHŪKĀSAVA	1:25	grahaṇī; pittavikāra; prameha; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; raktavikāra;agnimāndya;kārśya;śoṣa.
26.	MUSTAKĀRIṢṬA	1:26	ajīrṇa;agnimāndya;grahaṇī;viṣūcikā.
27.	MṚGAMADĀSAVA	1:27	viṣūcikā;hikkā; sannipātajvara.

28.	MṚTASAÑJĪVANĪ SURĀ	1:28	viṣūcikā ; sannipātajvara; dehaśithilata; daurbalya; kārśya; agnimāndya.
29.	MṚDVĪKĀRIṢṬA	1:29	grahaṇī; gulma; akṣiroga; śiroroga; galaroga; vraṇa; arśa; agrāmaya; udāvarta; kṛmi; koṭha.
30.	RODHRĀSAVA	1:30	meha; aruci; grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; garbhāśayaroga; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha; kṛmi.
31.	ROHĪTAKĀRIṢṬA	1:31	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīhā; aṣṭhīlā; udararuja; arśa; kāmalā; kuṣṭha; śotha; aruci.
32.	LOHĀSAVA	1:32	jaṭhara; pāṇḍu; śvayathu; gulma; arśa; kāsa; śvāsa; bhagandara; aruci; grahaṇī; hṛdroga.
33.	VĀSAKĀSAVA	1:33	kāsa; raktapitta;kṣaya;śotha;śvāsa.
34.	VIḌANGĀRIṢṬA	1:34	ūrustambha; vidradhi; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; aśmarī.
35.	ŚRĪKHAṆḌĀSAVA	1:35	pānātyaya;mada;pāna vibhrama; pānājīrṇa.
36.	SĀRASVATĀRIṢṬA	1:36	śukra doṣa; apasmāra; mānasa doṣa; ojakṣaya; svarakārśya; aspaṣṭabhāṣaṇ; smṛtikṣīna; rajodoṣa.
37.	SĀRIVĀDYĀSAVA	1:37	vātarakta; meha; prameha piḍakā; upadaṁśa; bhagandara; rakta vikāra; daurbalya; agnimāndya.

Group No. 2 – Arka

38.	AJAMODĀRKA	2:1	agnimāndya ; ajīrṇa ; bastiroga ; vātakapharoga
39.	KARPŪRĀDYARKA	2:2	arocaka; agnimāndya; mukhadaurgandhya; hṛdroga; medoroga.
40.	JAṬĀMĀṄSYĀRKA	2:3	agnimāndya; arocaka; mukhadaurgandhya; unmāda; apasmāra.
41.	MIŚREYĀRKA	2:4	mandāgni; ādhmāna; śūla; kṛmi; yoniśūla.

Group No. 3 – Avaleha and pāka

42.	AGASTYA HARĪTAKĪ RASĀYANA	3:1	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; viṣamajvara, valīpalita, This is used as rasāyana also.
43.	AŚVAGANDHĀDI LEHYA	3:2	raktavikāra; kṛśatva; arśa; upadamśa. Used as balya; rasāyana; vājīkaraṇa.
44.	ELĀDYA MODAKA	3:3	agnimāndya; chardi; madātyaya, madyapānaja vikāra.
45.	KAṆṬAKĀRYĀVALEHA	3:4	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.
46.	KALYĀṆAKA GUḌA	3:5	udara; gulma; kāmalā; bhagandara; arśa; kuṣṭha, meha, grahanī, pāṇḍu. used in pumsavanakriya.
47.	KUṬAJĀVALEHA	3:6	amlapitta; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhīkā; raktapitta; arśa, aruci; pāṇḍu; kāmalā, sotha, kārśya.
48.	KŪṢMĀṆḌAKA RASĀYANA	3:7	kāsa;śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; purāṇajvara, raktapitta, chardi, tṛṣṇā; jvara; śukra kṣaya, daurbalya, kārśya, svarabheda, vaivarṇya.
49.	GUḌAPIPPALĪ	3:8	pliharoga, udara; gulma; kāsa; jīrṇajvara; śotha; yakṛt. Good for children.
50.	GUḌŪCYĀDI MODAKA	3:9	mūtrāghāta, mūtrakṛcchra; pādadāha; kṣaya; somaroga; asṛgdara; raktapitta; vātakuṇḍalikā. used as rasāyana.
51.	CITRAKA HARĪTAKĪ	3:10	gulma; udāvartta; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa.
52.	CYAVANAPRĀŚA	3:11	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; svarabheda; kṣaya; hṛdroga; agnimāndya; uroroga; vātaraktā; pipāsā; mūtraroga, śukra doṣa; jarā. used as a rasāyana, medhya, smṛtīprada.
53.	JĪRAKĀDI MODAKA	3:12	agnimāndya; amlapitta; pittātīsāra; raktātīsāra; aruci; āmavāta; grahaṇi, sāmadoṣa, śūla, atīsāra, viṣamajvara, udara, koṣṭha vīkāra; āṭopa.

54.	DANTĪ HARĪTAKĪ	3:13	grahaṇī; gulma; arocaka; ānāha; plihāroga; viṣamajvara; kāmalā; hṛdroga; arśa; śopha, gara; udara, kuṣṭha, utkleśa; pāṇḍu.
55.	DAŚAMŪLA HARĪTAKĪ	3:14	śopha; arocaka; gara-udararoga; gulma; plīhāroga; vaivarṇya, mūtrakṛcchra; śukradosa; śvāsa; jvara; meha; kārśya, raktapitta; āmavāta.
56.	DRĀKṢĀVALEHA	3:15	pāṇḍu ; kāmalā ; halīmaka.
57.	NĀRIKELA KHAṆḌA	3:16	aruci; vami; śūla; amlapitta; rakṭapitta; kṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya.
58.	PŪGA KHAṆḌA	3:17	chardi ; śūla ; amlapitta ; mūrcchā ; kṣīṇa ; vandhyāroga; pradara ; pāṇḍu ; raktārśa ; garbhadoṣa ; jarā, śukrakṣaya; agnimāndya; tṛṭ; daurbalya; ajīrṇa; viṭsanga; mūtrasanga; yakṣmā; improve bala; varṇa; dṛṣṭhi.
59.	BILVĀDI LEHA	3:18	aruci; agnimāndya ; praseka ; chardi.
60.	MADHUSNUHĪ RASĀYANA	3:19	pramehapiḍaka; arbuda; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; guhyavraṇa; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; kilāsa, arśa, prameha; kaṇḍū; used as raśayana.
61.	BRAHMA RASĀYANA	3:20	tandrā; śrama; klama; manodaurbalya; jarā; valīpalita; smṛtibhrama.
62.	BHĀLLĀTAKĀDI MODAKA	3:21	pittārśa.
63.	BHĀRṄGĪ GUḌA	3:22	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vaivarṇya; svarabheda.
64.	MĀṆIBHADRA YOGA	3:23	kuṣṭha; śvītra; udara; plīhā; kṛmī; granthiruk; arśa; śvāsa; kāsa; meha; gulma.
65.	MṚDVĪKĀDILEHYA	3:24	kāsa.
66.	LAGHU CIṄCĀDIKĀ LEHYA	3:25	pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śvāsa; dāha.
67.	VĀSĀVALEHA	3:26	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktapitta; rājayakṣmā; pārśvaśūla, hṛtsūla.
68.	ŚATĀVARĪ GUḌA	3:27	mūtrakṛchra; raktapitta; halīmaka; kṣaya; pādadāha; yonidoṣa; asṛgdara, prameha, mūḍhavātā; kāmalā; rajodoṣa; asthīsrava; vātapittaroga; used as a rasāyana.
69.	ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ	3:28	yakṛtplīhāroga; udara; hidhma; vardhma; gulma; pīnasa; kāsa; pāṇḍuroga; hṛdroga; vami; vātaśoṇita; ūrustambha; apasmāra; unmāda; kuṣṭha.
70.	SŪRAṆĀVALEHA	3:29	mandāgni; mūḍhavāta; arśa.
71.	SAUBHĀGYAŚUṆṬHI	3:30	agnimāndya; aśīsāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga. To prevent post delivery problems of impaired lactation, body pains, arthritis; fever; oedema; kāsa etc.
72.	HARIDRĀ KHAṆḌA	3:31	śītapītta; kaṇḍū; visphoṭa; dadru, udarda, koṭha.
73.	HṚDYAVIRECANA LEHA	3:32	vibandha; sannipāta jvara; ūrustambha; pipāsā; dāha hṛdyavirecaka.

<u>Group No. 4 – Kvātha cūrna</u>

74.	AMṚTOTTARA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:1	jīrṇa jvara; sannipāta jvara
75.	ARDHABILVA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:2	malabandha; śopha.
76.	AṢṬAVARGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:3	vatāroga.
77.	ĀRAGVADHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:4	chardi; viṣa vikāra; kapha vikāra; prameha; kaṇḍū duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha.

78.	GANDHARVAHASTĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:5	aruci; agnimāndya; malabandha; vāta roga.
79.	CĀTURBHADRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:6	agnimāndya; āmagrahaṇī; ajīrṇa
80.	CHINNODBHAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:7	sannipāta jvara.
81.	TRĀYANTYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:8	vidradhi; gulma; chardi; tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; visarpa; raktapitta; hṛdroga; moha; mada; mūrcchā ; kuṣṭha; kāmalā.
82.	DAṠAMŪLA KAṬUTRAYA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:9	śvāsa; kāsa; pārśva rujā; vātaroga; trika rujā; pṛṣṭha ruja; śiroruja.
83.	DAŚAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:10	pārśva śūla; jvara; śvāsa; kaphaja kāsa.
84.	DAṠAMŪLAPAÑCAKOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:11	udara roga; udakodara.
85.	DĀRUNĀGARĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:12	jvara; sannipāta jvara.
86.	DRĀKṢĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:13	chardi; dāha; vātapitta jvara; ūrdhvānga rakta pitta; mūrcchā; madātyaya, śrama, bhrama, pipāsā; kāmalā
87.	NĀYOPĀYAM KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:14	hikkā; tamakaśvāsa.
88.	NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:15	kapha jvara.
89.	NYAGRODHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:16	grahanī; tṛṣṇā; rakta pitta; vraṇa; sthaulya; yoiroga.
90.	PAṬOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:17	arocaka; chardi; jvara; kāmala; kaphapitta kuṣṭha; viṣa.
91.	PAṬOLAMŪLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRNA	4:18	grahaṇī; viṣama jvara; halīmaka; arśa; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; hṛdroga; vastiśula.
92.	PAÑCATIKTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:19	jvara.
93.	PĀCANĀMṚTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:20	āmajvara.
94.	PUNARNAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:21	sarvāṅga śotha; udararoga, kāsa; śūla; śvāsa
95.	PUNARNAVĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:22	udararoga; sarvāṅga śotha; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.
96.	BALĀJĪRAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:23	kāsa;tamaka śvāsa.
97.	BṚHANMAÑJIṢṬHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:24	vātarakta; kuṣṭha; upadaṁśa; ślīpada; ardita; pakṣāghāta; medodoṣa; netraroga.
98.	BHĀRNGYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:25	viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.
99.	MUSTĀKARAÑJĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:26	atīsāra; śūla.
100.	RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRÑA	4:27	āmavāta;vātaroga.
101.	RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (MAHĀ)	4:28	sarvāṅga kampa; kubja vāta; pakṣāghāta; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; ślīpada; avabāhuka; apatānaka; āntravṛddhi; ādhmāna;

			jamghā jānugata vāta; ardita; śukraroga; meḍhraroga; vandhyatva; yoniroga.
102.	RĀNAIRAṆḌĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:29	vātarakta; vātaśūla; raktavātaja śopha; janghā śopha; trika śopha.
103.	VĀSĀGUḌŪCYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:30	pāṇḍu; rakta pitta; kāmalā.
104.	VIDĀRYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:31	gulma; kāsa; ūrdhvaśvāsā; kṣaya; kārśya; śoṣa; angamarda.
105.	ṢAḌAṄGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:32	tṛṣṇā; jvara.
106.	SAPTASĀRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:33	agnimāndya;mala bandha; udara; gulma; plīha; rajośūla; hṛdayaśūla, pārśva śūla, pṛṣṭha śula, śroṇiśūla, aṣṭhīla.

Group No. 5 – Guggulu.

107.	KĀÑCANĀRA GUGGULU	5:1	gulma; gaṇḍamālā; apacī; granthi; vraṇa; kuṣṭha; bhagandara; ślīpada.
108.	KAIṢORA GUGGULU	5:2	mandāgni; vibandha; vātaśoṇita; pramehapiḍaka; vraṇa; kāsa; kuṣṭha; gulma; śvayathu; pāṇḍu; meha; jarāḍoṣa.
109.	GOKṢURĀDI GUGGULU	5:3	prameha; mūtra kṛcchra; mūtrāghāta; aśmarī; pradara; vātarakta; vātaroga; śukradoṣa.
110.	TRAYODAṢĀṄGAGUGGULU	5:4	kaṭigraha; gṛdhrasī, hanugraha; bāhuśūla; jānu stabdhatā; asthivāta; majjāvāta; snāyu vāta; hṛtgraha; vātakapha roga; yonidoṣa; asthi bhagna; vidradhi; khanja vāta.
111.	TRIPHALĀ GUGGULU	5:5	śotha; bhagandara; arśa; gulma.
112.	MAHA YOGARĀJA GUGGULU	5:6	gulma; udāvarta; vāta roga; prameha; bhagandara; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; ārśa; grahaṇī; nābhiśūla; kṣaya; apasmāra; urograha; mandāgni; śvāsa; kāsa; aruci; śukradoṣa; rajodoṣa; śotha; vandhyatva; śūla; pāṇḍu; medovṛddhi; mūṣika viṣa; netraroga; udara. used as rasāyana.
113.	YOGARĀJA GUGGULU	5:7	udararoga; āmavāta; āḍhyavāta; kṛmi; duṣta vraṇa; plīhavṛddhi; gulma; ānāha; arśa; agnimāndya; daurbalya; sandhigata vāta; majjāgata vāta.
114.	LĀḴSĀ GUGGULU	5:8	asthi bhaṅga; asthi cyuti; asthi rujā.
115.	VYOṢĀDI GUGGULU	5:9	medoroga; kapha roga; āmavāta.
116.	VĀTĀRI GUGGULU	5:10	āmavāta; kāṭiśūla; grḍhrasī; khañja; vātarakta; paṅgu; śotha; dāha; kroṣṭhu śīrṣaka.
117.	SAPTAVIMŚATIKA GUGGULU	5:11	hṛcchūla; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśva śūla; śotha; arśa; bhagandara; kukṣi ruja; vaktrarujā; guda ruja; aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; āntra vṛddhi; kṛmi; jvara; kṣaya; apasmāra; ānāha; unmāda; kuṣṭha; udara; nāḍī vrana; duṣta vraṇa; prameha; ślīpada.
118.	SIMHANĀDA GUGGULU	5:12	khañja; pāṇḍu; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha;vātaroga; kapha roga; pittaroga; pangu; śvāsa;kasa; gulma; śūla; udara; jarā; palita; agnimāndya.

Group No. 6 – Ghrta

119.	AMṚTĀ GHṚTA	6:1	āmavāta; vātarakta; kṛmi; duṣtavraṇa; āḍhyavāta; arśa; gulma.

120.	AMṚTAPRĀṢA GHṚTA	6:2	tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; raktapitta; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; vyādhikarśita naṣṭaśukra; daurbalya; svarahīna; vaivarṇya; hikkā; chardi; mūrchā; hṛdroga; yoni roga; mūtra roga.
121.	AMṚTABHALLĀTAKA LEHA GHṚTA	6:3	purāṇa tvagroga; śuṣkārśa; valī; palita; smṛtikṣaya; daurbalya. used as rasāyana.
122.	AṢOKA GHṚTA	6:4	pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśula; yoniśūla; pāṇḍu; mandāgni; aruci; pāṇḍu; kārśya; śvāsa; kāsa; enhances bala; varṇa; āyu.
123.	INDUKĀNTA GHṚTA	6:5	śūla; gulma; mahodara; viṣamajvara; vātaroga; kṣaya; daurbalya.
124.	ELĀDI GHṚTA	6:6	gulma; kṣaya; pāṇḍuroga; meha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; netravikara. used as rasāyana
125.	KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA	6:7	kāsa; pāṇḍu; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣavikāra; gara visa; vandhyatva; yoni roga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meda; moha; jvara; smṛti daurbalya; daurbalya.
126.	KĀṢĪSĀDI GHṚTA	6:8	pāmā; vicarcikā; dadru; visarpa; kuṣṭha; viśphoṭa; śūkadoṣa; vātarakta; upadaṁśa; nāḍīvraṇa; duṣṭa vraṇa; ṡotha; bhagaṅdara; lūtā viṣa. For external use only as Abhyanga.
127.	CĀṄGERĪ GHṚTA	6:9	ānāha; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; gudabhraṁśa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; kapha vāta roga.
128.	CHĀGALĀDYA GHṚTA	6:10	yakṣmā, kāsa; uroroga; pārśvaśūla; urakṣata; kṣaya; aruci; svarakṣaya; śvāsa; agnimāndya; daurbalya. improves bala, vṛṣya śakti, māmsa.
129.	JĀTYĀDI GHṚTA	6:11	marmāśritavraṇa; kledī vraṇa; gaṁbhīra vraṇa; saruja vraṇa. For external use only.
130.	JĪVANTYĀDI GHṚTA	6:12	timira.
131.	TIKTAKA GHṚTA	6:13	tṛṣṇā; bhrama; dāha; parīsarpa; piḍakā;pittaja kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; pāṇḍuroga; gaṇḍa; nādīvraṇa; apacī; visphoṭa; vadradhi; gulma; śopha; unmāda; meda; hṛdroga; timira; vyanga; grahaṇī; śvitra; kāmalā; bhagandara; udara; apasmāra; pradara; gara viṣa; arśa; raktapitta.
132.	TRIPHALĀ GHṚTA	6:14	arbuda; kāmalā; timira; visarpa; pradara; netrarujā; netrasrāva; kāsa; kaṇḍū; rakta dośa; śvayathu; khālitya; keśa patana; viṣama jvara; arma; śukla; netra roga; vartma roga.
133.	TRAIKAṆṬAKA GHṚTA	6:15	mūtrakṛcchra, prameha, aśmarī, mūtrā śarkarā, mūtradoṣa.
134.	DAṢAMŪLA GHṚTA	6:16	vātaja kāsa; kaphaja kāsa; vātakapha roga.
135.	DAṢAMŪLAṢAṬPALAKA GHṚTA	6:17	agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara; plīharoga.
136.	DAŚAMŪLAṢAṬPALAKA GHṚTA	6:18	udararoga; gulma.
137.	DĀḌIMĀDI GHṚTA	6:19	pāṇḍu; gulma; plīharoga; hṛdroga; arśa; pariṇāma śula; garbhinī roga; vatākapha roga; agnimāndya; śvāsa; kāsa; mūḍha vāta; vandhyatva; duhkha prasava.
138.	DĀDHIKA GHṚTA	6:20	apāsmāra; gara visa; unmāda; mutrāghāta; vāta roga; udara roga; grahaṇī doṣa; ānāha; vāta gulma; arśa.
139.	DHĀTRYĀDI GHṚTA	6:21	pittaja gulma; pittaja pāṇḍu; mada; mūrcchā; madātyaya; unmāda; raktapitta; asṛgdara; vandhyatva; vātarakta; pittavikāra; asthi srāva.

140.	DHĀNVANTARA GHṚTA	6:22	gulma; śopha; vidradhi; arśa; pāṇḍu; viṣa; prameha; madhumeha; prameha piḍakā; śoṣa; gara viṣa; vṛddhi; plīharoga; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; unmāda.
141.	NĀRASIMHA GHṚTA RASĀYANA	6:23	daurbalya. used as vājīkara; rasāyana .
142.	NIRGUṆḌĪ GHṚTA	6:24	kṣatakṣīṇa.
143.	PAṄCAGAVYA GHṚTA	6:25	apasmāra; jvara; unmāda; kāmalā.
144.	PAṄCATIKTA GHṚTA	6:26	duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha; vātavyādhi; pittavyādhi; kaphavikāra; duṣta vraṇa; kṛmi; arśa; kāsa.
145.	PAṄCATIKTAGUGGULU GHṚTA	6:27	sandhigata vāta; asthigata vāta; majjāgata vāta; nāḍi vraṇa; kuṣṭha; arbuda; bhagandara; gaṇḍamāla; guda roga; meha; yakṣmā; aruci; śvāsa;pīnasa; kāsa; śopha; hṛdroga; pāṇḍu; mada; vidradhi; vātarakta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.
146.	PAṬOLĀDI GHṚTA	6:28	nāsā roga; karṇa roga; śukra; timira; naktāndhya; āsya roga; vidradhi; jvara; visarpa; apacī; kuṣṭha; amladāha.
147.	PIPPALYĀDI GHṚTA	6:29	arocaka; chardi; viṣamāgni; kāsa; jvara; halīmaka; amsatāpa; pārśva śiroruja; kṣaya.
148.	PHALA GHṚTA	6:30	bāla roga; bāla graha; śukra vikāra; yoni vikāra; vandhyatva; garbhiṇī roga; kārśya.
149.	BṚHAT PHALA GHṚTA	6:31	vandhyatva; śukra doṣa; used as rasāyana also.
150.	BRĀHMĪ GHṚTA	6:32	apasmāra; unmāda; vandhyatva; kuṣṭha; vāksvara bhanga; smṛtikṣaya; buddhi daurbalya.
151.	MAHĀ KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA	6:33	mandāgni; pāṇḍu; kāsa; buddhidaurbalya; smṛti kṣaya; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣa vikāra; garaviṣa; vandhyatva; yoniroga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meha; jvara; daurbalya.
152.	MAHĀTIKTAKA GHṚTA	6:34	amlapitta; pāṇḍu roga; raktapitta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; raktārśa; vātarakta, visphoṭa; pāmā; piḍakā; asṛgdara; ganḍamālā.
153.	MAHĀ TRIPHALĀDYA GHṚTA	6:35	naktāndhya; timira; kāca; nīlikā; paṭala arbuda; netrābhiṣyanda; adhimantha; pakṣmakopa; netraroga; adṛṣṭhi; mandadṛṣṭi; netrasrāva; netrakaṇḍū; dūradṛṣṭi; samīpa dṛṣṭi.
154.	MAHĀ PANCAGAVYA GHṚTĀ	6:36	udara roga; bhagandara; jvara; viṣama jvara; śopha; apasmāra; arśa; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; gulma; kāsa; graharoga.
155.	MIṢRAKA SNEHA	6:37	gulma; vibandha; śūla; vidradhi; vṛddhi; vātaroga.
156.	LAṢUNĀDI GHṚTA	6:38	gulma; vāta roga.
157.	VAJRAKA GHṚTA	6:39	jvara; kāmalā; rakta roga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
158.	VASTYĀMAYĀNTAKA GHṚTA	6:40	mūtra kṛcchra; mūtra śarkarā; prameha; aśmarī; vātapittaja vastiroga.
159.	VIDĀRYĀDI GHṚTA	6:41	kāsa; kṣaya; urakṣata; kārśya.
160.	ṢAṬPALA GHṚTA	6:42	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīha; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍu; pīnasa; mandāgni; śvayathu.
161.	SĀRASVATA GHṚTA	6:43	improves vāk; medhā; smṛti; jāṭharāgni.
162.	SUKUMĀRA GHṚTA	6:44	viḍvibandha; udara; gulma; plīhā roga; vidradhi; śopha; yoniśūla; arśa; vṛddhi; vātaroga; vātarakta.

<u>Group No. 7 – Cūrṇa</u>

163.	AJAMODĀDI CŪRṆA	7:1	śula; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; śotha; sandhi pīḍa, kaṭiruja, pṛṣtha ruja,

			guda ruja, janghā ruja, tūnī, pratūnī, viśvācī, kaphavātaroga.
164.	AVIPATTIKARA CŪRṆA	7:2	agnimāndya; malabandha; amlapitta; arśa; mūtrabandha prameha.
165.	ĀMALAKYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:3	aruci; agnimāndya; jvara; ajīrṇa.
166.	INṬUPPUKĀṆA CŪRṆA	7:4	agnimāndya.
167.	ELĀDI CŪRṆA	7:5	kāsa; śvāsa.
168.	KARPŪRĀDI CŪRṆA	7:6	aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.
169.	YAVĀNYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:7	śvāsa; atīsāra; grahaṇī; kṣaya; gulma; udara; kāsa; agnimāndya; arśa; pīnasa; aruci.
170.	GOMŪTRA HARĪTAKĪ	7:8	mukha roga.
171.	CANDANĀDI CŪRṆA	7:9	kāsa; śvāsa; jīrṇa jvara; prameha; arśa; kāmalā.
172.	CATURJĀTA CŪRṆA	7:10	arocaka; kaphaja roga; viṣa; vaivarṇya.
173.	CITRAKĀDI CŪRṆA	7:11	arocaka; āmajaśula; grahaṇī; gulma; agnimāndya; kaphadoṣa.
174.	JĀTĪPHALĀDYA CŪRṆA	7:12	aruci; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; kāsa; śvāsa; vātaślesma pratiśyāya.
175.	TALĪSĀDYA CŪRṆA	7:13	chardi; ādhmāna; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; aruci; ajīrṇa; atīsāra; śoṣa; plīha; grahaṇī; paṇḍu.
176.	TRIKAṬU CŪRṆA	7:14	arocaka; agnimāndya; āma doṣa; gala roga; pīnasa; kuṣṭha; śvasa; kāsa; tvakroga; gulma; meha; sthaulya; ślīpada.
177.	TRIPHALĀ CŪRṆA	7:15	ānāha; prameha; netra roga; kaphapittaroga; kuṣṭha; mandāgni; aruci; viṣama jvara.
178.	DRĀKṢĀDI CŪRṆA	7:16	agnimāndya; chardi; kṣayaja kāsa; raktapradara; śvetapradara.
179.	NAVĀYASA CŪRṆA	7:17	páṇḍu; kāmalā; prameha piḍakā; hṛdroga; kuṣṭha; arśa.
180.	NĀRASIMHA CŪRṆA	7:18	kāsa; kṣaya; śukra kṣaya; jarā; rujā; valī; palita; khālitya; meha; pāṇḍu; āḍhyavāta; pīnasa; kuṣṭha; udara; bhagandàra; mūtrakṛcchra; gṛdhrasī; halīmaka; vātavikāra; pittavikāra; arśa; śleṣmavikāra.
181.	NĀRĀYAṆA CŪRṆA	7:19	udara roga; gulma; ānāha; vāta roga; viṭsaṅga; arśa; parīkarta; ajīrṇa; bhagandara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; galagraha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; kuṣṭha; mandāgni; jvara; damṣṭrā viṣa; mūla viṣa; kṛtrima viṣa; gara viṣa.
182.	NIMBĀDI CŪRṆA	7:20	udara; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; śvitra; audumbara kuṣṭha; koṭha; carmadala; sidhma; pāmā; viluptā yoniroga; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā; dadru; kiṭibha; śotha; plīha; gulma; paṇḍu; kāmalā; vraṇa.
183.	NYAGRODHĀDI CŪRNA	7:21	mūtraghāta;mūtrakṛcchra;prameha; prameha piḍakā.
184.	PAÑCASAMA CŪRṆA	7:22	ādhmāna; śūla; āmavāta; arśa; udara roga.
185.	PUṢYĀNUGA CŪRṆA	7:23	asṛgdara; śveta pradara; rajodoṣa; arśa; yonidoṣa.
186.	BĀLACATURBHADRIKĀ CŪRṆA	7:24	atīsāra; chardi, kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; bāla śoṣa.
187.	BṚHAT GAṄGĀDHARA CŪRṆA	7:25	pravāhikā; atīsāra; grahaṇī.
188.	BHALLĀTAKA RASĀYANA	7:26	udara roga; daurbalya; rakta kṣaya.
189.	BHĀSKARA LAVAṆA CŪRṆA	7:27	agnimāndya; śūla; grahaṇī; vāta kaphaja gulma; plīha; udara; arśa; kṣaya; kuṣṭha; vibandha; bhagandara; śopha; śūla; śvāsa; kāsa; āmavāta; hṛdruja; ajīrṇa.

190.	YAVĀNĪ ṢAṆḌAVA	7:28	arocaka; grahaṇī; pārśva śula; vibandha; kāsa; plīha; arśa.
191.	RAJANYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:29	atīsāra; grahaṇī; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara; agnimāndya; ānāha; śvāsa; kāsa; bāla roga; daurbalya; vaivarṇya.
191.	VAIṢVĀNARA CŪRNA	7:30	ādhmāna; gulma; pariṇāmaśūla; āmavāta; hṛdroga; vastiroga; plīharoga; śūla; ānāha; gudaroga; vibandha; udara; hastapāda roga.
192.	ṢṚṄGYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:31	kāsa; jvara; śvāsa; kapharoga.
193.	SAMAṄGĀDI CŪRṆA	7:32	raktārśa.
194.	SĀMUDRĀDYA CŪRṆA	7:33	nābhi śūla; gulma; pariṇāma śūla; ajīrṇa; plīhā; yakṛt; vidradhi; aṣṭhīla; kaphajaśūla; vātaja śūla.
195.	SITOPALĀDI CŪRṆA	7:34	arocaka; agnimāndya; pittaja śvāsa; jvara; kāsa; hasta pāda dāha; pārśva śūla; kṣaya; suptajihvatvā; ūrdhvagata raktapitta.
196.	SUDARṢANA CŪRṆA	7:35	yakṛt; plīhā vṛddhi; jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara; gulma.
197.	SVALPANĀYIKĀ CŪRṆA	7:36	agnimāndya; grahaṇī.
198.	HIṄGVAṢṬAKA CŪRṆA	7:37	agnimāndya; śūla; gulma; vātaroga.
199.	HINGVĀDI CŪRṆA	7:38	ādhmāna; śūla; grahaṇī; gulma; hṛdroga; vankṣaṇa śūla; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla.
200.	HIṄGUVACĀDI CŪRṆA	7:39	ādhmāna; śūla; gulma; pāṇḍu; pārśvaśūla; vaśtiśūla; trikaśūla; yoniśūla; gudaśūla; vibandha; mūtrasanga; kaṇṭhabandha; hṛtgraha; aruci; plīharoga; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.
201.	HUTABHUGĀDI CŪRṆA	7:40	agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; śopha; arśa.

<u>Group No. 8 – Taila</u>

202.	AṆU TAILA	8:1	tvakraukṣya; palita; ūrdhvajatrugata roga; skandha śuṣkatā; grīva śuṣkatā, vakṣa śuṣkatā.
203.	ARIMEDĀDI TAILA	8:2	mukha roga, danta roga.
204.	ASANAVILVĀDI TAILA	8:3	nayana roga; karṇa roga; śiroroga.
205.	KANAKA TAILA	8:4	mukha roga; nīlikā; vyaṅga.
206.	KAYYONNYĀDI TAILA	8:5	netra roga; śirorujā, danta roga; palita.
207.	KĀRPĀSĀSTHYĀDI TAILA	8:6	vāta roga; pakṣāghāta, ardita; avabāhuka.
208.	KĀṠĪSĀDI TAILA	8:7	arśoroga.
209.	KUNKUMĀDI TAILA	8:8	mukha roga; varṇa vikāra; nīlikā; yauvana piṭikā; vyaṅga; tilaka; maṣaka; nyaccha; padminīkaṇṭaka; jatumaṇi.
210.	KUṢṬHARĀKṢASA TAILA	8:9	kuṣṭha; vāta rakta; śvitra; kacchū; bhagandara; vicarcikā; pāmā; māmsa vṛddhi.
211.	KOṬṬAMCUKKĀDI TAILA	8:10	vāta roga; āmavāta; angastambha.
212.	KṢĪRABALĀ TAILA	8:11	vāta rakta, vāta roga; śukra doṣa; rajodoṣa; kārśya; svarabheda. used as rasāyana.
213.	GANDHARVAHASTA TAILA	8:12	vidradhi; plīhā; gulma; udāvartta; śopha; udara; mahāvāta roga.
214.	GRAHAṆĪMIHIRA TAILA	8:13	atīsāra; grahaṇī; hikkā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kāmalā; prameha; valī palita; tṛṣṇā; chardi; bhrama; koṣṭharuja; arśa; meha; śvayathu; śūla; kārśya; śukrakṣaya; garbhasrāva; garbhapāta.
215.	CANDANĀDI TAILA	8:14	dāha; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; kṣaya; apasmāra; unmāda; jīrṇa jvara; viṣama jvara; yakṣmā.
216.	CANDANABALĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA	8:15	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; asṛgdara; rakta pitta; pitta roga; kaphajaroga; kaṇḍū; visphoṭaka; netra dāha; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu roga; sarva jvara; sarva dhātu śoṣa; chardi, śiroroga;

			angadāha; vātaroga; kṣīṇa retas.
217.	CITRAKĀDI TAILA	8:16	bhagandara.
218.	JĀTYĀDI TAILA	8:17	kacchū; sphoṭaka; nāḍī vraṇa; śastraprahāra vraṇa; dagdha vraṇa; danta-nakha kṣata; duṣṭa vraṇa.
219.	JYOTIṢMATĪTAILA	8:18	śvitraroga.
220.	TUNGADRUMĀDI TAILA	8:19	śiroroga; nayana roga; unmāda; anidrā.
221.	TUVARAKA TAILA	8:20	kṣudra kuṣṭha; mahā kuṣṭha; meha.
222.	TRIPHALĀDI TAILA	8:21	śiroroga; pratiśyāya; khālitya; pālitya; keśaśāta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.
223.	DHĀNVANTARA TAILA	8:22	vāta roga; pakṣavadha; sarvāṅga vāta; dhātu kṣaya; sūtikā roga; bāla roga.
224.	NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA	8:23	vāta roga; pangu; śirogata vāta; manyāstambha; hanustambha; danta roga; galagraha; ekānga śoṣa; kampa; kṣīṇendriya; ksīṇa śukra; bādhirya; lallājihvatā;medhālpatā; anḍa śūla; āntra vṛddhi.
225.	NĀLPAMARĀDI TAILA	8:24	tvagroga; visarpa; kuṣṭha; pāmā; kaṇḍū; piṭaka.
226.	NĪLIKĀDYA TAILA	8:25	khālitya; indralupta; kaṇḍū; valī; palita; upajihvikā.
227.	NĪLIBHṚNGĀDI TAILA	8:26	keśa pāta; palita.
228.	PARIṆATAKERIKṢIRĀDI TAILA	8:27	avabāhuka.
229.	PIṆḌA TAILA	8:28	vātaraktarujā; dāha
230.	PIPPALYĀDI TAILA	8:29	pravāhikā; guda niḥsaraṇa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūḍha vāta; kaṭiūru-pṛṣṭha daurbalya; ānāha; vankṣaṇa ruja; guda śūla; picchāsrāva; guda śotha; mala bandha; apāna vayu nirodha.
231.	PRABHANJANA VIMARDANA TAILA	8:30	vāta gulma; vāta vidradhi; āntra vṛddhi; śula; ardita; vāta roga; kaṭi śūla; pṛṣṭha śūla; mūḍha garbha.
232.	PRAMEHA MIHIRA TAILA	8:31	vāta vyādhi; viṣama jvara; prameha; medogatavāta; majjāgata vāta; kṣīṇendriya; dhvajabhanga; dāha; pipāsā; chardi; mukha śoṣa.
233.	PRASĀRIṆĪ TAILA	8:32	hanustambha; kaṭīstambha; gṛdhrasī; khañja; kaubja; paṅgutva; vāta śleṣma roga; ardita; pṛṣṭha stambha; śirogrīva stambha.
234.	BALĀ TAILA	8:33	chardi; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; mūrchā; kṣata; kṣaya; apasmāra; vātavyādhi; plīha; śoṣa.
235.	BALĀGUḌŪCYĀDI TAILA	8:34	vātarakta; raktagata vāta.
236.	BALĀDHĀTRYĀDI TAILA	8:35	vātaroga; pittaja roga; kṣata kṣaya; kṛśatā; netradāha; netraroga; śirodāha; śiroroga; angadāha; pāṇdu; ūrdva jatru gatha roga.
237.	BALĀṢVAGANDHĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA	8:36	jvara; unmāda; kṣaya; kāsa; vātaroga; kṛśatā.
238.	BALĀHAṬHĀDI TAILA	8:37	śirorujā
239.	BṚHAT GUḌŪCĪ TAILA	8:38	udāvartta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; hanustambha; kāmalā; prameha; pāṇḍu; visarpa; visphoṭa; nāḍīvraṇa; bhagandara; vicarcikā; gātra kaṇḍū; pādadāha; valī palita; daurbalya; vaivaṛṇya.
240.	BṚHATMĀṢA TAILA	8:39	ardita; śiraḥkaṁpa; hastakaṁpa; gṛdhrasī; bāhu śoṣa; avabāhuka; kubja roga; bādhirya; karṇaśūla; karṇapāka; ūrdhva jatrugata roga; karṇanāda; viśvācī; apatānaka.
241.	BṚHAT SAINDHAVĀDYA TAILA	8:40	ānāha; āntravṛddhi; mūtra kṛcchra; aśmarī; hṛtśūla; pārśvaśūla; ardita; amavāta; sandhigata vāta, mandāgni,

			vātaroga, kaṭiśūla, jānuśūla, ūruśūla, pṛṣṭhaśūla, bāhyāyāma.
242.	BHṚNGĀMALAKĀDI TAILA	8:41	svara kṣaya; andhatva; badhiratva; danta cālana; keśa śāta; palita.
243.	BHṚNGARĀJA TAILA	8:42	keśa pāta; netraroga; karṇa roga; śiroroga; manyāstambha; galagraha; khālitya; indralupta.
244.	MANJIṢṬHĀDI TAILA	8:43	netra rujā; śirorujā; bhrama.
245.	MADHUYAṢṬYĀDI TAILA	8:44	pitta dāha; jvara; vāta rakta.
246.	MAHĀ NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA	8:45	ardita; badhiratva; paṅgutva; gātra kampa; manyā stambha; hanu stambha; ekāṅga śoṣa; śukrakṣaya; vandhyatva; śiroruja, jivhā stambha; dantaśūla; unmāda; kubja; jvara; jarā; kārśya; snāyubhagna; asthi bhagna.
247.	MAHĀ VIṢAGARBHA TAILA	8:46	vāta roga; gṛdhrasī; daṇḍāpatānaka; sarvāṅga graha; karṇanāda; sparśaśūnyatā.
248.	YAṢṬIMADHUKA TAILA	8:47	palita; keśapatana; smaśrupatana.
249.	LAGHU VIṢAGARBHA TAILA	8:48	vātaroga; pakṣāghāta; hanustambha; manyāstambha; kaṭigraha; sarvāṅga graha; sirahkampa.
250.	LĀKṢĀDI TAILA	8:49	jvara.
251.	LĀNGALĪ TAILA	8:50	gaṇḍamālā.
252.	VACĀDI TAILA	8:51	apacī.
253.	VACĀLAŚUNĀDI TAILA	8:52	karṇasrāva; karṇaroga.
254.	VAJRAKA TAILA	8:53	tvagdoṣa; duṣṭanāḍīvraṇa; kuṣṭha.
255.	VĀSĀCANDANĀDI TAILA	8:54	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; pralepaka jvara; raktapitta; pāṇḍu roga; kāmalā; rājayakṣmā; halīmaka; urakṣata; daurbalya; kārśya; manḍāgni; vaivaṛṇya.
256.	VIṢATINDUKA TAILA	8:55	vāta vyādhi; vāta rakta; supta vāta; kuṣṭha; vaivarṇya.
257.	VRAṆARĀKṢASA TAILA	8:56	dāha; vicarcikā; visphoṭa; nāḍī vraṇa; apacī; māṁsa vṛddhi; kuṣṭha; dadru; kaṇḍū; maṇḍala vraṇa.
258.	ŚUṢKAMŪLAKA TAILA	8:57	śotha; śūla.
259.	ṢAḌBINDU TAILA	8:58	danta cālana; dṛṣṭi daurbalya; keśa śāta; śiro-roga. Improves bhujabala; netradṛṣṭi.
260.	SAHACARĀDI TAILA	8:59	vāta vyādhi; kampa; gulma; unmāda; pīnasa; yoni roga; ākṣepa; ūrustambha; śoṣa
261.	SAINDHAVĀDI TAILA	8:60	kaphavātaja nāḍī vraṇa.
262.	SOMARĀJĪ TAILA	8:61	kaṇḍū; kacchū; pāmā; piḍakā; nīlikā; duṣṭavraṇa; nāḍī vraṇa; vāta rakta; vyaṅga; kuṣṭha; dadru.
263.	HIṄGUTRIGUṆA TAILA	8:62	gulma; udara roga; āntra vṛddhi; śūla; vardhma.
<u>Group No. 9 – Drāvaka</u>			
264.	ŚANKHA DRĀVAKA	9:1	udara roga; śūla; ādhmāna; yakṛt; plīharoga.
<u>Group No. 10 – Lavaṇakṣāra</u>			
265.	ARKA LAVAṆA	10:1	gulma; udara roga; plihodara; yakṛtodara
266.	APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA	10:2	gulma; udara śūla; grahaṇī; visūcikā; alasaka; ajīrṇa; aruci; ānāha; arśa; śarkara; aśmarī; kṛmi; antarvidradhi; śvāsa.
267.	ABHAYĀ LAVAṆA	10:3	ānāha; gulma; yakṛtplīhodara; hṛdroga. asṭhīla; manḍāgni; śirahśūla; śarkarā; aśmarī.
268.	ĀVITTOLĀDI BHASMA	10:4	gulma; udara; śopha.

	(KṢĀRA)		
269.	KADALĪ KṢĀRA	10:5	gulma; plīhodara; jīrṇa jvara; śopha; garaviṣa; vātakaphajagrahaṇī; visūcikā; alasaka; aruci; ajīrṇa; āṇāha; śarkarā; aśmarī; viṣa; arśa; antarvidradhi.
270.	KALYĀṆA KṢĀRA	10:6	vibandha; ādhmāna; gulma; uḍāvartta; arśa; pāṇḍu; udara roga; kṛmi; mutrāghāta; aśmari; śopha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; meha; plīharuja; āṇāha; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.
271.	NĀRIKELA LAVAṆA	10:7	śūla; pariṇāma śūla, amlapitta.
272.	PANAVIRALĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)	10:8	śopha; udara; gulma; jalodara.
273.	PALĀŚA KṢĀRA	10:9	agnimāndya; gulma; plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi; mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī; śarkara; grahaṇī; āṇāha; visūcikā.
274.	MŪLAKA KṢĀRA	10:10	mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī; gulma; vātavikāra.
275.	YAVA KṢĀRA	10:11	ādhmāna; āṇāha; śūla; udara; gulma; plīhāmaya, mūtrakṛcchra.
276.	VAJRA KṢĀRA	10:12	ajīrṇa; śūla; gulma; udara; śotha; mandāgni.
277.	VĀSĀ KṢĀRA	10:13	gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; grahaṇī; arśa; ajīrṇa; aruci; aśmarī; śarkarā.
<u>Group No. 11 – Lepa</u>			
278.	AVALGUJĀDI LEPA	11:1	śvitra; varṇa vikṛti.
279.	KACCŪRĀDI CŪRṆA	11:2	hidhma; pīnasa; jvara; vātaja śirorujā; pittaja śirorujā; buddhi bhrama; netraroga; karṇaroga; kapharoga.
280.	KĀLAKA CŪRṆA (LEPA)	11:3	gala roga; danta roga; mukha roga.
281.	GṚHADHŪMĀDI LEPA	11:4	vātarakta; śūla.
282.	TUTTHĀDI LEPA	11:5	upadaṁśaja vraṇa; daṁśa vraṇa.
283.	DAŚĀṄGA LEPA	11:6	jvara; śotha; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
284.	PATHYĀDI LEPA	11:7	kuṣṭha.
285.	RĀSNĀDI CŪRṆA	11:8	pīnasa; śiroroga; pratiśyāya.
286.	RASOTTAMĀDI LEPA CŪRṆA	11:9	pāmā; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā.
287.	ŚOTHAGHNA LEPA	11:10	all varieties of śotha.
288.	SARṢAPĀDI PRALEPA	11:11	granthī; gala gaṇḍa; gaṇḍa mālā.
289.	SINDŪRĀDI LEPA	11:12	vicarcikā; vipādikā; vraṇa; kaṇḍū, upadaṁśa vraṇa.
<u>Group No. 12 – Vaṭī and Guṭikā</u>			
290.	AGNITUṆḌIVAṬĪ	12:1	angnimāndya; āmajvara.
291.	AṢṬĀKṢARĪ GUṬIKĀ	12:2	grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; śūla; ānāha.
292.	ELĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:3	chardi; hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; bhrama; mūrcchā; rakta pitta; rakta niṣṭhīvana; jvara; mada; tṛṣṇā; aruci; pārśva śūla; śoṣa; plīharoga; āmavāta; svarabheda; kṣata kṣaya; śukra kṣaya.
293.	KASTŪRYĀDI (VĀYU) GUṬIKĀ	12:4	vāta vaiguṇya; vāta kapha jvara; śvāsa.
294.	KĀNKĀYANA GUṬIKĀ	12:5	gulma; kṛmi; arśa; rakta pitta; hṛdroga.
295.	KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (MUKHAROGA)	12:6	mukha daurgandhya; mukha pāka; danta roga; dantasauṣirya; danta kṛmi; gala roga; aruci; caladanta; mukhajāḍya; āsya roga.
296.	KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (KĀSA)	12:7	kāsa; śvāsa.

297.	GANDHAKA VAṬĪ	12:8	agnimāndya: ajīrṇa.
298.	GOROCANĀDI VAṬĪ	12:9	jvara; śvasanaka jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kaṇṭha roga; sannipāta jvara; kāsa; smṛtināśa; śravaṇa lopa; dṛṣṭi lopa; sangyānāśa.
299.	CANDRAPRABHĀ VAṬĪ	12:10	vibandha; ānāha; śūla; granthi; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; mūtra kṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; arśa; arbuda; mūtrāghāta; āntra vṛddhi; kaṭi śūla; kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; plīhodara; bhagandara; dantaroga; netraroga; aruci; mandāgnī; strīroga; ārtava ruja; śukradoṣa; daurbalya.
300.	CITRAKĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:11	agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; grahaṇī.
301.	CUKKUMTIPPALYĀDI GUṬIKA	12:12	sannipāta jvara.
302.	DUGDHA VAṬĪ	12:13	udara; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha roga.
303.	DHĀNVANTARA GUṬIKĀ	12:14	kāsa; śvāsa; hṛdroga; yakṣmā; hikkā; chardi; kaphapraseka.
304.	PRABHĀKARA VAṬĪ	12:15	hṛdroga.
305.	PRĀṆADĀ GUṬIKĀ	12:16	sahaja arśoroga; mūtrakṛcchra; vātaroga; viṣamajvara; mandāgni; pāṇḍu; gulma; kṛmijahṛdroga; śvāsa; kāsa; raktārśa; pānātyaya; śula; galagraha; viṭbandha; amlapitta; gudaroga.
306.	PLĪHĀRI VAṬIKĀ	12:17	plihā-yakṛdroga; gulma; agnimāndya; śotha; kāsa; śvasa; tṛṣṇā; kampa; dāha; chardi; bhrama.
307.	BILVĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:18	lūta-vṛścika-sarpaviṣa; viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; garadoṣa; jvara; bhūta bādha.
308.	MARMA GUṬIKĀ	12:19	marmavikāra; āghāta.
309.	MARICĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:20	kāsa; śvāsa.
310.	MĀNASAMITRA VAṬAKA	12:21	manodoṣa;unmāda;apasmāra; mandabuddhitva; vākdoṣa; visūcikā; mada; mūrcchā; saññāsa; bhūtabādhā; sarpa viṣa.
311.	MUKKĀMUKKAṬUVĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:22	abhinyāsa jvara; sannipāta jvara.
312.	MṚTASANJĪVANĪ GUṬĪKĀ	12:23	saṇnipāta jvara; apasmāra; manovibhrama; viṣa.
313.	YAKṚT ŚŪLAVINĀŚINĪ VAṬIKĀ	12:24	yakṛtroga; gulma; plīhodara.
314.	RAJAḤPRAVARTINĪ VAṬĪ	12:25	rajorodha; kaṣṭarttava; ārttava vedanā.
315.	LAVAṄGĀDI VAṬĪ	12:26	kāsa, śvāsa.
316.	LAŚUNĀDIVAṬĪ	12:27	viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; atīsāra.
317.	ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ (LAGHU)	12:28	pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; jvara; tamakaśvāsa; arśa; bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; rājayakṣmā; prameha; plīharoga.
318.	ŚUKRAMĀTṚKA VAṬĪ	12:29	aśmarī; śukrameha; prameha; mūtrakṛcchra; jvara; daurbalya; vaivarṇya; agnimāndya.
319.	ŚŪLAHARAṆA YOGA	12:30	śūla; grahaṇī; atīsāra; gulma; śūla; agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.
320.	ŚŪLAVAJRIṆĪ VAṬIKĀ	12:31	śūlaroga; plīhodara; gulma; udara; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha; mandāgni; ślīpada; āmavāta; galagraha; bhagandara; vṛddhi.
321.	ŚAṄKHA VAṬĪ	12:32	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; arocaka; paktiśūla; kṣaya.
322.	SAUBHĀGYA VAṬĪ	12:33	sannipātajvara; śvāsa; kāsa; viṣamajvara; mūrcchā; aruci; jvara; manoglāni; śula; tṛṭ; kaphotkleśa.
323.	SŪRAṆA VAṬAKA	12:34	arśa; grahaṇī; vātakaphaja roga; śvāsa; kāsa; plīhā; ślīpada; śotha; prameha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; kṣaya; palita. used as vṛṣya, rasāyana, medhya.
324.	SAÑJĪVANĪ VAṬĪ	12:35	ajīrṇa; gulma; viṣūcī; sarpadaṁśa.

Group No. 13 – Vartti–Netrabindu & Anjana

325.	ELANĪR KUẒAMBU (NĀLIKERĀNJANA)	13:1	netra vraṇa; arma; timira; pittaja netra roga, abhiṣyanda.
326.	KĀYASTHĀDYA VARTTI	13:2	apasmāra; unmāda; sarpadaṁṣṭa; garaviṣa; jalamṛta.
327.	CANDRODAYĀ VARTTI	13:3	timira; paṭala arbuda; netra adhimāṁsa; rātryandha; sikatā vartma; kaṇḍū.
328.	TĀMRĀDI GUṬIKĀ	13:4	savraṇa śukra; abhiṣyanda; adhimantha; kukūṇaka; timira; paṭala; kāca.
329.	DANTA VARTTI	13:5	savraṇa śukra; avraṇa śukra
330.	MUKTĀDI MAHĀÑJANA	13:5	paittika netra roga.
331.	KARPŪRĀDI KUẒAMBU (LAGHU)	13:7	vartmaroga; netraroga.
332.	VIMALA VARTTI	13:8	timira; kāca; netra kaṇḍū; paṭala roga.

Group No. 14 – Sattva

333.	GUḌŪCĪ SATTVA	14:1	

Group No. 15 – Kūpīpakva rasāyana

334.	KĀNTAVALLABHA RASA	15:1	mandāgni; grahaṇī; gulma; plīhodara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; arśa; bhagandara; jvara; aruci; chardi; kuṣṭha; vātaśūla; daurbalya; kārśya; śukrakśaya.
335.	MAKARA DHVAJA	15:2	hṛddaurbalya; jarā; jvara; agnīmāndya; valīpalita. used as vājīkaraṇa and rasāyana
336.	MALLASINDŪRA	15:3	tamaka śvāsa; vāta kaphaja roga; phiraṅga roga
337.	RASAKARPŪRA	15:4	atīsāra; pravāhikā; kṛmi; tvagrakta doṣa; sphoṭa; phiraṅgaja vraṇa; bhūta viṣa; aruci; kaṇḍū; maṇḍala kuṣṭha; vraṇa; agnimāndya.
338.	RASAPUṢPA	15:5	viṣūcikā; jalodara; pitta roga; phiraṅga; kṛmi; vraṇa doṣa; hikkā; mūtrakṛcchra; bhūtaviṣa.
339.	RASASINDŪRA	15:6	kaphaja roga; balakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; hṛddaurbalya; prameha; śūla; bhagandara; śotha; gulma; rājayakṣmā; pāṇḍu; sthūlatā; vraṇa; mandāgni.
340.	VĀTAGNIKUMĀRA RASA	15:7	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; vātaroga.
341.	SAMĪRAPANNAGA RASA	15:8	sannipātaroga; kaphonmāda; kaphajasandhi-bandha; jvara; śvāsa; kāsa.
342.	SVARṆAVAṄGA	15:9	jīrṇa kāsa; śvāsa; prameha; mūtramārga roga.
343.	SVARṆASINDŪRA	15:10	śukrakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; buddhimāndya; sarva roga.

Group No. 16 – Parpaṭī

344.	PAÑCĀMṚTA PARPAṬĪ	16:1	grahaṇī; arśa; chardi; atīsāra; jvara; aruci; kṣaya; raktapitta; valīpalita; netraroga; agnimāndya; śukrakṣaya.
345.	BOLA PARPAṬĪ	16:2	raktapradara; raktapitta; raktārśa.
346.	RASA PARPAṬĪ	16:3	śūla; grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; gulma; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara; āmavāta; arśa; kuṣṭha; āmadoṣa; plīha; jalodara; bhasmaka; amlapitta.
347.	LAUHA PARPAṬĪ	16:4	agnimāndya; grahanī; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; sūtikā jvara; āmaśūla; atīsāra; kāmalā; plīharoga; bhasmaka; āmavāta; udāvarta; kuṣṭha; gara; valīpalita

348. SVARṆA PARPAṬĪ	**16:5**	grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; āntraśūla; śukrakṣaya.
Group No. 17 – Piṣṭi		
349. TṚṆAKĀNTAMAṆĪ PIṢṬI	**17:1**	raktātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā; raktapitta; pittavikāra; rakta pradara.
350. PRAVĀLA PIṢṬI	**17:2**	kāsa; pittaroga; manodaurbalya; ojakṣaya; hṛdroga.
351. MĀṆIKYA PIṢṬI	**17:3**	ojakṣaya; hṛdroga; kṣaya; śukrakṣaya; agnimāndya; daurbalya; buddhimāndya.
352. MUKTĀ PIṢṬI	**17:4**	raktātisāra; rakta pitta; manodoṣa; unmāda; hṛdroga.
Group No. 18 – Bhasma		
353. ABHRAKA BHASMA	**18:1**	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; kapha roga; śvāsa; jvara; rakta pitta; kāsa; prameha; pāṇḍu; keśapatana; tvakroga; jarā; napunsakatā; kuṣṭha; plīha; udara; granthi; viṣa; kṛmi. used also as rasāyana.
354. KAPARDIKĀ BHASMA	**18:2**	agnimāndya; pariṇāmaśūla; grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; karṇasrāva; netraroga; sphoṭa; raktavikara; śukrakṣaya.
355. KĀSĪSA BHASMA	**18:3**	pāndu; plīharoga; hikkā; vraṇa; visarpa; śvitra; kaṣṭārttava; viṣa; daurbalya; netraroga.
356. GODANTĪ BHASMA	**18:4**	agnimāndya; śiraḥśūla; pitta jvara; jīrṇa jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.
357. TĀMRA BHASMA	**18:5**	udara roga; jalodara; sthaulya; śotha; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; kapha pitta roga; viṣa; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; netra roga; kuṣṭha; pariṇāmaśūla; śūla; jvara; gulma; plīha; yakṛt; meha; kṣaya; agnimāndya; grahaṇī.
358. TRIVAṄGA BHASMA	**18:6**	madhumeha; prameha.
359. NĀGA BHASMA	**18:7**	atīsāra; grahaṇī; gulma; arśa; prameha.
360. PRAVĀLA BHASMA	**18:8**	śotha; kṣayaja kāsa; prasveda; hṛtkampa; asthiśoṣa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrasāda.
361. MAṆḌŪRA BHASMA	**18:9**	plīhāvṛddhi; yakṛtvṛddhi; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; raktakṣaya.
362. MUKTĀ BHASMA	**18:10**	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; jīrṇa jvara; pitta jvara; dantodbhava jvara; hṛddaurbalya; manovikāra.
363. MUKTĀŚUKTI BHASMA	**18:11**	udaraśūla; jvara; pitta jvara; rakta roga; gulma; aruci; viṣa; agnimāndya; daurbalya.
364. YAŚADA BHASMA	**18:12**	grahaṇī; prasveda; rājayakṣmā; prameha; śvetapradara.
365. RAJATA BHASMA	**18:13**	śoṣa; dhātukṣaya; prameha; madātyaya; viṣa; jvara; pitta roga; plīhā roga; buddhimāndya; garbhāśaya doṣa; apasmāra.
366. LOHA BHASMA	**18:14**	atīsāra; śūla; amlapitta; udara roga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; medodoṣa; prameha; plīhā roga; śotha; śvāsa; kuṣṭha.
367. VAṄGA BHASMA	**18:15**	kāsa; śvāsa; kapha roga; medo doṣa; prasveda; kṣaya;pāṇḍu; kṛmi; prameha; garbhāśayacyuti; śveta pradara; rakta pradara; agnimāndya; aruci; buddhimandatā; vraṇa; svapnadoṣa.
368. VAJRA BHASMA	**18:16**	udara; pāṇḍu; medo doṣa; prameha; śotha; rājayakṣmā; netra roga; valmīka arbuda.
369. VAIKRĀNTA BHASMA	**18:17**	grahaṇī, pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; urakṣata; rājayakṣmā.
370. ŚAṄKHA BHASMA	**18:18**	ajīrṇa, agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapītta; pariṇāmaśūla; yakṛtplīhāvṛddhi; viṣa.
371. ŚṚṄGA BHASMA	**18:19**	hikkā; kāsa; śvasa; pārśvaśūla; urastoya; hṛtśūla.
372. SVARṆA BHASMA	**18:20**	grahanī; amlapitta; hikkā; pāṇḍu; śvāsa; jvara; dhātukṣaya; rājayakṣmā; buddhikṣaya; apasmāra; snāyudaurbalya; hṛdroga;

			vāta roga; śarīra varṇa hāni; phiraṅga; kuṣṭha; unmāda; jarā; viṣa.
			used as rasāyana; vājīkara; mastiṣkabalya; smṛti vardhaka.
373.	SVARṆAMĀKṢIKA BHASMA	18:21	pāṇḍu; śotha; prameha; jīrṇajvara; rājayakṣmā; anidrā; apasmāra; rajaḥkṛcchra; kuṣṭha; arśa; kṛmi.
374.	HARATĀLA BHASMA	18:22	udara, pāṇḍu; vāta roga; nāḍīvraṇa; apasmāra; rakta vikāra; vātarakta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; bhagandara; rājayakṣmā; śvitra; visphoṭa; dadru; pāmā; vicarcikā.

Group No. 19 – Maṇḍūra

375.	PUNARNAVĀDI MAṆḌŪRA	19:1	pāṇḍuroga; grahaṇī; śotha; plīha roga; viṣamajvara; arśa; kuṣṭha; kṛmi.
376.	MAṆḌŪRA VAṬAKA	19:2	pāṇḍu; arucī; śotha; ūrustambha; prameha; arśa; kuṣṭha; ajīrṇa; kāmalā; plīharoga.

Group No. 20 – Rasa Yoga

377.	AMLAPITTĀNTAKA RASA	20:1	amlapitta
378.	AŚVAKAÑCUKĪ RASA	20:2	śvāsa; kāsa; ānāha; vibandha; jvara.
379.	ĀNANDABHAIRAVA RASA	20:3	jvara; jvarātīsāra; āmavāta; sannipāta jvara; aśmarī; prameha; mutrakṛcchra.
380.	ĀROGYAVARDHINĪ GUṬIKĀ	20:4	jīrṇajvara; medodoṣa; kuṣṭha; yakṛtvikāra.
381.	ICCHĀBHEDI RASA	20:5	ānāha; udara roga.
382.	EKĀNGAVĪ RA RASA	20:6	pakṣāghāta; ardita; dhanurvāta; vātaroga; gṛdhrasī; viśvācī
383.	KARPŪRA RASA	20:7	jvarātīsāra; pakvātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā.
384.	KAPHAKETU RASA	20:8	pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; ūrdhvaṅgaroga; galaroga; galagraha; dantaroga; karṇaroga; netraroga.
385.	KUMĀRAKALYĀṆA RASA	20:9	bāla roga; atīsārā; kāmalā; jvara; kāsa; svāsa; phakka roga; pārigarbhika roga; stanyadveṣa; grahadoṣa; kṛśatā; agni vikṛti.
386.	KṚMIMUDGARA RASA	20:10	gaṇḍūpada kṛmi roga, agnimāndya.
387.	GAGANASUNDARA RASA	20:11	agnimāndya; āmaja śūla; jvarātīsāra; raktasrāva.
388.	BṚHAT GARBHACINTĀMAṆI RASA	20:12	pradara; garbhiṇī dāha; garbhiṇī jvara; sūtikā roga.
389.	CATURBHUJA RASA	20:13	amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa; śvāsa; śūla; valīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; āḍhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.
390.	CATURMUKHA RASA	20:14	amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa; śvāsa; śūla; valīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; āḍhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.
391.	CANDRAKALĀ RASA	20:15	all pittaroga; vātapittaroga; antardāha; bāhyadāha; mahātāpa; jvara; bhrama, mūrcchā; raktapradara; urdhvagataraktapitta; adhogataraktapitta; raktavami; mūtrakṛcchra.
392.	CANDRĀMṚTA RASA	20:16	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktakāsa.
393.	CINTĀMAṆICATURMUKHA RASA	20:17	gulma; dāha; tṛṣṇā; jvara;plīhā roga; yakṛdroga; viṣamajvara; śotha; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; mandāgnī; aruci.
394.	TARUṆĀRKA RASA	20:19	sarva jvara.

395.	TRIBHUVANAKĪRTI RASA	20:20	vāta kapha jvara; sannipāta jvara; taruṇa jvara.
396.	NAVARATNARĀJAMṚGĀṄKA RASA	20:21	śūla; grahaṇī; vātodara; paṇḍu; halīmaka; meha; sarva jvara; kṣaya; vātavyādhī; apasmāra; śvāsa; vātarakta; śotha; ādhmāna; aruci; agnimāndya; kāsa; udara; dhātuśoṣa. given as rāsāyana and vājīkaraṇa also.
397.	NĀGAVALLABHA RASA	20:22	kāsa; kṣaya; prameha; vāta roga.
398.	PRABHĀKARA RASA	20:23	sannipāta jvara.
399.	BṚHAT KASTŪRĪBHAIRAVA RASA	20:24	āmātīsāra; grahaṇī; kāsa; jvara; sannipāta jvara; sarvajvara; viṣamajvara; jvarātīsāra; agnimāndya; meha; halīmaka; jīrṇajvara.
400.	BṚHAT NṚPAVALLABHA RASA	20:25	ajīrṇa; grahaṇī; arśa; udara; āmājīrna; agnimāndya.
401.	BṚHAT VĀTACINTĀMAṆI RASA	20:26	vāta pittaja roga; bhrama; pralāpa.
402.	MAHĀ LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA	20:27	kāsa; pīnasa; rājayakṣmā; sthaulya; āmavāta; vājīkaraṇa; galaroga; āntravṛddhi; kuṣṭha; atīsāra; prameha; slīpada; vraṇa; naḍīvraṇa; bhagandara; arśa; udara; rakta vīkāra; strīroga; tvakroga; nāsāroga; netraroga; mukharoga; śūla.
403.	MAHĀ VĀTAGAJĀNKUṢA RASA	20:28	vāta kaphajaroga.
404.	MUKTĀPAÑCĀMṚTA RASA	20:29	kāsa; jīrṇa jvara; rājayakṣmā; kṣaya.
405.	MṚTYUÑJAYA RASA	20:30	sarva jvara; viṣamıa jvara; jīrna jvara.
406.	YOGENDRA RASA	20:31	bahumūtra; prameha; vātaroga; apasmāra; pakṣāghāta; bhagandara; arśa; vātapitta roga; mūtrāghāta; gudaroga; mūrcchā; unmāda; yakṣma; kṣīṇendriya; śūla; amlapitta.
407.	RATNAGIRI RASA	20:32	navajvara.
408.	RASAMĀṆIKYA	20:33	vātaśleṣma jvara; śvāsa.
409.	RASARĀJA RASA	20:34	pakṣāghāta; ardita; apatantraka; apatānaka; hanu stambha; bādhirya; mastaka bhrama; vātaroga; daurbalya; śukrakṣaya.
410.	RĀJAMṚGĀṄKA RASA	20:35	vātaśleṣmajakṣaya.
411.	LAGHU MĀLINĪVASANTA RASA	20:36	pittavikāra; raktavikāra; jvara; kṣaya; pradara; garbhiṇī roga; arśa; jīrṇajvara; dhātugata atīsāra; raktavikāra; pradara; netraroga; raktārśa; viṣama jvara.
412.	LAGHVĀNANDA RASA	20:37	agnimāndya; vāta kapha roga; pāṇḍu; jvara; bhrama; pradara; arucī; gulma.
413.	LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA RASA	20:38	prasūtavāta; vāta roga; jvara; sūtikā roga; sannipāta jvara; viṣamajvara; visūci; atīsāra; grahaṇi; raktātīsāra; āmātīsāra; meha; śūla.
414.	LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA (NĀRADĪYA)	20:39	udara; prameha; dhātukṣaya; ūrdhvāṅga roga; nāḍī vraṇa; kuṣṭha; vraṇa; gudaroga; bhagandara; all kinds of slīpada; galaśoṣa; āntravṛddhi; atīsāra; āmavāta; jihvāstambha; galagraha; mukha-karṇa-nāsa-akṣi vikṛti; kāsa; pīnasa; yakṣmā; arśa; sthaulya.
415.	VASANTA MĀLATĪ RASA	20:41	jīrṇakāsa; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.
416.	VASANTAKUSUMĀKARA RASA	20:42	meha; valīpalita; smṛtibhraṁśa; kṣaya; somaroga; kārśya.

417.	VĀTAKULĀNTAKA RASA	20:43	apasmāra; mūrchā; vātaroga.
418.	VĀTARAKTĀNTAKA RASA	20:44	vātarakta, vātaroga.
419.	VĀTAVIDHVAṂSANA RASA	20:45	vātaja śūla; vātajagrahaṇī; kapha roga; sūtikā vāta; grahaṇī; sannipātaroga.
420.	VĀTĀRI RASA	20:46	vāta roga.
421.	VĀRIṢOṢAṆA RASA	20:47	grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; jalodara; śotha; urastoya; kuṣṭha; agnimāndya; plīharoga; śūlaroga; udara; daurbalya; vaivarṇya.
422.	ṢRĪNṚPATIVALLABHA RASA	20:48	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; viṣūcikā; āmadoṣa; plīhā; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; mandāgni; aṣṭhīlā; yakṛt; hṛtśūla; pārśva śūla; pṛṣtha śūla; kaṭi śūla; śūla; kukṣiśula; ānāha; kāsa; śvāsa; āmavāta; slīpada; śotha; arbuda; galagaṇḍa; ganḍamāla; amlapitta; gṛdhrasī; kṛmi; kuṣṭha; dadru; vātarakta; bhagandara; upadaṁśa; atīsāra; arśa; prameha; jīṇa jvara; tandrā; ālasya; bhrama; klama; daha; vidradhi; hikkā; mūkata; mouḍhyam; svarabbheda; bradhna vṛddhi; visarpa; nāsāroga; daurbalya; pīnasa; śītapitta; sthāvara viṣa; dantaroga; vaivarṇya; ūrustambha; raktapitta; gudabhraṁśa; aruci; tṛṭ; karṇaroga.
423.	ṢVĀSAKUṬHĀRA RASA	20:49	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vātakaphaja roga; sannipāta roga; mūrchā; apasmāra; meha.
424.	SIDDHAPRĀṆEṢVARA RASA	20:50	grahaṇī; śūla; jvara; jvarātīsāra; pariṇāmaśūla.
425.	SVARṆABHŪPATĪ RASA	20:51	grahaṇī; vātaroga; āḍhyavāta; dhanurvāta; āmavāta; śotha; sannipāta roga; kṣaya; aśmarī; śṛnkhalā vāta; panguvāta; mandāgni; kaṭivāta; sarva śūla; gulma; śūla; udāvarta; prameha; udara; vibandha; bhagandara; kuṣṭha; vidradhi; śvāsa; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śiroroga.
426.	SŪTAṢEKHARA RASA	20:52	amlapitta; chardi; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; tridoṣajātīsāra; śūla; śvāsa; mandāgni; hikkā; udāvartta; rājayakṣmā.
427.	SŪCIKĀBHARAṆA RASA	20:53	sannipāta jvara.
428.	SŪTIKĀBHARAṆA RASA	20:54	sūtikā roga; dhanurvāta.
429.	HṚDAYĀRṆAVA RASA	20:55	Kaphaja hṛdroga.

<u>Group No. 21 – Lauha</u>

430.	CANDANĀDI LAUHA	21:1	viṣama jvara; jīṇa jvara.
431.	DHĀTRĪ LAUHA	21:2	śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; amlapitta; netraroga; palita; viṣṭhambha; ānāha; mandāgni; raktapitta.
432.	PIPPALYĀDI LAUHA	21:3	agnimāndya; chardi; hikkā; śvāsa; mandajvara.
433.	PUṬAPAKVA VIṢAMA JVARĀNTAKA LAUHA	21:4	all varieties of jvara, grahaṇī, gulma; plīharoga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; viṣamajvara; jīṇajvara; meha; aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; āmadoṣa; atīsāra; mūtrakṛcchra.
434.	PRADARĀNTAKA LAUHA	21:5	agnimāndya; śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; yoniśūla; aruci; śvāsa; kāsa; kārśya; daurbalya.
435.	PRADARĀRI LAUHA	21:6	pradara; śūlaroga; kukṣisūla; kaṭisūla; dehaśūla; daurbalya; agnimāndya; vaivarṇya.
436.	YAKṚDĀRI LAUHA	21:7	udara; gulma; kāmalā; yakṛdroga; plīhāroga; jīṇajvara; kāsa; śvāsa; halīmaka; mandāgni; daurbalya.

437.	**ROHĪTAKA LAUHA**	**21:8**	plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; śotha.
438.	**VIḌAṄGA LAUHA**	**21:9**	agnimāndya; aruci; śūla; viṣūcikā; arśa; kṛmi;śotha; jvara; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa.
439.	**VIḌAṄGĀDI LAUHA**	**21:10**	kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha.
440.	**SAPTĀMṚTA LAUHA**	**21:11**	chardi; śūla; amlapitta; jvara; mūtrasaṅga; timira; klama;ānāha; śotha.
441.	**SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA**	**21:12**	jirṇajvara; plīharoga; yakṛdroga; hṛdayāgra vriddhi; sarva jvara.

(B) DISEASE WISE

(B) THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Disease wise)

AKṢIVIKṚTI

lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

AGNIMĀṆDYA

abhayāriṣṭa 1:1

aravindāsava 1:4

aśvagaṅdhādyariṣṭa 1:6

kuṭajāriṣṭa 1:11

kumāryāsava A 1:12

kumāryāsava B 1:13

caṅdanāsava 1:15

jīrakāriṣṭa 1:16

dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17

drākṣāriṣṭa 1:17

daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18

balāriṣṭa 1:24

madhūkāsava 1:25

mustakāriṣṭa 1:26

mṛtasaṅjīvānīsura 1:28

mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29

lohāsava 1:32

sārivādyāsava 1:37

ajamodārka 2:1

karpūrādyarka 2:2

jaṭāmāṁsyarka 2:3

śaṭapuṣpārka 2:4

elādyamodaka 3:3

citraka harītakī 3:10

cyavanaprāśa 3:11

jīrakādimodaka 3:12

pūga khaṇḍa 3:17

bilvādi leha 3:18

bhārṅgīguḍa 3:22

sūraṇāvaleha 3:29

saubhāgyaśuṇṭhi 3:30

gaṅdharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:5

cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa 4:6

saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33

kaiśora guggulu 5:2

yogarāja guggulu 5:7

simhanāda guggulu 5:12

elādi ghṛta 6:6

chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10

daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:17

dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19

mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33

avipattikara cūrṇa 7:2

āmalakyādi cūrṇa 7:3

iṇṭuppukāṇa cūrṇa 7:4

yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7

citrakādi cūrṇa 7:11

trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14

drākṣādi cūrṇa 7:16

bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27

rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29

sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34

svalpanāikā cūrṇa 7:36

hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa 7:37

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39

hutabhugādi cūrṇa 7:40

kalyāṇa Kṣāra 10:6

palāśa kṣāra 10:9

agnituṇḍi vaṭī 12:1

gandhaka vaṭī 12:8

citrakādi guṭikā 12:11

prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16

plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17

śukramātṛka vaṭī 12:29

śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:30

śulavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31

śaṅkhavaṭī 12:32

sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34

kānta vallabha rasa 15:1

makardhavaja 15:2
rasa karpūra 15:4
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
māṇikya piṣṭī 17:3
abhraka bhasma 18:1
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
godantī bhasma 18:4
tāmra bhasma 18:5
muktāśukti bhasma 18:11
vaṅga bhasma 18:15
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18
kṛmimudgara rasa 20:10
gagana sundara rasa 20:11
caturbhuja rasa 20:13
caturmukha rasa 20:14
navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa 20:24
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa 20:25
laghvānanda rasa 20:37
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śvāsakuṭhāra rasa 20:49
pippalyādi lauha 21:3
pradarāṅtaka lauha 21:5
pradarāri lauha 21:6
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

AGNI VIKṚTI

kumāra kalyàṇa rasa 20:9

AJĪRṆA

mustakāriṣta 1:26
ajamodārka 2:1
pūga khaṇda 3:17
daśamūlaṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:17
caturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa 7:3
tálīsādya cūrṇa 7.13
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa 7:27
(lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
vajra kṣāra 10:12
gandhaka vaṭī 12:8
bilvādi guṭikā 12:18
laśunādi vaṭī 12:27
sañjivanī vaṭī 12:35
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa 20:25
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

ATĪSĀRA

ahiphenāsava 1:7
karpūrāsava 1:10
jīrakāriṣta 1:16
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
mustākaraṅjādikvātha cūrṇa 4:26
yavānyādi cūrṇa 7:7
jātī phalādya cūrṇa 7:12
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
bālacaturbhadrika cūrṇa 7:24
bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa 7:25
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
aṣṭākṣarī guṭika 12:2
laśunādi vaṭī 12:27
śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:30
rasakarpūra 15:4
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
rasaparpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
nāga bhasma 18:7
loha bhasma 18:14
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa 20:9
mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:39
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4

ADHIMAṄTHA
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4

ADṚṢṬI
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

ANIDRĀ
tuṅgadrumādi taila 8:19
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21

AṄTARVIDRADHI
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5

AṄDHATVA
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41

APACĪ
kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1
vacādi taila 8:51
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56

APATĀNAKA
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
rasarāja rasa 20:34

APATAṄTRAKA
rāsarāja rasa 20:34

APASMĀRA
aśvagandhādyariṣta 1:6
kumāryāsava A 1:12
kumāryāsava B 1:13
sārasvatāriṣta 1:36
śivāguṭikā 3:28
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
pañcagavya ghṛta 6:25
bhrāhmī ghṛta 6:32
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
candanādi taila 8:14
balā taila 8:33
mānasamitra vaṭikā 12:21
mṛtasañjīvanī guṭikā 12:23
kāyasthādya vartti 13:2
rajata bhasma 18:13
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21
haratāla bhasma 18:22
caturbhuja rasa 20:13
caturmukha rasa 20:14
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17
yogendra rasa 20:31
vātakulāntaka rasa 20:43
śvāsakuthāra Rasa 20:49

APĀNAVĀYU NIRODHA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23

ABHINYĀSA JVARA
mukkāmukkaṭuvādi guṭika 12.22

ABHIṢYAṄDA
elanīr kuẓambu 13:1
tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4

AMLADĀHA
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28

AMLAPITTA
punarnavāsava 1:23
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6

jīrakādimodaka 3:12
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
avipattikara cūrṇa 7:2
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
loha bhasma 18:14
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
amlapittāntaka rasa 20:1
caturmukha rasa 20:14
yogendra rasa 20:31
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
dhātrī lauha 21:2
saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

ARUCI

ayaskṛti 1:3
kumāryāsava 1:12
candanāsava 1:15
rohītakāriṣṭa 1:31
lohāsava 1:32
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hingvādi cūrṇa) 7:39
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
vāsā kṣāra 10:13
eḷādi guṭikā 12:3
khadirādi guṭika (mukharoga) 12:6
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
muktāśukti bhasma 18:11
vaṅga bhasma 18:15
jvarāryabhra 20:18
navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
laghvānanda rasa 20:37
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5

AROCAKA

daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
rodhrāsava (*synonym*-lodhrāsava) 1:30
karpūrādyarka 2:2
jaṭāmāṁsyarka 2:3
dantīharītaki 3:13
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
bilvādi leha 3:18
gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:5
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29
āmalakyādi cūrṇa 7:3
karpūrādi cūrṇa 7:6
caturjāta cūrṇa 7:10
citrakādi cūrṇa 7:11
jātīphalādya cūrṇa 7:12
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
yavānī ṣaṇḍava 7:28
(*synonym*-yavānyādi cūrṇa)
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34
śaṅkha vaṭī 12:32
saubhāgya vaṭī 12:33
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

ARDITA
bṛhaṅmaṅjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa(mahā) 4:28
kārpāsāsthyādi taila 8:6
prabhañjanavimardana taila 8:30
prasāriṇī taila 8:32
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
bṛhat-saindhavādya taila 8:40
mahānārāyaṇa taila 8:45
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6
rasarāja rasa 20:34

ARBUDA
khadirāriṣta 1:14
madhusnuhi rasāyana 3:19
kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
vāsā kṣāra 10:13
caṅdraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:30
candrodayā vartti 13:3
vajra bhasma 18:16
śrīnṛpativallabha Rasa 20:48

ARMA
elanīrkuzambu (nālikerāñjana) 13:1

ARŚA
abhayāriṣta 1:1
ayaskṛti 1:3
aśokāriṣta 1:5
aśvagaṅdhādyariṣta 1:6
uśīrasava 1:8
kumāryāsava B 1:13
dantyādyariṣta 1:17
daśamūlariṣta 1:18
pippalyādyāsava 1:22
mṛdvīkāriṣta 1:29
rodhrāsava 1:30
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava)
lohāsava 1:32
aśvagandhādi lehya 3:2
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
citraka haritakī 3:10
dantī harītakī 3:13
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
māṇibhadra yoga 3:23
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa)
sūraṇāvaleha 3:29
paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:18
triphalā guggulu 5:5
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
yogaraja guggulu 5:7
saptaviṁśatika guggulu 5:11
amṛta ghṛta 6:1
cāṅgerī ghṛta 6:9
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
pañcatikta ghṛta 6:26
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44
avipattikara cūrṇa 7:2
yavanyadi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7
candanādi cūrṇa 7:9
navāyasa cūrṇa 7:17
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
pañcasama cūrṇa 7:22
puṣyānuga cūrṇa 7:23
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
yavānī ṣaṇḍava (yavānyādi cūrṇa) 7:28

hutabhugādi cūrṇa 7:40
kāsīsādi taila 8:7
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
pippalyādi taila 8:29
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
kalyāṇakṣāra 10:6
vāsā kṣāra 10:13
kāṅkāyana guṭitā 12:5
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
prāṇadā guṭitā 12:16
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
sūraṇavaṭaka 12:34
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
rasaparpaṭī 6:3
nāga bhasma 18:7
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17
svarṇa bhasma 18:21
haratāla bhasma 18:22
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
caturmukha rasa 20:14
bṛhatnṛpavallabha rasa 20:25
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
yogendra rasa 20:31
laghu mālinīvasanta rasa 20:36
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (naradīya) 20:39
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

ALASAKA
apāmārga kṣara 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5

AVABĀHUKA
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
kārpāsāsthyādi taila 8:6
pariṇatakerīkṣīrādi taila 8:27
bṛhatmāṣa taila 8:39
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6

AVRAṆA ŚUKRA
danta vartti 13:5

AŚMARĪ
kumāryāsava A 1:12
daśamūlariṣṭa 1:18
viḍaṅgāriṣṭa 1:34
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
traikaṇṭaka ghṛta 6:15
vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta 6:40
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
apāmarga kṣāra 10:2
abhayā cūrṇa 10:3
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
kalyana ksara 10:6
palāśaksāra 10:9
mūlakakṣāra 10:10
vāsā kṣāra 10:13
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śukramātṛka vaṭī 12:29
ānaṅdabhairava rasa 20:3
svarṇabhūpatī rasa 20:51

AṢṬHĪLĀ
rohītakāriṣta 1:31
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
abhayā lavaṇa 10:3

ASṚGDARA
aśokāriṣta 1:5
guḍūcyādimodaka 3:9
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34

puṣyānuga cūrṇa 7:23
candanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15

ASTHIGATA VĀTA
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
(*synonym*-nimbādi ghṛta)

ASTHICYUTI
lākṣā guggulu 5:8

ASTHI BHAGNA
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
tryodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4

ASTHIBHAṄGA
lākṣā guggulu 5:8
nīlikādya taila 8:25

ASTHI RUJĀ
lākṣā guggulu 5:8

ASTHI VĀTA
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

ASTHIŚOṢA
pravāla bhasma 18:8

ASTHI SRĀVA
śatāvari guḍa 3:27
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21

ASPAṢṬHA BHĀṢAṆA
sārasvatāriṣṭa 1:36

ASṚGDARA
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34

AṄGADĀHA
candanabalā lākṣādi taila 8:15

AṄGAMARDA
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:31
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī 3:30

AṄGASTAMBHA
koṭṭamcukkādi taila 8:10

AṄTARVIDRADHI
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5

AṄDHATVA
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41

ĀKṢEPA
sahacarādi taila 8:59

ĀGHĀTA
marma guṭitā 12:19

AṬOPA
jīrakādi modaka 3:12

ĀḌHYA VĀTA
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
amṛtā ghṛta 6:1
caturmukha rasa 20:14
svarṇa bhūpatī rasa 20:51

ĀDHMĀNA
śatapuṣpārka 2:4
dantī harītakī 3:13
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
pañcasama cūrṇa 7:22
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa 7:39
(*synonym*-hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)
aṇu taila 8:1
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
yavakṣāra 10:11

ĀNTRA VṚDDHI
mṛtasanjīvanī surā 1:28
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11

nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
prabhañjana vimardana taila 8:30
bṛhatsaindhavādya taila 8:40
hiṅgutriguṇa taila 8:62
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa nāradīya 20:39

ĀNĀHA
cāṅgerī ghṛta 6:9
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
pippalyādi taila 8:29
bṛhatsaindhavādya taila 8:40
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
abhayā lavaṇa 10:3
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
palāśa kṣāra 10:9
yavakṣāra 10:11
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
aśvakañcukī rasa 20:2
icchābhedi rasa 20:5

ĀMAGRAHAṆĪ
cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa 4:6

ĀMADOṢA
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
citrakādi guṭikā 12:11
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4

ĀMAŚŪLA
loha parpaṭī 16:4

ĀMAJA ŚŪLA
citrakādi cūrṇa 7:11
gagana sundara rasa 20:11

ĀMAVĀTA
jirakādimodaka 3:12
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:27
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
vyoṣādi guggulu 5:9
vātāri guggulu 5:10
siṁhanāda guggulu 5:12
amṛtā ghṛta 6:1
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
pañcasama cūrṇa 7:22
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
koṭṭamcukkādi taila 8:10
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
elādi guṭikā 12:3
śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:31
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭi 16:14
ānanda bhairava rasa 20:3
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

ĀMAJVARA
pācanāmṛta kvātha cūrṇa 4:20
agnituṇḍivaṭī 12:1

ĀMĀJĪRṆA
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa 20:25

ĀMĀTĪSĀRA
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa 20:24
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38

ĀLASYA
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

AMSATĀPA
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29

AMSAPHALAKA ŚŪLA
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38

ĀSYAROGA
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
khadirādi guṭikā 12:6

ĀRTAVARUJĀ
caṅdraprabhā vaṭī 12:10

ĀRTAVA VEDANĀ
yakṛtśūlavinaśinī vaṭaka 12:24

INDRALUPTA
nīlikādya taila 8:25
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41

UTKLEŚA
dantīharītakī 3:13

UDAKODARA
daśamūla pañcakolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:11

UDARA
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20
pippalyādyāsava 1:22
punarnavāsava 1:23
rohītakāriṣṭa 1:31
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
guḍa pippalī 3:8
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
dantīharītakī 3:13
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
māṇibhadra yoga 3:23
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa)
śivā guṭikā 3:28
daśamūla pañca kolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:11
punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:21
punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa 4:22
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:18
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
ṣaṭpala ghṛta 6:42
(*synonym*-pañcakolādi ghṛta)
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
pañcasama cūrṇa 7:22
bhallātaka rasāyana 7:26
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
hingvādi cūrṇa 7:38
gandharva hasta taila 8:12
hiṅgutriguṇa taila 8:62
śaṅkhadrāvaka 9:1
arka lavaṇa 10:1
āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra) 10:4
panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra) 10:8
yava kṣāra 10:11
vajra kṣāra 10:12
dugdha vaṭī (śotha) 12:13
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31
abhraka bhasma 18:1
tāmra bhasma 18:5
loha bhasma 18:14
vajra bhasma 18:16
haratāla bhasma 18:22
icchābhedi rasa 20:5

navaratnarājamṛgāṅkarasa 20:21
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa 20:25
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7

UDARA ŚŪLA
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
muktāśukti bhasma 18:11

UDARDA
haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31

UDĀVARTTA
kumāryāsava A 1:12
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29
citraka harītakī 3:10
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
gandharvahasta taila 8:12
bṛhatguḍūcī taila 8:38
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52

UNMĀDA
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa 1:6
śivā guṭikā 3:28
saptavimsatika guggulu 5:11
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
pañcagavya ghṛta 6:25
brāhmī ghṛta 6:32
candanādi taila 8:14
tuṅgadrumādi taila 8:19
balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila 8:36
sahacarādi taila 8:59
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21
kāyasthādya vartti 13:2
muktā piṣṭi 17:4
caturbhuja rasa 20:13
caturmukha rasa 20:14
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17
yogendra rasa 20:31

UPAJIHVIKĀ
nīlikādya taila 8:25

UPADAMŚA
śārivādyāsava 1:37
aśvagandhādi lehya 3:2
bṛhatmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

UPADAMŚA VRAṆA
tutthādi lepa 11.5

URAKṢATA
drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
(*synonym*-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
vidaryādi ghṛta 6:41
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17

UROGRAHA
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

UROROGA
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10

URASTOYA
śṛṅga bhasma 18:19
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47

ŪRU ŚŪLA
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40

ŪRUŚOPHA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

ŪRUSTAMBHA
viḍaṅgāriṣṭa 1:34
śivāguṭikā 3:28
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

ŪRDHVA JATRU GATA ROGA
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
aṇu taila 8:1
triphalādi taila 8:21
balādhātryādi taila 8:35
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39

ŪRDHVAGATA RAKTAPITTA
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34

ŪRDHVĀṄGA ROGA
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

ŪRDHVA ŚVĀSA
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:31

EKĀṄGA SOPHA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23

EKĀṄGA ŚOṢA
mahānārāyaṇa taila 8:45

OJAKṢAYA
sārasvatāriṣṭa 1:36
pravāla piṣṭi 17:2
māṇikya piṣṭi 17:3

AUDUMBARA KUṢṬHA
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

KACCHŪ
kuṣṭharākṣasa taila 8:9
jātyādi taila 8:17
somarājī taila 8:61

KAṬI-ŪRU PṚṢṬA DAURBALYA
pippalyādi taila 8:29

KAṬĪGRAHA
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
prasāriṇī taila 8:32
laghu viṣagarbha taila 8:48

KAṬĪVĀTA
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

KAṬĪ ŚŪLA
vātāri guggulu 5:10
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
prabhañjanavimardana taila 8:30
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5
pradarāri lauha 21:6

KAPHA UTKLEŚA
saubhāgya vaṭi 12:33

KAPHA ROGA
vyoṣādi guggulu 5:9
caturjāta cūrṇa 7:10
candanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15
kaccūrādi cūrṇa (kaccūrādi lepa) 11:2
rasasindūra 15:6
abhraka bhasma 18:1
baṅga bhasma 18:15
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa 20:45

KAPHAJVARA
nimbādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:15

KAPHAJA KĀSA
daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa 4:10
daśamūla ghṛta 6:16

KAPHAJA ŚŪLA
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33

KAPHADOṢA
citrakādi cūrṇa 7:11

KAPHAPITTA KUṢṬA
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17

KAPHA PITTA ROGA
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
tāmra bhasma 18:5

KAPHA PRASEKA
yakṛtśūlavināśinī vaṭikā 12:24

KAPHAVĀTAJA NĀḌĪ VRAṆA
saindhavādi taila 8:60

KAPHA VĀTA ROGA
cāngerī ghṛta 6:9
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

KAPHA VIKĀRA
karpūrasava 1:10
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
pañcatikta ghṛta 6:26
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa 7:31

KAPHAJA SAṄDHIBAṄDHA
samīrapannaga rasa 15:8

KAPHONMĀDA
samīrapannaga rasa 15:8

KAṢṬĀRTTAVA
rajah pravartinī vaṭī 12:25

kāśīśa bhasma 18:3

KARṆA NĀDA
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
mahāviṣagarbha taila 8:46

KARṆA ROGA
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
asana bilvādi taila 8:3
bhṛṅgarāja taila 8:42
vacālaśunādi taila 8:52
kaccūrādi cūrṇa (kaccūrādi lepa) 11:2
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

KARṆA VIKṚTI
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

KARṆAŚŪLA
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39

KARṆA SRĀVA
vacālaśunādi taila 8:52
kapardikā bhasma 18:2

KAṆṬHA BAṄDHA
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38

KAṆḌŪ
lohāsava 1:32
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:13
mahā kalyāṇka ghṛta 6:33
pañcasama cūrṇa 7:22
candanabalā lākṣādi taila 8:15
nālpāmarādi taila 8:24
nīlikādya taila 8:25
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
somarāja taila 8:61

rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa 11:9
sindūrādi lepa 11:12
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
candrodaya varti 13:3

KAMPA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
sahacarādi taila 8:59
plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17

KĀCA
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4
vimala vartti 13:8

KĀMALĀ
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
rohītakāriṣṭa 1:31
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
dantīharītakī 3:13
drākṣāvaleha 3:15
laghu ciñcādikā lehya 3:25
śatāvari guḍa 3:27
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
drāksādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17
vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:30
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
pañcagavya ghṛta 6:25
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
vajraka ghṛta 6:39
candanādi cūrṇa 7:9
navāyasa cūrṇa 7:17
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
candanabalā lākṣādi taila 8:15
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
candra prabhā vaṭī 12:10
dugdha vaṭī (śotha) 12:13
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
maṇḍūra bhasma 18:9
loha bhasma 18:14
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa 20:9
śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51
dhātrī lauha 21:2
puṭapakvaviṣama
jvarāntaka lauha 21:4
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7
viḍaṅgādi lauha 21:10

KĀRŚYA
aravindāsava 1:4
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa 1:6
kumāryāsava A 1:12
candanāsava 1:15
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
pippalyādyāsava 1:22
balāriṣṭa 1:24
bhārṅgī guḍa 3:22
māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa) 3:23
mṛdvīkādi lehya 3:24
vāsāvaleha 3:26
śivā guṭikā 3:28
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī 3:30
daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9
punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:21
punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa 4:22
balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:23
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:31
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
saptaviṁśatika guggulu 5:11

simhanāda guggulu 5:12
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:17
pañcatikta ghṛta 6:26
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
vidāryādi ghṛta 6:41
ṣaṭpala ghṛta 6:42
(*synonym*-pañcakolādi ghṛta)
elādi cūrṇa 7:5
karpūrādi cūrṇa 7:6
yavānyādi cūrṇa 7:7
madhūkāsava 1:25
mṛtasanjīvanīsurā 1:28
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
phala ghṛta (phala sarpi) 6:30
vidāryādi ghṛta 6:41
balādhātryādi taila 8:35
balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila 8:36
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45
vāsācaṅdanādi taila 8:54
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
kumārakalyāṇa rasa 20:9
caturmukha rasa 20:14
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5

KĀSA

kanakāsava 1:9
kumāryāsava 1:13
khadirāriṣṭa 1:14
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20
lohāsava 1:32
vāsakāsava 1:33
(*synonym*-vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)
agastya harītakī rasāyana 3:1
(*synonym*-agastya harītakī)
kaṇṭakāryavaleha 3:4
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
(*synonym*-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)
guḍapippalī 3:8
citraka harītakī 3:10
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa
candanādi cūrṇa 7:9
jātīphalādya cūrṇa 7:12
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa 7:24
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa
lavanabhāskara cūrṇa 7:27
yavānī ṣaṇḍava (yavānyādi cūrṇa) 7:28
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa 7:31
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
candana balā lākṣādi taila 8:15
balā taila 8:33
balāśvagandhalākṣādi taila 8:36
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
vāsākṣāra 10:13
elādi guṭikā 12:3
khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa) 12:7
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9
dhānvantara guṭikā 12:14
prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16

maricādi guṭikā 12:20
lavaṅgādi vaṭī 12:26
saubhāgyavaṭī 12:33
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
kānta vallabha rasa 15:1
vātāgni kumāra rasa 15:7
pravāla piṣṭi 17:2
abhraka bhasma 18:1
godantī bhasma 18:4
tāmra bhasma 18:5
muktā bhasma 18:10
baṅga bhasma 18:15
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17
śṛṅga bhasma 18:19
aśvakañcukī rasa 20:2
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
kumārakalyāṇa rasa 20:9
candrāmṛta rasa 20:16
nāgavallabha rasa 20:22
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa 20:24
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa 20:29
śvāsa kuṭhāra rasa 20:49
sūta śekhara rasa 20:52
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7

KIṬIBHA
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

KILĀSA
madhūkāsava 1:25
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
paṭolamūladi kvātha cūrṇa 4:18

KUBJA VĀTA
rāsnādikvātha cūrṇa 4:28
prasāriṇī taila 8:32
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39

KUKṢI ŚŪLA
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5
pradarāri lauha 21:6

KUṢṬHA
ayaskṛti 1:3
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
madhūkāsava 1:25
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29
rodhrāsava 1:30
rohītakāriṣṭa 1:31
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava)
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
dantīharītakī 3:13
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
māṇibhadra yoga 3:23
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa)
śivā guṭikā 3:28
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17
paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:18
bṛhat mañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
pañcatiktaka ghṛta 6:26
brāhmī ghṛta 6:32
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
vajraka ghṛta 6:39
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14

triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
navāyasa cūrṇa 7:17
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
kuṣṭharākṣara taila 8:9
nālpāmarādi taila 8:24
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vajraka taila 8:53
viṣatinduka taila 8:55
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
somarājī taila 8:61
daśāṅga lepa 11:6
pathyādi lepa 11:7
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
abhraka bhasma 18:1
tāmra bhasma 18:5
loha bhasma 18:14
svarṇa mākṣika bhasma 18:21
haratāla bhasma 18:22
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
ārogya vardhinī guṭikā 20:4
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmī vīlāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

KṚTRIMA VIṢA
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

KṚMI
ayaskṛti 1:3
kumāryāsava A 1:12
khadirāriṣṭa 1:14
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29
rodhrāsava (lodhrāsava) 1:30
śatapuṣpārka 2:4
citraka harītakī 3:10
māṇibhadra yoga 3:23
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
pañcatikta ghṛta 6:26
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa)
kaṅkāyana guṭikā 12:5
rasakarpūra 15:4
rasapuṣpa 15:5
abhraka bhasma 18:1
loha bhasma 18:14
baṅga bhasma 18:15
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
kṛmimudgara rasa 20:10
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

KṚMIDUṢṬA VRAṆA
amṛtā ghṛta 6:1

KṚMIJA HṚDROGA
prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16

KṚŚATVA
jīrakādi modaka 3:12

KEŚAPATANA
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
yaṣṭimadhuka taila 8:47
abhraka bhasma 18:1

KEŚA PĀTA
triphalādi taila 8:21
nīlībhṛṅgādi taila 8:26
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41
bhṛṅgarāja taila 8:42
ṣaḍbindu taila 8:58

KAṆṬHA BAṄDHA
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38

KOṬHA
haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

KOṢṬHA RUJA
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13

KOṢṬHA VIKĀRA
jīrakādi modaka 3:12

KOṢṬHA ŚŪLA
kumāryāsava (B) 1:13

KLAMA
brahma rasāyana 3:20
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

KLEDĪ VRAṆA
jātyādi ghṛta 6:11

KROṢṬUKAŚĪRṢAKA
vātāri guggulu 5:10

KṢATA
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
balā taila 8:33
elādi guṭikā 12:3

KṢATAKṢĪṆA
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
amṛtaprāśa 6:2
nirguṇḍī ghṛta 6:24

KṢAYA
kumāryasava A 1:12
kumāryasava B 1:13
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20
pippalyādyāsava 1:22
vāsakāsava 1:33
(*synonym*-vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)
agastya harītakī rasāyana 3:1
(*synonym*-agastya harītakī)
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
(*synonym*-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)
guḍūcyādi modaka 3:9
citraka harītakī 3:10
cyavana prāśa 3:11
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:31
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
indukānta ghṛta 6:5
elādi ghṛta 6:6
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29
vidāryādi ghṛta 6:41
karpūrādi cūrṇa 7:6
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7
nārasiṁha cūrṇa 7:18
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa 7:27
(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34
candanādi taila 8:14
candana balā lākṣādī taila 8:15
balā taila 8:33
balā dhātryādi taila 8:35
balāśvagandha lākṣadi taila 8:36
elādi guṭikā 12:3

śaṅkha vaṭī 12:32
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
māṇikya piṣṭi 17:3
tāmra bhasma 18:5
muktā bhasma 18:10
baṅga bhasma 18:15
caturmukha rasa 20:14
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
nāgavallabha rasa 20:22
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa 20:29
laghu mālinī vasanta rasa 20:36
vasanta kusumākara rasa 20:42
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51

KṢAYAJA KĀSA
drākṣādi cūrṇa 7:16
pravāla bhasma 18:8

KṢĪṆA
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17

KṢĪṆA RETAS
candanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15

KṢĪṆA ŚUKRA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23

KṢĪṆENDRIYA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
pramehamihira taila 8:31
yogendra rasa 20:31

KṢUDRA KUṢṬHA
tuvaraka taila 8:20

KHAÑJA
vātāri guggulu 5:10
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
prasāriṇī taila 8:32

KHAÑJA VĀTA
trayodaśānga guggulu 5:4

KHĀLITYA
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41
triphalādi taila 8:21
nīlikādya taila 8:25

GARAVIṢA
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
bilvādi guṭikā 12:18

GARBHASRĀVA
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13

GARBHADOṢA
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17

GARBHAPĀTA
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13

GARBHĀŚAYACYUTI
baṅga bhasma 18:15

GARBHĀŚAYA DOṢA
rajata bhasma 18:13

GARBHĀŚAYA ROGA
rodhrāsava 1:30
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava)

GARBHIṆĪ JVARA
bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa 20:12

GARBHIṆĪ DĀHA
bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa 20:12

GARBHIṆĪ ROGA
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
phala ghṛta 6:30
laghu mālinī vasanta rasa 20:36

GALA GAṆḌA
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41
sarṣapādi pralepa 11:11
śūlavajriṇi vaṭikā 12:31
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

GALAGRAHA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

GALAROGA
devadārvāriṣṭa 1:19
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
kālaka cūrṇa (lepa) 11:3
(*synonym*-kālaka lepa)
khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27

GALAŚOṢA
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

GAṆḌA
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13

GAṆḌA MĀLĀ
viḍaṅgāriṣṭa 1:34
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
lāṅgalī taila 8:50
(*synonym*-nirguṇḍī taila)
sarṣapādi pralepa 11:11
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

GRAṄTHI
khadirāriṣṭa 1:14
kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1
sarṣapādi pralepa 11:11
candra prabhā vaṭī 12:10
abhraka bhasma 18:1

GRAṄTHI RUK
māṇibhadra yoga
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa) 3:23

GAMBHĪRA VRAṆA
jātyādi ghṛta 6:11
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:38

GĀTRADURGAṄDHA
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

GĀTRA KAMPA
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45

GUDA BHRAMŚA
cāngerī ghrta 6:9
pippalyādi taila 8:29
śrīnṛpativallabha taila 20:48

GUDARUJĀ
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

GUDAROGA
daṅtyādyariṣṭa 1:17
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
yogendra rasa 20:31
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

GUDA ŚŪLA
pippalyādi taila 8:29
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39

GUDA ŚOTHA
pippalyādi taila 8:29

GULMA
kumāryāsava (B) 1:13

khadirāriṣṭa	1:14	citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11
dantyādyariṣṭa	1:17	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
pippalyādyāsava	1:22	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
punarnavāsava	1:23	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	1:29	sāmudrādya cūrṇa	7:33
rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31	sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35
lohāsava	1:32	hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	7:37
kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5	hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa	7:38
guḍa pippalī	3:8	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:39
citrakaharītakī	3:10	gandharvahasta taila	8:12
dantīharītakī	3:13	balā taila	8:33
daśamūlaharītakī	3:14	sahacarādi taila	8:59
māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa)	3:23	hiṅgutriguṇa taila	8:62
śivā guṭikā	3:28	arka lavaṇa	10:1
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	apāmārga kṣāra	10:2
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31	abhayā lavaṇa	10:3
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:4
kaiśora guggulu	5:2	kadalī kṣāra	10:5
triphalā guggulu	5:5	kalyāṇaka kṣāra	10:6
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:8
yogarajā guggulu	5:7	palāśa kṣāra	10:9
kāñcanāra guggulu	5:11	mūlaka kṣāra	10: 10
simhanāda guggulu	5:12	yava kṣāra	10:11
amṛtā ghṛta	6:1	vajraka kṣāra	10:12
indukānta ghṛta	6:5	vāsā kṣāra	10:13
elādi ghṛta	6:6	kaṅkāyana guṭikā	12:5
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	6:18	plīhāri vaṭikā	12:17
dāḍimādi ghṛta	6:19	yakṛtśūla vināśinī vaṭikā	12:24
dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22	śūla vajriṇī vaṭikā	12:31
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	6:36	sañjivanī vaṭī	12:35
miśraka sneha	6:37	kānta vallabha rasa	15:1
laśunādi ghṛta	6:38	rasasindura	15:6
ṣaṭpala ghṛta		rasa parpaṭī	16:3
(*synonym*-pañcakolādi ghṛta)	6:42	tāmra bhasma	18:5
sukumāra ghṛta	6:44	nāga bhasma	18:7
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7	muktāśukti bhasma	18:11

jvarāryabhra 20:18
laghvānanda rasa 20:37
lokanātha rasa 20:40
śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7

GULMA ŚŪLA
śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:30

GUHYA VRAṆA
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19

GRAHADOṢA
aravindāsava 1:4
mahā pancagavya ghṛta 6:36
kumārakalyāṇa rasa 20:9

GRAHAṆĪ
ayaskṛti 1:3
kuṭajariṣṭa 1:11
jīrakāriṣṭa 1:16
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
devadārvāriṣṭa 1:19
pippalyāsava 1:22
madhūkāsava 1:25
mustakāriṣṭa 1:26
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29
rodhrāsava
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava) 1:30
rohītakāriṣṭa 1:31
lohāsava 1:32
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
dantīharītakī 3:13
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī 3:30
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:18
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
cāṅgerī ghṛta 6:9
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
tiktaka ghrta 6:13
ṣaṭpala ghṛta
(*synonym*-pañcakolādi ghṛta) 6:42
yavānyādi cūrṇa
(*synonym*-kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7
citrakādi cūrṇa 7:11
jātīphalādya cūrṇa 7:12
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa 7:25
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa 7:27
(*synonym*-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)
yavānī ṣaṇḍava 7:28
(*synonym*-yavānyādi cūrṇa)
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
svalpanāyikā cūrṇa 7:36
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
grahaṇī mihira taila 8:13
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
palāśa kṣāra 10:9
vāsā kṣāra 10:13
aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā 12:2
citrakādi guṭikā 12:11
śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:30
śaṅkha vaṭī 12:32
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
kānta vallabha rasa 15:1
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
svarṇa parpaṭī 16:5
abhraka bhasma 18:1

kapardikā bhasma 18:2
tāmra bhasma 18:5
nāga bhasma 18:7
yaśada bhasma 18:12
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa 20:24
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa 20:25
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
vātavidhvamsana rasa 20:45
vāri śoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa 20:48
siddha prāṇeśvara rasa 20:50
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4

GRĪVA ŚUṢKATĀ
aṇu taila 8:1

GṚDHRASĪ
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
trayo daśāṅga guggulu 5:4
vātāri guggulu 5:10
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
prasāriṇī taila 8:32
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
mahā viṣagarbha taila 8:46
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

CARMADALA
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

CARMAROGA
caturmukha rasa 20:14

CALADANTA
khadirādi guṭikā 12:6

CHARDI
ahiphenāsava 1:7
daśamūlāriṣta 1:18
elādya modaka 3:3
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
bilvādi leha 3:18
śivā guṭikā 3:28
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
drākṣādi cūrṇa 7:16
bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa 7:24
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
candanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15
pramehamihira taila 8:31
balā taila 8:33
elādi guṭikā 12:3
dhānvantara guṭikā 12:14
plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
pippalyādi lauha 21:3
saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

JAṬHARA ROGA
lohāsava 1:32
sārasvata ghṛta 4:43

JATUMANI
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

JARĀ
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
brahma rasāyana 3:20
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
makaradhvaja 15:2
abhraka bhasma 18:1

JALAMṚTA
kāyasthādya vartti 13:2

JALODARA
panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra) 10:8
rasa puṣpa 15:5
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
tāmra bhasma 18:5
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47

JAṄGHĀRUJA
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

JAṄGHĀVĀTA
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28

JAṄGHĀ ŚOPHA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

JĀNUVĀTA
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28

JĀNUŚŪLA
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40

JĀNUSTABDATĀ
Trayodaśāṅga Guggulu 5:4

JIHVĀ STAMBHA
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

JĪRṆA KĀSA
svarṇa baṅga 15:9
vasanta mālatī rasa 20:41

JĪRṆA JVARA
guḍa pippalī 3:8
amṛtottara kvātha cūrṇa 4:11
(*synonym*-nāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa)
bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:25
caṅdanādi cūrṇa 7:9
caṅdanādi taila 8:14
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
godantī bhasma 18:4
muktā bhasma 18:10
svarṇa mākṣika bhasma 18:21
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa 20:24
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa 20:29
mṛtyuṅjaya rasa 20:30
laghumālinīvasanta rasa 20:36
vasanta mālatī rasa 20:41
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
candanādi lauha 21:1
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7
sarva jvarahara lauha 21:12

JVARA
amṛtāriṣṭa 1:2
aśokāriṣṭa 1:5
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:7
kuṭajāriṣṭa 1:11
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
vāsāvaleha 3:26
saubhāgya śuṇṭhi 3:30
sudarśana cūrṇa 7:35
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa 4:10
dārunāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:12
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17
pañcatikta kvātha cūrṇa 4:19
ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa 4:32

saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
amṛta prāśa ghṛta 6:2
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:17
pañcagavya ghṛta (6:25
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
vajraka ghṛta 6:39
ṣaṭpala ghṛta 6:42
(*synonym*-pañcakolādi ghṛta)
āmalakyādi cūrṇa 7:3
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa 7:24
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa 7:31
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34
sudarśana cūrṇa 7:35
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
candanabalā lākṣādi taila 8:15
balā taila 8:33
balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila 8:36
madhu yaṣṭyādi taila 8:44
lākṣādi taila 8:49
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
kaccūrādi cūrṇa 11:2
daśāṅga lepa 11:6
elādi guṭikā 12:3
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9
bilvādi guṭikā 12:18
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
śukramātṛka vaṭi 12:29
saubhāgya vaṭī 12:33
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
makaradhvaja 15:2
vātagni kumāra rasa 15:7
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
rasaparpaṭī 16:3
abhraka bhasma 18:1
tāmra bhasma 18:5
muktā bhasma 18:10
muktā śukti bhasma 18:11
rajata bhasma 18:13
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
aśvakañcukī rasa 20:2
ārogya vardhinī guṭikā 20:4
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa 20:9
candrāmṛta rasa 20:16
jvarāryabhra 20:18
taruṇārka rasa 20:19
nava ratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa 20:24
mṛtyunjaya rasa 20:30
laghu mālinī vasanta rasa 20:36
laghvānanda rasa 20:37
lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
siddha prāṇeśvara rasa 20:50
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9
saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

JVARĀTĪSĀRA

ānanda bhairava rasa 20:3
karpūra rasa 20:7
gagana sundara rasa 20:11
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa 20:24
siddha prāṇeśvara rasa 20:50

TAMAKA ŚVĀSA

brahma rasāyana 3:20
nāyopāyam kvātha cūrṇa 4:14
balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:23
malla sindūra 15:3
śivā guṭikā 12:28

TARUṆA JVARA
tribhuvana kīrti rasa 20:20

TANDRĀ
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20.48

TIMIRA
jīvantyādi ghṛta 6:12
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
elanīr kuẓumbu (nālikerāñjana) 13:1
candrodaya vartti 13:3
tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4
vimla vartti 13:8
saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

TILAKA
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

TŪNĪ
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

TṚṬ
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

TṚṢṆĀ
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa 4:32
amṛta prāśa ghṛta 6:2
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
elādi gutika 12:3
jvarāryabhra 20:18

TRIKA RUJĀ
daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9

TRIKA ŚŪLA
hiṅguvacādi cūrna (hiṅgvādi cūrna) 7:39

TRIKA ŚOPHA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

TRIDOṢAJĀTĪSĀRA
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52

TVAK ROGA
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
abhraka bhasma 18:1
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27

TVAGDOṢA
vajraka taila 8:53

TVAGRAKTA DOṢA
rasa karpūra 15:4

TVAGROGA
nālpāmarādi taila 8:24

TVAKRAUKṢYA
aṇu taila 8:1

DAGDHA VRAṆA
jātyādi taila 8:17

DADRU
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
haratāla bhasma 18:22
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

DADRU KUṢṬHA
devadārvāriṣṭa 1:19
haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8

DAṆḌĀ PATĀNAKA
mahā viṣagarbha taila 8:46

DANTA KṚMI
khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6

DANTA CĀLANA
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41

ṣaḍbindu taila 8:58

DANTA NAKHA KṢATA

jātyādi taila 8:17

DANTA ROGA

arimedādi taila 8:2
kayyonnyādi taila 8:5
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
kālaka cūrṇa (lepa) 11:3
(*synonym*-kālaka lepa)
khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

DAṄTA SAUṢIRYA

khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6

DAṄTODBHAVA JVARA

muktā bhasma 18:10

DAMŚA VRAṆA

tutthādi lepa 11:5

DAMṢṬRĀ VRAṆA

nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

DĀHA

laghucinċādikā lehya 3:25
trāyaṅtyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
vātāri guggulu 5:10
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
caṅdanādi taila 8:14
caṅdanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15
piṇḍa taila 8:28
pramehamihira taila 8:31
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17
jvarāryabhra 20:18
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

DUṢṬA NĀḌI VRANA

vajraka taila 8:53

DUṢṬA VRAṆA

āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
paṅcatiktaka ghṛta 6:26
somarājī taila 8:61

DŪRA DṚṢṬI

mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

DṚṢṬI DAURBALYA

ṣaḍbindu taila 8:58

DṚṢṬI LOPA

gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9

DUḤKHA PRASAVA

dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
paṅcatikta ghṛta 6:26
jātyādi taila 8:17

DEHAŚŪLA

pradarāri lauha 21:6

DEHAŚITHILATĀ

mṛtasaṅjīvanīsurā 1:28

DAURBALYA

kumāryāsava 1:12
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20
balāriṣṭa 1:24
sārivādyāsava 1:37
mṛtasaṅjīvanīsurā 1:28
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2

amṛta bhallātaka leha (amṛta bhallātaka pāka) 6:3
indukāṅta ghṛta 6:5
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
nārasiṁha ghṛta rasāyana 6:23
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
bhallātaka rasāyana 7:26
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
ṣadabiṅdu taila 8:54
caṅdraprabhā vaṭi 12:10
śukramātṛka vaṭī 12:29
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
māṇikya piṣṭi 17:3
kāsīsa bhasma 18:3
muktāśukti bhasma 18:11
caturmukha rasa 20:14
rasarāja rasa 20:34
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5
pradarāri lauha 21:6
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7

DHANURVĀTA
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51
sūtikābharaṇa rasa 20:54

DHĀTUKṢAYA
daśmūlāriṣṭa 1:18
dhānvantara taila 8:22
(*synonym*-balā taila)
rasasindūra 15:6
svarṇa sindūra 15:10
rajata bhasma 18:13
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
caturmukha rasa 20:14
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

DHĀTUGATA ATĪSĀRA
laghu mālinīvasanta rasa 20:36

DHĀTUŚOṢA
navaratna rājamṛgāṅka rasa 20:21

DHVAJA BHAṄGA
pramehamihira taila 8:31

NAKTĀNDHYA
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

NAPUṄSAKATĀ
abhraka bhasma 18:1

NAVA JVARA
ratnagiri rasa 20:32

NAṢṬA PUṢPA
kumāryāsava (B) 1:13

NĀḌĪ VRAṆA
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11\
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
jivaṅtyādi ghṛta 6:13
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
jātyādi taila 8:17
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56)
somarājī taila 8:61
haratāla bhasma 18:22
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

NĀBHIŚŪLA
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

NĀSĀ ROGA
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27

śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

NĀSĀ VIKṚTI

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

NĪLIKĀ

mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
kanaka taila 8:4
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8
somarājī taila 8:61

NETRA ADHIMĀMSA

candrodaya vartti 13:3

NETRA KAṆḌŪ

mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
vimala vartti 13:8

NETRA DĀHA

balādhātryādi taila 8:35

NETRA RUJĀ

mañjiṣṭhādi taila 8:43

NETRA ROGA

mṛdvikāriṣṭa 1:29
bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
asana bilvādi taila 8:3
kayyonnyādi taila 8:5
tuṅga drumādi taila 8:19
balā dhātryādi taila 8:35
bhṛṅgarāja taila 8:42
kaccūradi cūrṇa (kaccūrādi lepa) 11:2
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4
dantavartti 13:5
muktādi mahāñjana 13:6
karpūrādi kuṣambu (laghu) 13:7
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
kāsīsa bhasma 18:3
tāmra bhasma 18:5
vajra bhasma 18:16
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
laghumālinīvasanta rasa 20:36
dhātrī lauha 21:2

NETRA VIKĀRA

elādi ghṛta 6:6

NETRA VRAṆA

elanīr kuṣambu (nālikerāñjana) 13:1

NETRA ŚUKRA

paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28

NETRA SRĀVA

triphalā ghṛta 6:14
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

NETRĀBHIṢYANDA

mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

NYACCHA

kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

PAKVĀTĪSĀRA

karpūra rasa 20:7

PAKTIŚŪLA

kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
śaṅkha vaṭi 12:32

PAKṢĀGHĀTA

bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
kārpāsāsthyādi taila 8:6
dhānvantara taila 8:22
laghu viṣagarbha taila 8:48
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6

caturbhuja rasa 20:13
yogendra rasa 20:31
rasarāja rasa 20:34

PAKṢMAKOPA
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

PAṬALA ROGA
tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4
vimala vartti 13:8

PAṬALĀRBUDA
caṅdrodaya vartti 13:3

PADMINĪ KAṆṬAKA
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

PARIṆĀMAŚŪLA
kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
nārikela lavaṇa 10:7
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
tāmra bhasma 18:5
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18

PARĪKARTA
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

PALITA
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
amṛta bhallātaka leha
(*synonym*-amṛta bhallātaka pāka) 6:3
aṇu taila 8:1
kayyonnyādi taila 8:5
triphalādi taila 8:21
nīlikādya taila 8:25
nīlībhṛṅgādi taila 8:26
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41
yaṣṭīmadhuka taila 8:47
sūrana vaṭaka 12:34
dhātrī lauha 21:2

PAṄGU
vātāri guggulu 5:10
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
prasāriṇi taila 8:32
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45

PAṄGU VĀTA
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51

PĀṆḌU
ayaskṛti 1:3
uśīrāsava 1:8
khadirāriṣṭa 1:14
rodhrāsava
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava) 1:30
lohāsava 1:32
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
dantī harītakī 3:13
drākṣāvaleha 3:15
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
laghu ciñcādika lehya 3:25
śivā guṭikā 3:28
punarnnvādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:21
punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa 4:22
vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:30
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
elādi ghṛta 6:6
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
tiktaka ghrta 6:13
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:17
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
paṅcatikta guggulu ghrta 6:27

mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
mahāpañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañcakolādi ghṛta) 6:42
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
navāyasa cūrṇa 7:17
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:39
hutabhugādi cūrṇa 7:40
candana balā lākṣādi taila 8:15
balādhātryādi taila 8:35
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
dugdha vaṭī (śotha) 12:13
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
prāṇadāguṭikā 12:16
śivāguṭikā (laghu) 12:28
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31
kānta vallabha rasa 15:1
rasasiṅdūra 15:6
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
abhraka bhasma 18:1
kāśīśa bhasma 18:3
tāmra bhasma 18:5
maṇḍūra bhasma 18:9
loha bhasma 18:14
baṅga bhasma 18:15
vajra bhasma 18:16
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
svarṇa mākṣika bhasma 18:21
haratāla bhasma 18:22
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
caturmukha rasa 20:14
navaratnarāja mṛgāṅga rasa 20:21
laghvānanda rasa 20:37
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51
dhātrī lauha 21:2
puṭapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5
viḍaṅgādi lauha 21:10

PĀDA DĀHA
guḍūcyādi modaka 3:9
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38

PĀNAVIBHRAMA
śrīkhaṇḍāsava 1:35

PĀNĀJĪRṆA
śrīkhaṇḍāsava 1:35

PĀNĀTYAYA
śrīkhaṇḍāsava 1:35

PĀMĀ
śrīkhaṇḍāsava 1:35
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
kuṣṭharākṣasa taila 8:9
nālpamarādi taila 8:24
somarājī taila 8:61
rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa 11:9
haratāla bhasma 12:22

PĀRIGARBHIKA ROGA
kumārakalyāṇa rasa 20:9

PĀRŚVA RUJĀ
daśamūla kaṭutrayakvātha cūrṇa 4:9

daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa 4:10
sapta viṁśatika guggulu 5:11
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
yavānī ṣaṇḍava 7:28
(*synonym*-yavānyādi cūrṇa)
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34
bṛhatsaindhavādya taila 8:40
śṛṅga bhasma 18:19

PĀRŚVA ŚIRORUJA
pippalyadi ghṛta 6:29

PĀRŚVA SULA
vāsāvaleha 3:26
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39
elādi guṭikā 12:3
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

PĀRŚVA ŚOPHA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

PICCHĀ SRĀVA
pariṇatakerīkṣīrādi taila 8:29

PIṬAKA/PIṬIKĀ
nālpamarādi taila 8:24

PIḌAKĀ
śārivādyāsava 1:37
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
somarajī taila 8:61

PITTA JVARA
godantī bhasma 18:4
muktā bhasma 18:10
muktā śukti bhasma 18:11

PITTA DĀHA
madhu yaṣṭyādi taila 8:44

PITTAROGA
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
pañcatikta ghṛta 6:26
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18

PITTA VIKĀRA
madhūkāsava 1:25
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
candana balālākṣādi taila 8:15
balādhātryādi taila 8:35
rasapuṣpa 15:5
tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭi
(*synonym*-kaharubā piṣṭi) 17:1
pravāla piṣṭi 17:2
rajata bhasma 18:13
candrakalā rasa 20:15
laghu mālinī vasantarasa 20:36

PITTAJA KUṢṬHA
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13

PITTAJA GULMA
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21

PITTAJA NETRA ROGA
elanīr kuẓambu (nālikerāñjana) 13:1

PITTAJA PĀṆḌU
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21

PITTAJA ŚIRORUJA
kaccūrādi cūrṇa 11:2

PITTAJA ŚVĀSA
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34

PITTĀTĪSĀRA
jīrakādi modaka 3:12

PITTĀRŚA
bhallātakādi modaka 3:21

PIPĀSĀ
cyavanaprāśa 3:11

drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
prasāriṇī taila 8:31

PĪNASA
citraka harītakī 3:10
śivā guṭikā 3:38
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañcakolādi ghṛta) 6:42
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
sahacarādi taila 8:59
kaccūrādi cūrṇa 11:2
rāsnādi cūrṇa
(*synonym*-rāsnādi lepa) 11:8
kapha ketu rasa 20:8
mahā lakṣmī vilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

PURĀṆA TVAGROGA
amṛta bhallātaka leha 6:3
(*synonym*-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)

PURĀṆAJVARA
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
(*synonym*-kūṣmāṇḍakhaṇḍa)

PṚṢṬHA RUJĀ
daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

PṚṢṬHA ŚŪLA
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
prabhañjana vimardana taila 8:30
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

PṚṢṬHA STAMBHA
prasāriṇī taila 8:32
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
śrinṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

PRATIŚYĀYA
triphalādi taila 8:21

PRATŪNĪ
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

PRADARA
pūgakhaṇḍa 3:17
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
bṛhat garbhacintāmāṇi rasa 20:12
laghu mālinī vasanta rasa 20:36
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5
pradarāri lauha 21:6

PRAMEHA
ayaskṛti 1:3
uśīrāsava 1:8
kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
devadārvāriṣṭa 1:19
madhūkāsava 1:25
sārivādyāsava 1:37
guḍūcyādimodaka 3:9
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
traikaṇṭaka ghṛta 6:15
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta 6:40
avipattikara cūrṇa 7:2
candanādi cūrṇa 7:9
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15

nyagrodhādi cūrṇa 7:21
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
prameha mihira taila 8:31
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
śukra mātṛka vaṭī 12:29
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
rasasiṅdūra 15:6
svarṇa baṅga 15:9
abhraka bhasma 18:1
tribaṅga bhasma 18:6
nāga bhasma 18:7
yaśada bhasma 18:12
rajata bhasma 18:13
loha bhasma 18:14
baṅga bhasma 18:15
vajra bhasma 18:16
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
ānaṅdabhairava rasa 20:3
caturmukha rasa 20:14
nāga vallabha rasa 20:22
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
yogendra rasa 20:31
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51

PRAMEHA PIḌAKĀ
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
navāyasa cūrṇa 7:17
nyagrodhādi cūrṇa 7:21

PRALĀPA
bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa 20:26

PRALEPAKA JVARA
candanādi taila 8:14
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54

PRAVĀHIKĀ
ahiphenāsava 1:7
kuṭajāriṣṭa 1:11
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
cāṅgerī ghṛta 6:9
jātīphalādya cūrṇa 7:12
bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa 7:25
pippalyādi taila 8:29
aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā 12:2
rasa karpūra 15:4
rasa parpaṭī 16:3

PRASŪTAVĀTA
Lakṣmīnārāyaṇa Rasa 20:38

PRASEKA
bilvādi leha 3:18

PRASVEDA
pravāla bhasma 18:8
yaśada bhasma 18:12
baṅga bhasma 18:15

PLĪHĀYAKṚDROGA
plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17

PLĪHĀYAKṚT VṚDDHI
palāśa kṣārā 10:9

PLĪHARUJĀ
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6

PLĪHĀROGA
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
rohītakāriṣṭa 1:31
lohāsava 1:32
guḍa pippalī 3:8
dantīharītakī 3:13

daśamūla harītakī 3:14
māṇibhadra yoga
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa) 3:23
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta 6:17
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
ṣaṭpala ghṛta 6:42
(*synonym*-pañcakoladi ghṛta)
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa 7:27
(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)
yavāni ṣaṇḍava (yavānyādi cūrṇa) 7:28
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39
gandharvahasta taila 8:12
yava kṣāra 10:11
elādi guṭikā 12:3
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4
abhraka bhasma 18:1
kāśīśa bhasma 18:3
tāmra bhasma 18:5
rajata bhasma 18:13
loha bhasma 18:14
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
jvarāryabhra 20:18
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
puṭapakva viṣamajvarāntaka lauha 21:4
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7
rohītaka lauha 21:8
sarvajvara hara lauha 21:12

PLĪHAVṚDDHI
sudarśana cūrṇa 7:35
maṇḍūra bhasma 18:9

PLĪHODARA
khadirārīṣṭa 1:14
arka lavaṇa 10:1
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
yakṛtśūlavināśinī vaṭikā 12:24
śūla vajrinī vaṭikā 12:31
kānta vallabharasa 15:1

PHIRAṄGA
rasapuṣpa 15:5
svarṇa bhasma 18:20

PHIRAṄGAJA VRAṆA
rasakarpūra 15:4

PHUPHUSA ROGA
pārthādyariṣṭa 1:21
(*synonym*-arjunāriṣṭa)

BALAKṢAYA
aravindāsava 1:4
candanāsava 1:15
pārthādyariṣṭa (arjunāriṣṭa) 1:21

BASTIROGA
ajamodārka 2:1

BAHUMŪTRA
.yogendra rasa 20:31

BĀDHIRYA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45
rasaraja rasa 20:34

BĀLA GRAHA
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
phala ghṛta 6:30
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33

BĀLA ROGA
phala ghṛta 6:30
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
dhānvantara taila 8:22
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa 20:9

BĀLA ŚOṢA
bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa 7:24

BĀHU ŚŪLA
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4

BĀHU ŚOṢA
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39

BĀHYĀYĀMA
bṛhat saindhavādi taila 8:40

BUDDHIKṢAYA
svarṇa bhasma 18:20

BUDDHIDAURBALYA
brāhmī ghṛta 6:32
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33

BUDDHI BHRAMA
kaccūrādi cūrṇa 11:2

BUDDHI MĀNDYA
svarṇa sindūra 15:10
māṇikya piṣṭi 17:3
rajata bhasma 18:13
vaṅga bhasma 18:15

BHAGAṄDARA
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
lohāsava 1:32
viḍaṅgāriṣṭa 1:34
śārivādyāsava 1:37
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
kāñcanāra guggulu (5:1)
triphalā guggulu 5:5
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
sapta viṁśatika guggulu (5:11)
elādi ghṛta 6:6
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
kuṣṭharākṣasa taila 8:9
citrakādi taila 8:16
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
sūraṇavaṭaka 12:34
kānta vallabha rasa 15:1
rasasiṅdūra 15:6
haratāla bhasma 18:22
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
yogendra rasa 20:31
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

BHASMAKA
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
lauha parpaṭī 16:4

BHUJABALA KṢAYA
ṣaḍabindu taila 8:58
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
caṅdraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
śūlaharaṇa yoga 12:31

BHŪTABĀDHA
bilvādi guṭikā 12:18
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21

BHŪTA VIṢA
rasa karpūra 15:4
rasa puṣpa 15:5

BHŪTONMĀDA
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33

BRADHNA VṚDDHI
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

BHRAMA
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
mañjiṣṭhādi taila 8:43
elādi guṭikā 12:3
plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17
bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa 20:26
laghvānanda rasa 20:37

MAJJĀGATA VĀTA
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
prameha mihira taila 8:31

MAṆḌALA KUṢṬHA
rasakarpūra 15:4
vraṇārkṣasa taila 8:56

MAṆḌALA VRAṆA
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56

MANDADṚṢṬI
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

MADA
śrīkhaṇḍāsava 1:35
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
elādi guṭikā 12:3
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21

MADYAPĀNAJA VIKĀRA
elādya modaka 3:3

MADĀTYAYA
elādya modaka 3:3
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
rajata bhasma 18:13

MADHUMEHA
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
tribaṅga bhasma 18:6
arogyavardhinī guṭikā 20:4

MAṄDA JVARA
pippalyādi lauha 21:3

MAṄDABUDDHITVA
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21

MAṄDĀGNI
aśokāriṣṭa 1:5
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañcakolādi ghṛta) 6:42
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
vāsācaṅdanādi taila 8:54
abhayā lavana 10:3
vajraka kṣāra 10:12
caṅdraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
rasasiṅdūra 15:6
jvarāryabhara 20:18
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
dhātrī lauha 21:2
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7

MANODAURBALYA
brahma rasāyana 3:20)
pravāla piṣṭi 17:2

MANO DOṢA
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21
muktā piṣṭi 17:4

MANO VIKĀRA
muktā bhasma 18:10

MANO VIBHRAMA
mṛtasañjīvanī guṭikā 12:23

MANYĀ ROGA
kumāryāsava (B) 1:13

MANYĀSTAMBHA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
bhṛṅgarāja taila 8:42
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45
laghu viṣagarbha taila 8:48
caturmukha rasa 20:14

MARMA VIKĀRA
marma guṭikā 12:19

MARMĀŚRITA VRAṆA
jātyādi ghṛta 6:11

MALABANDHA
abhayāriṣṭa 1:1
ardhabilva kvātha cūrṇa 4:2
gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:5
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
miśraka sneha 6:37
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44
avipattikara cūrṇa 7:2
pippalyādi taila 8:29
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
aśvakañcūkī rasa 20:2

MAŚAKA
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

MASTAKA BHRAMA
rasarāja rasa 20:34

MAHĀ KUṢṬHA
khadirāriṣṭa 1:14
tuvaraka taila 8:20

MAHĀVĀTA ROGA
gandharvahasta taila 8:12

MAHODARA
indukānta ghṛta 6:5

MĀNASA DOṢA
sārasvatāriṣṭa 1:36

MĀMSA VṚDDHI
kuṣṭharākṣasa taila 8:9
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56

MUKHA JĀḌYA
khadirādi guṭikā (mukha roga) 12:16

MUKHA DAURGANDHYA
karpūrādyarka 2:2
jaṭāmāṁsyarka 2:3
khadirādiguṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6

MUKHA PĀKA
khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6

MUKHA ROGA
gomūtra harītakī 7:8
arimedādi taila 8:2
kanaka taila 8:4
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

kālaka cūrṇa 11:3
(*synonym*-kālaka lepa)
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27

MUKHAŚOṢA
prameha mihira taila 8:31

MŪKATĀ
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

MŪḌHAGARBHA
prabhañjana vimardana taila 8:30

MŪḌHA VĀTA
śatāvari guḍa 3:27
sūraṇāvaleha 3:29
pippalyādi taila 8:29

MŪTRAKṚCCHRA
kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
candanāsava 1:15
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20
guḍūcyādi modaka 3:9
daśamūlaharītakī 3:14
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11
cāṇgerī ghṛta 6:9
traikaṇṭaka ghṛta 6:15
vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta 6:40
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nyagrodhādi cūrṇa 7:21
pippalyādi taila 8:29
bṛhatsaindhavādya taila 8:40
palāśa kṣāra 10:9
mūlaka kṣāra 10:10
yavakṣāra 10:11
candraprabhāvaṭī 12:10
prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16
sivāguṭikā (laghu) 12:28
śukramātṛka vaṭī 12:29
rasapuṣpa 15:5
pravāla bhasma 18:8
ānaṅdabhairava rasa 20:3
candrakalā rasa 20:15
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāṅtaka cūrṇa 21:4

MŪTRADOṢA
traikaṇṭaka ghṛta 6:15

MŪTRABANDHA
avipattikara cūrṇa 7:2

MŪTRAMĀRGA ROGA
svarṇa baṅga 15:9

MŪTRA ROGA
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2

MŪTRA SAṄGA
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

MŪTRA SĀDA
pravāla bhasma 18:8

MŪTRĀGHĀTA
guḍūcyādimodaka 3:9
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
nyagrodhādi cūrṇa 7:21
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
caṅdraprabhā vaṭī 12:10
yogendra rasa 20:31

MŪRCCHĀ
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa 1:6
pūgakhaṇḍa 3:17
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2

dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
balā taila 8:33
elādi guṭikā 12:3
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21
saubhāgyavaṭī 12:33
yogendra rasa 20:31
vāta kulāntaka rasa 20:43
śvāsakuthāra rasa 29:49

MŪLA VIṢA
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

MŪṢIKA VIṢA
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

MEḌHRA ROGA
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28

MEDOGATAVĀTA
pramehamihira taila 8:31

MEDODOṢA
bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
loha bhasma 18:14
baṅga bhasma 18:15
vajra bhasma 18:16
ārogyavardhinī guṭikā 20:4

MEDOROGA
karpūrādyarka 2:2
vyoṣādi guggulu 5:9

MEDOVRDDHI
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

MEDHĀLPATĀ
sārasvata ghṛta 6:43

MEHA
aśokārista 1:5
daśamūlariṣṭa 1:18
rodhrāsava
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava) 1:30
sārivādyāsava 1:37
kalyāṇaka guḍa 3:5
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa) 3:23
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
elādi ghṛta 6:6
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
kayyonnyādi taila 8:5
tuvaraka taila 8:20
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
tāmra bhasma 18:5
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
vasanta kusumākara rasa 20:42
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa 20:54
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4

MOHA
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
śvāsakuṭhāra rasa 20:49

MOUḌHYAM
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

YAKṢMĀ
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
dhānvantara guṭikā 12:14
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
yogendra rasa 20:31
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

YAKṚT (ROGA)
punarnavāsava 1:23
sudarśana cūrṇa 7:35
yakṛtśūlavināśinī vaṭikā 12:24
jvarāryabhra 20:18
puṭapakvaviṣamajvarāntaka lauha 21:4
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7
rohītaka lauha 21:8
sarvajvarahara lauha 21:12

YAKṚTPLĪHĀ ROGA
śivā guṭikā 3:28
śaṅkha drāvaka 9:1

YAKṚT PLĪHĀVṚDDHI
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18

YAKṚT PLĪHODARA
abhayālavaṇa 10:3
lokanātha rasa 20:40

YAKṚT VṚDDHI
maṇḍūra bhasma 18:9

YONI DOṢA
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
puṣyānuga cūrna 7:23

YONIRUJĀ
aśokāriṣṭa 1:5
aśoka ghṛta 6:4
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44

YONI ROGA
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
sahacarādi taila 8:59

YONI VIKĀRA
phala ghṛta 6:30

YONI ŚŪLA
śatapuṣpārka 2:4
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39
pradarāntaka lauha 21:5

YAUVANA PIṬIKĀ
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

RAKTA KĀSA
caṅdrāmṛta rasa 20:16

RAKTA KṢAYA
bhallataka rasāyana 7:26
maṇḍūra bhasma 18:9
candrāmṛta rasa 20:16

RAKTAGATA VĀTA
Balāguḍūcyādi Taila 8:34

RAKTA NIṢṬHĪVANA
elādi guṭikā 12:3

RAKTA PITTA
ahiphenāsava 1:7
uśīrāsava 1:8
kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
vāsakāsava 1:33
(*synonym*-vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)
kutajāvaleha 3:6
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
guḍūcyādi modaka 3:9
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16
vāsāvaleha 3:26
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:46
vāsāgudūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:30
amṛta prāśa ghṛta 6:2

tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:24
mahātiktaka ghṛta 6:34
candanādi taila 8:14
candanabalā lākṣādi taila 8:15
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
elādi gutikā 12:3
kaṅkāyana gutikā 12:5
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī 16:1
bola parpaṭī 16:2
tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭi 17:1
(*synonym*-kaharubā piṣṭi) 17:4
abhraka bhasma 18:1
candra kalā rasa 20:15
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
dhātrī Lauha 21:2

RAKTA PRADARA
drākṣādi cūrṇa 7:16
bola parpaṭī 16:2
tṛṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi 17:1
(*synonym*-kaharubā piṣṭi)
baṅga bhasma 18:15

RAKTA PRAVĀHIKA
tṛṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi 17:1
(*synonym*-kaharubā piṣṭi)
karpūra rasa 20:7

RAKTA ROGA
vajraka ghṛta 6:39
muktā śukti bhasma 18:11

RAKTAVĀTAJA ŚOPHA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

RAKTA VIKĀRA
madhūkāsava 1:25
śārivādyāsava 1:37
aśvagandhādi lehya 3:2
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
haratāla bhasma 18:22
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
laghumālinī vasanta rasa 20:36

RAKTĀTĪSĀRA
kuṭajāriṣṭa 1:11
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
tṛṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi 17:1
muktā piṣṭi 17:4
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38

RAKTĀRŚA
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
samaṅgādi cūrṇa 7:32
bola parpaṭī 16:2
laghumālinīvasanta rasa 20:36

RAJAḤKṚCCHRA
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21

RAJO DOṢA
śatāvari guḍa 3:27
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
puṣyānuga cūrṇa 7:23
kṣīrabalā taila 8:11
balāśvagandhālākṣādi taila 8:36

RAJORODHA
rajah pravartinī vaṭī 12:25

RAJOŚŪLA
saptasārakvātha cūrṇa 4:33

RASĀYANA
agastya harītakī rasāyana 3:1
(*synonym*-agastya harītakī)
aśvagandhādi lehya 3:2
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
amṛta bhallātaka leha 6:3
(*synonym*-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)

nārasiṁha ghṛta rasāyana 6:23
bṛhat phala ghṛta 6:31
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
makaradhvaja 15:2
abhraka bhasma 18:1
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21

RĀJA YAKṢMĀ
vāsāvaleha 3:26
vāsā candanādi taila 8:54
śivā guṭikā (laghu) 12:28
rasasiṁdūra 15:6
svarṇa parpaṭī 16:5
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
tāmra bhasma 18:5
yaśada bhasma 18:12
vajra bhasma 18:16
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21
haratāla bhasma 18:22
mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa 20:29
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52

RĀTRYANDHA
candrodayāvartti 13:3

RUJĀ
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18

LALLĀJIHVATĀ
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23

LŪTĀVIṢA
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8

LŪTĀ-VṚŚCIKA- SARPA-VIṢA
bilvādi guṭikā 12:18

VAKTRA RUJĀ
saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11

VAKṢA ŚUṢKATĀ
aṇu taila 8:1

VARCO VIBANDHA
Abhayāriṣṭa 1:1

VARTMA
triphalā ghṛta 6:14

VARDHMA
śivā guṭikā 3:28
hiṅgutriguṇa taila 8:62

VARṆA VIKṚTI
avalgujādi lepa 11:1

VALĪ
amṛta bhallātaka leha 6:3
(*synonym*-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)
nīlikādya taila 8:25

VALĪPALITA
agastya harītakī rasāyana (agastya harītakī) 3:1
brahma rasāyana 3:20
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
grahaṇī mihira taila 8:13
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
makaradhvaja 15:2
pañcāmṛta parpaṭi 16:1
lauha parpaṭi 16:4
caturbhuja rasa 20:13
caturmukha rasa 20:14
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17
vasanta kusumākara rasa 20:42

VĀLMĪKA
vajra bhasma 18:16

VASTI ROGA
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30

VASTI ŚŪLA
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1

VAṄKṢAṆA RUJĀ
pippalyādi taila 8:29

VAṄDHYATVA
daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45

VANDHYĀ ROGA
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
kalyāṇaka ghṛta (6:7
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
phala ghṛta 6:30
bṛhat phala ghṛta 6:31
brāhmī ghṛta 6:32

VĀK DOṢA
mānasa mitra vaṭaka 12:21

VĀK (DAURABALYA)
sārasvata ghṛta 6:43

VĀJĪ KARAṆA
aśvagandhādi lehya 3:2
makaradhvaja 15:12
navaratna rājamṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
mahā lakṣmī vilāsa rasa 20:27

VĀTAKAPHA JVARA
kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā 12:24
tribhuvanakīrti rasa 20:20
rasamāṇikya 20:33

VĀTAKAPHAJA GULMA
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa 7:27
(*synonPym*-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)

VĀTA KAPHAJA GRAHAṆĪ
kadalī kṣāra 10:5

VĀTA KAPHAJA ROGA
sūraṇa vaṭakā 12:34
mallasindūra 15:3
mahā vāta gajāṅkuśa rasa 20:28
laghvānanda rasa 20:37
śvāsa kuṭhārarasa 20:49

VĀTAKAPHA ROGA
ajamodārka 2:1
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
daśamūla ghṛta 6:16
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
prasāriṇī taila 8:32

VĀTA KUṆḌALIKĀ
guḍūcyādi modaka 3:9

VĀTA GULMA
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
prabhañjana vimardana taila 8:30

VĀTAJA KĀSA
daśamūla ghṛta 6:16

VĀTAJA GRAHAṆĪ
vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa 20:45

VĀTAJA ŚŪLA
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1

VĀTA PITTA JVARA
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13

VĀTA PITTA ROGA
śatāvari guḍa 3:27
candrakalā rasa 20:15
bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa 20:26
yogendra rasa 20:31

VĀTA PITTA VASTI ROGA

vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta 6:40

VĀTARAKTA

sārivādyāsava 1:37
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19
śivā guṭikā 3:28
bṛhatmañjiṣṭādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
vātāri guggulu 5:10
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
amṛtā ghṛta 6:1
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
dhātryādi ghṛta 6:21
dhānvaṅtara ghṛta 6:22
paṅcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
sukumarā ghṛta 6:44
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
kuṣtharākṣasa taila 8:9
kṣīrabalā taila 8:11
piṇḍa taila 8:28
balā guḍūcyādi taila 8:34
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
madhuyaṣtyādi taila 8:44
viṣa tinduka taila 8:55
somarājī taila 8:61
gṛhadhūmādi lepa 11:4
haratāla bhasma 18:22
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅkarasa 20:21
vātaraktāntaka rasa 20:44
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

VĀTAROGA

aśvagandhādyariṣta 1:6
kumāryāsava (B) 1:13
daśamūlāriṣta 1:18
devadārvāriṣta 1:19
balāriṣta 1:24
aṣtavargakvātha cūrṇa 4:3
gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:5
daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:27
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
simhanāda guggulu 5:12
indukānta ghṛta (6:5
dādhika ghṛta 6:20
paṅcatikta ghṛta 6:26
miśraka sneha 6:37
laśunādi ghṛta 6:38
kārpāsāsthyādi taila 6:38
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (paṅcakolādi ghṛta) 6:42
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19
hiṅgvāṣtaka cūrṇa 7:37
koṭṭamcukkādi taila 8:10
kṣīrabalā taila 8:11
caṅdanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15
dhānvantara taila
(*synonym*-balā taila) 8:22
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
prabhañjanavimardana taila 8:30
pramehamihira taila 8:31
balā taila 8:33
balādhātryādi taila 8:35
balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila 8:36
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40
mahāviṣagarbha taila 8:46
laghuviṣagarbha taila 8:48
viṣatinduka taila 8:55
sahacarādi taila 8:59
prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16

vātagni kumārā rasa 15:7
tāmra bhasma 18:5
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
haratāla bhasma 18:22
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
nāgavallabha rasa 20:22
yogendra rasa 20:31
rasarāja rasa 20:34
lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
vāta kulāntaka rasa 20:43
vātaraktāntaka rasa 20:44
vātāri rasa 20:46
siddha prāṇeśvara rasa 20:50
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51

VĀTAVIKĀRA
mūlaka kṣāra 10:10

VĀTA VIDRADHI
prabhañjanavimardana taila 8:30

VĀTA VAIGUṆYA
kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā 12:4

VĀTAJA ŚŪLA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa 20:45

VĀTA ŚLEṢMAJA KṢAYA
rāja mṛgāṅkarasa 20:35

VĀTAŚLEṢMA PRATIŚYĀYA
jātīphalādya cūrṇa 7:12

VĀTAJA ŚIRORUJĀ
kaccūrārādi cūrṇa 11:2

VĀTODARA
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21

VICARCIKĀ
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
kuṣṭharākṣāsa taila 8:9
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa 11:9
sindūrādi lepa 11:12
haratāla bhama 18:22

VIṬSAṄGA
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

VIDRADHI
viḍaṅgāriṣṭa 1:34
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
trāyodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
miśraka sneha 6:37
gandharvahasta taila 8:12
caturmukha rasa 20:14
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

VIPĀDIKĀ
sindūrādi lepa 11:12

VIBAṄDHA
hṛdya virecana leha 3:32
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
yavānī cūrṇa (yavānyādi cūrṇa) 7:28
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39

VILUPTĀ YONI ROGA
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

VIṢŪCIKĀ
ahiphenāsava 1:7

karpūrāsava 1:10
mustakāriṣṭa 1:26
mṛgamadāsava 1:27
mṛta sañjīvanī surā 1:28
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
Palāśa Kṣāra 10:9
bilvādi guṭikā 12:18
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21
laśunādi vaṭī 12:27
sañjīvanī vaṭī 12:35
rasapuṣpa 15:5
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
śrīnṛpativallabharasa 20:48
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

VIŚVĀCĪ

ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
ekāṅgavīra rasa 20:6

VIṢA

paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:17
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
abhraka bhasma 18:1
kāsīsa bhasma 18:3
muktāśukti bhasma 18:11

VIṢAMA JVARA

amṛtāriṣta 1:2
agastyaharītakī rasāyana (*synonym*-agastyaharītakī) 3:1
jīrakādi modaka 3:12
dantī harītakī 3:13
paṭola mūlādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:18
bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:25
indukānta ghṛta 6:5
mahāpañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
triphalā cūrṇa 7:15
sudarśana cūrṇa 7:35
caṅdanādi taila 8:14
prameha mihira taila 8:31
prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16
saubhāgya vaṭī 12:33
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
jvarāryabhra 20:18
mṛtyuṅjaya rasa 20:30
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa 20:34
laghumālinīvasanta rasa 20:36
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
vasantamālatī rasa 20:41
candanādi lauha 21:1
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4

VIṢAMĀGNI

pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29

VIṢAVIKĀRA

āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:4
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
caturjāta cūrṇa 7:10
mṛta sañjīvanī guṭikā 12:23
tāmra bhasma 18:5
rajata bhasma 18:13
śaṅkha bhasma 18:18
svarṇa bhasma 18:20

VIṢṬAMBHA

sahacarādi taila 8:59
dhātrī lauha 21:2

VRAṆA

mṛdvīkāriṣta 1:29
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1
kaiśora guggulu 5:2
jātyādi ghṛta 6:11

nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8
jātyadi taila 8:17
vajraka taila 8:53
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
rasakarpūra 15:4
sindūrādi lepa 11:12
samīrapannaga rasa 15:8
rasa puṣpa 15:5
vaṅga bhasma 18:15
kāśīśa bhasma 18:3
caturmukha rasa 20:14
mahālakṣmīlilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

VṚDDHI
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
miśraka sneha 6:37
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44

VISARPA
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
triphalā ghṛta 6:14
paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
vajraka ghṛta 6:39
nālpāmarādi taila 8:24
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
daśāṅga lepa 11:6
kāsīśa bhasma 18:3
loha bhasma 18:14
haratāla bhasma 18:22
caturmukha rasa 20:14
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

VISPHOṬA
haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
mahā tiktaka ghṛta 6:34
candana balā lākṣādi taila 8:14
jātyādi taila 8:17
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56
rasakarpūra 15:4
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
haratāla bhasma 18:22

VIRYA KṢAYA
pārthādyariṣṭa (arjunāriṣṭa) 1:21

VAIVARṆYA
kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
bhārṅgī guḍa 3:22
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
caturjāta cūrṇa 7:10
rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
vāsā caṅdanādi taila 8:54
viṣatiṅduka taila 8:55
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
pradarāri lauha 21:6

VYANĠA
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
kanaka taila 8:4
kuṅkumādi taila 8:8
somarājī taila 8:61

VYĀDHIKARŚITA NAṢṬA ŚUKRA
amṛta prāśa ghṛta 6:2

ŚARĪRA VARṆA HĀNI
svarṇa bhasma 18:20

ŚARKARĀ

daśamūlariṣṭa 1:18
traikaṇṭaka ghṛta 6:15
vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta 6:40
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
abhayā lavaṇa 10:3
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
mūlaka kṣāra 10:10
vāsā kṣāra 10:13

ŚASTRA PRAHĀRA VRAṆA

jātyadi taila 8:17

ŚIRAḤ KAMPA

bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
yaṣṭimadhuka taila 8:47

ŚIRAH ŚŪLA

abhaya lavana 10:3
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya) 20:39

ŚIROGATA VĀTA

nārāyaṇa taila 8:23

ŚIROGRĪVA STAMBHA

prasāriṇī taila 8:32

ŚIRODĀHA

balā dhātryādi taila 8:35

ŚIRORUJĀ

daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha curna 4:9
kayyonnyāditaila 8:5
balā haṭhādi taila 8:37
mañjiṣṭhādi taila 8:43
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45
godantī bhasma 18:4

ŚIROROGA

mṛdvīkāriṣṭa 1:29
asanabilvādi taila 8:3
candana balālākṣādi taila 8:15
tuṅga drumādi taila 8:19
triphalādi taila 8:21
balā dhātryādi taila 8:35
bhṛṅgarāja taila 8:42
ṣaḍbindu taila 8:58
rāsnādi cūrṇa
(*synonym*-rāsnādi lepa) 11:8
svarnabhūpati rasa 20:51

ŚĪTAPITTA

haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

ŚUKRA DOṢA

kumāryāsava (A) 1:12
sārasvatāriṣṭa 1:36
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
bṛhat phala ghṛta 6:31
kṣīrabalā taila 8:11

ŚUKRA KṢAYA

daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
pūga khaṇḍa 3:17
nārasiṁha cūrṇa 7:18
grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
mahā nārāyaṇa taila 8:45
candraprabhā vaṭi 12:10
kāntavallabha rasa 15:1
svarṇa sindūra 15:10
pañcāmṛta parpaṭi 16:1
svarṇa parpaṭī 16:5
māṇikya piṣṭi 17:3
kapardikā bhasma 18:2
rasarāja rasa 20:34

ŚUKRA MEHA

candanāsava 1:15

śukra mātṛkā vaṭī 12:29

ŚUKRA ROGA

rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28

ŚUKRA VIKĀRA

phala ghṛta 6:30

ŚUKLA

triphalā ghrta 6:14

ŚUṢKĀRŚA

amṛta bhallātaka leha 6:3

(*synonym*-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)

ŚŪKA DOṢA

kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8

ŚŪLA

śatapuṣpārka 2:4

kaṇṭakāryāvaleha 3:4

Jīrakādi Modaka 3:12

nārikela khaṇḍa 3:16

pūga khaṇḍa 3:17

punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:21

punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa 4:22

mustā karañjādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:26

mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

simhanāda guggulu 5:12

indukānta ghṛta 6:5

miśraka sneha 6:37

ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

citrakādi cūrṇa 7:11

pañcasama cūrṇa 7:22

bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa

(*synonym*-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27

vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30

sāmudrādya cūrṇa 7:33

hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa 7:37

hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa 7:39

grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13

prabhañjana vimardana taila 8:30

śuṣkamūlaka taila 8:57

hiṅgutriguṇa taila 8:62

śankha drāvaka 9:1

nārikela lavaṇa 10:7

yava kṣāra 10:11

vajraka kṣāra 10:12

aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā 12:2

gṛhadhūmādi lepa 11:4

candraprabhā vaṭī 12:10

śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31

saubhāgya vaṭi 12:33

rasasiṅdūra 15:6

rasa parpaṭī 16:3

tāmra bhasma 18:5

loha bhasma 18:14

caturmukha rasa 20:14

navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa 20:21

mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27

yogendra rasa 20:31

lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38

vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47

śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

siddha prāṇeśvara rasa 20:50

svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52

dhātrī lauha 21:2

pradarāntaka lauha 21:5

pradarāri lauha 21:6

viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

ŚṚṆKHALĀ VĀTA

svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51

ŚOTHA
aśokāriṣṭa 1:5
uśīrāsava 1:8
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
punarnavāsava 1:23
vāsakāsava 1:33
kuṭajāvaleha 3:6
guḍapippalī 3:8
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī 3:30
triphalā guggulu 5:5
mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6
vātāri guggulu 5:10
saptaviṁśatika guggulu 5:11
kāsīsādi ghṛta 6:8
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
candana balā lākṣādi taila 8:15
śuṣkamūlaka taila 8:57
sahacarādi taila 8:59
vajraka kṣāra 10:12
daśāṅga lepa 11:6
śothaghna lepa
(*synonym*-doṣaghna lepa) 11:10
elādi guṭikā 12:3
dugdha vaṭī (śotha) 12:13
plīhāri vaṭika 12:17
sūlavajriṇī vaṭika 12:31
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
rasasindūra 15:6
rasa parpaṭī 16:3
tāmra bhasma 18:5
pravāla bhasma 18:8
maṇḍūra bhasma 18:9
loha bhasma 18:14
vajra bhasma 18:16
svarṇamākṣika bhasma 18:21
punarnavādi maṇḍūra 19:1
maṇḍūra vaṭaka 19:2
jvarāryabhra 20:18
lokanātha rasa 20:40
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa 20:47
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51
puṭapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha 21:4
rohītaka lauha 21:8
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9
viḍaṅgādi lauha 21:10
saptāmṛta Lauha 21:11

ŚOPHA
daśamūla harītakī 3:14
dantīharītakī 3:13
ardhabilva kvātha cūrṇa 4:2
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33
mahāpañcagavya ghṛta 6:36
sukumāra ghṛta 6:44
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27
hutabhugādi cūrṇa 7:40
gandharvahasta taila 8:12
āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra) 10:4
kadalī kṣāra 10:5
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra) 10:8

ŚOṢA
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa 1:6
madhūkāsava 1:25
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:31
dhānvantara ghṛta 6:22
tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13
rajata bhasma 18:13
caturbhuja rasa 20:13
navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa 20:21

ŚRAMA

brahma rasāyana 3:20

drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:13

ŚRAVAṆA LOPA

gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9

ŚROṆI ŚŪLA

saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33

ŚLĪPADA

bṛhat mañjiṣṭādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24

rāsnādikvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28

kāñcanāra guggulu 5:1

saptavimśatika guggulu 5:11

trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14

śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā 12:31

sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34

mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:47

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

śrīṇrpativallabha rasa 20:48

ŚVAYATHU

lohāsava 1:32

kaiśora guggulu 5:2

triphalā ghṛta 6:14

ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañchakolādi ghṛta) 6:42

grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13

ŚVĀSA

kanakāsava 1:9

kumāryāsava (b) 1:13

khadirāriṣṭa 1:14

daśamūlāriṣṭa 1:18

drākṣāriṣṭa 1:20

lohāsava 1:32

vāsakāsava 1:33

agasthya harītakī rasāyana
(*synonym*-agastyaharītakī) 3:1

kaṇṭakāryāvaleha 3:4

kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana
(*synonym*-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa) 3:7

citraka harītakī 3:10

cyavanaprāśa 3:11

daśamūla harītakī 3:14

bhārṅgī guḍa 3:22

māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa) 3:23

laghu ciñcādikā lehya 3:25

vāsāvaleha 3:26

śivā guṭikā 3:28

daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9

daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa 4:10

punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:21

punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa 4:22

mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

sapta vimśatika guggulu 5:11

simhanāda guggulu 5:12

amṛta prāśa ghṛta 6:2

aśoka ghṛta 6:4

chāgalādya ghrta 6:10

pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27

ṣaṭpala ghṛta
(*synonym*-pañcakolādi ghṛta) 6:42

elādi cūrṇa 7:5

karpūrādi cūrṇa 7:6

yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa) 7:7

candanādi cūrṇa 7:9

jātīphalādya cūrṇa 7:12

tālīsādya cūrṇa 7:13

trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14

nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa 7:24

bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa
(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa) 7:27

rajanyādi cūrṇa 7:29

śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa 7:31

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39

grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13
candanabalā lākṣādi taila 8:15
balā taila 8:33
vāsācandanādi taila 8:54
apāmārga kṣāra 10:2
kalyāṇa kṣāka 10:6
vāsā kṣāra 10:13
elādi guṭikā 12:3
kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā 12:4
khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa) 12:7
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9
dhānvantara guṭikā 12:14
prāṇada guṭikā 12:16
plīhāri vaṭikā 12:17
maricādi guṭikā 12:20
lavaṅgādi vaṭī 12:26
saubhāgya vaṭī 12:33
sūraṇa vaṭaka 12:34
kānta vallabha rasa 15:1
vātāgni kumāra rasa 15:7
samīrapannaga rasa 15:8
svarṇa baṅga 15:9
abhraka bhasma 18:1
godantī bhasma 18:4
tāmra bhasma 18:5
muktā bhasma 18:10
loha bhasma 18:14
baṅga bhasma 18:15
vaikrānta bhasma 18:17
śṛṅga bhasma 18:19
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
aśvakañcukīrasa 20:2
kaphaketu rasa 20:8
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa 20:9
caturmukha rasa 20:14
candrāmṛta rasa 20:16
jvarāryabhra 20:18
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa 20:21
rasamāṇikya 20:33
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
śvāsakuṭhāra rasa 20:49
svarṇa bhūpati rasa 20:51
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
pippalyādi lauha 21:3
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāṅtaka lauha 21:4
pradarantaka lauha 21:5
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

ŚVASANAKA JVARA
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9

ŚVITRA
ayaskṛti 1:3
rodhrāsava
(*synonym*-lodhrāsava) 1:30
māṇi bhadra yoga
(*synonym*-māṇibhadra guḍa) 3:23
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20
kuṣṭharākṣāsa taila 8:9
jyotiṣmatī taila 8:18
avalgujādi lepa 11:1
kāśīśa bhasma 18:3
harātāla bhasma 18:22

ŚVETA PRADARA
aśokāriṣṭa 1:5
drākṣādi cūrṇa 7:16
puṣyānuga cūrṇa 7:23
yaśada bhasma 18:12
baṅga bhasma 18:15

SAṄJNĀ NĀŚA
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9

SAṄYĀSA
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21

SAṄDHIGATAVĀTA
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40

SAṄDHI PĪḌA
ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

SAṄDHI VĀTA
yogarāja guggulu 5:7
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī 3:30

SANNIPĀTA JVARA
mṛgamadāsava 1:27
mṛta sañjīvanī surā 1:28
hṛdyavirecana leha 3:32
chinnodbhavādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:7
dārunāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:12
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9
cukkumtippalyādi guṭikā 12:12
mukkamukkaṭuvādi guṭikā 12:22
mṛta sañjīvanī guṭika 12:23
saubhāgya vaṭī 12:33
ānaṅdabhairava rasa 20:3
prabhākara rasa 20:23
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa 20:24
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
sūcikā bharaṇa rasa 20:53

SANNIPĀTA ROGA
samīra pannaga rasa 15:8
vātavidhvaṅsana rasa 20:45
śvāsakuṭhāra rasa 20:49
svarṇa bhūpatī rasa 20:51

SAMĪPA DṚṢTI
mahā triphalādya ghṛta 6:35

SARUJA VRAṆA
jātyādi ghṛta 6:11

SARPA DAMŚA
sañjīvanī vaṭī 12:35

SARPA DAMṢṬA
kāyasthādya vartti 13:2

SARPA VIṢA
mānasamitra vaṭaka 12:21

SARVA KṚCCHRA SĀDHYA ROGA
punarnavāsava 1:23

SARVA JVARA
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa 20:34
mṛtyuṅjaya rasa 20:30
sarvajvarahara lauha 21:13

SARVA DHĀTUŚOṢA
candanabalālāksādi taila 8:15

SARVA BĀLAROGA
aravindāsava 1:4

SARVA ROGA
svarṇa sindūra 15:10

SARVA ŚŪLA
svarṇabhūpati rasa 20:51

SARVĀṄGA KAMPA
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā) 4:28

SARVĀNGA GRAHAṆA
mahāviṣagarbha taila 8:46
yaṣṭimadhuka taila 8:47

SARVĀNGA ŚOTHA
punarnavādi kvāthacūrṇa 4:21
punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa 4:22

SAVRAṆA ŚUKRA
daṅta vartti 13:5

SIKATĀ VARTMA
caṅdrodaya varti 13:3

SIDHMA
nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

SUPTA JIHVATĀ
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34

SUPTA VĀTA
viṣatinduka taila 8:55

SŪTIKĀ JVARA
lauha parpaṭī 16:4

SŪTIKĀ ROGA
jīrakāriṣṭa 1:16
saubhāgyaśuṇṭhī 3:30
dhānvantara taila
(*synonym*-balā taila) 8:22
bṛhatgarbhacintāmaṇi rasa 20:12
lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa 20:38
sūtikābharaṇa rasa 20:54

SŪTIKĀ VĀTA
vātavidhvaṁsana rasa 20:45

SOMA ROGA
guḍūcyādi modaka 3:9
vasanta kusumākara rasa 20:42

SKANDHA ŚUṢKATĀ
aṇu taila 8:1

SMṚTI KṢAYA
brāhmī ghṛta 6:32
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:33

SMṚTI KṢĪṆA
sārasvatāriṣṭa 1:36
amṛta bhallātaka leha (amṛta bhāllataka pāka) 6:3

SMṚTI DAURBALYA
kalyāṇaka ghṛta 6:7
sārasvata ghṛta 6:43

SMṚTI NĀŚA
gorocanādi vaṭī 12:9

SMṚTIBHRAMŚA
brahma rasāyana 3:20
vasanta kusumākara rasa 20:42

STANA ŚŪLA
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38

STANYA KṢAYA
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī 3:30

STANYA DVEṢA
kumārakalyāṇa rasa 20:9

STHĀVARA VIṢA
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

STHAULYA
ayaskṛti 1:3
rodhrāsava (lodhrāsava) 1:30
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16
trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14
rasasindūra 15:6
tāmra bhasma 18:5
mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya) 20:39

SPARŚA ŚŪNYATVA
mahā viṣagarbha taila 8:46

SMAŚRU PĀTANA
yaṣṭimadhuka taila 8:47

SVAPNA DOṢA
vaṅga bhasma 18:15

SVARA KṢAYA
sārasvatāriṣṭa 1:36
chāgalādya ghṛta 6:10
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41

SVARA BHAṄGA
kūsmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7
brāhmī ghṛta 6:32

SVARA BHEDA
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
bhārṅgī guḍa 3:22
kṣīrabalā taila 8:11
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

SVARA HĪNA
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2

HANU GRAHA
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4

HANUŚOPHA
rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

HANU STAMBHA
nārāyaṇa taila 8:23
prasāriṇī taila 8:32
bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38
mahānārāyaṇa taila 8:45
laghuviṣagarbha taila 8:48
rasarāja rasa 20:34

HALĪMAKA
drākṣāvaleha 3:15
śatāvarī guḍa 3:27
patolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:18
pippalyādi ghṛta 6:29
nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18
vāsācaṅdanādi taila 8:54
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅga rasa 20:21
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa 20:24
yakṛdāri lauha 21:7

HASTAKAMPA
bṛhat māṣa taila 8:39
caturbhuja rasa 20:13

HASTA PĀDA DĀHA
sitopalādi cūrṇa 7:34

HASTAPĀDA ROGA
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30

HIKKĀ
mṛgamadāsava 1:27
agastyaharītakī rasāyana
(*synonym*-agastya harītakī) 3:1
kaṇṭakāryāvaleha 3:14
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39
grahaṇī mihira taila 8:13
elādi guṭikā 12:3
rasapuṣpa 15:5
kāśīśa bhasma 18:3
śṛṅga bhasma 18:19
caturmukha rasa 20:14
jvarāryabhra 20:18
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48
sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
pippalyādi lauha 21:3
viḍaṅga lauha 21:9

HIDHMA
śivā guṭikā 3:28
kaccūrādi cūrṇa 11:2

HṚCCHŪLA
sapta viṁśatika guggulu 5:11
śṛṅga bhasma 18:19

HṚTKAMPA
pravāla bhasma 18:8

HRTŚŪLA
vāsāvaleha 3:26
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

HṚDGRAHA
trayodaśāṅga guggulu 5:4
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39

HṚDRUJA
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa 7:27

HṚDROGA
khadirāriṣṭa 1:14
candanāsava 1:15
dantyādyariṣṭa 1:17
pārthādyariṣṭa
(*synonym*-arjunāriṣṭa) 1:21
lohāsava 1:32
karpūrādyarka 2:2
cyavanaprāśa 3:11
dantī harītakī 3:13
śivā guṭikā 3:28
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta 6:2
tiktaka ghṛta 6:13
dāḍimādi ghṛta 6:19
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta 6:27
navāyasa cūrṇa 7:17
vaiśvānara cūrṇa 7:30
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa 7:38
abhayālavaṇa 10:3
kalyāṇa kṣāra 10:6
kāṅkāyana guṭikā 12:5
dhānvantara guṭikā 12:14
prabhākara vaṭī 12:15
pravāla piṣṭi 17:2
māṇikya piṣṭi 17:3
muktā piṣṭi 17:4
svarṇa bhasma 18:20
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa 20:17

HṚDAYĀGRAVṚDDHI
sarvajvarahara lauha 21:12

HṚDYAVIRECAKA
hṛdyavirecana leha 3:32

HṚDAYAŚŪLA
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa 4:33
bṛhat saindhavādya taila 8:40

HṚDDAURBALYA
makaradhvaja 15:2
rasasindūra 15:6
muktā bhasma 18:10

APPENDIX - IV

LIST OF DISEASES/TECHNICAL TERMS AND ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

DISEASES/TECHNICAL TERMS MENTIONED IN FORMULARY WITH APPROXIMATE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

ādhmāna	Flatulance with gurgling sound
āḍhyavāta	Gout
āghāta	Trauma
ākṣepa	Convulsions
āmājīrṇa	Dyspepsia due to indigestion
āmātīsāra	Diarrhoea due to indigestion
āmadoṣa	Products of impaired digestion and metabolism
āmagrahaṇī	Sprue associated with indigestion
āmaja śūla	Intestinal colic due to indigestion
āmajvara	Fever due to indigestion
āmavāta	Rheumatism
ānāha	Distension of abdomen due to obstruction to passage of urine and stools
āntra vṛddhi	Hernia
āntraśūla	Intestinal colic
ārttava vedanā	Dysmenorrhoea
āsya roga	Diseases of buccal cavity
āṭopa	Gurgling sound in abdomen with pain
āyukṣaya	Reduction in life span
abhinyāsa jvara	Meningitis
abhiṣyanda	Conjunctivitis
adhimantha	Glaucoma
adṛṣṭhi	Blindness
agni vikṛti	Impaired digestion
agnimāndya	Digestive impairment
agrāmaya	Advanced disease
ajīrṇa	Dyspepsia
ajīrṇa jvara	Fever due to indigestion
akṣiroga	Eye disease
alasaka	Intestinal atony
amladāha	Hyperacidity
amlapitta	Hyperacidity
amsatāpa	Burning sensation in scapular region
andhatva	Blindness
aṇḍa roga	Disease of testicles

aṇḍa śūla	Testicular pain
angadāha	Burning sensation all over the body
angamarda	Body ache
angastambha	Body stiffness
anidrā	Insomnia
antarvidradhi	Internal abscess
apāna vāyu nirodha	Obstruction of flatus
apasmāra	Epilepsy
apacī	Chronic lymphadenopathy/scrofula
apatānaka	Tetanic convulsions
apatantraka	Hysteria with loss of conciousness
arbuda	Tumor
ardita	Facial palsy
arocaka	Tastelessness
arśa	Piles
asṛgdara	Menorrhagia or Metrorrhagia or both
ārtava ruja	Dysmenorrhoea
aruci	Tastelessness
arūmṣikā	Dandruff
aśmarī	Calculus
atīsāra	Diarrhoea
aspaṣṭhabhāṣaṇa	Slurred speech
asṛgdara ruja	Dysmenorrhoea
aṣṭhīlā	Prostatic hypertrophy
asthi bhagna	Bone fracture
asthi cyuti	Improper alignment of bones
asthi rujā	Ostealgia
asthi srāva	Discharge from bones
asthigata vāta	Vāta confined to bones
asthiśoṣa	Osteoporosis
asthivāta	Bone diseases due to Vāta doṣa
audumbara kuṣṭha	Patchy leprosy/lepromatous leprosy
avabāhuka	Brachialgia
avraṇa śukra	corneal opacity
bādhirya	Deafness
bāhu śoṣa	Muscular wasting of forearm
bāhuśūla	Pain in arm

bāhyāyāma	Opisthotonus
bāla graha	Specific disoders of children
bāla roga	Diseases of children
bāla śoṣa	Emaciation in children
bālātīsāra	Infantile diarrhoea
badhiratva	Deafness
bahumūtra	Polyuria
balakṣaya	Loss of strength/immunity
bastiroga	Diseases of urinary system
bhagandara	Fistula-in-ano
bhasmaka	Polyphagia with muscular wasting
bhrama	Vertigo
bhūta bādha	Psychological disorder
bhūtonmāda	Exogenous psychosis
bradhna vṛddhi	Hydrocele
buddhi bhrama	Dementia
buddhi daurbalya	Weak intelligence
buddhikṣaya	Impaired intelligence
buddhimāndya	Low intelligence
buddhimandatā	Low intelligence
caladanta	Loose tooth
carmadala	Exfoliative dermatosis
chardi	Emesis
charmaroga	Skin disease
dāha	Burning sensation
dāruṇa (adj.)	Severe/morbid (adj.)
dadru	Taeniasis
dadrukuṣtha	Taeniasis
dagdha vraṇa	Burn ulcer
daṁśa vraṇa	Ulcer due to bites
daṁṣṭrā viṣa	Poisoning due to bites
danta cālana	Loose tooth
danta kṛmi	Dental caries
danta roga	Disease of tooth
danta-nakha kṣata	Injury caused by teeth and nails
dantaśauṣirya	Dental cavity
dantaśūla	Tooth ache
daṇḍāpatānaka	Tetanus/Plenosthotonus

dantodbhava jvara	Dentitional fever
daurbalya	Weakness
dehaśithilatā	Flaccidity of body
dehaśūla	Body-ache
dhātu kṣaya	Tissue wasting
dhātugata atīsāra	Diarrhoea resulting in tissue wasting
dhātuśoṣa	Cachexia
dhanurvāta	Tetanic convulsions
dhvajabhanga	Failure of penile erection
dṛṣṭi lopa	Loss of vision
dṛṣṭi daurbalya	Weakness of vision
dūradṛṣṭi	Hypermetropia/Hyperopia
duhkha prasava	Difficult labour
duṣta vraṇa	Non-healing ulcer
duṣtanāḍīvraṇa	Non-healing sinus
ekāṅga ṡoṣa	Wasting of one limb
ekānga vāta	Monoplegia
gātra kampa	Tremors
gātra kaṇḍū	Generalised pruritus
gala gaṇḍa	Goiter
gala roga	Diseases of throat
galagraha	Difficulty in swallowing
galaśoṣa	Dryness in throat
gaṁbhīra vraṇa	Deep ulcer
ganḍamāla	Cervical lymphadenitis
gaṇḍūpada kṛmi roga	Ascariasis
gara	Slow/accumulated poison
gara viṣa	Slow/accumulated poison
garadoṣa	Effects of slow/accumulated poison
gara-udararoga	Abdominal disorder due to slow/accumulated poison
garbhāśaya doṣa	Uterine disorder
garbhāśayacyuti	Uterine prolapse
garbhāśayaroga	Disease of the uterus
garbhadoṣa	Foetal anomaly
garbhapāta	Abortion
garbhasrāva	Threatened abortion
garbhiṇī roga	Disease during pregnancy
garbhiṇī dāha	Burning sensation during pregnancy

garbhiṇī jvara	Pyrexia during pregnancy
grahabādha	Effects of psychotic syndrome
grahadoṣa	Certain psychotic syndrome
grahaṇī	Malabsorption syndrome
grahaṇī doṣa	Disorders of small intestine
granthi	Cyst
granthika jvara	Bubonic plague
granthiruk	Pain in cyst
grīva śuṣkatā	Wasting in cervical region
guda niḥsaraṇa	Rectal prolapse
guda roga	Anorectal disease
guda ruja	Pain in anus
guda śotha	Inflammation of the rectum
gudabhramśa	Prolapse of the rectum
gudaśūla	Pain in the anus
guhyavraṇa	Ulcer in genitalia
gulma	Abdominal lump
gṛdhrasī	Sciatica
halīmaka	Chronic obstructive jaundice/Chlorosis/Advanced stage of jaundice
hanu stambha	Lockjaw
hanugraha	Lockjaw
hasta pāda dāha	Burning sensation in palms and soles
hastakaṁpa	Tremors in hands
hastapāda roga	Disease of the limbs
hidhma	Hiccup
hikkā	Hiccup
hṛcchūla	Angina pectoris
hṛdayāgra vriddhi	Ventricular hypertrophy
hṛdayaśūla	Angina pectoris
hṛddaurbalya	Weakness of the heart
hṛdroga	Heart disease
hṛdruja	Angina pectoris
hṛdyavirecaka	Mild laxative
hṛllāsa	Nausea
hṛtgraha	Cardiac failure
hṛtkampa	Cardiac fibrillation
hṛtśūla	Angina pectoris

indralupta	Alopecia
jānu stabdhatā	Stiffness of the knee
jānuśūla	Pain in the knee
jalamṛta	Drowning
jalodara	Ascites
jamghā jānugata vāta	Pain in calf and knee
janghā ruja	Pain in thigh
janghā śopha	Swelling in the thigh
jīrṇajvara	Chronic fever
jarā	Senility/progeriasis
jarā valīpalita	Wrinkling of skin and graying of hair due to old age
jarāḍoṣa	Geriatric disorder
jatumaṇi	Congenital mole
jīrṇa kāsa	Chronic cough
jihvāstambha	Glossal palsy
jvara	Fever
jvarātīsāra	Diarrhoea with fever
kāca	Cataract
kāmalā	Jaundice
kārśya	Emaciation
kāsa	Cough
kacchū	Itching
kampa	Tremor
kaṇḍū	Itching
kaṇṭha roga	Disease of throat
kaṇṭhabandha	Condition with obstruction in the throat
kapha	Kapha doṣa
kapha jvara	Fever due to Kapha doṣa
kaphadoṣa	Vitiation of Kapha doṣa
Kaphaja hṛdroga	Heart disease due to Kapha doṣa
kaphaja kāsa	Cough due to Kapha doṣa
kaphaja roga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa
kaphajasandhi-bandha	Stiffness of the joint due to Kapha doṣa
kaphajaśūla	Pain due to Kapha doṣa
kaphapittaroga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa and Pitta doṣa
kaphapraseka	Excessive salivation
kapharoga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa

kaphavātaja nāḍī vraṇa	Sinus due to due to Kapha doṣa and Vāta doṣa
kaphavātaroga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa and Vāta doṣa
kaphavikāra	Disorders due to vitiation of Kapha doṣa
kaphonmāda	Psychosis due to Kapha doṣa
kaphotkleśa	Nausea
karṇa nāda	Tinnitus
karṇa roga	Disease of ear
karṇa srāva	Otorrhoea
karṇapāka	Otitis externa diffusa
karṇaśūla	Otalgia
kaṣṭārttava	Dysmenorrhoea
kaṭiūru-pṛṣṭha daurbalya	Weakness of the lumbo-sacral region
kaṭi śūla	Lower backache
kaṭiruja	Lower backache
kaṭī graha	Stiffness in lumbo-sacral region
kaṭīstambha	Restricted movement of the lumbo-sacral region
kaṭīvāta	Disorders of lumbo-sacral region due to vitiated Vāta doṣa
kaubja	Hump/kyphosis
keśa pāta	Falling of hair
keśa patana	Falling of hair
kiṭibha(kuṣṭa)	Psoriasis
keśaśāta	Loss of hair
khālitya	Alopecia
khañja	Limping
khanja vāta	Limping due to vitiation of Vāta
kilāsa	Vitiligo
klaibya	Male impotence
klama	Tiredness without exertion/Langour
kledī vraṇa	Oozing/weeping ulcer
koṣṭha sūla	Abdominal pain
koṣṭha vīkāra	Disorder of abdomen
koṣṭharuja	Pain in abdomen
koṭha	Urticaria
kṛcchra - sādhya	Curable with great difficulty
kṛmi	Helminthiasis/Worm infestation
kṛmi danta	Caries tooth
kroṣṭhu śīrṣaka	Deformed knee due to chronic arthritis
kṛśatva	Emaciation/Cachexia

kṛmijahṛdroga	Bacterial endocarditis
kṛśatā	Emaciation/cachexia
kṛtrima viṣa	Synthetic poison
kṣaya	Pthisis
kṣīṇa śukra	Oligospermia
kṣīṇendriya	Impaired senses
kṣīṇa (adj.)	impaired (adj.)
kṣīṇa retas	Oligospermia
kṣata	Wound
kṣata kṣīṇa	Debility due to chest injury
kṣata kṣaya	Emaciation due to injury
kṣatodara	Peritonitis due to perforation of intestines
kṣayaja kāsa	Cough due to pthisis
kṣudra kuṣṭha	Group of minor skin diseases
kubja	Hump-back/ Kyphosis
kubja roga	Hump-back/ Kyphosis
kubja vāta	Kyphosis
kukṣi ruja	Pelvic pain
kukṣiśūla	Pelvic pain
kukūṇaka	Ophthalmia neonatorum
kuṣṭha	Diseases of skin
lallājihvatā	Excessive salivation
linganāśa	Cataract
lūtā viṣa	Poison due to spider
lūta-vṛścika-sarpaviṣa	Poison due to spider-scorpion-snake
māmsa	Muscle
māṁsa vṛddhi	Muscular hypertrophy
mānasa doṣa	Mental disorders
maṣaka	Mole
mada	Intoxication
madātyaya	Alcoholism
madhu meha	Diabetes mellitus
mahā kuṣṭha	Group of major skin diseases
mahāvāta roga	Major neurological disorder
mahodara	Large abdomen
majjāgata vāta	Bone marrow related disorder
majjāvāta	Bone marrow disorder
mala bandha	Constipation

malaśodhaka	Laxative
mandāgnī	Dyspepsia
mandabuddhitva	Retarded intellect
mandadṛṣṭi	Diminished vision
mandajvara	Low grade fever
maṇḍala kuṣṭha	Lepromatous lesion
manodaurbalya	Mental weakness
manodoṣa	Mental disorder
manoglāni	Depression
manovibhrama	Delirium
manovikāra	Mental disorder
maṇḍala	Non-lepromatous lesion
manyā stambha	Neck rigidity/Torticolis
manyāroga	Disease of neck region
marmāśritavraṇa	Ulcers in vital points
marmavikāra	Disorders of vital points
mastaka bhrama	Vertigo
mastiṣkabalya	Brain tonic
meda	Adipose tissue
medhā	Intelligence
medhālpatā	Retarded intelligence
meḍhraroga	Penile diseases
medhya	Brain tonic/nootropic
medo doṣa	Disorder of adipose tissue
medogatavāta	Disease of adipose tissue affected by vitiated Vāta
medoroga	Obesity
medovṛddhi	Obesity
meha	Excessive flow of urine
moha	Delusion
mouḍhyam	Stupidity
mūḍha garbha	Malpresentation of the foetus
mūḍha vāta	Obstructed movement of Vāta doṣa
mūkatā	Aphasia
mūla viṣa	Poisoning due to roots of plant
mūrcchā	Syncope
mūṣika viṣa	Rat poisoning
mūtra kṛcchra	Dysuria
mūtra śarkarā	Urinary calculus

mūtrāghāta	Urinary obstruction
mūtrabandha	Retention of urine
mūtradāha	Burning micturition
mūtradoṣa	Urinary disorders
mūtramārga roga	Disease of urinary tract
mūtraroga	Urinary diseases
mūtrasāda	Oligouria
mūtrasanga	Obstruction in urinary tract
mukha daurgandhya	Halitosis
mukha pāka	Stomatitis
mukha roga	Disease of mouth
mukha śoṣa	Dryness of mouth
mukhajāḍya	Restricted movement of jaw
mukha-kaṛṇa-nāsā-akṣi vikṛti	Disorders of the mouth, ear, nose and eye
mūṣaka viṣa	Rat poisoning
nābhi śūla	Pain in umbilical region
nādī	Sinus
nādīvraṇa	Sinus
nāsāgata raktapitta	Epistaxis
nāsā roga	Disease of nose
nāsā srāva	Rhinorrhoea
naktāndhya	Night blindness
nīlikā	Mole
napunsakatā	Impotency
naṣṭha puṣpa	Menopause
naṣṭhārtava	Amenorrhoea
navajvara	Acute fever
nayana roga	Disease of the eye
netra adhimāṁsa	Pterygium
netra dāha	Burning sensation in eyes
netra kaṇḍū	Itching in eyes
netra rujā	Pain in eyes
netra vraṇa	Corneal ulcer
netrābhiṣyanda	Conjuctivitis
netradṛṣṭi	Eye sight
netraroga	Disease of eyes
netrasrāva	Chronis dacrocystitis/epiphora
netravikara	Disorder of eye

nidrānāśa	Insomnia
niruddhaprakaśa	Phymosis
nyaccha	Naevus/mole
ojakṣaya	Loss of body strength (immunity)
pādadāha	Burning sensation of feet
pādadāri	Chaffed/cracked soles/Rhagades
pādaharṣa	Constant tingling sensation of feet
pālitya	Graying of hair, particularly of scalp
pāmā	Eczema
pāna vidhrama	Chronic alcoholism
pānājīrṇa	Alcoholic intoxication
pānātyaya	Acute alcoholism
pānḍu	Anaemia
pāṇḍu roga	Anaemia
pārigarbhika roga	Kwashiorkar
pārśva rujā	Intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia
pārśva śiroruja	Hemicrania
pārśva śūla	Intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia
padminīkaṇtaka	Papilloma of skin
paittika netra roga	Eye disease due to Pitta doṣa
pakṣāghāta	Paralysis/Hemiplegia
pakṣavadha	Paralysis/Hemiplegia
pakṣmakopa	Trichiasis/Entropion
paktiśūla	Duodenal ulcer
pakvātīsāra	Chronic diarrhoea
palita	Graying of hair
pīnasa	Chronic rhinitis/sinusitis
paṅguvāta	Paraplegia
paṅgu	Paraplegia
paṅgutva	Paraplegia
prameha	Urinary disorder
parīsarpa	Erysipelas
parikarta	Fissure-in-ano
pariṇāma śūla	Duodenal ulcer
pṛṣṭha śula	Backache
paṭala arbuda	Growth in layers of eye
paṭala roga	Disorders of layers of eye

phakka roga	Rickets
phiraṅga	Syphilis
phiraṅga roga	Syphilis
phiraṅgaja vraṇa	Syphilitic ulcer
phuphphusa roga	Lung disease
picchāsrāva	Mucoid discharge
piṭaka	Boil/Carbuncle
piṭika	Carbuncle
piḍakā	Carbuncle
pīnasa	Chronic rhinitis/Sinusitis
pipāsā	Thirst
pitta dāha	Burning sensation due to Pitta doṣa
pitta jvara	Fever due to Pitta doṣa
pitta roga	Disease due to Pitta doṣa
pittārśa (adj.)	Anorectal growth due to Pitta doṣa
pittātīsāra	Diarrhoea due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja gulma	Tumour due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja netra roga	Eye disease due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja pāṇḍu	Anaemia due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja roga	Disease due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja śirorujā	Headache due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja śvāsa	Asthma due to Pitta doṣa
pittaroga	Disease of Pitta doṣa
pittavikāra	Disorder of Pitta doṣa
pittavyādhi	Disease of Pitta doṣa
plīha	Splenic disease
plīha roga	Splenic disease
plīhā vṛddhi	Splenomegaly
plīhāmaya	Splenic disease
plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi	Spleno-hepato-megaly
plīharuja	Pain due to splenic disease
plīhodara	Splenomegaly
pradara	Excessive vaginal discharge
pralāpa	Delirium
pralepaka jvara	Hectic fever
prameha	Increased frequency and turbidity of urine
prameha piḍakā	Diabetic carbuncle

praseka	Excessive salivation
prasūtavāta	Puerperal disorder
prasveda	Excessive sweating
pratiśyāya	Coryza
pratūnī	Renal/ureteric colic
pravāhīkā	Dysentery
pṛṣṭha ruja	Backache
pṛṣṭha stambha	Stiffness of back
pṛṣṭha śūla	Lumbago
pṛṣṭhaśoṣa	Wasting of muscles of back
purāṇajvara	Chronic fever
purāṇa tvagroga	Chronic skin disease
rāja yakṣmā	Tuberculosis
rātryandha	Night blindness (Nyctalopia)
rajośūla	Dysmenorrhoea
rajodoṣa	Menstrual disorder
rajaḥkṛcchra	Scanty menstruation (Oligomenerrhoea)
rajorodha	Obstructed menstrual flow
rakātīsāra	Diarrhoea with blood
rakta kṣaya	Blood loss
rakta niṣṭhīvana	Haemoptysis
raktapitta	Bleeding disorder
raktapradara	Menorrhagia or Metrorrhagia or both
raktapravāhikā	Bacillary dysentery
raktaroga	Diseases of blood
raktavīkāra	Disorders of blood
raktārśa	Bleeding piles
raktakṣaya	Blood loss
raktasrāva	Haemmorhage
raktavātaja śopha	Inflammation due to Rakta and Vāta doṣa
rasāyana	Rejuvenating agents
roga	Disease
rujā	Pain
sāmadoṣa	Disease due to Ama
sahaja arśoroga	Congenital haemorrhoids
śirogrīva stambha	Cervical stiffness
samīpa dṛṣṭi	Myopia

sañyāsa	Coma
sandhi pīḍa	Joint pain
sandhigata vāta	Osteoarthropathy
sandhigraha	Stiffness of joint
sandhibhagna	Dislocation of joint
sandhi śotha	Arthritis
sangyānāśa	Loss of sensation/Unconciousness
sannipāta	Vitiation of all Doṣas/Severe condition of any disease
sannipāta jvara	High fever due to vitiation of all doṣas
sannipāta roga	Disease due to vitiation of all Doṣas
sarpa viṣa	Snake poison
sarpadaṁṣṭa	Snake bite
sarpadamśa	Snake bite
saruja vraṇa	Painful ulcer
sarva bāla roga	All children diseases
sarva dhātu śoṣa	Emaciation of all tissues
sarva jvara	All types of fevers
sarva kṛcchra	All curable diseases but with difficulty
sarva roga	All diseases
sarva śūla	All kinds of pain
sarvāṅga vāta	Quadriplegia
sarvāṅga graha	Generalised body stiffness
sarvāṅga kampa	Generalised tremors
sarvāṅga śotha	Anasarca
śūnyatā	Numbness
śvitra	Leucoderma/Vitiligo
savraṇa śukra	Corneal ulcer/Ulcerative keratitis
sidhma	Pityriasis versicolor
sikatameha	Lithuria
śirāgranthi	Aneurysm
śirahśula	Headache
śiroroga	Disease of head
śītapītta	Urticaria
sirah kampa	Tremors of head
śūla	Pain
śukra	Semen
śukrakṣaya	Oligospermia

śvāsa	Dyspnoea/Asthma
skandha śuṣkatā	Emaciation of shoulder
śleṣmavikāra	Disorder due to Kapha doṣa
ślīpada	Filariasis
smaśru patana	Falling of hair of beard and moustache
smrtiprada	Provides memory
smṛti	Memory
smṛti daurbalya	Weak memory
smṛti kṣaya	Loss of memory
smṛti vardhaka	Nootropic/Memory enhancer
smṛtibhrama	Disturbed memory
smṛtibhraṁśa	Dementia
smṛtikṣīna	Deterioration of memory
smṛtināśa	Loss of memory
snāyubhagna	Rupture of ligaments
snāyuvāta	Inflammation of ligaments
snāyudaurbalya	Weakness of ligaments
somaroga	Polyuria in females
śopha	Oedema
śotha	Inflammation
sparśaśunyatā	Loss of sensation
sphoṭa	Boil
sphoṭaka	Boil
stanyadveṣa	Aversion to breast milk
sthāvara viṣa	Poison of plant and mineral origin
stanya	Breast milk
stanavidradhi	Breast abscess
śoṣa	Cachexia
sthūlatā	Obesity
strīroga	Gynaecological disorders
śiroruja	Headache
śarīra varṇa hāni	Loss of body complexion
śarkarā	Gravel in urine
śastraprahāra vraṇa	Wounds due to sharp weapons
sūtikā jvara	Puerperal fever
sūtikā roga	Puerperal disease
sūtikā vāta	Neurological disorders of puerperium
śirahśūla	Headache

śiraḥkaṁpa	Tremor/Shaking of head
śirodāha	Burning sensation in the head
śirogata vāta	Neurological disorders of head
śiroroga	Disease of head
śotha roga	Inflammatory disease
supta vāta	Numbness
suptajihvatva	Numbness of tongue
śrama	Fatigue/lethargy
śravaṇa lopa	Impaired hearing
śroṇī	Pelvis
śṛnkhalā vāta	Neurological disorder
śūkadoṣa	Ulcer on penis due to chemical agents
śūla	Pain/Colic
śūlaroga	Gastric ulcer/Duodenal ulcer/Colic
śukla	Opacity
śukra doṣa	Vitiation of semen
śukra kṣaya	Deficiency of semen
śukra vikāra	Disorders of semen
śukrameha	Spermatorrhoea
śukraroga	Diseases of semen
śuṣkārśa	Dry piles
śvāsa	Asthma
śvasanaka jvara	Pneumonia
śvayathu	Oedema
śveta pradara	Leucorrhoea
svapnadoṣa	Nocturnal emission
svara kṣaya	Aphasia
svarabheda	Hoarseness of voice
svarahīna	Aphasia
svarakārśya	Aphasia
tamaka śvāsa	Bronchial asthma
tandrā	Drowsiness
ālasya	Laziness
taruṇa jvara	Acute fever
tilaka	Non-elevated mole
timira	Cataract
tridoṣajātīsāra	Diarrhoea due to all Doṣas

trika rujā	Pain in sacral region
trikaśūla	Pain in sacral region
trṣṇā	Thirst
tṛṭ	Thirst
tūnī	Neuralgic pain
tvagdoṣa	Skin disorder
tvagrakta doṣa	Skin and blood disorder
tvagroga	Skin disease
tvakraukṣya	Dryness of skin
ūrdhva jatrugata roga	Disease of head and neck
ūrdhvānga rakta pitta	Bleeding from orifices of the upper part of body
ūrdhvāṅga roga	Disease of the upper part of body
ūrdhvagata raktapitta	Bleeding from orifices of the upper part of the body
ūrustambha	Stiffness in thigh muscles
ūruśūla	Pain in thighs
udāvarta	Upward movement of gases
udakodara	Ascites
udara	Diseases of abdomen
udararoga	Diseases of abdomen
udaraśūla	Pain in the abdomen
udararuja	Pain in the abdomen
udarda	Urticaria
ugra atīsāra	Acute diarrhoea
unmāda	Mania/psychosis
upadaṁśa	Syphilis/Soft chancre
upadaṁśaja vṛaṇa	Chancroid ulcer
upajihvikā	Epiglottitis
urahkṣata	Chest wound
urastoya	Pleural effusion/hydrothorax
urdhvaśvāsa	Dyspnoea/Difficult inspiration
urograha	Stiffness in chest
uroroga	Disease of thorax
utkleśa	Nausea
vājīkara	Aphrodisiac
vājīkaraṇa	Aphrodisiasis
vāk	Speech
vākdoṣa	Disorder of speech
vāksvara bhanga	Impairment of speech and voice

vāta gulma	Lump due to Vāta Doṣa
vāta kapha jvara	Fever due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta kapha roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta kaphaja gulma	Tumor due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta kaphaja roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta pittaja roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātaroga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa
vāta sleṣma roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta vaiguṇya	Abnormality of Vāta Doṣa
vāta vidradhi	Abscess due to Vāta Doṣa
vāta vyādhi	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa
vātaja kāsa	Cough due to Vāta Doṣa
vātaja śirorujā	Headache due to Vāta Doṣa
vātaja śūla	Pain due to Vāta Doṣa
vātajagrahaṇī	Malabsorption due to Vāta Doṣa
vātajaroga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa
vātakapha roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vātakaphaja roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vātakaphajagrahaṇī	Malabsorption due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vātapitta jvara	Fever due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātapitta roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātapittaja	Due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātarakta	Gout
vātaraktarujā	Pain due to Vāta Doṣa and Rakta Doṣa
vātaroga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa/Neurological disease
vātaśleṣma pratiśyāya	Rhinitis due to Vāta Doṣa and Śleṣma Doṣa
vātaśleṣma jvara	Fever due to Vāta Doṣa and Śleṣma Doṣa
vātaśleṣmajakṣaya	Pthisis due to Vāta Doṣa and Śleṣma Doṣa
vātaśoṇita	Gout
vātaśūla	Pain due to Vāta Doṣa
vātavikāra	Disorder due to Vāta Doṣa
vātavyādhi	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa/Neurological disease
vātodara	Distention of abdomen due to gases
vaivarṇya	Discoloration
vidradhi	Abscess
vakṣa śuṣkatā	Emaciation of chest muscles
vaktrarujā	Pain in mouth
valī	Wrinkles in the skin

valī palita	Wrinkles in skin and graying of hair
valmīka	Carbuncle
vami	Vomiting
vandhyāroga	Infertility
vandhyatva	Infertility
vankṣaṇa ruja	Pain in the groin
vankṣaṇa śūla	Pain in the groin
varcovibandha	Constipation
vardhma	Hernia
varṇa	Complexion
varṇa vikāra	Pigmentation disorder
varṇa vikṛti	Pigmentation disorder
vartma roga	Disease of eye lids
vīryakṣaya	Azoospermia
vastiroga	Diseases of urinary bladder
vaśtiśūla	Pain in urinary bladder
vibandha	Constipation
vicarcikā	Eczema
viḍvibandha	Constipation
vihāra	Behavioural regimen
vikāra	Abnormality
vilupta	Alopecia on the body
vipādikā	Scaly lesions on palms and soles
visarpa	Erysepales
viśvācī	Brachial neuralgia
visphoṭa	Blister
visphoṭaka	Blisterous erupation
viṣa	Poison
viṣa vikāra	Disorders due to poison
viṣama jvara	Intermittent fever
viṣamāgni	Impaired digestion power
viṣṭhambha	Obstructed Vāta Doṣa
viṣūcī	Gastro-enteritis with piercing pain
viṣūcikā	Gastro-enteritis with piercing pain
viṭbandha	Constipation
viṭsanga	Constipation
vraṇa	Ulcer

vraṇa doṣa	Ulcer
vṛddhi	Hydrocele
vṛṣya śakti	Vigour/Aphrodisiac strength
naṣṭaśukra	Azoospermia
vyanga	Dark shade on face due to stress and excessive exercise /localized hyper pigmentation of skin
yakṛdroga	Disease of liver
yakṛt	Liver
yakṛtodara	Enlargement of liver (Hepatomegaly)
yakṛtplīhāvṛddhi	Hepato-splenomegaly
yakṛtplīhodara	Disease of liver and spleen
yakṛtplīhāroga	Disease of liver and spleen
yakṛtvikāra	Disorder of liver
yakṛtvṛddhi	Enlargement of liver (Hepatomegaly)
yakṣmā	Tuberculosis
yauvana piṭikā	Acne vulgaris
yoniroga	Disease of female genital tract
yonivikāra	Disorder of female genital tract
yonidoṣa	Disorder of female genital tract
yonirujā	Pain in female genital tract
yoniśūla	Pain in female genital tract

APPENDIX - V

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES DESCRIBED IN AYURVEDIC CLASSICS AND THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS ADOPTED BY THE AYURVEDIC PHARMACOPOEIA COMMITTEE.

The following table of metric equivalents of weights and measures, linear measures and measurement of time used in the Ayurvedic classics have been approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee in consultation with Indian Standards Institution.

I. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Classical Unit		Metric Equivalent
1 Ratti or Guñjā		=125 mg.
8 Rattis or Guñjās	= 1 Māṣa	= 1 g.
12 Māṣas	= 1 Karṣa (Tola)	= 12 g.
2 Karṣas (Tolas)	= 1 Śukti	= 24 g.
2 Śuktis (4 Karṣas or Tolas)	= 1 Palam	= 48 g.
2 Palams	= 1 Prasṛti	= 96 g.
2 Prasṛtis	= 1 Kuḍava	= 192 g.
2 Kuḍavas	= 1 Mānika	= 384 g.
2 Mānikas	= 1 Prastha	= 768 g.
4 Prasthas	= 1 Āḍhaka	= 3 kg. 73 g.
4 Āḍhakas	= 1 Droṇa	= 12kg. 228g.
2 Droṇas	= 1 Sūrpa	= 24kg. 576g.
2 Śūrpas	= 1 Droṇi (Vāhi)	= 49kg. 152g.
4 Droṇis	= 1 Khāri	= 196kg. 608g.
1 Palam		= 48 g.
100 Palams	= 1 Tula	= 4 kg. 800 g.
20 Tulas	= 1 Bhāra	= 96 kg.

In the case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding litre and millilitre.

II. LINEAR MEASURES

Classical Unit	Inches	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodara	$^1/_8$ of $^3/_4$"	0.24 cm.
2. Aṅgula	$^3/_4$"	1.95 cm.
3. Bitahasti	9"	22.86 cm.
4. Aratni	10 ½"	41.91 cm.
5. Hasta	18"	45.72 cm.
6. Nṛpahasta (Rājahasta)	22"	55.88 cm.
7. Vyaṁa	72"	182.88 cm.

III. MEASUREMENT OF TIME

Unit		Equivalent (in hrs., minutes & seconds)
2 Kṣaṇa	= 1 Lava	
2 Lavas	= 1 Nimeṣa	
3 Nimeṣas	= 1 Kāṣṭhā	= 4.66 seconds
1 Ghaṭi		= 24 Minutes
30 Kāṣṭhās	= 1 Kalā	= 2 Minutes 20 Seconds
20 Kalā + 3 Kashthas	= 1 Muhūrta	= 48 Minutes
30 Muhūrtas	= 1 Ahorātra	= 24 Hrs.
15 Ahorātras	= 1 Pakṣa	= 15 Days
2 Pakṣas	= 1 Māsa	= 30 Days/ One month
2 Māsa	= 1 Ṛtu	= 60 Days/ Two months
3 Ṛtus	= 1 Ayana	= 6 Months
2 Ayanas	= 1 Samvatsara	= 12 Months/ One year
5 Samvatsara	= 1 Yuga	= 5 Years
1 Ahorātra of Devas		= 1 Year
1 Ahorātra of Pitaras		= 1 Month

BIBLIOGRAPHY



BIBLIOGRAPHY

Arka Prakāśa	:	Ravana, Ed. by Mukundaram, Lakshmi Venkateshwara Press, Kalyan, Mumbai, 1878.
Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya	:	Vagbhatta, Ed. by Lalchand Vaisya, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi , 1963.
Aṣṭaṅga Saṅgraha	:	Vagbhatta, Ed. by Atridev Vidyalankar, Banaras hindu University Press, Varanasi, 1962.
Ayurveda Auṣadhi Guṇadharma Śāstra	:	Gangadhar Shastry Gune, Aphali Private Limited, Station Road, Ahmednagar, 1961.
Ayurveda Prakāśa	:	Upadhyaya Madhav, Ed. by. Gulraj Sharma Mishra.
Ayurveda Sāra Saṅgraha	:	Shri Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan Pvt. Ltd., Nagpur.
Basavarājīyam	:	Vaidyavar Shastry Basavaraj, Ed. By Pt. Shivkaran Sharma Changani Shastry, Motilal Banarasi Das, Bangalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi
Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī	:	Govinda Das, Rev. and Ed. By Narendranath Misra, Jayadev Vidyalankar, Haridutt Shastry, Lalchandraji Vaidya, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1884.
Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara	:	Ed. by Gopinath Gupta, Sivaramchandra Bhattacharya, Unjha Pharmacy, 2nd edition, 1947, V part, North Gujarat.
Bhāva Prakāśa	:	Bhavamishra, Ed. by Brahmasankar Sastry, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1956.
Bṛhat Rasarājasuṅdara	:	Rd. by Dattaram Chaube, Chaukhamba orientalia,Varanasi, 2nd Edition, 1906.
Cakradatta	:	Cakrapanidatta, Ed. by Jagadishwara Prasad, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1961.
Caraka Samhitā	:	Agnivesa, Ed. by Kashinatha Shastry, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1970.
Gadanigraha	:	Vaidya Sodhala. Rev. by Indradev Tripathi, Ed. by Ganga Sahai Pandey, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1968, 3rd edition.
Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine	:	V, Narayana swamy, Acyutan Kutty Nayar, Government Press, Madras, 1956.
Rasāmṛtam	:	Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acarya, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1951.
Rasaratna Samucchaya	:	Vagbhatta, Ed. by Dharmanand Sharma, Motilal Banarasi Das, New Delhi, 1962, 2nd edition, 1996.

Rasaratnākara	:	Riddhi Khand, Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi, 1991.
Rasatantrasāra Siddha Prayoga Saṅgraha	:	Ed. by krishnagopalji, Krishnagopal Ayurveda Bhavan, Ajmer, 1961, 9th edition.
Rasataraṅgiṇī	:	Sadananda Sharma, Ed. by Dharmananda Sastry, Motilal Banarasi das, Varanasi, 1881, Revised edition 1979.
Rasayoga Sāgara	:	Hariprapannaji
Rasayoga Sundara		
Rasendra Sāra Saṅgraha	:	Gopala Krishna Bhatta, Ed. by Dhananand Pant, Radhavallabha Pant, 29, Bazaar lane, New Delhi, 1937.
Sahasrayoga	:	Ed. by Vailogha Kurup, Sri Ramvilasam Press, Quilon,1963.
Śārṅgadhara Samhitā	:	Sharangadhara Acharya, Rev. by Adhamalla, Ed. by Parasuram Shastry, Nirnaya Sagar Press, Bombay 1931, 2nd edition.
Siddha Bheṣaja Maṇimāla	:	Sri Krishnaram Sharma, Ed. by Sri Lakshmiram, Sri Sankar Art printers, Jaipur.
Siddhayoga Saṅgraha	:	Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acarya, Baidyanath Ayurved, Bhavan, Calcutta, 1957, 5th edition.
Suśruta Samhitā	:	Susruta, Ed. by Atridev, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1960, 3rd edition.
Vaidya Jīvanam	:	Lolambaraja, Rev. by Kalicharan pandey, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1947.
Vaidyayoga Ratnāvalī	:	Mulugu Ramalingayya, Rev. by Dr. Visveswara Sastry, Indian Medical Practitioners' Cooperative Pharmacy, Adyar, Madras, 1955.
Yogaratnākara	:	Chaukhamba Sanskri Series, Varanasi, 1955.
Dravyaguṇa Vigyān	:	Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acharya

P D H – 63

5000 – 2003 (DSK – II)

